

2017

# Guide to Enrolment



---

# How to use this Guide

---

The information in this Guide is in three main sections.

## Section one - General information

> pages 1-44

This section will lead you through the step by step process of enrolling at the University of Otago.

These steps include:

- things to consider when choosing your programme of study
- University and programme entry requirements
- creating your eVision account (through which you manage all of your study-related activities from admission to graduation)
- selecting your papers
- paying your fees
- useful information and contacts for University resources and support services

## Section two - Qualifications

> pages 45-106

This section details particular qualifications and their required papers (Bachelors', Honours, diplomas and Masters' degrees).

## Section three - Paper prescriptions

> pages 107-207

This section lists the available papers and provides a short description and content, teaching period and location, and other relevant details such as prerequisites.



## Otago Life

Find out how to make the most of your time at Otago.

The Otago Life website is a hub of links and information about life at Otago.

[otago.ac.nz/otago-life](http://otago.ac.nz/otago-life)

---

## We're here to help

### University Information Centre

Information Services Building  
Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand  
1800 46 82 46 from Australia  
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand  
Email [university@otago.ac.nz](mailto:university@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz](http://otago.ac.nz)

For online information and help go to:



[facebook.com/  
otagouniversity](https://facebook.com/otagouniversity)

**askotago**  
[ask.otago.ac.nz](http://ask.otago.ac.nz)



[twitter.com/otago](https://twitter.com/otago)

# Course advice – there's more to it than you think. Find out for yourself.

- Planning in your first year sets you up for your second, third, fourth, fifth...
- Get one-on-one advice that's tailored for you.

Whether you are a first-year or returning student, if you need help selecting your papers, or you're not sure which degree is right for you, talk to the experts.

Course advice is a chance to talk through your course of study – planning what you want to study, helping you choose the degree and papers that are right for you, looking at your career aspirations and how your study fits in with them, or just to make sure you have the right combination of papers to meet regulations.

It's also an opportunity to find out about other services that are available at the University to allow you to finish your qualification with the skills, knowledge and confidence to tackle life's challenges beyond University.

You are able to access course advice throughout the year, and at any time during your studies.

Talk to one of our Liaison Team or, once you are on campus, book an appointment with a member of the University Course Advice Service.

## The University Course Advice Service

The University Course Advice Service is your first point of contact regarding course advice at Otago. They can also put you in touch with expert staff from around the University who can help you with your course.

For more information or to book an appointment to talk to a Course Adviser see

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](https://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

## Other places to find information

- [otago.ac.nz](https://otago.ac.nz)
- University Information Centre (UIC) - [otago.ac.nz/services/uic.html](https://otago.ac.nz/services/uic.html)
- University publications - see [otago.ac.nz/study/publications.html](https://otago.ac.nz/study/publications.html)

### Course advice events

See page 43 for a list of the course advice events that are held throughout the year.



# Contents

## Section one

### General information

Course advice	1
Contents	2
Welcome	3
Important dates	4
Enrolling at Otago	6
Are you eligible for admission?	8
What do you want to study?	13
Choose your programme	14
Check your programme's entry requirements	15
Programme structure	19
Check application due dates	21
Create your eVision account	22
Submit your application	23
University and Programme Admission	24
Submit your supporting documents	25
Complete course enrolment	26
Summer School	31
Pay your fees	32
Changing your course	34
Preparatory and bridging courses	36
Useful information	38
Advice and Support	41
Contacts	44

## Section two

### Qualifications

Qualifications available	46
Major subjects and endorsements, and minor subjects	50
How to structure your qualification	52
Humanities degree and diploma structures	53
Sciences degree and diploma structures	70
Commerce/Business degree and diploma structures	87
Health Sciences degree structures	92
Minor subjects for BA, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BASc	98
Schedules of papers	106

## Section three

### Paper prescriptions

Prescriptions (paper information)	107
Summer School papers	208
Distance Learning information and papers	209
Terminology	214
Degree and timetable planners	218



Throughout the Guide there are links to relevant information on the University of Otago website [otago.ac.nz](http://otago.ac.nz)

# Welcome



This publication provides you with all the information you will need to enrol at the University of Otago. It tells you what you need to do to complete your degree and it lists the papers that are available in 2017. You will need this information to plan your course and complete your application.

This publication also provides information about University life and describes some of the support services that are available at Otago. Please keep this guide handy because it will be a useful resource throughout the year. It should contain all you need to know, but please contact us if you still have any questions.

The University of Otago offers students excellence in teaching and research, an outstanding campus environment, and a large number of support services and recreational opportunities. The University takes pride in the achievements of its staff, students, and graduates.

So whether you are enrolling for the first time or are a returning student, whether you will be studying in Dunedin or elsewhere, we welcome you to the University of Otago and to the unique learning experience that we offer.

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Harlene Hayne". The signature is fluid and cursive.

Professor Harlene Hayne  
*Vice-Chancellor*  
July 2016



# Important dates

## 2016

### August

- 20 Graduation ceremony
- 29 Mid-semester break begins
- 31 Applications due for first enrolment in Teacher Education programmes in 2017
- University of Otago International School ends

### September

- 1 Applications due for Music Performance papers in 2017
- 5 Second semester resumes
- 8 Degree Planning Days (until 14 September)
- 15 Applications due for first year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health and Radiation Therapy, and second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2017
- 16 Last day to withdraw from second semester and full year papers (5pm deadline)

### October

- 1 Applications due for second year classes in Law and the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2017
- 14 Lectures end before second semester examinations
- 19 Second semester examinations begin
- 24 Labour Day

### November

- 12 Second semester examinations end
- 15 Applications due for second year classes in Surveying in 2017

### December

- 10 Applications due from all new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme, commencing in Summer School or first semester subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2017
- Applications due for first enrolment in most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters' programmes in 2017
- Applications due for the first year of the Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2017 (later applications will be considered if places are available)
- Graduation ceremonies
- 14 Graduation ceremonies
- 15 Due date for submission of Summer School papers for course approval
- 17 Graduation ceremonies
- 21 Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration concerning Summer School papers (late fee may apply)

## 2017

### January

- 4 University reopens
- 8 Latest arrival date for new international students studying at Summer School
- Enrolment/Orientation seminar for new international students
- 9 Summer School classes begin
- 13 Summer School fees due
- 15 Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking first semester or full years papers
- 16 Last day to add or delete Summer School papers (5pm deadline)

### February

- 6 Waitangi Day
- 7 Last day to withdraw from Summer School papers (5pm deadline)
- 10 Fees due for study beginning in the first semester
- 17 Summer School classes end
- 18 Summer School examinations begin
- 20 Academic Orientation Week commences

- 20 Latest arrival date for new international students studying in first semester
- Enrolment/Orientation activities for new international students (until 24 February)
- 22 Course Advice Day
- 23 Course Advice Day
- Summer School examinations end
- 24 Preliminary lectures for first semester and full year papers
- Academic Orientation Week ends
- Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking first semester and full year papers (late fee may apply)
- 27 Formal lectures begin

### March

- 3 Last day to add first semester or full year papers (5pm deadline)
- 17 Last day to delete first semester papers with refund of fees (5pm deadline)
- 24 Last day to delete full year papers with refund of fees (5pm deadline)

## April

- 14 Good Friday  
Mid-semester break begins
- 17 Easter Monday
- 18 Otago Anniversary Day observed (Dunedin)
- 24 First semester resumes
- 25 ANZAC Day

## May

- 5 Last day to withdraw from first semester papers (5pm deadline)
- 13 Graduation ceremonies
- 20 Graduation ceremonies

## June

- 2 Lectures cease before mid-year examinations
- 5 Queen's Birthday
- 7 First semester examinations begin
- 15 Applications due from students taking only second semester papers for a programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2017
- 21 First semester examinations end
- 25 Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only second semester papers
- 30 Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only second semester papers (late fee may apply)

## July

- 3 Latest arrival date for new international students studying in second semester  
Enrolment/Orientation activities for new international students (until 6 July)
- 6 Course Advice Day
- 10 Fees due for second semester only enrolments  
Second semester begins
- 14 Last day to add second semester papers (5pm deadline)
- 28 Last day to delete second semester papers with refund of fees (5pm deadline)

## August

- 19 Graduation ceremony
- 26 Mid-semester break begins
- 31 Applications due for first enrolment in Teacher Education programmes in 2018

## September

- 1 Applications due for Music Performance papers in 2018
- 4 Second semester resumes
- 15 Last day to withdraw from second semester and full year papers (5pm deadline)  
Applications due for first year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health and Radiation Therapy, and second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2018

## October

- 1 Applications due for second year classes in Law and the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2018
- 13 Lectures end before second semester examinations
- 18 Second semester examinations begin
- 23 Labour Day

## November

- 11 Second semester examinations end
- 15 Applications due for second year classes in Surveying in 2018

## December

- 10 Applications due from all new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme, commencing in Summer School or first semester subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2018  
Applications due for first enrolment in most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters' programmes in 2018  
Applications due for the first year of the Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2018 (later applications will be considered if places are available)
- 9 Graduation ceremonies
- 13 Graduation ceremonies
- 16 Graduation ceremonies
- 15 Due date for submission of Summer School papers for course approval
- 19 Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration concerning Summer School papers (late fee may apply)

## 2018

### January

- 15 Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking first semester or full year papers



[otago.ac.nz/news/events/keydates](https://otago.ac.nz/news/events/keydates)

See the Academic Key Dates page for a current list.

### Notes

1. Applications from first year and transferring PhD and Masters' (thesis) students may be accepted throughout the year.
2. Teaching periods, examination periods and holiday dates for Teacher Education, Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Please contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.

# Enrolling at Otago

To enrol at Otago you must complete the following process.

## THINGS TO CONSIDER >>>

1

### Are you eligible for admission to the University?

To be eligible for admission you must:

- meet the age requirement (be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study)
- hold (or expect to gain) a university entrance qualification
- meet language requirements

See pages 8-12 or [otago.ac.nz/study/entrance](https://otago.ac.nz/study/entrance)

Applies to: New students

2

### What do you want to study?

Otago offers a wide range of study options. Things to consider are:

- what you intend to study including your programme, specialisation (major subject or endorsement (if applicable), minor subject), and paper choices
- where you intend to study
- when you intend to start

These choices will affect each other.

See pages 13-14 or [otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications)

Applies to: All students

3

### What are the entry requirements of the programme?

Different types of programmes have different entry requirements.

- General bachelors' degrees are subject to the Entry Pathway system
- Specialised bachelors' degrees have their own specific entry requirements, restricted choice of papers and admission procedures.

See pages 15-18 or [otago.ac.nz/study/planning](https://otago.ac.nz/study/planning)

Applies to: New or recommending students; returning students applying for a new programme

7

### University Admission

University staff will process your application including:

- verifying your identity
- checking your University Entrance qualification
- verifying that you meet age and language requirements.

They may also request any additional documentation that may be required.

See page 24 or [otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/submitted](https://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/submitted)

Applies to: New or recommending students

8

### Programme Admission

The Department or Division responsible for your programme will:

- assess your application
- request any additional documentation that may be required

The University will inform you of the outcome and (if appropriate) make you an offer via [eVision](#). Accept this offer to proceed to Course Enrolment.

See page 24 or [otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/submitted](https://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/submitted)

Applies to: New or recommending students; returning students applying for a new programme

9

### Provide annual details

Every year you must provide information required by the New Zealand Government and/or the University (e.g. study address, emergency contact details).

See page 26 or [otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/course-enrolment](https://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/course-enrolment)

Applies to: All students

## COURSE ENROLMENT >>>

## PAYMENT OF FEES

13

### Pay your fees

You will find all the information you need to organise payment in the Finance section of your [eVision](#) portal.

See pages 32-33 or [otago.ac.nz/study/fees](https://otago.ac.nz/study/fees)

Applies to: All students

A **new student** is someone who has never previously enrolled at Otago.  
A **returning student** is someone who was enrolled at Otago in 2015 and/or 2016.  
A **recommencing student** was last enrolled at Otago in 2014 or earlier.

### Additional information

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications)  
[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](https://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)



4

### What are the application due dates?

While you can start the application process via [eVision](#) as early as May, you must submit your application by certain due dates. Make sure to take note of the due date that applies to the programme you're interested in to avoid missing out – some programmes will not accept late applications.

See page 21 or

[otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/important-dates](https://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/important-dates)

Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme


5

## APPLICATION >>>

### Creating your eVision account

[eVision](#) is the University's student management system, and is your one-stop shop for study-related information.

Once you have answered questions 1-4, you're ready to create your [eVision](#) account.

Click the  button on the programme page and provide the required details.


See page 22 or

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications) or log into [evision.otago.ac.nz](https://evision.otago.ac.nz)

Applies to: New students

6

### Complete and submit your application

- Log into your [eVision](#) portal
- Under My programmes and papers:
  - Click **Complete application** (if new student)
  - Click **Apply for another programme** (if existing student)
- Complete steps until  appears
- Submit your application

See page 22-23 or

[otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/submitting](https://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/submitting)

Applies to: New and recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

10

### Select your papers

[eVision](#) guides you through the process of selecting papers. Once you have selected your papers, and applied for any special or departmental permission you may need, you must submit your paper selection for course approval.

See pages 27-29 or

[otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/selecting-papers](https://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/selecting-papers)

Applies to: All students

11

### Course approval

Your paper selection will be reviewed and you will be advised via your [eVision](#) portal whether your paper selection has been approved or declined.

See page 30 or

[otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/course-approval.html](https://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/course-approval.html)

Applies to: All students

12




### Complete the declaration

To finalise your enrolment you must complete the online declaration via [eVision](#).

See page 31 or

[otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/declaration.html](https://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/declaration.html)

Applies to: All students

KEY:  = THINGS TO CONSIDER  = APPLICATION  = COURSE ENROLMENT

## Need further help?

If you need additional help, contact the University Information Centre  
Ground floor, Information Services Building  
0800 80 80 98  
[university@otago.ac.nz](mailto:university@otago.ac.nz)

**askotago**  
[ask.otago.ac.nz](https://ask.otago.ac.nz)

## Things to consider

# Are you eligible for admission to the University?

1 This section outlines the admission requirements for new students.

## Criteria for admission

To be eligible for admission at a New Zealand university you must:

- meet the age requirement – you must be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study
- hold a university entrance qualification
- meet language requirements (see page 12).

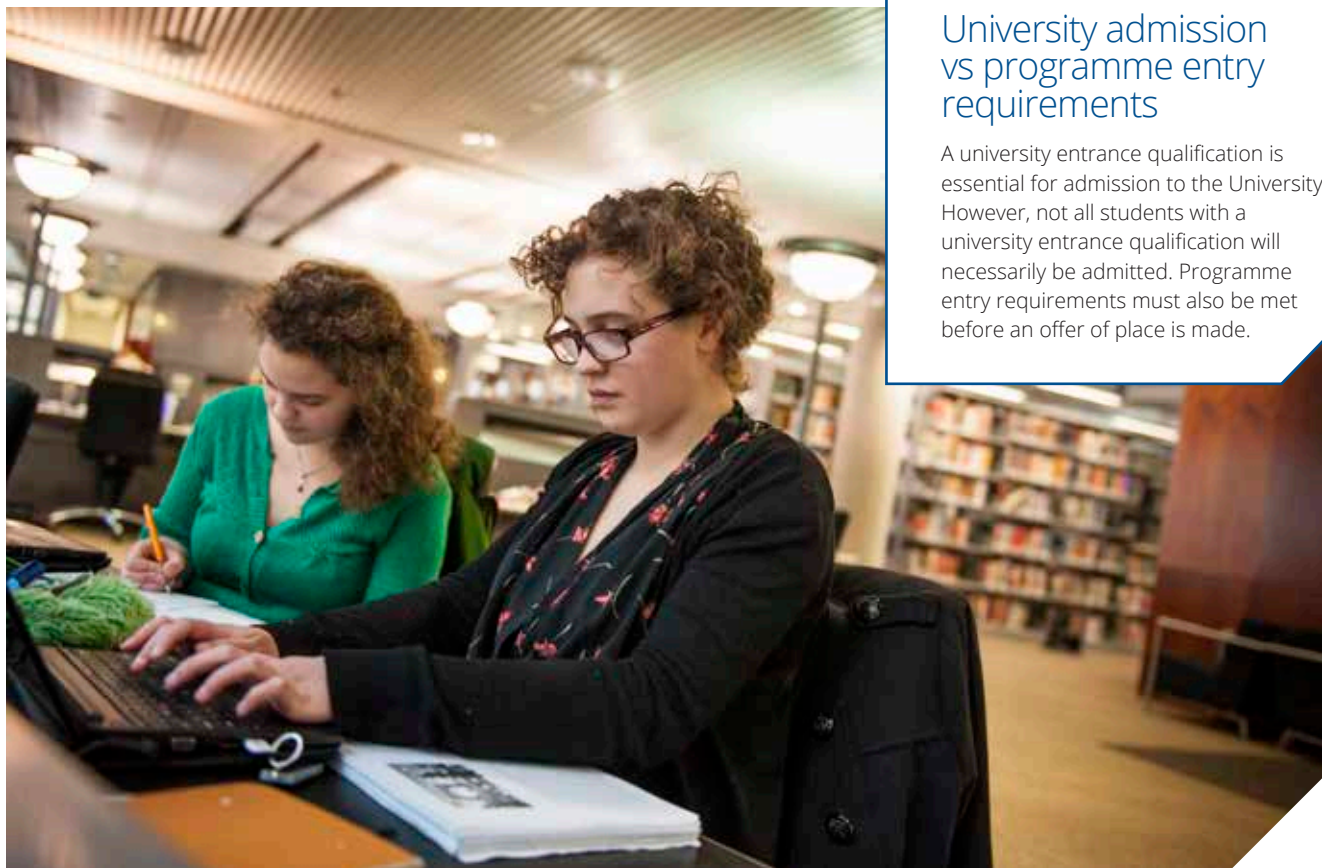
*Note: Students enrolling for Foundation Studies or solely for Interest Only are not required to hold a University Entrance qualification.*

## University entrance qualifications

The following tables describe the minimum requirements which must be met in order to be considered for admission to a New Zealand university. To be offered a place at Otago you must also meet entry requirements for your chosen programme (see page 15). If you have previously undertaken tertiary study, your admission will also be subject to the Academic Progress Policy.

### University admission vs programme entry requirements

A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University. However, not all students with a university entrance qualification will necessarily be admitted. Programme entry requirements must also be met before an offer of place is made.



## New Zealand secondary school entrance qualifications

### NCEA Level 3 – National Certificate in Educational Achievement

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve the following:

#### 2014 onwards

- NCEA Level 3, and
- 14 credits at Level 3 in each of three subjects from the approved list

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:

- Literacy: 10 credits at Level 2 or above in standards from the specified list, with at least 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing
- Numeracy: 10 credits at Level 1 or above, made up of
  - achievement standards – specified achievement standards available through a range of subjects, or
  - unit standards – package of three numeracy unit standards (26623, 26626, 26627 – all three required).

Refer to [nzqa.govt.nz/qualifications-standards/awards/university-entrance](http://nzqa.govt.nz/qualifications-standards/awards/university-entrance) for approved subjects and literacy/numeracy standards.

#### 2004-2013

14 credits in each of two approved subjects plus 14 additional credits in no more than two domains or approved subjects; literacy (4 credits in approved reading and 4 credits in approved writing at Level 2 or above); numeracy (14 credits in Maths or Pāngarau).

### CIE – Cambridge International Examinations (studied in New Zealand)

#### *Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level*

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve:

- at least 120 points on the UCAS Tariff system, with a grade of D or better at AS or A level in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups, which are broadly equivalent to the NCEA approved list.

Literacy and numeracy requirements:

- an E grade or better in any one of AS English Language, AS Literature in English or AS Language and Literature in English, and a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE Mathematics; or
- as for entrance through NCEA.

### IB – International Baccalaureate (studied in New Zealand)

#### *Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level*

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

Literacy and numeracy requirements:

- you must have completed the diploma with English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: literature or Language A: language and literature, or at Higher level in Language B, together with any mathematics subject.

### University Entrance (UE)/ Bursary or Scholarship Examinations/Unit Standards

To be eligible in this category, you must have achieved:

#### 1993-2003: either

- at least three C passes in Bursary plus Higher School Certificate; or
- an A or B Bursary; or
- a combination of Bursary passes and NQF or NCEA credits at Level 3 or above

**1987-1992:** four individual subject passes with D grades or better

**Before 1987:** aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects

**Before 1986:** University Entrance (UE) by examination or accrediting

### Other

Please contact the University Information Centre (see page 44) for details on Entrance via other New Zealand school qualifications (e.g. Steiner School Certificate).

## Overseas secondary qualifications

### *Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level*

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must have achieved one of the following:

Australian secondary school ranking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ATAR of 74 or above, or</li> <li>• OP of 12 or below</li> </ul>
A Levels: CIE or General Certificate of Education (studied overseas)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 3 results (excluding General Studies) at A level with at least one of these at C grade or above.</li> </ul>
IB – International Baccalaureate (studied overseas)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).</li> </ul>
Other overseas entrance qualifications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an approved overseas entrance qualification other than those specified above (e.g. US High School Diploma together with acceptable SAT scores). Contact the University Information Centre (see page 44) for more advice on specific qualifications.</li> </ul>

*Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under the Overseas Secondary Qualifications category.*

## Prior tertiary study

If you have studied overseas or at another New Zealand tertiary institution, the University will consider your admission based on previous academic performance. Your previous records will be assessed under the Academic Progress Policy (see page 40) as if you had been enrolled at the University of Otago. The possibilities for this type of admission are listed below. Copies of supporting documentation (e.g. transcripts) must be supplied when you apply.

You have previously studied at, or are transferring from, another New Zealand university	Your entrance qualification will normally transfer from that university.
You have a tertiary degree	<p><i>Admission ad eundem statum at graduate level</i></p> <p>You may be considered for admission at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification overseas or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand.</p> <p><i>Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.</i></p>
You have studied towards a tertiary qualification	<p><i>Admission ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary level passes</i></p> <p>You may be considered for admission if you have university-level passes from overseas institutions, or non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand.</p> <p><i>Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.</i></p>
Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)	<p>You can seek RPL credit on the basis of non-credentialled learning, only in Māori Studies, Teacher Education or Surveying. Please contact the relevant School.</p> <p><i>Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.</i></p>

## International students

If you are an international student, contact the International Office for specific advice on admission requirements or visit [otago.ac.nz/international](http://otago.ac.nz/international)



## Admission from Foundation Studies

*Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level*

You may be eligible for admission if you have completed the University of Otago's Foundation Studies Certificate, or another approved Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand. Contact the University Information Centre for advice on approved programmes, or to check if your intended Foundation Studies programme is suitable for admission.

*Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.*

## Special Admission - 20 years of age or over

You may be eligible for admission in this category if you:

- are aged 20 years or over on the first day of classes in the teaching period you wish to begin study
- are a New Zealand citizen, or
- are a New Zealand permanent resident or an Australian citizen or permanent resident, studying in New Zealand
- do not otherwise qualify for admission
- meet language requirements (if your first language is not English or Māori). See table on page 12.

*Notes: If you are applying for programmes subject to the Entry Pathway system there are some extra requirements when applying for Special Admission. Please see page 17 for further information.*

*If you do not meet the normal age requirements but are otherwise adequately prepared for university study you may, in exceptional circumstances, apply for Special Admission. Restrictions may apply.*

*Special Admission is not available to international students.*

*A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.*



## Discretionary Entrance – under 20 years of age

You may be eligible for admission under Discretionary Entrance (on the basis of NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results or other academic achievement), if you are:

- a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, or
- an Australian citizen or permanent resident (you must have completed your most recent year of schooling in New Zealand), and
- under 20 years of age on the first day of classes in the teaching period you wish to begin study, and
- not otherwise qualified for admission.

The normal minimum criteria are:

- a minimum of 80 NCEA credits at Level 2 or higher with at least 16 credits in each of your top 4 subjects.  
Each of these subjects should also include some merit and/or excellence credits. Three subjects must be from the approved list;  
and
- literacy and numeracy requirements as for NCEA

You will need to provide a personal letter of application. A supporting letter of recommendation from your school is also required if you are applying directly from secondary school.

### > Discretionary Entrance if you have completed the equivalent of Year 13 overseas

If you have completed your Year 13 overseas you may be considered for Discretionary Entrance. You will need to provide evidence as outlined above and confirmation of your exchange. This could be in the form of a certificate showing the completion of an approved exchange programme or a letter from your overseas secondary school.

### > Discretionary Entrance and NCEA Level 3

You cannot be considered for Discretionary Entrance to take first semester or full year papers if you have sought admission on the basis of NCEA Level 3 or equivalent or are undertaking Year 13 study beyond 1 June in the year immediately preceding enrolment. However you may apply to start in the second semester.

### > Discretionary Entrance and Summer School

You may be considered for Discretionary Entrance if you wish to take Summer School papers. If you do not gain University Entrance via NCEA Level 3 or equivalent in the January immediately after application, you must withdraw from the University at the end of the Summer School. You may apply for re-admission in the second semester or subsequently.

*Notes: Discretionary Entrance is not granted automatically. You will need to show you are capable of undertaking university study, either by NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results, or other academic achievement (normally one semester of successful full-time academic study at NQF Level 4).*

*A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.*

*Applicants wishing to take the not-for-credit Jumpstart Physics course do not need to apply for Discretionary Entrance as enrolment in this course is separate from your application for formal university study.*



## Language requirements

If you are seeking admission to the University you must be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English.

You fulfil language requirements if you meet the admission criteria for:

- NCEA\*
- University Entrance (via Bursary or older New Zealand UE qualifications)
- Discretionary Entrance
- CIE – Cambridge International Examinations\*
- IB – International Baccalaureate\*
- Australian secondary school ranking.

*\*Students studying NCEA, CIE and IB in New Zealand cannot use results from tests such as IELTS or TOEFL.*

If you do not meet the criteria for any of these methods of admission, and your first language is not English or Māori, you must normally provide results in one of the assessment methods listed in the table below.

- The minimum entry requirements listed below form part of the matriculation requirements for admission to the University. Admission to some courses may require higher levels of attainment.
- Other evidence of language proficiency may be considered to satisfy the admission requirements and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.
- The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student's lack of competence in English.

### > English language requirements

Assessment method	Undergraduate requirements	Postgraduate requirements
NCEA National Certificate in Educational Achievement	10 Level 2 credits in approved literacy (5 in reading, 5 in writing)	10 Level 2 credits in approved literacy (5 in reading, 5 in writing)
IELTS International English Language Testing System	6.0 in academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)	6.5 in academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
TOEFL (paper based) Test of English as a Foreign Language	550 – Test of written English 4.5	587 – Test of written English 4.5
TOEFL (internet based) Test of English as a Foreign Language	80 (with a writing score of 20)	95 (with a writing score of 22)
CPE Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English	Overall score of 176 with no individual band below 169	Overall score of 176 with no individual band below 169
University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd	Successful completion of 'English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes' paper	Successful completion of 'English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes' paper
CAE Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English	Overall score of 176 with no individual band below 169	Overall score of 176 with no individual band below 169
NZUEBS New Zealand University Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships	English mark of 46% or higher	English mark of 46% or higher
CIE Cambridge International Examinations	Grade E or better in AS English	Grade E or better in AS English
IB International Baccalaureate	English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: Literature or Language A: language and literature, or at Higher level in Language B	English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: Literature or Language A: language and literature, or at Higher level in Language B
Pearson Test of English (PTE) Academic skills	Overall score of 58 with no communicative skills score below 50	Overall score of 64 with no communicative score below 57

## Things to consider

# What do you want to study?

- 2 With so many possibilities to choose from it can be challenging deciding which subject to study, or what qualification will be best to help you achieve your goals.

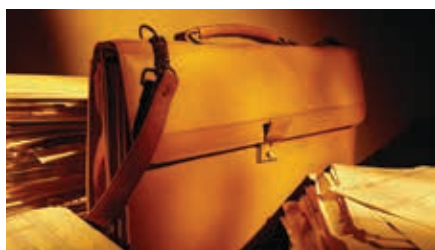
### THINGS TO CONSIDER >>>



#### What subjects are you interested in and/or are good at?

See page 50 for a list of subjects available at Otago, or

[otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)



#### Are you aiming for a particular career?

Talk to the University Course Advice Service who can help match your career aspirations with a qualification at Otago.

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](https://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)



#### Do you have a particular degree and/or major subject in mind?

See page 46 for a list of qualifications and page 50 for a list of subjects available at Otago, or

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)



#### Need advice?

##### The University Course Advice Service is here to help

Course advice is about ensuring you have the information and guidance you need to get the most from your studies.

It's a chance to talk through your course of study – planning what you want to study, helping you choose the degree and papers that are right for you, looking at your career aspirations and how your study fits in with them, or just to make sure you have the right combination of papers to meet regulations.

It's also an opportunity to find out about other services that are available at the University to allow you to finish your qualification with the skills, knowledge and confidence to tackle life's challenges beyond University.

The University Course Advice Service is your first point of contact regarding course advice at Otago. They can also put you in touch with expert staff from around the University who can help you with your course.

You are able to access course advice throughout the year, and at any time during your studies.

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](https://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)



## Things to consider

# Choose your programme

The University offers over a hundred different qualifications grouped into the following categories: Bachelors' degrees, Honours degrees, and postgraduate programmes.

## General bachelors' degrees

A general bachelor's degree is a first or undergraduate degree which normally takes at least three years of full time study (or the equivalent in part-time study). For a list see page 15.

Every degree needs a minimum of 360 points (typically twenty 18-point papers) and usually has a pyramid structure (e.g. 180 points at 100-level, 108 points at 200-level, and 72 points at 300-level). Most require the selection of one or more major subjects and many allow minor subjects as well. There is generally a wide range of papers to choose from in order to tailor the programme to your areas of interest.

Admission to these programmes is by way of the Entry Pathway system (see pages 15-17).

[otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/general-bachelors](https://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/general-bachelors)

## Specialised bachelors' degrees

Specialised bachelors' degrees usually relate to a particular field of study and have their own specific entry requirements and individual admissions procedures. They generally have a restricted choice of papers associated with their particular subjects and structures. For a list see page 15.

For some specialised bachelors' degrees, admission to the programme is at first year level. For others, admission is at second year level (or sometimes even third year), with the initial year of study normally consisting of a first year course that is subject to the Entry Pathway system. For example, if you wish to enrol for the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme, you will initially apply for the Health Sciences First Year course, and will then apply to be admitted to the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme in your next year of study.

If you are considering applying to one of the specialised degree programmes, you should check the specific requirements for admission in the regulations for your intended programme on the University's website or in the University Calendar.

[otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/specialised-bachelors](https://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/specialised-bachelors)

## Honours degrees

In most subjects, the Honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after you have completed a general three-year bachelor's degree (e.g. BA/BA(Hons)). Honours degrees usually involve more papers in the major subject of your degree, and a research report or dissertation.

In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the Honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding general degree.

All Honours programmes have specific entry requirements. For more information see [otago.ac.nz/study/honours-degrees](https://otago.ac.nz/study/honours-degrees)

## Postgraduate study

The University offers a wide variety of other postgraduate programmes:

- Postgraduate Certificates (especially in Health Sciences disciplines)
- one-year Postgraduate Diplomas
- Masters' degrees (see [otago.ac.nz/masters/handbook](https://otago.ac.nz/masters/handbook))
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) (see [otago.ac.nz/study/phd](https://otago.ac.nz/study/phd))
- other doctoral degrees

Further information about postgraduate study can be obtained from the relevant school or department or online from:

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications)  
[otago.ac.nz/postgraduate](https://otago.ac.nz/postgraduate)

## Graduate diplomas

Graduate diplomas require at least one further year of study after you have completed your bachelor's degree. Most of the required papers are normally at undergraduate level, with at least 72 points above 200-level.

At Otago, most graduate diploma students study for the Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad).

For more information see [otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications)

## Certificate of Proficiency

If you wish to take a paper that is additional to your degree requirements, or not being credited to a University of Otago qualification, or repeat a paper you have already passed to obtain a higher grade, you may be permitted to enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP). It is not a formal qualification and a physical certificate is not awarded.

Application processes for papers at undergraduate level and due dates are as for general degree programmes.



## Things to consider

# Check your programme's entry requirements

- 3 In addition to holding a University Entrance qualification (see page 8-11), you must have admission to a specific programme or group of programmes, or be eligible to continue in those programmes, to be able to enrol in each year of study.

Admission to your programme depends on whether it is:

- a general undergraduate programme or course subject to the Entry Pathway system
- a specialised bachelor's degree programme
- a postgraduate programme.

The entry requirements that apply to programmes under the Entry Pathway system are detailed on page 16.

Specialised bachelors' degree programmes have their own specific entry requirements and admission procedures. They generally have a restricted choice of papers associated with their particular subjects and structures.

For information on the programme entry requirements for specialised bachelors' degrees see [otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/specialised-bachelors](https://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/specialised-bachelors)

Postgraduate programmes are normally for students who have already completed a bachelor's degree. They also have their own specific entry requirements. See [otago.ac.nz/postgraduate](https://otago.ac.nz/postgraduate)



All students, both domestic and international, fall into one of the following categories:

- **new students** (never previously enrolled at the University of Otago)
- **returning students** (enrolled at the University of Otago in 2015 and/or 2016)
- **recommencing students** (last enrolled at the University of Otago in 2014 or earlier)

**New international students** should contact the International Office for advice on admission to their intended programmes.

**New and recommencing domestic students** will be assessed for admission under the Entry Pathway system except when applying for specialised qualifications which have their own specific entry requirements.

**All returning students** may normally enrol again, subject to the standard provisions of the University's Academic Progress Policy and the admission regulations for specific programmes they are applying for.

### > General bachelors' degrees and other programmes and courses subject to the Entry Pathway system

Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc)

Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc; subject to approval)

Bachelor of Biomedical Science (BBiomedSc)

Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)

Bachelor of Music (MusB)

Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)

Bachelor of Science (BSc)

Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)

Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (first year only)

Certificate of Proficiency (COP) for undergraduate papers

Diploma in Language (DipLang)

Diploma in Language and Culture (DipLangC)

Health Sciences First Year

Social Work Pre-Professional

Surveying First Year

other intermediate courses

For due dates see pages 4-5.

### > Specialised bachelors' degrees

Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)

Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)

Bachelor of Education (BE) (TESOL endorsement only)

Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt)

Bachelor of Laws (LLB)

Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)

Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)

Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)

Bachelor of Physical Education (BPhEd)

Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhy)

Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)

Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)

Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)

Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)

For due dates see pages 4-5.





## Entry Pathways

Admission to general undergraduate programmes and courses for new and recommencing domestic students is by way of the Entry Pathway system.

There are two pathways:

- Preferential Entry which guarantees a place for high-calibre students (subject to gaining a university entrance qualification and fulfilling minimum age and language requirements), and
- Competitive Entry

It is expected that the majority of students admitted through the Entry Pathway system will achieve entry via the Preferential Entry pathway. As long as enrolment patterns remain similar to previous years, a reasonable number of places will also be available via the Competitive Entry pathway.

The selection process includes an enhanced admission system for Māori and Pacific applicants. Particular consideration may also be given to applications from prospective students with disabilities if they supply the relevant information on the form provided for that purpose, available on request from the University Information Centre (see page 44).

## Preferential Entry

Preferential Entry is available under the categories below. Those who have previously undertaken substantial study at tertiary level will normally be considered on the basis of their tertiary GPA rather than their secondary school results.

In addition to the categories below, application must be made to the University by:

- **10 December 2016** for study commencing in the Summer School or first semester
- **15 June 2017** for study commencing in the second semester

Preferential Entry automatically converts to a guaranteed place at Otago when you also meet university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements). If you don't have Preferential Entry when you first apply you may qualify later when your examination results become available or you accept a place in a residential college.

The University may in limited circumstances agree to grant Preferential Entry to any applicant who does not meet any of the criteria below but who has achieved an appropriate standard in other recognised qualifications or study, or who has otherwise demonstrated strong ability to achieve to a high standard in study at the University.

### > Requirements for gaining Preferential Entry

#### No previous tertiary study undertaken

NCEA	NCEA Level 2 with merit or excellence gained in Year 12 or earlier NCEA Level 3 with merit or excellence NCEA Entry Score of 140 or above (see page 18)
CIE – Cambridge International Examinations (taken in NZ)	CIE Entry Score of 140 or above (see page 18)
IB – International Baccalaureate (taken in NZ)	Diploma awarded with 26 points or more
Australian qualifications	ATAR of 80 or above OP of 10 or below
Older NZ qualifications	University Entrance by accrediting and/or an A or B Bursary or Scholarship
Other	Accepted a place in a residential college owned by or affiliated to the University of Otago Accepted a University of Otago undergraduate scholarship Māori applicant, or a Pacific applicant of Polynesian, Melanesian, or Micronesian descent, who has not previously studied at a tertiary institution but who holds or is studying towards a New Zealand university entrance qualification (you may be required to provide verified evidence of your iwi affiliations and/or of family ancestry originating from at least one relevant Pacific nation).

#### Previous tertiary study undertaken

Previous Otago study	GPA of 4 (B-) for your most recent equivalent two full-time years of tertiary study
Previous study at other New Zealand or overseas university	GPA of 4 (B-) for your most recent equivalent two full-time years of tertiary study
Previous study at a non-university tertiary institution	Considered on a case by case basis depending on the programme and level of study



## Competitive Entry

New and recommending students who cannot initially be placed on the Preferential Entry pathway will be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway.

If you don't meet the criteria to transfer to the Preferential Entry pathway (see more information in the box to the right) you will remain on the Competitive Entry pathway and will be competing against other applicants. Applicants will be ranked primarily according to academic performance and will be offered places, in order of priority, if there are places available (subject to meeting minimum university entrance, age and language requirements).

Applications for admission via Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance will be considered under the Competitive Entry pathway only.

See page 11 for more details on Discretionary Entrance.

### > Special Admission

If you wish to be considered for admission via Special Admission to undertake a general degree programme you must normally provide a brief curriculum vitae containing details of any work experience or other activity undertaken which you feel may help us assess your suitability for admission to the University, and information (and, where possible, supporting documentation) in relation to any qualifications held.

In addition, you are asked to provide an essay of between 500-600 words on a topic that will be provided by the University. Instructions will be sent for the essay once you've submitted an application.

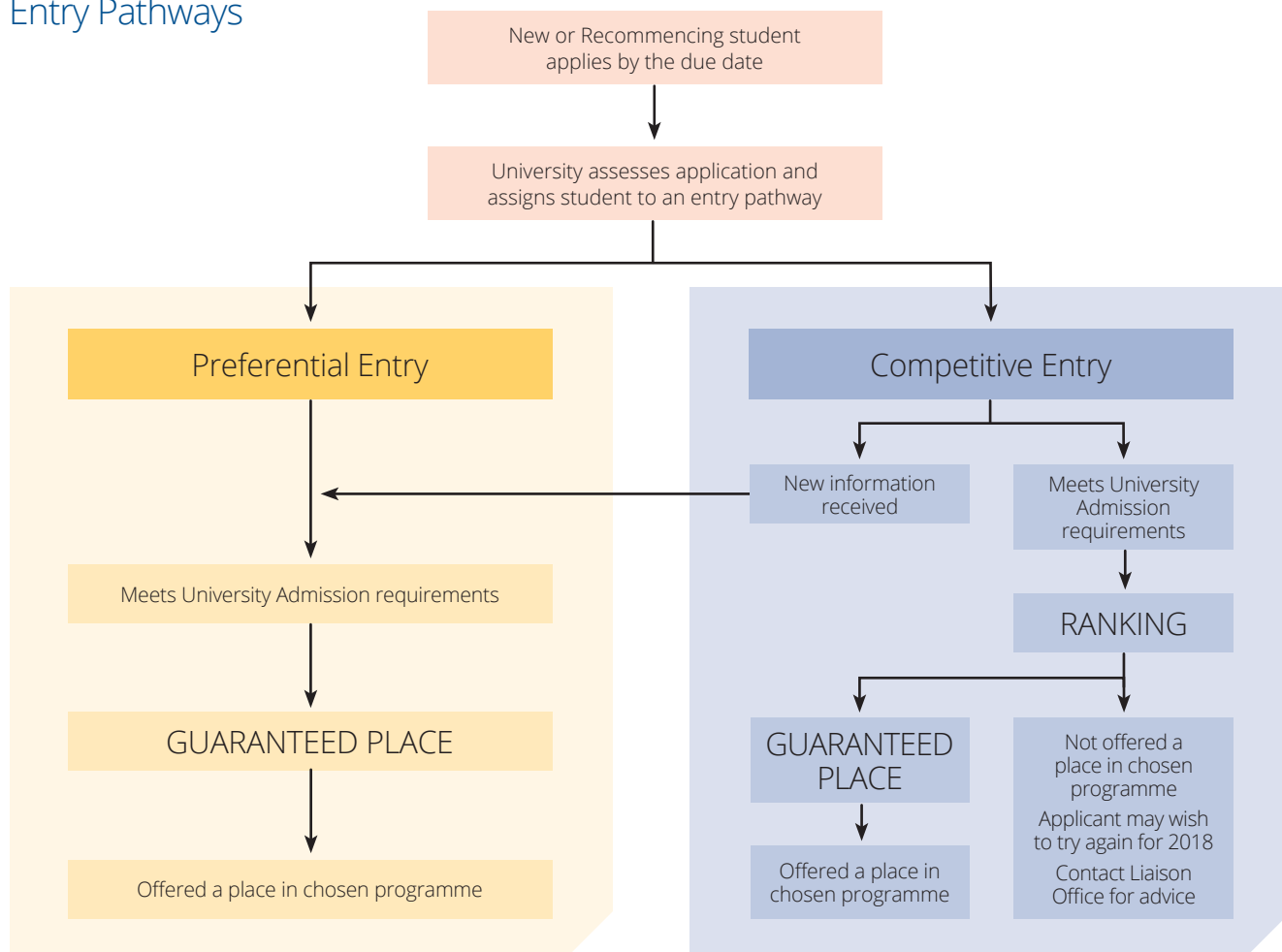


### From Competitive to Preferential

If you're placed on the Competitive Entry pathway when you first apply you may qualify to be switched to the Preferential Entry pathway as further information becomes available (for example, when your examination results become available or you accept a place in a residential college). If this occurs, you will be notified via [eVision](#).

It is expected that the majority of students will ultimately meet the criteria for Preferential Entry.

## Entry Pathways



## Entry scores

For most students being considered under the Entry Pathway system, an Entry Score is calculated, based on results for examinations taken in their final year at secondary school. These scores will be used to determine eligibility for Preferential Entry or rankings for Competitive Entry.

### > Calculating your NCEA entry score

- Your entry score will be calculated using your 80 best credits in up to five University Entrance subjects taken at Level 3 (achievement standards only).
- No more than 24 credits in any subject can be used in the entry score calculation. Credits will be weighted according to the level of attainment.
- If you achieve fewer than 80 credits at Level 3 or above in up to five University Entrance subjects, the entry score will be based on the credits achieved.

The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

- Excellence 4 points; Merit 3 points; Achieved 2 points

Example of entry score for an NCEA Level 3 student

Approved subject (Best 24 credits per subject)	Excellence credits	Merit credits	Achieved credits
English	3	4	9
Accounting	3	-	12
French	-	3	18
Economics	-	-	16
Statistics	2	3	10
<i>Subtotals</i>	<i>8</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>65</i>
<i>Best 80 credits</i>	<i>8</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>62</i>
Calculate points	32 pts (8x4)	30 pts (10x3)	124 pts (62x2)
Entry score	186		

*Note: Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved credits as required to a maximum of 80 credits. In this example, only 62 of the Achieved credits may be counted.*

## Specialised degrees, honours degrees and postgraduate qualifications

If you are seeking admission for the first time to a programme that has its own specific entry requirements, you will not be assessed under the Entry Pathway system. Instead, you should check the specific requirements in the regulations for your intended programme on the University's website or in the University Calendar.

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications)

[otago.ac.nz/about/official-documents/calendar](http://otago.ac.nz/about/official-documents/calendar)

In many cases the numbers of students who can be admitted are limited, and in all cases selection is primarily on the basis of academic merit.

Depending on the programme, applicants will be assessed on the basis of their school record (programmes with admission at first year), or on their standard of achievement in one or more years of university study (e.g. the Health Sciences First Year course for professional degrees in Health Sciences, or a completed degree for postgraduate study).

In some cases, an audition or the submission of a portfolio of work or a research proposal might be required. Admission is subject to approval by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Admissions Committee.

### > Calculating your CIE entry score

- Your entry score will be calculated on the basis of your UCAS Tariff score.
- You can count no more than six subject units over the last two years of study, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from subjects matching the NCEA University Entrance approved subjects.
- An A level counts as two subject units and an AS level counts as one subject unit. You can include only your six best subject units when calculating your entry score.

The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

Level	A	B	C	D	E
A	120 pts	100 pts	80 pts	60 pts	40 pts
AS	60 pts	50 pts	40 pts	30 pts	20 pts

Example of entry score for a student studying for CIE

Subject	Level	Subject Units	Grade	Tariff points	Entry score
English Language	A	2	D	60	60
Physics	AS	1	C	40	40
Biology	AS	1	C	40	40
Chemistry	AS	1	E	20	20
Mathematics	AS	1	E	20	20
French*	AS	1	E	20	nil*
Entry score	180				

*\* In this example, French is not included as only 6 subject units may be used to calculate the entry score.*



## Things to consider

# Programme structure

While some degrees, such as Bachelor of Teaching, or the Health Science programmes usually have a set programme of papers, within the general bachelors' degrees (e.g. BA, BSc, BCom) there are many different ways to put a programme of study together.

## Major subjects and endorsements

For many qualifications the name of the degree or diploma shows the area of specialisation (e.g. LLB, BPhy) and there may be restricted choice or even no choice in the papers taken.

For many others, however, the title of the qualification is more general (e.g. BA, BSc) but there is a choice of specialisations called either major subjects or endorsements.

With a few exceptions, most general bachelors' degrees need to have at least one major subject, which is the subject chosen as your main area of study.

In most general bachelors' degrees there is a requirement to take additional papers in addition to the papers required for your major subject, to achieve the necessary 360 points to complete the programme. These papers can often come from outside the major subject you have selected.

## Double majors

'Double major' refers to the situation where requirements for two major subjects are included in a bachelor's degree programme.

Two separate sets of 300-level papers are required but there may be some overlap of papers at 100- and 200-level. A double major programme may require more than 360 points in some cases, and can extend beyond three years. A double major typically requires an increase in the number of 300-level papers from four to eight (which can involve a demanding workload if they are all taken in one year of study).

Varying numbers of compulsory papers are needed for major subjects, but if two separate groups of nine papers are needed for two major subjects, then those 18 papers plus two further papers will satisfy the degree requirements in most cases. Some combinations of subjects, particularly if minor subjects are also taken, might mean that more than 20 papers are needed.

Double majors produce a greater depth of knowledge in specific areas, but may reduce the variety of papers included in a programme. You are strongly recommended to seek advice before enrolling in a double major programme.

## Minor subjects

In addition to a major subject, it is possible to have one or more lesser specialisations in other subjects recognised as minor subjects in BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, or BASc programmes.

A minor subject need not be one normally associated with the degree concerned (e.g. Management may be taken as a minor subject in a BA programme). The requirements for minor subjects are on pages 98-105.

A minor subject generally involves a set of five papers worth 90 points, with at least three papers above 100-level, including one at 300-level. You cannot count papers towards both a major and a minor unless they are compulsory for both subjects at 100- or 200-level.

## Double Degree programmes and Cross Credits

It is often possible to study for two degrees concurrently in a double degree programme. In such cases, it is normally possible to cross credit (share) several papers between the two qualifications, so your overall workload is reduced. You may cross credit up to:

- 126 points between two three-year degrees (e.g. BSc, BCom)
- 180 points between a three-year and a four-year degree (e.g. BCom, BPhEd)
- 234 points between two four-year degrees (e.g. BPhEd, LLB)

## Credit for study elsewhere

If you have successfully undertaken studies at another tertiary institution, you may be eligible for credit towards an Otago degree. For further information contact the University Information Centre.

[otago.ac.nz/services/uic.html](http://otago.ac.nz/services/uic.html)

## Workload

A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. If you intend to enrol for papers worth more than 162 points in a year, or 90 points in a semester, you must get permission from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division concerned.

In general, 1 point represents 10 hours of formal instruction or independent study, which can be a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this.

Any course with a workload of fewer than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is considered part-time. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive Student Allowances.

## Timetable

It is also important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study. Timetable information for each paper is available on the paper page on the website via [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)

The University Web Timetable Viewer is available via [otago.ac.nz/study/study-timetables](http://otago.ac.nz/study/study-timetables)





## Interest Only

Interest Only enrolment enables you to attend certain classes for your own general interest without undertaking any form of assessment or receiving any result or credit. It is not normally available if you are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

If you are enrolled for Interest Only you will normally be permitted to attend lectures only and would not normally attend tutorials, practical classes, or laboratories. You will not submit any assignments or sit any tests or final examinations.

If you wish to apply for a paper for Interest Only enrolment in 2017 you should contact the University Information Centre for assistance with completing the application process. Further information is available at

[otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/interestonly](http://otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/interestonly)

## Summer School

Summer School, which will run from 9 January to 17 February 2017, offers you an opportunity to broaden, redirect or speed up your degree programme, or to pursue a particular interest. Many papers are unique to Summer School, while others are core components of degree programmes.

See page 208 for a list of Summer School papers. Further information is also available at

[otago.ac.nz/summerschool](http://otago.ac.nz/summerschool)

## University of Otago International School

The Otago International School is a unique opportunity to study the New Zealand environment and culture, while also enjoying the special “town and gown” experience that the University of Otago offers. The School provides a short-term study option for international students which is timed to coincide with the northern hemisphere summer.

For more information including application dates and process

[otago.ac.nz/internationalschool](http://otago.ac.nz/internationalschool)



## Need help?

Contact the **University Information Centre**

Ground floor, Information Services Building

Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand

1800 46 82 46 from Australia

64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand

Email [university@otago.ac.nz](mailto:university@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/services/uic.html](http://otago.ac.nz/services/uic.html)

## Things to consider

# Check application due dates

It is important to apply for admission by the due date for your intended programme.

A number of qualifications have earlier application dates than for general degree programmes and for some, late applications may not be considered.

The due date for your application may also depend on whether you are:

- a **new student** (you are enrolling at Otago for the first time)
- a **returning student** (you were enrolled at Otago in 2015 and/or 2016), or
- a **recommencing student** (you have been enrolled at Otago previously, but not in either 2015 or 2016).

## 4 Application due dates

First time enrolments for new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme(s)

### > Undergraduate

31 August	Teacher Education programmes (first year)
15 September	Bachelor of Dental Technology Bachelor of Oral Health (first year) Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (first year) Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science Bachelor of Physiotherapy (second year) Bachelor of Pharmacy (second year)
1 October	Bachelor of Laws (second year) Bachelor of Social Work (third stage)
15 November	Bachelor of Surveying (second year)
10 December	New and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme commencing in Summer School or first semester subject to the Entry Pathway system  Bachelor of Physical Education (first year)
15 June	Students taking only second semester papers for a programme subject to the Entry Pathway system

### > Postgraduate

10 December	Postgraduate Honours Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates Masters' degrees
No specific due dates	Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)



### Further information

For further information about postgraduate study see:

[otago.ac.nz/study/honours\\_degrees](https://otago.ac.nz/study/honours_degrees)

[otago.ac.nz/study/masters](https://otago.ac.nz/study/masters)

[otago.ac.nz/postgraduate](https://otago.ac.nz/postgraduate)

[otago.ac.nz/study/phd](https://otago.ac.nz/study/phd)

*If you are applying to enrol for the first time in a postgraduate or specialised degree programme with its own selective entry requirements, the due date for applications might be earlier than for applications to later years of the programme or for general degree programmes.*





## Apply to Otago

# Create your eVision account

Once you've chosen a programme, checked the University and programme entry requirements, and the due dates, you're ready to create your eVision account. eVision is the University's student management system through which you will complete all the steps in the application and enrolment processes.

## 5 Create your eVision account

### > If you're a new student

- Start at the Qualifications webpage [otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/apply](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/apply) and select the programme you wish to take.
- When you're ready, click the  button, which is displayed only while a programme is open for applications, to begin your application. This takes you to [eVision](#) where you can click **Create new account**.
- Confirm you're a  and provide details. The University will use the email address you provide to contact you.

You will receive a message acknowledging your application to create a portal. This will be followed by an email to confirm that you now have access to your portal, using the email address and password you have provided.


### > If you are a returning or recommencing student or have previously applied to study at Otago

You should already have an [eVision](#) account and should use that one. If you're not sure, follow the process to create a new account (see left) and we will contact you if you already have a login.

A new student is someone who has never previously enrolled at Otago. A returning student is someone who was enrolled at Otago in 2015 and/or 2016. A recommencing student was last enrolled at Otago in 2014 or earlier.

## 6 Complete your application

### > If you're a new student

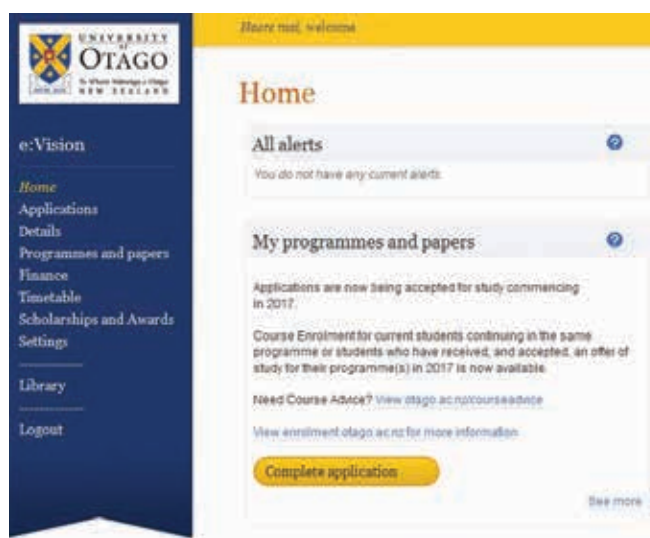
Once you have access to [eVision](#) you can complete your application. Log into your [eVision](#) portal and click on .

You'll be presented with a number of steps and instructions (see next page). Complete each step until a check mark appears in the circle on the left-hand side. You may need to upload additional information such as evidence of previous study. For more details about submitting documents see page 25.

When the instruction changes from **Complete this step** to **Review this step** it means you have completed the step but are still able to edit the information. Once you submit the application, you won't be able to edit the information until your application has been processed.

### > If you are a returning or recommencing student


If you want to add a programme, log into your [eVision](#) portal. Go to **My Programmes and papers** (see right) and click **Apply for another programme** to provide the information for your application.



### Major and minor subjects

Most general bachelors' degree programmes require you to select a major subject. It is not necessary to select more than one. You may also specify one or more minor subjects, but it is not normally mandatory to do so.

### Help

If you have a query on a section click on the  in [eVision](#) for more details.

## Apply to Otago

# Submit your application

- 6 You need to complete all of the steps below using the yellow buttons then submit your application.

### Applications

#### Welcome to your application

Complete all of the steps below using the yellow buttons.

**When you're done**  
You will receive a confirmation email from the University acknowledging that your application has been submitted.

**Personal details**  
Your personal, ethnicity and disability details.

Review this step

**Contact details**  
Your address and contact details.

Review this step

**Educational background**  
Details of high school and tertiary study.

Review this step

You are applying for admission to the following:

**Bachelor of Science (BSc) (2017, Dunedin)**  
Subject specialisation required for the Bachelor of Science (BSc)  
Additional questions related to the Bachelor of Science (BSc)

Review this step

**Add another qualification (optional)**  
You may apply for up to three qualifications.

Add Qualification

**Remove qualification(s) (optional)**  
[Click here to remove qualification\(s\).](#)

**Starting semester, declarations and submit application**  
Please specify intended starting semester and accept the declarations and authorisations. You must complete this step to submit your application.

Complete this step

### Steps

When the yellow button changes from **Complete this step** to **Review this step** you have completed the step but are still able to edit the information if needed.

### Submit your application

On the last page of the application you will be asked to agree to a formal declaration. The declaration is a legal statement that you will abide by the University's rules. Once you have read and agreed, you can submit your application, which is ready for processing by the University.

A message will appear on screen confirming that your application has been submitted.

## Apply to Otago

# University and Programme Admission

Once you have submitted your application you have started the enrolment process at Otago. Your application will now be assessed by the University for admission.

## 7 University Admission

University staff will process each new student's application for University Admission, which includes:

- verifying your identity and citizenship/residency status
- checking whether you hold or are eligible for a University Entrance qualification
- checking that you meet minimum age and language requirements.

You'll be contacted via [eVision](#) and/or the email address you used when you applied, if you need to provide any additional information or documentation.

If you are still at school and expecting to gain University Entrance through NCEA, CIE or IB, in most cases the University will receive your results automatically when they are released. However, you may still need to provide evidence of identity or other information.

Your application will be in a **University Admission in progress** state until the University has received all relevant documents. You may not see any changes in your [eVision](#) portal unless the University has sent you an alert.

You'll be informed of the outcome of your application via [eVision](#).

### Home

#### All alerts

24 March 2017

A decision has been made regarding your application to study the Bachelor of Science programme.

[View details](#)

24 March 2017

Please provide evidence of your citizenship/ residency

[View details](#)

[Previous alerts](#)

#### My University admission

University admission (In progress)

- Name
- Date of birth
- Citizenship or Residency
- University Entrance
- English language proficiency

## 8 Programme Admission

The department responsible for your programme will assess your application against the admission criteria and may request further supporting documentation through your [eVision](#) portal.

You will normally either: receive an offer of a place in your chosen programme(s), or be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway to await further consideration or assessment. Your place may be conditional upon providing further information, completing further steps, or gaining University Admission.

It is important that you respond to any offer you receive. Accepting your offer will allow you to proceed to Course Enrolment.

### Keep informed

Both steps 7 and 8 are completed by the University and you will be advised of the outcome via your [eVision](#) portal. To see if there have been any updates to your application, check whether the University has sent you an alert.

Communications from the University in relation to your application will be sent via [eVision](#) and/or to the email address you used when you applied. Returning or recommending students will be contacted via their student email address.

Through your [eVision](#) portal you can check the progress of your application and find out if there is anything further you need to do such as providing additional supporting information.

It is important that you check [eVision](#) and your email throughout the application process.

## Apply to Otago

# If you're asked to provide supporting documents

In the majority of cases, the University will use your National Student Number to collect the information it needs to identify you. However, this is not always possible.

## If you are new to Otago

If the University is unable to match your details against the National Student Index (NSI), you may be asked to provide physical witnessed documentary evidence of your name, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status.

If you're a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, an original or witnessed copy of any of the following will normally provide all the information required:

- your birth certificate (if born in New Zealand or Australia)
- the page of your passport showing your name and other details
- your citizenship certificate

A copy of your driver's licence will not be accepted as it does not provide evidence of your citizenship or residency status.

If you're not a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, witnessed copies of both of the following will provide all the information required:

- the page of your passport showing your name and other details, and
- your residence visa/permit or student visa, or an original or witnessed copy of a statement from Immigration New Zealand confirming your citizenship and residency status.

## If you have changed your name

If the name on the NSI, your birth certificate, passport, or citizenship certificate differs from your current name, or the name in which you gained any qualifications relevant to your admission, you must also provide an original or witnessed copy of one or more of the following as formal evidence of each change:

- Marriage or civil union certificate
- Certificate of dissolution of marriage or civil union
- Deed poll
- Statutory declaration issued by a Registrar of Births, Deaths and Marriages

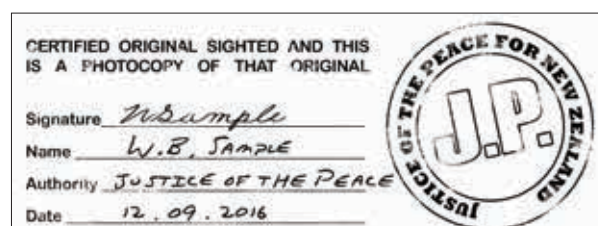
*Note: Any document concerning a change of name must include both your previous name and the new name.*

## Having your documents witnessed

For all documents giving evidence of name, date of birth, name changes, citizenship or residency status, please:

*Either*

Take the original document and a photocopy to a person of suitable authority to be witnessed. They must indicate the authority with which the copy is certified as true and print their name under their signature on each page (see example).



*Or*

Bring the original copy to the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building, where a photocopy of the document will be made and witnessed for you.

Documents should be witnessed as true copies of originals by an authorised person (i.e. a person listed in the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957 as able to take declarations) such as:

- Justice of the Peace
- Barrister or Solicitor of the High Court

The following may also witness documents:

- Court Registrar or Deputy Registrar
- Notary Public
- University of Otago Administrative or Liaison Staff
- Member of Parliament
- Land Transport New Zealand, Public Trust, or local authority employee (authorised under the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957 - an authorised stamp is required)

In New Zealand you can check the Yellow Pages for a list of Justices of the Peace in your area. If you're from a remote area and do not have access to anyone in the approved categories, contact the University Information Centre for advice.

## If you have studied at other tertiary institutions

If you have been at another tertiary institution you should upload your transcript via your [eVision](#) portal when you apply, or as soon as possible after results become available.

It is your responsibility to provide your transcript as Otago cannot normally request records from other institutions on behalf of students and cannot match this information on the NSI. If you have completed papers at a tertiary institution you may apply for credit on the basis of passes achieved; a fee is charged for such applications. Submit your application via the 'My Details' section in [eVision](#) once you have been accepted for enrolment.

## Submitting your documents

You can submit any identification documents at the University Information Centre or you can post them to The Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054.

## Enrol at Otago

# Complete course enrolment

Course Enrolment is completed through eVision and applies to all students, whether you're new to Otago, a recommencing or returning student enrolling for a new programme or continuing with the same programme.

## 9 Provide annual details

### > Review current information

While [eVision](#) allows you to update, or request changes to, your personal and contact details (e.g. name, citizenship, email address) at any time, you are given the chance to review this information during Course Enrolment.

### > Information required for 2017 study

The University must also collect 'Information required for study' annually for the New Zealand Government and/or University purposes. Answering these questions is mandatory and can cover such things as your study address and emergency contact details.

If you're an international student studying in New Zealand, you will need to answer additional questions about your Visa and apply for StudentSafe travel and health insurance.

### Study address

It is important that you confirm your study address so we are able to contact you if needed.

Welcome to your 2017 Course Enrolment

Follow the instructions on the yellow buttons below.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Review current information</b> Update your personal and contact details.	Review this step
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Information required for 2017 study</b> Mandatory information the University is legally required to gather each year.	Complete this step
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Paper selection</b> Select the papers you want to study in 2017.	Complete this step
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Course Approval (to be completed by the University)</b> After you select your papers your course needs to be approved by the University.	
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Declaration</b> Complete your declaration to finalise your course content for 2017.	Complete this step

Cancel
Exit





## Summer School papers

If you wish to enrol in a Summer School paper(s) you will normally need to add your Summer School papers in [eVision](#) first, before selecting any papers for first and second semester.

### 10 Paper selection

To start paper selection select **Course Enrolment** in your [eVision](#) portal then under **Paper selection** click [Complete this step](#) then **Select papers**.

*If you are enrolling for more than one programme, complete the selection of papers for one programme before going back to select papers for the next. Only submit for course approval once you have selected papers for all your programmes.*

#### Select/view my papers

##### My programmes

These are the programmes that are available for paper selection. If you have applied for a programme that is not showing here, check its status on the [Programmes and papers](#) page.

For most programmes, you select your papers. Click on the **Select papers** button to do this.

For programmes where all the papers are added by a member of staff, click on the **View** button to view the papers that have been added. The programmes that have papers added by staff are Diploma for Graduates, Inbound Exchange/Study Abroad, Interest Only and PhD.

##### Programme

Bachelor of Science  
Major(s): Physics

[Select papers](#)

This is where you select the papers for your course. [eVision](#) will show the required papers for your major.

*Note: You only need to select the papers you are studying in 2017.*

Programme:
Bachelor of Science

Neuroscience Major

All of: CELS191, HUBS191, PSYC111  
And two of: BIOC192, BIOL112 or HUBS192, CHEM191, PHSI191

View

AND

All of: ANAT242, FHSL231, PSYC211  
And one of: BIOC221, BIOC223, GENE221, GENE222, PHAL211, ZOOL223

View

Selected Papers

All my papers
Papers from current block

Paper	Name	Year	Prd	Mode	Campus	Points		
As you select your papers they will show in this section.								

All of: CELS191, HUBS191, PSYC111  
And two of: BIOC192, BIOL112 or HUBS192, CHEM191, PHS1191

[Hide](#)

**Paper search**

Search by full or partial paper code or name

(e.g. CHEM1, CHEM191 or Chemistry) [Search](#)

[Show advanced](#)

Paper	Name	Prd	Mode	Campus	Pts	
<a href="#">BIOC192</a>	Foundations of Biochemistry	S2	I	DN	18	<a href="#">+</a>
<a href="#">BIOL112</a>	Animal Biology	S2	I	DN	18	<a href="#">+</a>
<a href="#">CELS191</a>	Cell and Molecular Biology	S1	I	DN	18	<a href="#">+</a>
<a href="#">HUBS192</a>	Human Body Systems 2	S2	I	DN	18	<a href="#">+</a>
<a href="#">PSYC111</a>	Brain and Behaviour	S1	I	DN	18	<a href="#">+</a>

Page 1 of 1 View 1 - 10 of 10

Click on **View**. This will show a table with the details of each paper.

To add the paper to your selection click on the [+](#) against each paper you wish to select.

As you select papers, eVision automatically enforces paper selection rules, such as checking you have completed any prerequisite papers. A pop-up window will appear when you do not meet the conditions to select a particular paper and will explain why.



## Taking a prerequisite for a paper in the same year

If you are taking a prerequisite for a second semester paper in the first semester, ensure you select the prerequisite first to allow eVision to apply the paper selection rules correctly.

## Additional Papers

Select additional papers as required to meet the points requirements for your degree:  
Minimum 360 points; 180 points at 200-level or above and 72 points at 300-level or above

Science Schedule C  
Enter a paper code or word in the search field to search available papers

[Hide](#)

**Paper search**

Search by full or partial paper code or name

phil105 [Search](#)

[Show advanced](#)

Paper	Name	Prd	Mode	Campus	Pts	
<a href="#">PHIL105</a>	Critical Thinking	S1	I	DN	18	<a href="#">+</a>

Page 1 of 1 View 1 - 1 of 1

You can also search for and select any additional papers required to meet the points requirements for your degree in the **Additional Papers** section.


As you select your additional papers eVision will check the paper selection rules and a popup window will appear with an explanation if you do not meet any particular requirements for the paper.



## Need advice?

To phone, skype or book an appointment with the University Course Advice Service [otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](http://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

As you select your papers they will appear in the right hand section under **Selected Papers**.

If you wish to remove any papers click on the  next to the relevant paper.

Once you are happy with your selection click [Continue](#).  
Select continue until you get to the **Review and submit** page.

## Timetable


















It is important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study. Timetable information for each paper is available on the paper page on the website via [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)

The University Web Timetable Viewer is available via [otago.ac.nz/study/study-timetables](http://otago.ac.nz/study/study-timetables)



**Selected Papers**

[All my papers](#) [Papers from current block](#)

Paper	Name	Year	Prd	Mode	Campus	Points		
<b>Current papers</b>								
<a href="#">ANAT242</a>	Neurobiology	2017	S2	I	DN	18		
<a href="#">BIOC192</a>	Foundations of Biochemistry	2017	S2	I	DN	18		
<a href="#">CELS191</a>	Cell and Molecular Biology	2017	S1	I	DN	18		
<a href="#">PHS1191</a>	Biological Physics	2017	S1	I	DN	18		
<a href="#">PSYC111</a>	Brain and Behaviour	2017	S1	I	DN	18		
<a href="#">PSYC211</a>	Brain and Cognition	2017	S2	I	DN	18		
								
<b>Points</b>		N/A				108		

[Continue](#)

## Submit for course approval

Once you have selected all your papers, [eVision](#) shows you a summary of your course (Review and submit), which includes any warnings about your choices such as a high workload and timetable clashes.

Your provisional timetable will be generated showing you the times and days for all of your classes. It will also tell you if you have any timetable clashes. It is important to note that this information is provisional, and timetable information may change between the selection of your papers and the start of classes for each semester.

*Note: Not all papers are timetabled through eVision. Papers offered through the Christchurch, Wellington and Southland campuses, as well as some postgraduate and other papers may be timetabled separately.*

You're also given the opportunity to view your 'Course Fee Assessment' detailing your course tuition fees based on your current paper selection and enrolment fee status.

Once you are happy with your course select the **Submit** button at the bottom of the page to submit your choice of papers for consideration for approval.

**Review and submit your papers**

\* Indicates mandatory fields.

**Programme-specific questions \***

Programme  
☒ Bachelor of Science [Review this step](#)

**Will you complete your qualification?**  
 With this paper selection do you expect to complete your Bachelor of Science in 2018? \*

☐ Yes ☒ No

**You selected these papers**

+ Bachelor of Science  
 Major(s): Neuroscience, Minor(s): Physiology

**Summary** [Help](#)

Departmental Permission papers are included in the points, EFTS and timetable shown below. Special Permission papers are not included.

	Points	EFTS
Main enrolment period	90	0.7500
Summer School	18	0.1500

View your provisional timetable based on your current paper selections (doesn't include departmental or special permission papers). [View Timetable](#)

**Course Fees Assessment Total** NZ\$ 6,720.60

This is not an invoice. You will be notified when an invoice is available. [View Course Fee Assessment](#)



**Know what papers you want to take but having trouble with the process?**

Contact the University Information Centre  
[otago.ac.nz/services/uic.html](http://otago.ac.nz/services/uic.html)

Once you're happy with your selection scroll to the bottom of the page and click

[Submit](#)

To make any changes select

[Change papers](#)

If the **Submit** button is greyed out, make sure you have completed the **Programme specific questions** (see above).

### Timetable clashes

A timetable clash is when you have two (or more) teaching events scheduled at the same time. Paper selections that include timetable clashes may not be accepted.

To make changes to your papers select **Change papers** at the end of the **Review and confirm** screen.

Note: The University does not encourage timetable clashes. You need to carefully consider the effect on your workload and should only apply if the timetable clash is absolutely necessary.

For more information see  
[otago.ac.nz/study/otago121418](http://otago.ac.nz/study/otago121418)

### Special Permission and Departmental Permission

Requests for special permission are likely to be for papers:

- where you don't have a prerequisite or corequisite
- that are not normally available for the programme you are completing
- where you wish to repeat a paper to achieve a better grade
- where you wish to repeat a special topic paper (with different content).

For more information see

[otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/SP-DP](http://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/SP-DP)





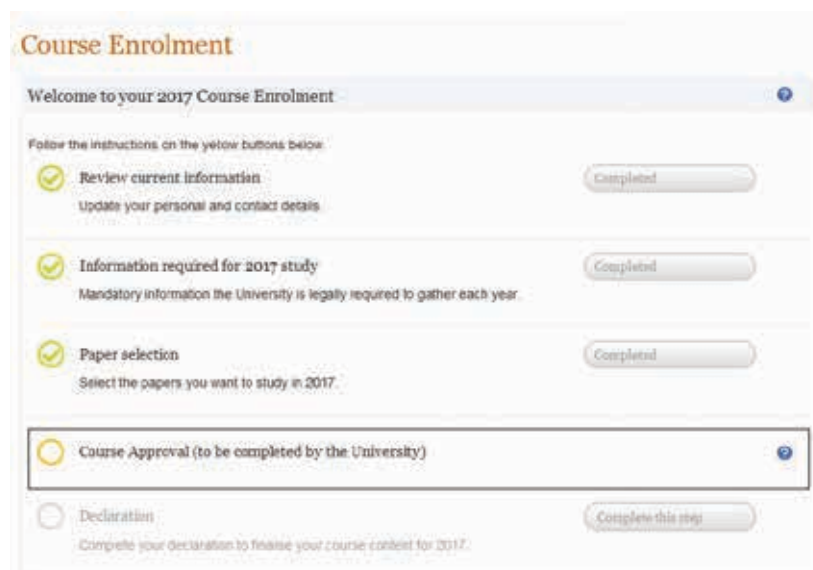
## 11 Course approval

Once you have submitted your choice of papers for consideration for approval, it will be reviewed to ensure that it meets the requirements for your chosen programme. If everything is fine, your selection of papers will be approved and you will receive a message in your [eVision](#) portal advising this.

In some cases, a staff member will contact you to discuss your course selection to make changes to papers, or to allow for exceptions to your programme or workload requirements.

They may also recommend that you discuss your course with an adviser. Our Course Advice website has more details on what that may involve

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](http://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)



**Course Enrolment**

Welcome to your 2017 Course Enrolment

Follow the instructions on the yellow buttons below:

- ☒ **Review current information**  
Update your personal and contact details Completed
- ☒ **Information required for 2017 study**  
Mandatory information the University is legally required to gather each year. Completed
- ☒ **Paper selection**  
Select the papers you want to study in 2017. Completed
- ☒ **Course Approval (to be completed by the University)** ?
- ☐ **Declaration**  
Complete your declaration to finalise your course content for 2017. Complete this step

### > Review the outcome of course approval

You will be advised via your [eVision](#) portal whether your course has been approved or declined. You can review your course, along with notes about any changes and information about your fees.



## Course enrolment due dates

### Summer School

- 15 December Due date for submission of Summer School papers for Course Approval
- 21 December Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration concerning Summer School papers (late fee may apply)

### 2017

#### First semester and full year papers

- 15 January Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking first semester and full year papers
- 24 February Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking first semester and full year papers (late fee may apply)

#### Second semester papers

- 25 June Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only second semester papers
- 30 June Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only second semester papers (late fee may apply)

## 12 Complete the formal declaration

### > Main enrolment period

To complete Course Enrolment you need to accept the declaration in your [eVision](#) portal. This will allow you to access University resources.

The declaration becomes available from 1 January. Once your course has been approved, and you have been granted admission to the University, you will be able to view and complete the declaration. International students will also require a current visa before being able to view and complete the declaration.

To do this, select the yellow **Course Enrolment** button in your [eVision](#) portal and complete the **Declaration** step.

Read, then accept the declaration which is a legal statement that you will abide by the University's rules (e.g. payment of fees). Accepting the declaration completes your course enrolment and allows you access to University resources. You can now proceed to pay your fees and obtain your student ID card.

### > Study address

It is important that you confirm your study address when you complete the declaration so we are able to contact you if needed.



### > Summer School

The process for applying for a Summer School paper is the same as for the main enrolment period.

Summer School papers are equivalent to papers in other semesters, but because they are taught in just six weeks, the pace of instruction and associated study is more intensive. For this reason enrolling for Summer School papers is not normally recommended to students for whom this would be their first experience of university study.

One 18-point paper is considered full time study. Able students may take up to 36 points.

## Summer School declaration

Once you have been course approved for Summer School you will need to complete the Summer School declaration before we can progress your course approval for the main enrolment period.

**Course Enrolment**

Welcome to your 2017 Course Enrolment

Follow the instructions on the yellow buttons below

- ☒ Review current information  
Update your personal and contact details. Completed
- ☒ Information required for 2017 study  
Mandatory information the University is legally required to gather each year. Completed
- ☒ Paper selection  
Select the papers you want to study in 2017. Completed
- ☒ Course Approval (to be completed by the University)  
Your 2017 course has been approved.
- ☐ Declaration  
Complete your declaration to finalise your course content for 2017. Complete this step

Cancel Exit



## Student ID card

Your student ID card will allow you to access to a range of resources and systems. You need to wait at least one working day after completing the Declaration before your card can be issued. For more information see the student ID card page on the Student Services website.

[otago.ac.nz/studentIDcards](http://otago.ac.nz/studentIDcards)

**Course Enrolment**

Welcome to your 2017 Course Enrolment

Follow the instructions on the yellow buttons below

- ☒ Review current information  
Update your personal and contact details. Completed
- ☒ Information required for 2017 study  
Mandatory information the University is legally required to gather each year. Completed
- ☒ Paper selection  
Select the papers you want to study in 2017. Completed
- ☒ Summer School paper approval (to be completed by the University)  
Your 2017 Summer School papers have been approved.
- ☒ Summer School declaration  
Complete your declaration to agree to your Summer School papers for 2017. Completed
- ☒ Course Approval (to be completed by the University)  
Your 2017 course has been approved.
- ☐ Declaration  
Complete your declaration to finalise your course content for 2017. Complete this step



# Pay your fees

- 13 Once your course is approved, your invoice will be available on the 'My Account' page of your eVision portal with all the information you need to organise payment. Fees should be paid, or loan arrangements finalised, before you begin your studies.

Most fees fall under the following categories: tuition fees, student services fee, and non-tuition (administration) fees. Fees are charged on a year-by-year basis.

## Tuition fees

Tuition fees for 2017 will not be finalised until November 2016. Once the fees have been set, they will be available at [otago.ac.nz/study/fees](http://otago.ac.nz/study/fees)

The tuition fees listed below are for 2016 and for domestic students only. Tuition fees for international students are available at [otago.ac.nz/international/otago002190.html](http://otago.ac.nz/international/otago002190.html)

## Domestic tuition fees (2016) (per 1.0 EFTS)

### Undergraduate (excluding Honours)

Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education	\$5,568
Commerce, Teaching	\$5,317
Law (excluding Honours)	\$6,211
Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science	\$6,654
Physical Education	\$6,654 to \$7,692
Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying	\$7,692
Dentistry	\$14,791
Medicine	\$14,791
Physiotherapy – Years 2-3 inclusive	\$6,654
Physiotherapy – Year 4	\$7,765

### Postgraduate Taught

Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Commerce	\$7,566
Law (Honours)	\$7,258
Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Science	\$8,682
Health Sciences	\$10,560
Dentistry (MDS)	\$34,587

### Postgraduate Thesis and Honours

Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics	\$6,331
Commerce	\$6,104
Law (thesis only)	\$6,846
Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science	\$7,392
Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying	\$9,377
Medicine	\$9,377
Dentistry	\$9,569

Generally, your total tuition fee is made up of the collective fees for each paper for which you are enrolled.

The fee for the subject category of a paper and its EFTS value will determine the fee of the paper. For example, if an Accounting paper has a value of 0.15 EFTS, multiply \$5,317 by 0.15 to get the fee for the paper (\$797.55). The degree/diploma/course enrolled for has no bearing on this calculation. In practice, a year's course may comprise papers from more than one subject category, such as a mixture of Commerce and Science papers.

## Pro rata fees for thesis students

You should note that the fees that you will be expected to pay upon initial enrolment for your thesis study will be calculated on a pro rata basis according to the date when you commence your studies. For example, if you commence your studies on 1 May, your fee will be 8/12ths of the usual fee. The accuracy of this date is very important. If your starting date changes after you have finalised your enrolment, please notify the Student Records Office in writing at enquiries.masters@otago.ac.nz

You will be charged full fees in subsequent semesters or years of study. A similar pro rata calculation will be made upon completion of your studies, depending on the actual date of submission of your thesis. Please note that you are normally required to be enrolled at the time of submitting your thesis.

## Non-tuition fees

### > Administration fees

The following non-refundable fees (GST inclusive) may be charged (where applicable):

Fee for late payment of fees	\$100
Plus additional charge per month or part thereof	\$25
Late paper submission	\$120
Late declaration completion	\$120
Application for Special Admission	\$93
Application for Discretionary Entrance	\$93
Application for admission ad eundem statum	\$93
Credit for study elsewhere	\$93
Extramural enrolment	\$93
Final Examination Only enrolment (per paper)	\$93
Reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation	\$59
Tuition refund fee (for students who withdraw from their entire course)	\$100

Notes: Fees listed above are for 2016 and are subject to change.

A complete list of Administration Fees is available at [otago.ac.nz/study/fees](http://otago.ac.nz/study/fees)

## Student Services Fee

The University of Otago is required by Government regulation to ensure a range of services is available to students and these are funded through the charging of the Student Services Fee.

Category	2016 Student Services Fee (GST inclusive)
Dunedin	\$732
Wellington, Christchurch	\$180.80
Southland	\$129.85
Distance (not living within commuting distance of an Otago campus)	No fee
Summer School	\$122

The Otago University Students' Association (OUSA) membership is voluntary in 2016 and there is no charge for membership.

Further details regarding the Student Services Fee is available at [otago.ac.nz/student-services/otago029756.html](http://otago.ac.nz/student-services/otago029756.html)

While the Student Services fee is compulsory, some exemptions may apply to you. More information is available at [otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/otago029542.html](http://otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/otago029542.html)

## Paying your fees

You can pay your fees in any of the following ways:

- by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
- by cash, cheque or EFTPOS (subject to individual bank limits and available in Dunedin only)
- by Government student loan  
Applications for Government student loans are available from StudyLink. Please apply online at: [www.studylink.govt.nz](http://www.studylink.govt.nz)  
Ensure that you authorise the direct transfer of your compulsory fees from your loan account to the University
- by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
- by scholarship, staff study assistance and third party payments.

If your fees are being offset against a University scholarship they should be adjusted accordingly on your fees account. In some cases the account is printed before the scholarship is processed. If you receive a fees account that doesn't have your scholarship taken into account, contact the Doctoral and Scholarships Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, Tel 03 479 5292 to ensure there are no problems. Further payment details will be printed on the reverse of your fees account.



## Important dates

You must pay your total fees account to the Revenue Management Office no later than:

- 13 January 2017 for Summer School papers
- 10 February 2017 for study beginning in the first semester
- 10 July 2017 for study in the second semester only

You won't have access to all University resources if you're listed as a debtor to the University.

## Late payment fee

If you pay your fees or have authorised payment by direct transfer from your Government student loan after the due date for payment, you will be charged a \$100.00 late payment fee plus \$25.00 per month thereafter until the debt is paid in full (subject to change).

## Fee changes if changing your course

If you change your course after applying, your fees will be adjusted automatically, and a refund or further invoice will be sent to you as appropriate.

Any change of course may affect your Government student loan and/or student allowances entitlement. The University's complete fees policy, including details concerning withdrawals and refunds, is published at [otago.ac.nz/study/fees](http://otago.ac.nz/study/fees)

## Fees receipts

Tuition fee receipts are not automatically generated. To request a tuition fee receipt please email [student.finance@otago.ac.nz](mailto:student.finance@otago.ac.nz). If you are on campus you can obtain a receipt in person from the Revenue Management Office in the basement of the Clocktower Building.



## More information

You'll find the most up-to-date information on the website.

General information  
[otago.ac.nz/study/fees](http://otago.ac.nz/study/fees)

Individual paper costs  
[otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)

International students  
[otago.ac.nz/international/otago002190.html](http://otago.ac.nz/international/otago002190.html)

Doctoral and Scholarships Office  
[otago.ac.nz/research/graduate/otago004145.html](http://otago.ac.nz/research/graduate/otago004145.html)

Revenue Management Office (Student Finance Office)  
Basement, Clocktower Building  
University of Otago  
PO Box 56  
Dunedin 9054  
Tel 03 479 9006  
Email [student.finance@otago.ac.nz](mailto:student.finance@otago.ac.nz)

# Changing your course

If you wish to change your course after you have completed the course enrolment declaration, you will normally need to complete a Change of Course form.

The information below applies only after you have completed the Course Enrolment Declaration. If you need to make changes before completing this step, you can do so via your [eVision](#) portal.

## Adding, deleting or swapping papers

If you wish to add, delete, or swap papers, you should do so by completing the online Change Request form, or collecting a Change of Course form at the University Information Centre. For more information see [otago.ac.nz/changingyourcourse](http://otago.ac.nz/changingyourcourse)

Adding, deleting or withdrawing from papers has implications for your fees, StudyLink loans and allowances, and academic record. It may also affect your immigration status if you're an international student.

### > Adding papers

You can add papers to your course of study by the relevant deadlines. You should check for possible timetable clashes before adding papers by viewing timetable information on the University's Web Timetable Viewer via [otago.ac.nz/study/study-timetables](http://otago.ac.nz/study/study-timetables)

Additional papers will be added to your academic record and will increase the fees you're required to pay.

### > Deleting papers

If you delete an individual paper from your course of study by the relevant deadlines you will be entitled to a refund of tuition fees for that paper and it will be removed from your academic record.

If you choose to discontinue your study and delete all of your papers by the relevant deadline, your tuition fees paid will be refunded, less a Tuition Refund fee.

## Later withdrawal from papers

You can still withdraw from a paper after the deadline for deletion but you won't normally be eligible for any refund of fees and your liability for any unpaid fees will remain.

If you withdraw from a paper by the relevant deadlines the paper will continue to be listed on your academic record but will have 'Withdrawn' noted beside it.

## Changing your major and minor subjects

If you wish to make a change to your major or minor subjects, you should do so by completing the online Change Request form, or collecting a Change of Course form at the University Information Centre. For more information see [otago.ac.nz/changingyourcourse](http://otago.ac.nz/changingyourcourse)

## It's your course

Through [eVision](#) you can check the papers you are enrolled for and whether or not any requested changes have been processed. It is your responsibility, and in your best interest, to ensure that your course of study is in accordance with the relevant regulations in the University Calendar (and summarised in this Guide in most cases) and that your enrolment correctly records the papers you are taking.



## Important dates

There are strict deadlines for completing changes to your course.

**Adding papers to your course by 5pm on:**

- 16 January 2017 for Summer School papers
- 3 March 2017 for first semester and full year papers
- 14 July 2017 for second semester papers

**Deleting papers from your course by 5pm on:**

- 16 January 2017 for Summer School papers
- 17 March 2017 for first semester papers
- 24 March 2017 for full year papers
- 28 July 2017 for second semester papers

**Withdrawing from papers by 5pm on:**

- 7 February 2017 for Summer School papers
- 5 May 2017 for first semester papers
- 15 September 2017 for second semester and full year papers

## Changing your programme(s)

If you wish to change your programme (i.e. add, drop, or change qualifications, whether or not any papers are being changed) you will first need to apply via [eVision](#) for each new programme.

Once you have received and accepted an offer to the new programme, you can add or drop papers by completing the online Change Request form, or collecting a Change of Course form at the University Information Centre.

## Exceptional circumstances

Deletions or withdrawals after the normal deadlines will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances which are beyond your control and which prevent you from completing your course.

If you wish to submit an application for withdrawal from a paper or papers due to exceptional circumstances, you should follow the application process described on the Exceptional circumstances webpage.

[otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago070876](https://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago070876)

Applications must include independent supporting documentation, such as a medical certificate.

Withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the deadline for deletion will be listed on your academic record but have 'Withdrawn

Exceptional' noted beside them. No result is recorded for these papers, and they do not count towards your official Otago grade point average.

In the case of withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the normal deadlines for deletions and before the deadlines for ordinary withdrawals, a partial tuition fee refund (up to a 50% maximum) may be applied.

Withdrawal from papers in exceptional circumstances may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or, if you are an international student, your immigration status.

## Abandoning study

If you choose not to attend classes or submit assessments or sit examinations, and do not use a Change of Course form to have a withdrawal officially recorded by the deadlines above, you will remain enrolled but will be likely to have a result of 'Fail' on your academic record for the papers concerned.

## International students

Please remember if you withdraw from your course, or decide to drop a paper, your immigration status may be affected. Please see the Student Visa Coordinator or an International Student Adviser at the International Office to discuss your plans before making any changes to your course.

### University Course Advice Service

If you are wishing to make changes to your course but are unsure about any aspect of your study we have dedicated Course Advisers who are here to help.

The University Course Advice Service is your first point of contact regarding course advice at Otago. They can also put you in touch with expert staff from around the University who can help you with your course.

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](https://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

# Keeping in touch

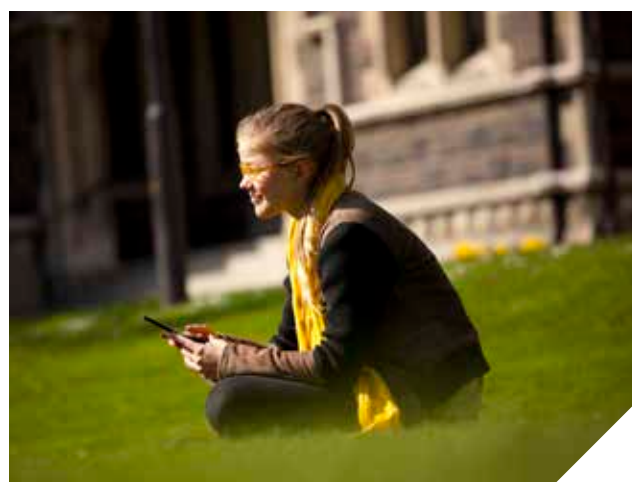
There may be times when the University needs to contact you.

Communications from the University in relation to your application and enrolment may be through:

- [eVision](#)
- email, either to the personal email address you provided when you created your [eVision](#) account (for new students), or to your student email address if you are a returning or recommencing student
- by phone (call or text).

It is important that you ensure your contact details are kept up to date and that you check both your [eVision](#) portal and the relevant email address throughout the application and enrolment processes.

Once you have completed your Declaration you will be advised of your student email address (new students). You should use this to communicate with the University rather than your personal email address.



# Preparatory and bridging courses

The following pre-university courses offer students assistance in particular areas to prepare for University study. These courses cannot be credited towards a degree or other qualification.

## English for Speakers of Other Languages

The University of Otago Language Centre offers the following courses:

- General English, IELTS, TOEIC, English for Academic Purposes, and English for Otago. Success in the General English programme will meet the language requirements for entry to Foundation Year.
- English for Otago has two papers: English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes and English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes. Success in these papers meets the language requirements for entry to the University.

For further information contact:

Admissions

University of Otago Language Centre

130 Anzac Avenue

Tel 03 479 5250

Email [uolcfy.admissions@otago.ac.nz](mailto:uolcfy.admissions@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/uolcfy](http://otago.ac.nz/uolcfy)

## Introductory Chemistry Course

This course is for anyone who wants a basic understanding of chemical principles. It is also of value to those wishing to catch up on secondary school level chemistry before embarking on 100-level chemistry courses at University. The course, which comprises a mix of Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry, can be started at any time and completed at the student's own pace. Its distance-taught format means there are no accommodation costs - you do not have to attend the University of Otago to take this course. The course is not-for-credit, which means that it cannot be credited towards a university degree.

Note that the CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry course is the recommended preparatory course for students intending on enrolling for CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health, as part of the Health Sciences First Year course at Otago.

Normally students who have completed the Introductory Chemistry course will not then be approved to enrol for CHEM 150.

For further information contact:

Department of Chemistry

Tel 03 479 7908

Email [chemistry@otago.ac.nz](mailto:chemistry@otago.ac.nz)

## Preparatory Courses in Chemistry and Physics

Preparatory programmes will be offered during Summer School 2017 in both Chemistry and Physics. These papers are recommended for students with limited background in these subjects, and are intended as preparation for 100-level Chemistry or for PHSI 191 Biological Physics.

For further information about JumpSTART Physics contact:

Department of Physics

Tel 03 479 9101

Email [beverley.reynolds@otago.ac.nz](mailto:beverley.reynolds@otago.ac.nz)

For further information about CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry contact:

Department of Chemistry

Tel 03 479 7934

Email [davidm@chemistry.otago.ac.nz](mailto:davidm@chemistry.otago.ac.nz)

or see the Summer School website from early September for details:

[otago.ac.nz/courses/summerschool](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/summerschool)

## UniStart @ Otago

This three hour new-skills workshop is designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university and tertiary study. It is held during week one of the first semester and includes topics such as:

- surviving the first few weeks
- using technology
- note-taking and finding information
- managing the first assignment
- balancing life and study.

The workshop will be followed up with a one hour "just in time" study and writing skills sessions in weeks 2-7 to support your integration into university life at Otago.

For further information contact:

The Student Learning Centre

Tel 03 479 5786

[hedc.otago.ac.nz/hedc/learning](http://hedc.otago.ac.nz/hedc/learning)



## Foundation Year

The University of Otago Foundation Year offers a 32 week course which enables students to achieve a university entrance qualification that is recognised by all New Zealand universities. Completing Foundation Year to the required standard in one of the streams available (Applied Science, Arts, Business/Commerce, Health Sciences and Science) qualifies students for admission to the University, and in the case of international students guarantees them a place in their chosen University of Otago first-year courses (except for courses with limited intakes).

Foundation Year is of particular value to students aiming for professional qualifications in Health Sciences, or those wanting to enter programmes with specific entry requirements such as Law and Physical Education, however the variety of options provide a foundation for future studies in all disciplines offered at the University of Otago.

Lectures, tutorials and laboratories are on campus and one-on-one consultation with teachers is encouraged. Student Services at Foundation Year provide personal and academic advice and support, and a full programme of activities and events. Students have access to all University facilities, including Information Services, Recreation Services, Student Health, computer suites, cafés and Unipol.

[otago.ac.nz/uolcfy](http://otago.ac.nz/uolcfy)

## Foundation Year Scholarship Programmes

The Tū Kahika Health Sciences Scholarship prepares Māori students academically for their first year of tertiary study and a future career in health. Selected students receive assistance with tuition fees, accommodation costs and wrap-around support progressing through the Foundation Year Health Sciences course.

The Pacific Foundation Programme Scholarship, (PFP) also provides wrap-around support for Pacific students to have a smooth transition into their first year of university. This scholarship provides Pacific students with financial assistance towards their Foundation Year tuition fees, and a subsidy towards accommodation fees at a University of Otago residential college over two years.

Places available to New Zealand citizens and permanent residents in foundation programmes are limited and may vary from year to year.

Intakes: February and June for all streams; October for all streams except Health Sciences (Preparatory bridging courses are available prior to each intake); February for Tū Kahika Health Sciences programme and Pacific Foundation programme.

Successful completion of Foundation Year gives preferential entry into the University of Otago.

For further information please contact:

University of Otago Foundation Year

Tel 03 479 5250

Email [uolcfy@otago.ac.nz](mailto:uolcfy@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/tukahika/index.html](http://otago.ac.nz/tukahika/index.html)

[otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/index.html](http://otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/index.html)



# Useful information

The following information will be useful to you during your course of study.



## Communications from the University

Important information is sent out during the year to enrolled students. It is your responsibility to ensure you receive this by checking the following main communication channels regularly:

- Your student email address
- Your [eVision](#) portal
- Learning management systems used in your papers (e.g. Blackboard, Moodle)
- The University of Otago website

Once you have received your University email address you should use this to communicate with the University rather than your personal email address. It is also important that you keep your physical address details in [eVision](#) current.

For more information see the University's Student Communications Policy, available at [otago.ac.nz/study/communications](http://otago.ac.nz/study/communications)

## Student ID cards

In most cases, you will have completed the enrolment process including the online course enrolment declaration, before your arrival on campus, allowing you to obtain your student ID Card as soon as you arrive.

Students must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building, in person for on campus students or, if you are not studying in Dunedin, by mail using the Distance student ID card application form or online for returning students. You will need this card to access many of the University's facilities. Your ID card will provide proof of identity, enable you to borrow items from the Library, provide after-hours building access and on campus computing and allow you to access a variety of Student Services including Student Health and Unipol. You will need your ID card at examination time as proof of identity. For further information contact the University Information Centre.

Your username is printed on the card and together with your password provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. If you have been previously enrolled at Otago, your password will remain the same. If you forget your password contact the ITS Service Desk (see page 41).

For specific information on ID Cards:

[otago.ac.nz/studentIDcards](http://otago.ac.nz/studentIDcards)

For distance students getting an ID Card:

[otago.ac.nz/studentServices/otherservices/otago022782.html](http://otago.ac.nz/studentServices/otherservices/otago022782.html)

## Preliminary lectures and teaching timetable

Departments will hold preliminary lectures for many, but not all, first semester and full year papers on Friday 24 February 2017 to give you information about the papers for which you are enrolled.

Not all papers have preliminary lectures and they are not held for second semester papers. A timetable of preliminary lectures is available at [otago.ac.nz/study/preliminary-lectures](http://otago.ac.nz/study/preliminary-lectures)

Students will normally be able to access their personal timetable on [eVision](#) before the semester begins but information on lecture times can also be found by searching individual papers from the Subjects and Papers page at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)

## Textbooks

A list of prescribed textbooks will be available on the University Book Shop's website ([books.unibooks.co.nz/lists.ihtml](http://books.unibooks.co.nz/lists.ihtml)) from mid-November for Summer School papers and mid-February for other papers. Both new and second-hand prescribed textbooks are usually available from the UBS in Dunedin and may be purchased over the counter or by mail order.

Textbook Department, University Book Shop (UBS)

378 Great King Street (open year round) or 640 Cumberland St (open from early February)

PO Box 6060, Dunedin

Tel 03 477 6976

Email [ubs@unibooks.co.nz](mailto:ubs@unibooks.co.nz)

[unibooks.co.nz](http://unibooks.co.nz)

A book exchange for the buying and selling of second-hand textbooks is organised by the Student Christian Movement at the beginning of each academic year. Details are advertised on campus.

## Code of Student Conduct

The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University's academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others' safety and wellbeing.

Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.

The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University's Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall:

1. disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;
2. wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;
3. wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student's own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;
4. wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;
5. engage in actions that:
  - (a) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
  - (b) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
  - (c) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
  - (d) are otherwise unlawful;
6. threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;
7. fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;
8. lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
9. fail without good reason to co-operate with the University's disciplinary procedures;
10. fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Discipline Statute;
11. be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

*Note: Secondary rules of conduct include regulations concerning the Library, computer use, traffic and parking and other rules and regulations promulgated from time to time under the authority of the Council.*

### > Explanatory notes

The actions proscribed in clause 5 encompass a wide range of antisocial behaviour, including but not limited to:

1. Vandalism and behaviours that result in property damage
2. Setting fires without regard for personal safety or the security of property
3. Throwing or firing projectiles, including glass bottles
4. Generating noise that is unreasonably disruptive to others
5. Assault
6. Non-consensual physical contact of a sexual nature
7. Threats, intimidation or harassment directed towards another person or group
8. Abusive behaviour directed at others based on race, religion, gender, disability, age, economic status, ethnicity, national origin, sexual orientation or gender identity

9. Organising any initiation event or ceremony that jeopardises your fellow students' well-being, personal safety, or encourages breaking the law.
10. Theft or attempted theft of property and/or possession of stolen property
11. Forging documents and signatures.

[otago.ac.nz/proctor/codeofconduct](http://otago.ac.nz/proctor/codeofconduct)

## Privacy of personal information

The University will collect, use, store, and disclose personal information relating to students in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. Where practicable all such personal information is obtained directly from students, or from their nominated agents. Additionally, information may be obtained or verified through relevant government or education agencies, including the New Zealand National Student Index.

Information will be stored on University files and databases and all practicable security measures will be maintained. A unique identifier will be assigned to each student, which will be used in conjunction with a secondary means of identification or password/PIN.

Staff members and other personnel within the University or within agencies under contract to the University will have access to students' personal information for purposes relevant to normal University operations including but not limited to: admission, enrolment, study, academic progress, tuition fees and charges, establishing and maintaining academic and graduation records, assessment, academic agreements (exchange and study abroad partners, scholarship providers or sponsors, programme delivery partners), academic advice and support, student services, discipline, security and safety, Library and IT services, managing students' association membership and records, managing records of graduates, and other alumni, and managing and improving the quality of services provided by the University.

In order to conduct its proper business and as required under the Education Act 1989 and other laws, regulations, and contractual agreements by which it is bound, the University may use the student information it holds and may disclose information to external agencies such as government departments, bodies responsible for course moderation and professional accreditation or membership, agencies for financial support and pastoral care, and university student and alumni associations.

Such agencies include, but are not limited to:

- the Ministry of Education (information will be recorded on the National Student Index and used in an authorised information matching programme with the New Zealand Birth Register and may also be supplied to Statistics NZ)
- the Ministry of Social Development (including Work and Income New Zealand and StudyLink)
- the Inland Revenue Department
- Te Puni Kōkiri
- Immigration New Zealand (for students who are not New Zealand citizens)
- Other education organisations for the verification of academic records
- relevant professional bodies
- course moderation or accreditation bodies
- the Tertiary Education Commission
- the Ministry of Trade and Enterprise
- Education New Zealand

Information provided to external agencies is either student-specific (typically name, date of birth, current contact details and academic



or graduation details) or cohort-specific (aggregated or statistical information that does not identify individuals).

Where provision or disclosure of information is voluntary or falls outside the scope of information that the University is permitted to collect, store, use and disclose under the Privacy Act 1993, students will be advised and their consent will be obtained prior to the provision or disclosure of information.

The University will make information held about students available to them upon request and in accordance with the Privacy Act 1993, which also describes the conditions under which information may be withheld. Students have the right to request correction of personal information held in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. If a student withholds information or provides incomplete, false or misleading information the University may decline or cancel the admission or enrolment and may withhold the academic record if its veracity cannot be confirmed.

This Privacy Statement operates in conjunction with any specific privacy statement or declaration made in connection with the collection by, or supply to, the University of individual items of information.

## Examinations and final results

There are three main examination periods during the University year:

Summer School	18-23 February 2017
First semester	7-21 June 2017
Second semester	18 October - 11 November 2017

Final written examinations may be held by departments outside these periods, as advised by the teaching department concerned.

To ensure that students are not artificially restricted in their choice of papers, examination timetables are produced once the last official date for withdrawal in a semester has passed.

Personal examination timetables and final results are accessed online via [eVision](#).

For more information about examination timetables and other related examination topics, visit the website.

[otago.ac.nz/study/exams](http://otago.ac.nz/study/exams)

## Final Examination Only enrolment

In most papers (but not all), if you have completed your course work satisfactorily but have failed to pass the paper, you may apply for Final Examination Only (FEO) enrolment. This means that you may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but you may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

If your application is approved, a fee will be charged, but you will not have to pay tuition fees again. For details of how to apply for Final Examination Only enrolment and to download the application form, see the website.

[otago.ac.nz/administration/otago029057](http://otago.ac.nz/administration/otago029057)

The closing dates for applications are:

10 January 2017	for papers next offered in the Summer School
1 March 2017	for papers next offered as full-year and first semester papers
31 July 2017	for papers next offered as second semester papers

If you change your mind, you can cancel your FEO enrolment by emailing [student-records@otago.ac.nz](mailto:student-records@otago.ac.nz) before the dates indicated on the website.

## Academic Progress Policy

A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a calendar year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. If such a student then passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year, they will be suspended from enrolment at the University for the subsequent two calendar years.

This policy will be applied to students transferring from other tertiary institutions as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other tertiary institutions will not be permitted to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

Full details of the policy can be found at

[otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/otago002988.html](http://otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/otago002988.html)

For more details on how academic progress is assessed see the Terminology pages 214-217.



# Advice and support

The following services and staff are available to you at any stage of your University career.

## Career Development Centre

The Career Development Centre (CDC) can help you set career goals and make informed choices to build the future you want. Our Career Advisers can assist if you're considering internship opportunities, are wanting to find a summer job, or looking for graduate opportunities. The Careers team organises career fairs, workshops, seminars, confidential career counselling and online services tailored to Otago students.

Information Services Building (Mon-Fri 9am to 5pm)  
Tel 03 479 8244  
Email [careers@otago.ac.nz](mailto:careers@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz/careers](http://otago.ac.nz/careers)

## Chaplains

The University Chaplaincy team is available to the University community, whatever your beliefs. They offer support if you are homesick, lonely or worried and need someone to talk to in confidence, as well as pastoral care and spiritual support, and can provide information on local churches, student groups on campus and many local faith-based communities.

Upper Room Chaplaincy Offices  
University Union Building, Mezzanine floor (eastern end)  
Tel 03 479 8497  
Email [chaplains@otago.ac.nz](mailto:chaplains@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz/chaplain](http://otago.ac.nz/chaplain)

## Childcare

The Otago University Childcare Association manages education and care centres on campus for children of staff and students: Nursery (0-2 years), centres for children 2-5 years, a mixed aged centre (0-5 years) and a bilingual Centre Te Pārekereke o Te Kī (0-5 years). Fees are charged with WINZ subsidy available to assist with the cost, subject to income criteria, and children over 3 years receive 20 hours' ECE. Places are limited and waiting registers operate in all centres.

[otago.ac.nz/childcare](http://otago.ac.nz/childcare)

## Disability Information and Support

Disability Information and Support provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with disabilities, impairments, medical conditions or injuries.

The support provided is varied and may include access to specialised equipment, quiet study rooms, note-taking, subject tutoring, reformatting of course materials, and alternative test and examination arrangements. Our Student Advisors are available to discuss each student's requirements and work collaboratively to put together a support plan.

Information Services Building (Mon-Fri 8:30am to 5pm)  
Tel 0800 80 80 98 or 03 479 8235  
Email [disabilities@otago.ac.nz](mailto:disabilities@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz/disabilities](http://otago.ac.nz/disabilities)

## Information Technology Services

Computer rooms and desktop computers are provided to University students around the Dunedin campus, some of which are open 24/7. In most of these computer rooms you are able to connect your own laptop to the University network (wired and wireless) and access web-based University resources such as Blackboard, email and library databases etc. Wireless access is also available to University students in Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill.

ITS provide assistance, resources and training on a range of topics. You can install Microsoft Office 365 for free on up to five devices during the course of your study.

If you need assistance, support is available in the Central Library (Dunedin campus) or by contacting:

Service Desk (Mon-Fri 8.30am-9pm/weekends 10am-5pm)  
Tel 03 479 8888 Freephone (in NZ) 0800 479 888  
Email [its.servicedesk@otago.ac.nz](mailto:its.servicedesk@otago.ac.nz)  
Student IT Services (Mon-Fri 8.30am-9pm/weekends 10am-9pm; reduced to office hours outside of semester)  
Tel 03 479 5170  
Email [studentit@otago.ac.nz](mailto:studentit@otago.ac.nz)  
Facebook chat: [facebook.com/uostudentit](https://facebook.com/uostudentit)  
or search for Student I.T. – University of Otago  
[otago.ac.nz/studentit](http://otago.ac.nz/studentit)

## International Office

The International Office provides comprehensive information and support to international students, including admission services for international applicants, a visa renewal service, advice on insurance, requirements and pastoral support for students. Staff also advise University of Otago students about exchange programme opportunities to overseas partner universities. See page 44 for full contact information.

Archway West  
[otago.ac.nz/international](http://otago.ac.nz/international)



## Liaison Officers

Liaison Officers provide a link between the University and intending students of all ages, and advise on courses, entrance requirements, and University life by telephone, letter, email, fax, or in person. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University's Auckland Centre and Wellington City Office. Contact details are listed on page 44.

### > Mature students

Mature students (students over 20) who are considering studying for the first time or who are returning to university after a lengthy absence, can make an appointment with a Liaison Officer to discuss the application process, planning their course, and student facilities and services.

Contact the nearest Liaison Office in your area (see page 44).

[otago.ac.nz/administration/service\\_divisions/otago029897.html](https://otago.ac.nz/administration/service_divisions/otago029897.html)

## Libraries

The University of Otago Library offers extensive information services, resources and facilities for individual or group learning on or off campus. Print, electronic and audiovisual resources are available and staff can provide expert assistance with developing your search skills. All subject areas have a dedicated Librarian to help you find, access, manage and evaluate information.

Email [ask.library@otago.ac.nz](mailto:ask.library@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/library](https://otago.ac.nz/library)

## Māori Centre/Te Huka Mātauraka

The Māori Centre operates from a kaupapa Māori base encouraging Iwi Māori students to participate and succeed at Otago. It provides academic support (including seminars/hui, tutorials, orientation for locals, and mentoring), liaison and course advice, pastoral and advocacy support, information on scholarships and grants, and cultural support through Māori students' groups such as Te Roopu Māori (The Māori Students' Association).

515-523 Castle Street North

Tel 03 479 8490

Email [maori-centre@otago.ac.nz](mailto:maori-centre@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/maoricentre](https://otago.ac.nz/maoricentre)

## Otago University Students' Association

The Otago University Students' Association (OUSA) supports students during their time at Otago through events (such as Orientation), the Clubs and Societies Centre (with a wide range of recreational spaces and over 100 clubs), Radio One 91FM, Critic Te Arohi magazine, the Student Support Centre and the Executive (10 student-elected representatives who govern the OUSA).

Tel 03 479 5332

Email [ousa@ousa.org.nz](mailto:ousa@ousa.org.nz)

[ousa.org.nz](https://ousa.org.nz)

Facebook [Otago-University-Students-Association](https://www.facebook.com/Otago-University-Students-Association)

Snapchat [snapousa](#)

Instagram [ousanz](#)

## Pacific Islands Centre

The Pacific Islands Centre is your home away from home, and we look forward to meeting all new students from the Pacific and around New Zealand. Please contact us even before you start your journey so that we can help you prepare for a life-changing experience here at Otago. The Centre provides academic support (tutorials, study groups, and mentoring), advocacy, and pastoral care, support in times of crisis, study spaces, cultural events and activities, and information e.g. on courses, grants and scholarships, events, and places of worship.

Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai, Manager

1 Leithbank

Tel 03 479 8278

Email [pacific@otago.ac.nz](mailto:pacific@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/pacific](https://otago.ac.nz/pacific)

## Proctor, Campus Watch and Campus Cop

The Proctor and his Deputy work closely with the Police and local authorities in fostering the unique 'town-gown' relationship that exists at Otago, as it relates to student behaviour. Campus Watch Teams patrol the Campus giving advice, preventing offending and generally making the area safe for students and staff. The Campus Cop, a fully sworn member of the New Zealand Police, is also based in the Proctor's Office.

St David Lecture Theatre Complex

[otago.ac.nz/proctor](https://otago.ac.nz/proctor)

## Student Accommodation Centre

The Student Accommodation Centre offers information and advice on residential colleges, flatting and homestay. If you are seeking a place in a residential college you can apply online from 1 August. It is important to get your college application in before 30 September although places will continue to become available up until the start of the academic year. The Centre will work closely with you during this process.

109 St David Street

Tel 03 479 5100

Email [accommodation@otago.ac.nz](mailto:accommodation@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/about/accommodation](https://otago.ac.nz/about/accommodation)

## Student Health Services

Student Health Services provides medical, nursing, counselling and psychiatric advice and treatment for all students who have paid the University of Otago Student Services Fee.

Tel 03 479 8212 or 0800 479 821

corner of Walsh and Albany Streets, opposite the Museum Reserve

[otago.ac.nz/studenthealth](https://otago.ac.nz/studenthealth)

[facebook.com/otagounistudenthealth/](https://facebook.com/otagounistudenthealth/)

## Student Learning Centre

The Student Learning Centre offers a free service which includes interactive workshops, individual consultations with learning advisors, peer learning/support programmes including PASS (peer assisted study sessions), and peer writing support, and online study resources.

Information Services Building

Tel 479 8801

Email [slc.reception@otago.ac.nz](mailto:slc.reception@otago.ac.nz)

[hedc.otago.ac.nz/hedc/learning](http://hedc.otago.ac.nz/hedc/learning)

## Unipol Recreation Services

Use of Unipol Recreation Services is free to all students who have paid their Student Services Fee. Unipol offers quality facilities and activities on- and off-campus including weight/cardio studios with a range of equipment, court space (for badminton and ball court activities), group fitness classes, a wide range of sports played purely for fun (including the intercollege sport competition), day and weekend trips and adventures, equipment hire and information about sport and recreation within Otago.

Unipol Recreation Services

University Plaza, 130 Anzac Avenue, Dunedin

Tel 03 479 5888

Email [recreation@otago.ac.nz](mailto:recreation@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/recreation](http://otago.ac.nz/recreation)

[facebook.com/UnipolRecreationServices](https://facebook.com/UnipolRecreationServices)

## University Course Advice Service

The University Course Advice Service is your first point of contact regarding course advice at Otago. If you are unsure about any aspect of your study - whether that is planning what you want to study, helping you choose the degree and papers that are right for you, looking at your career aspirations and how your study fits in with that, or just making sure that you've got the right combination of papers to meet regulations - our staff are here to assist. They can also get you in touch with expert staff from around the University who can help you with your course.

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](http://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

## University of Otago Union

The University Union operates the retail outlets Campus Shop, Archway Shop, and the food outlets Frankly Sandwiches, Union Grill, Food Court, St David Café, Plaza Café, Hunter Café, Lab Café and Café Albany.

Our College Catering operation provides an onsite food service to almost 1700 students daily at University College, City College, Hayward College, Aquinas College, Abbey College, Cumberland College, Te Rangi Hiroa College and Toroa College.

We manage the University of Otago Staff Club, Gallery Restaurant, Refuel Bar, Marsh Study Centre, University Visitors' Centre and also have significant Conference and Events interests.

[otago.ac.nz/universityunion](http://otago.ac.nz/universityunion)

# Course advice events

## Schools' Liaison for secondary school students

Otago Liaison Officers visit secondary schools in either Term 3 or 4 to help plan your course of study and provide any other advice you might require. They are also available for individual course planning at their offices in Dunedin, Wellington or Auckland, or alternatively by email, phone or Skype.

## Academic Orientation Week

Academic Orientation is held in the week before the start of the first semester and includes a wide variety of events to help you settle into university life.

## Course Advice Days

The Course Advice Days are an opportunity to check that your paper selection and qualification are correct before you start the semester. They are held in the week before the start of first and second semester.

## Degree Planning Days

The Degree Planning Days are an opportunity, once you've started your studies at Otago, to discuss your degree structure, paper selection and career options with Course Advisers from Divisions and departments. They are held over five days, across two weeks in April and September.

## Returning Students' Course Advice Days

The Returning Students' Course Advice Days are held late November/early December. These are an opportunity for returning students to meet with Course Advisers in Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch.

# Contacts

## University Information Centre

Ground floor, Information Services Building

Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand  
1800 46 82 46 from Australia  
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand  
Email [university@otago.ac.nz](mailto:university@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz](http://otago.ac.nz)

## University departments

PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054  
To contact departments within the University  
Tel 03 479 1100 and ask for the department  
concerned or go to  
[otago.ac.nz/contacts](http://otago.ac.nz/contacts)

## Domestic Admissions

Contact University Information Centre

## Fees enquiries

Tel 03 479 9006  
Email [student.finance@otago.ac.nz](mailto:student.finance@otago.ac.nz)

## Undergraduate and Entrance Scholarships

Tel 03 479 4132  
Email [scholarships@otago.ac.nz](mailto:scholarships@otago.ac.nz)

## Postgraduate Scholarships

Tel 03 479 5291 or 03 479 5292  
Email [scholarships@otago.ac.nz](mailto:scholarships@otago.ac.nz)

## Doctoral programmes

Tel 03 479 8464 or 03 479 5434  
Email [phd@otago.ac.nz](mailto:phd@otago.ac.nz)

## Summer School and Continuing Education

Tel 03 479 9181  
Email [summer.school@otago.ac.nz](mailto:summer.school@otago.ac.nz)

## International students

Tel 03 479 8344  
Email [international.admissions@otago.ac.nz](mailto:international.admissions@otago.ac.nz)  
[international-support@otago.ac.nz](mailto:international-support@otago.ac.nz)  
[exchange@otago.ac.nz](mailto:exchange@otago.ac.nz)  
[international.insurance@otago.ac.nz](mailto:international.insurance@otago.ac.nz)  
[student.visa@otago.ac.nz](mailto:student.visa@otago.ac.nz)

## Divisional offices and advising staff

### > Humanities

Arts, Law, Music, Performing Arts, Social Work, Teaching and Theology  
Arts Building  
Tel 03 479 8671  
Email [humanities@otago.ac.nz](mailto:humanities@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz/humanities](http://otago.ac.nz/humanities)

### > Sciences

Sciences, including Physical Education and Surveying  
Union Court  
Tel 03 479 7528  
Email [science@otago.ac.nz](mailto:science@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz/sciences](http://otago.ac.nz/sciences)

### > Otago Business School

Commerce Building  
Tel 03 479 8149  
Email [business@otago.ac.nz](mailto:business@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz/business](http://otago.ac.nz/business)

### > Health Sciences

Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Dental Technology, Oral Health, Radiation Therapy  
Physiotherapy Building  
Tel 03 479 7428  
Email [health-sciences@otago.ac.nz](mailto:health-sciences@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz/healthscience](http://otago.ac.nz/healthscience)

## University Course Advice Service

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](http://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

## Liaison Offices

### > Dunedin Campus

Scott/Shand House  
90 St David Street, Dunedin 9054  
Tel 03 479 8247  
Sandra Spence, Liaison Officer  
Viv Hepburn, Liaison Administrator  
Email [liaison@otago.ac.nz](mailto:liaison@otago.ac.nz)

### > Wellington City Office

PO Box 400, Wellington 6140  
Level 9, Revera House  
48 Mulgrave Street, Thorndon  
Wellington 6011  
Tel 04 460 9805

Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer  
Email [cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz](mailto:cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz)

Prajesh Chhanabhai, Liaison Officer  
Email [prajesh.chhanabhai@otago.ac.nz](mailto:prajesh.chhanabhai@otago.ac.nz)

Margaret Tobin, Liaison Administrator  
Email [wellington.liaison@otago.ac.nz](mailto:wellington.liaison@otago.ac.nz)

### > Auckland Centre

PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141  
University of Otago House (Level 4)  
385 Queen Street, Auckland  
Tel 09 373 9704

Mike Wilson, Head of Schools' Liaison  
Email [mike.wilson@otago.ac.nz](mailto:mike.wilson@otago.ac.nz)

Hayley Nicholson, Liaison Officer  
Email [hayley.nicholson@otago.ac.nz](mailto:hayley.nicholson@otago.ac.nz)

Victoria Gimblett, Liaison Officer  
Email [victoria.gimblett@otago.ac.nz](mailto:victoria.gimblett@otago.ac.nz)

Grace Latimer, Māori Liaison Officer  
Email [grace.latimer@otago.ac.nz](mailto:grace.latimer@otago.ac.nz)

Elisabeth Degremont, Liaison Administrator  
Email [auckland.liaison@otago.ac.nz](mailto:auckland.liaison@otago.ac.nz)

## Campuses outside Dunedin

### > Wellington

PO Box 7343  
Mein Street, Wellington 6021  
Tel 04 385 5541  
Email [information.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz](mailto:information.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz/wellington](http://otago.ac.nz/wellington)

### > Christchurch

PO Box 4345, Level 5  
2 Riccarton Avenue, Christchurch 8011  
Tel 03 364 0530  
Email [enquiries.uoc@otago.ac.nz](mailto:enquiries.uoc@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz/christchurch](http://otago.ac.nz/christchurch)

### > Southland

100 Nelson Street, Invercargill 9812  
Tel 03 211 6724  
Email [education@otago.ac.nz](mailto:education@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz/education/about/otago022565.html](http://otago.ac.nz/education/about/otago022565.html)

# Qualifications

This section details the requirements for most Bachelors' and Honours degrees and some of the diplomas and Masters' degrees offered by the University (pages 53-105).

There is a list of all qualifications on pages 46-49, a list of major subjects and endorsements, and minor subjects for Bachelors' degrees on pages 50-51.

Definitions of terms can be found on pages 214-217.

## Contents

Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc)	79	Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad)	97
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours (BAppSc(Hons))	83	Diploma in Language (DipLang)	63
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	53	Diploma in Language and Culture (DipLangC)	63
Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc)	97	Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching (GradDipEdTchg)	66
Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))	58	Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg)	66
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)	95	Health Sciences First Year Course	93
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons))	96	Health Sciences Professional Programmes	94
Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)	87	Master of Accounting	91
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons))	88	Master of Applied Science (MAppSc)	84
Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)	94	Master of Business (MBus)	90
Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours (BDS(Hons))	94	Master of Business Data Science (MBusDataSc)	91
Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)	92	Master of Chaplaincy (MChap)	69
Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (BDentTech(Hons))	92	Master of Economics (MEcon)	91
Bachelor of Education (BEd)	64	Master of Emerging Technologies Law (METL)	67
Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt)	65	Master of Entrepreneurship (MEntr)	91
Bachelor of Laws (LLB)	67	Master of Finance (MFin)	91
Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons))	67	Master of International Business (MIntBus)	91
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)	94	Master of International Studies (MIntSt)	60
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)	94	Master of Marketing (MMart)	91
Bachelor of Music (MusB)	61	Master of Ministry (MMin)	69
Bachelor of Music with Honours (MusB(Hons))	61	Master of Peace and Conflict Studies (MPCS)	60
Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)	92	Master of Politics (MPols)	60
Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)	62	Master of Professional Accounting (MProfAcct)	91
Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)	94	Master of Sustainable Business (MSusBus)	91
Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours (BPharm(Hons))	94	Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn)	66
Bachelor of Physical Education (BPhEd)	70	Master of Tourism (MTour)	91
Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours (BPhEd(Hons))	70	Minor and Second Major subjects for BAppSc	81
Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhty)	94	Minor Subjects for BA, BPA, BSc, BAppSc, BCom	98
Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours (BPhty(Hons))	94	Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science (PGCertAppSc)	84
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)	95	Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy (PGCertChap)	69
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours (BRT(Hons))	95	Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science (PGDipAppSc)	84
Bachelor of Science (BSc)	71	Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects (PGDipArts)	60
Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons))	75	Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy (PGDipChap)	69
Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)	62	Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce (PGDipCom)	89
Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons))	62	Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry (PGDipMin)	69
Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)	86	Postgraduate Diploma in Music (PGDipMus)	61
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours (BSurv(Hons))	86	Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSci)	77
Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)	64	Postgraduate Diploma in Theology (PGDipTheol)	68
Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)	68	Postgraduate Science programmes, Other	78
Bachelor of Theology with Honours (BTheol(Hons))	68	Schedules of Papers	105

# Qualifications available

In this section you'll find a list of all degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the University grouped according to the Division that is responsible for them.

All postgraduate and many undergraduate programmes (especially in the Health Sciences) require special approval for admission. Complete regulations for all the qualifications listed below are available in the University Calendar.

Page numbers are indicated only for the qualifications that are listed in the following section.

\* General qualifications open to any eligible student   § No new enrolments being accepted   ◇ New qualification subject to approval

## Interdivisional

Undergraduate	Abbreviation		
Bachelor of Arts and Science* ◇ (p97)	BASc		
Postgraduate and Graduate	Abbreviation	Postgraduate and Graduate	Abbreviation
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education	PGCertHighE
Master of Higher Education	MHEd	Diploma for Graduates	DipGrad
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education	PGDipHighE		

## Division of Humanities

### Arts and Music

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Arts* (p53)	BA	Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (p62)	BSW(Hons)
Bachelor of Music* (p61)	MusB	Diploma in Language* (p63)	DipLang
Bachelor of Performing Arts* (p62)	BPA	Diploma in Language and Culture* (p63)	DipLangC
Bachelor of Social Work (p62)	BSW		
Postgraduate and Graduate		Postgraduate and Graduate	
Doctor of Literature	LittD	Master of Politics (p60)	MPols
Doctor of Music	MusD	Master of Social Work	MSW
Doctor of Musical Arts	DMA	Bachelor of Arts with Honours (p58)	BA(Hons)
Master of Arts	MA	Bachelor of Music with Honours (p61)	MusB(Hons)
Master of Fine Arts	MFA	Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects (p60)	PGDipArts
Master of Indigenous Studies	MIndS	Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice	PGDipCCP
Master of International Studies (p60)	MIntSt	Postgraduate Diploma in Music (p61)	PGDipMus
Master of Music	MMus	Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare	PGDipSW
Master of Peace and Conflict Studies (p60)	MPCS	Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues	PGCertChls
Master of Planning	MPlan	Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching	GDipSLT

### Education

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Education (p64)	BEd	Bachelor of Teaching (p64)	BTchg
Bachelor of Education Studies § (p65)	BEdSt		
Postgraduate and Graduate		Postgraduate and Graduate	
Doctor of Education	EdD	Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching	PGCertTchg
Master of Education	MEd	Graduate Diploma in Teaching (p66)	GradDipTchg
Master of Teaching	MTchg	Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching § (p66)	GradDipEdTchg
Master of Teaching and Learning (p66)	MTchgLn	Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development	GCertTchrDev
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching	PGDipTchg		



## Law

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Laws (p67)	LLB	Bachelor of Laws with Honours (p67)	LLB(Hons)
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Doctor of Laws	LLD	Master of Laws	LLM
Master of Emerging Technologies Law (p67)	METL		

## Theology

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Theology* (p68)	BTheol	Certificate in Theological Studies*§	CertThSt
Diploma in Theological Studies*§	DipThSt		
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Master of Chaplaincy (p69)	MChap	Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy (p69)	PGDipChap
Master of Ministry (p69)	MMin	Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry (p69)	PGDipMin
Master of Theology	MTheol	Postgraduate Diploma in Theology (p68)	PGDipTheol
Bachelor of Theology with Honours (p68)	BTheol(Hons)	Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy (p69)	PGCertChap

## Division of Sciences

### Physical Education

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Physical Education (p70)	BPhEd	Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours (p70)	BPhEd(Hons)
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Master of Dance Studies	MDanceSt	Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education	PGDipPE
Master of Physical Education	MPhEd	Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education	PGDipOE

## Science

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Applied Science* (p79)	BAppSc	Bachelor of Science* (p71)	BSc
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Doctor of Science	DSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science (p84)	PGDipAppSc
Master of Applied Science (p84)	MAppSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics (p78)	PGDipApStat
Master of Dietetics (p78)	MDiet	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (p78)	PGDipCLPs
Master of Science (p78)	MSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Science (p77)	PGDipSci
Master of Science Communication (p78)	MSciComm	Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication (p78)	PGDipSciComm
Master of Wildlife Management (p78)	MWLM	Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management (p78)	PGDipWLM
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours (p83)	BAppSc(Hons)	Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science (p84)	PGCertAppSc
Bachelor of Science with Honours (p75)	BSc(Hons)	Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication (p78)	PGCertSciComm

## Surveying

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Postgraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Surveying (p86)	BSurv	Master of Surveying	MSurv
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours (p86)	BSurv(Hons)		

\* General qualifications open to any eligible student    § No new enrolments being accepted    ◇ New qualification subject to approval

## Division of Commerce

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Commerce* (p87)	BCom		
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Doctor of Commerce	DCom	Master of International Business ◊ (p91)	MIntBus
Doctor of Business Administration ◊	DBA	Master of Marketing ◊ (p91)	MMart
Master of Accounting (p91)	MAcct	Master of Professional Accounting (p91)	MProfAcct
Master of Business (p90)	MBus	Master of Sustainable Business ◊ (p91)	MSusBus
Master of Business Administration	MBA	Master of Tourism (p91)	MTour
Master of Business Data Science (p91)	MBusDataSc	Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (p88)	BCom(Hons)
Master of Commerce	MCom	Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce (p89)	PGDipCom
Master of Economics (p91)	MEcon	Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management	PGCertEM
Master of Entrepreneurship (p91)	MEnt	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	PGDipBusAdmin
Master of Finance (p91)	MFin	Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management	PGCertEM

## Division of Health Sciences

### Dentistry

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Dental Surgery (p94)	BDS	Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (p92)	BDentTech(Hons)
Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours (p94)	BDS (Hons)	Bachelor of Oral Health (p92)	BOH
Bachelor of Dental Technology (p92)	BDentTech		
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Doctor of Clinical Dentistry	DClinDent	Master of Oral Health	MOH
Doctor of Dental Science	DDSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry	PGDipClinDent
Master of Community Dentistry	MComDent	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology	PGDipCDTech
Master of Dental Surgery	MDS	Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry	PGDipComDent
Master of Dental Technology	MDentTech	Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology	PGDipDentTech
Master of Dentistry	MDent	Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy	PGDipDentTher

### Health Sciences

Undergraduate Abbreviation	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences* (p95)	BBiomedSc	Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (p95)	BRT
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (p94)	BMLSc		
Postgraduate and Graduate		Postgraduate and Graduate	
Master of Bioethics and Health Law	MBHL	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences	PGDipHealSc
Master of Health Sciences	MHealSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Imaging ◊	PGDipMI
Master of Medical Imaging ◊	MMI	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science	PGDipMLSc
Master of Medical Laboratory Science	MMLSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology	PGDipMedTech
Master of Nursing Science	MNSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine	PGDipSEM
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (p96)	BBiomedSc(Hons)	Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences	PGCertHealSc
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours (p95)	BRT(Hons)	Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Imaging ◊	PGCertMI
Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law	PGDipBHL	Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology	PGCertMedTech
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management	PGDipHealMgt	Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law	GDipBHL

## Medicine

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours	BMedSc(Hons)	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (p94)	MB ChB
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Doctor of Medicine	MD	Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Science	PGDipOphthBS
Master of Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	MAeroRT	Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care	PGDipPHC
Master of Aviation Medicine	MAvMed	Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health	DPH
Master of General Practice	MGP	Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation	PGDipRehab
Master of Medical Science	MMedSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice	PGDipRPHP
Master of Occupational Medicine	MOccMed	Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy	PGDipSurgAnat
Master of Ophthalmology	MOphth	Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine	PGDipTravMed
Master of Primary Health Care	MPHC	Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	PGCertAeroRT
Master of Public Health	MPH	Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine	PGCertCAvMed
Master of Travel Medicine	MTravMed	Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound	PGCertCPU
Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	PGDipAeroRT	Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice	PGCertGP
Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine	PGDipAvMed	Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine	PGCertMSM
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health	DCH	Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine	PGCertOccMed
Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice	PGDipGP	Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care	PGCertPHC
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics	PGDipHealInf	Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health	PGCertPH
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health	DIH	Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation	PGCertRehab
Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine	PGDipMSM	Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice	PGCertRPHP
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	PGDipOMG	Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine	PGCertTravMed
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine	PGDipOccMed	Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health	PGCertWHlth

## Pharmacy

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Pharmacy (p94)	BPharm	Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours (p94)	BPharm(Hons)
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Master of Clinical Pharmacy	MClinPharm	Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy	PGDipPharm
Master of Pharmacy	MPharm	Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing	PGCertPharmPres
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy	PGDipClinPharm	Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy	PGCertPharm

## Physiotherapy

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Physiotherapy (p94)	BPhy	Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours (p94)	BPhy(Hons)
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Master of Physiotherapy	MPhy	Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy	PGCertPhy
Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy	PGDipPhy		

# Major subjects and endorsements, and minor subjects

For most qualifications you need to specify at least one subject of specialisation (whether definite or potential) when enrolling.

For undergraduate degrees, this can be called either a major subject (for BA, MusB, BPhEd, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BBiomedSc, BAsC) or an endorsement (BTchg, BEdSt, BTheol). The Diploma for Graduates can also have endorsements. One or more lesser specialisations, called minor subjects, can also be specified for some degrees (BA, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, and BAsC) – see pages 94-101 for details of the papers required in each case.

In the list below, the code and name of each subject is given, together with the qualification or qualifications for which it may be taken as a major subject (M) or endorsement (E). Subjects available as minor subjects are also indicated (m).

Many specialised or professional bachelors' degrees don't have major subjects specified as the discipline of each qualification is included in its title (Bachelor of Dental Surgery, Dental Technology, Laws, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Oral Health, Performing Arts, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Social Work, Surveying).

Many of the subjects listed below, and a variety of additional subjects, are available as subjects or endorsements for postgraduate qualifications (see entries elsewhere in this Guide or the University website for details).

\* Available as a major subject for BAppSc only as a second major subject. See pages 81-82 for details. # Not available as a minor subject for BPA.

ACCT	Accounting	M/E	BCom/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
ADVT	Advertising	E	DipGrad	
ANAT	Anatomy	M/E	BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
ANTH	Anthropology	M/E	BA/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
APGE	Applied Geology	M/E	BAppSc/DipGrad	m
AQFI	Aquaculture and Fisheries	M/E	BAppSc/DipGrad	m
ARTV	Art History and Visual Culture <sup>+</sup>	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m
ASIA	Asian Studies	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m
BIBS	Biblical Studies	M/E	BTheol/BA/DipGrad	m
BIOC	Biochemistry	M/E	BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
BTNY	Botany	M/E	BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
BUDH	Buddhist Studies	E	DipGrad	m
CHEM	Chemistry	M/E	BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
CHIN	Chinese	M/E	BA/DipGrad	
CHCU	Chinese Culture			m
CHLA	Chinese Language			m
CHTH	Christian Thought and History	M/E	BTheol/BA/DipGrad	m
CLMU	Classical Music	M	MusB	m#
CLMP	Classical Music Performance	M	MusB	
CLAS	Classics	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m
CLTE	Clothing and Textile Sciences	M/E	BSc/BAppSc/DipGrad	m
CTHE	Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment			m
COMS	Communication Studies	M/E	BA/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
CPSN	Composition	M	MusB	
COMO	Computational Modelling	M/E	BAppSc/DipGrad	m
COSC	Computer Science	M/E	BSc/BA/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
CFSC	Consumer Food Science	M/E	BAppSc/DipGrad	m
CNMP	Contemporary Music Performance	M	MusB	
CRIM	Criminology			m
DAED	Dance Education	E	BEdSt	
DAST	Dance Studies			m#
DENT	Dentistry	E	DipGrad	
DESN	Design			m
DETE	Design for Technology	M/E	BAppSc/DipGrad	
DRED	Drama Education	E	BEdSt	
DRHH	Drugs and Human Health	M	BBiomedSc	
ECED	Early Childhood Education	E	BTchg	
ECOL	Ecology	M/E	BSc/BAppSc/DipGrad	m
ECON	Economics	M/E	BCom/BA/BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
EDUC	Education	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m
ELEC	Electronics	M/E	BSc/BAppSc/DipGrad	m
EMAN	Energy Management	M/E	BAppSc/DipGrad	m
ENST	Energy Studies	M/E	BSc/DipGrad	
ENGL	English	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m
ENLI	English and Linguistics	M/E	BA/DipGrad	
ESOL	English for Speakers of Other Languages	E	BEdSt	
ENTR	Entrepreneurship			m
ENVM	Environmental Management	M/E	BAppSc/DipGrad	m
ENVT	Environmental Toxicology			m
ENVI	Environment and Society			m
ETHM	Ethnomusicology			m#
EURO	European Studies	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m
EXSS	Exercise and Sport Science	M	BPhEd	
FASO	Family and Society	E	BEdSt	
FIME	Film and Media Studies	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m
FINC	Finance	M/E	BCom/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
FOSC	Food Science	M/E	BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
FOSM	Food Service Management			m
FORS	Forensic Analytical Science	M/E	BAppSc/DipGrad	
FREN	French	M/E	BA/DipGrad	
FREC	French Culture			m
FREL	French Language			m
FUHB	Functional Human Biology	M	BBiomedSc	
GEND	Gender Studies	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m
GENE	Genetics	M/E	BA/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
GISS	Geographic Information Systems	M/E	BAppSc/DipGrad	m



GEOG	Geography	M/E	BA/BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
GEOL	Geology	M/E	BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
GERM	German	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m
GREK	Greek			m
HEED	Health Education	E	BEdSt	
HIST	History	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m
HOSP	Hospitality			m
HUNT	Human Nutrition	M/E	BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
HURM	Human Resource Management	E	DipGrad	
HUSL	Human Services Law			m
INDV	Indigenous Development/ He Kura Matanui	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m
INIM	Infection and Immunity	M	BBiomedSc	
ICTE	Information and Communication Technologies	E	BEdSt	
INFO	Information Science	M/E	BCom/BA/BSc/ BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
INTB	International Business	M/E	BCom/BAppSc*/DipGrad	
IRST	Irish Studies			m
JAPA	Japanese	M/E	BA/DipGrad	
JAPC	Japanese Culture			m
JAPL	Japanese Language			m
LDPD	Land Planning and Development	M/E	BSc/DipGrad	m
LATN	Latin			m
LGLI	Language and Linguistics	M/E	BA/DipGrad	
LNGT	Language Teaching	E	BEdSt	
LING	Linguistics	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m
LITC	Literacy	E	BEdSt	
LITT	Literature	E	BEdSt	
MANT	Management	M/E	BCom/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
MAOR	Māori Studies	M/E	BA/BEdSt/BAppSc*/ DipGrad	m
MARI	Marine Science			m
MART	Marketing Management	M/E	BCom/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
MATH	Mathematics	M/E	BSc/BA/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
MAED	Mathematics Education	E	BEdSt	
MICR	Microbiology	M/E	BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
MBHD	Molecular Basis of Health and Disease	M	BBiomedSc	
MOBI	Molecular Biotechnology	M/E	BAppSc/DipGrad	
MUSI	Music	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m#
MUED	Music Education	E	BEdSt	
MUIN	Music Industry			m#
MUSS	Music Studies	M	MusB	
MUST	Music Technology			m#
NEUR	Neuroscience	M/E	BSc/DipGrad	m
NMHH	Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health	M	BBiomedSc	
NUCO	Nutrition Communication			m
OCEN	Oceanography	M/E	BSc/DipGrad	m
PACI	Pacific Islands Studies	M/E	BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
PAST	Pastoral Studies	E	BTheol/DipGrad	m
PHAL	Pharmacology	M/E	BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
PHIL	Philosophy	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m
PHPE	Philosophy, Politics and Economics	M/E	BA/DipGrad	

PAHE	Physical Activity and Health	M	BPhEd	
PHYE	Physical Education	E	BEdSt	
PHSI	Physics	M/E	BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
PHSL	Physiology	M/E	BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
PLBI	Plant Biotechnology	M/E	BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
POLS	Politics	M/E	BA/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
POPM	Popular Music	M	MusB	m#
PRBE	Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)	E	BTchg	
PRED	Primary Education	E	BTchg	
PROF	Professional Studies	M	BPhEd	
PSYC	Psychology	M/E	BSc/BA/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
PUBH	Public Health			m
REED	Religious Education	E	BEdSt	
RELS	Religious Studies	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m
REGD	Reproduction, Genetics and Development	M	BBiomedSc	
RESL	Responsible Leadership (subject to approval)			m
SCED	Science Education	E	BEdSt	
SSED	Social Studies Education	E	BEdSt	
SOCI	Sociology	M/E	BA/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
SENG	Software Engineering	M/E	BAppSc/DipGrad	m
SPAN	Spanish	M/E	BA/DipGrad	
SPAC	Spanish Culture			m
SPLA	Spanish Language			m
SPNU	Sport and Exercise Nutrition	M/E	BAppSc/DipGrad	
SPLS	Sport and Leisure Studies	M	BPhEd	
SPBU	Sports Business	E	DipGrad	
SPTTE	Sports Technology	M/E	BAppSc/DipGrad	m
STAT	Statistics	M/E	BSc/BA/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m
STMT	Studio Music Teaching	E	DipGrad	
SUNS	Supplementary Nutritional Science (BAppSc only)			m
SURM	Surveying Measurement	M/E	BSc/DipGrad	
TEED	Technology Education	E	BEdSt	
TELE	Telecommunications	M/E	BAppSc/DipGrad	m
TESL	TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)	E	BEd	m
THEA	Theatre Studies	M/E	BA/DipGrad	m#
THEO	Theology			m
TOUR	Tourism	M/E	BCom/BAppSc/DipGrad	m
VAED	Visual Arts Education	E	BEdSt	
WRIT	Writing			m
ZOOL	Zoology	M/E	BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad	m

**M** Major subject

**E** Endorsement

**m** Minor subject

**\*** Available as a major subject for BAppSc only as a second major subject

**#** Not available as a minor subject for BPA

**+** Subject to approval

# How to structure your qualification

This section summarises the requirements for most of the Bachelors' and Honours degrees and some of the diplomas and Masters' degrees.

## Degree structure examples

Below are examples of how a degree is structured followed by how you could spread your papers over the length of the degree with some concrete examples of possible elective papers.

### Structure for BA

#### Major subject Anthropology, minor subject Geography

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers; one further 200- or 300-level ANTH or ARCH paper <i>BIOA 201 may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH or ARCH paper</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers <i>BIOA 301 may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH or ARCH paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

	Year one	Year two	Year three
Major subject papers	ANTH 103 ARCH 101	ANTH 205 ANTH 206 ARCH 204	ANTH 323 ANTH 325 ANTH 327 ARCH 305
Minor subject papers	GEOG 101 GEOG 102	GEOG 210 GEOG 215	GEOG 374
Possible elective papers	HIST 107 PSYC 111 PSYC 112	HIST 208 CHTH 102	MAOR 102

### Structure for BSc

#### Major subject Zoology, minor subject Management

<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115
<b>200-level</b>	ZOOL 221, 222, 223
<b>300-level</b>	Three of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312; one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302 <i>ZOOL 316 is strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology, PGDipWLM or MWLM, and is required for students intending to advance to BSc(Hons) in Zoology</i>
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

	Year one	Year two	Year three
Major subject papers	BIOL 112 CELS 191 STAT 110	ZOOL 221 ZOOL 222 ZOOL 223	ZOOL 313 ZOOL 315 ZOOL 318 ZOOL 319
Minor subject papers	MANT 101	MANT 250 MANT 252	MANT 301 MANT 251
Possible elective papers	BIOL 123 CHEM 191 HUBS 191	BTNY 201 COMO 101	PHIL 105

### Structure for BSc

#### Major subject Biochemistry

<b>100-level</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 123, HUBS 191, 192; CHEM 111 (recommended) or another Science paper
<b>200-level</b>	BIOC 221, 222, 223; GENE 221 (recommended) or another Science paper at 200-level or above
<b>300-level</b>	BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360 <i>With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

	Year one	Year two	Year three
Major subject papers	BIOC 192 CELS 191 CHEM 191 HUBS 191	BIOC 221 BIOC 222 BIOC 223	BIOC 351 BIOC 352 BIOC 353 BIOC 360
Possible elective papers	CHEM 111 STAT 110	GENE 221 ANAT 242 MART 112 ENGL 228	FREN 131 MART 205 PSYC 111

### Structure for BCom

#### Major subjects Management and Marketing Management

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 112, MANT 101, MART 112; BSNS 111, 113, 114, 115 - <i>must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</i>
<b>200-level</b>	MANT 250, 251, MART 212; one further 200-level MANT paper two of MART 201, 210, 211
<b>300-level</b>	Four of MANT 301, 303, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 336, 337, 338, 339, 341, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 350, 358, 359, 360, 361, 370; MANT 301; three of MART 304, 305, 306, 325, 326, 328, 329, 330, 355
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

	Year one	Year two	Year three
Major subject papers	MANT 101	MANT 250 MANT 251 MANT 252	MANT 337 MANT 338 MANT 339 MANT 343
Major subject papers	BSNS 112 MART 112	MANT 210 MANT 211 MANT 212	MANT 301 MANT 304 MANT 305 MANT 326
Other Compulsory Commerce papers	BSNS 111 BSNS 113 BSNS 114	BSNS 115	

# Bachelor of Arts – BA

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/ba.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/ba.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Arts are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching your major subject.

- The BA requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 50 and 98 for details.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Arts and Music Schedule C (see page 106); the degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

## Anthropology

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers; one further 200- or 300-level ANTH or ARCH paper <i>BIOA 201 may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH or ARCH paper</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers <i>BIOA 301 may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH or ARCH paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Art History and Visual Culture

*(new name subject to approval)*

<b>100-level</b>	ARTV 101; one other ARTV or HIST 100-level paper
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level ARTV papers; an additional paper that may be a 200-level ARTV paper, a 200-level HIST paper, or one of ASIA 201, CHIN 242, CLAS 240, ENGL 215, 218, EURO 202, GEND 205, JAPA 245, MFCO 201, 203, 213, 216, MUSI 261, 266, RELS 218, THEA 221
<b>300-level</b>	Three 300-level ARTV papers; an additional paper that may be a 300-level ARTV paper, a 300-level HIST paper, or one of CHIN 342, CLAS 343, ENGL 334, 342, EURO 302, 304, GEND 305, JAPA 345, MFCO 314, 316, 318, 319, 320, MUSI 361, PACI 301, RELS 328, SPAN 343, THEA 325
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Asian Studies

<b>100-level</b>	ASIA 101, RELS 102
<b>200-level</b>	ASIA 201 or 202; one of ARCH 203, ARTV 206, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, HIST 204, 211, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, MUSI 226; one of RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227
<b>300-level</b>	ASIA 301 or 302; one of CHIN 342, 343, 344, JAPA 342, 343, 344, 345; two of HIST 303, 304, 314, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 326, POLS 318, RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 326, 327, 328
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Biblical Studies

<b>100-level</b>	BIBS 112, 121
<b>200-level</b>	Three 200-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level CHTH paper
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Chinese

<b>100-level</b>	CHIN 131, 132; one of ASIA 101, ANTH 103, 105, ENGL 121, 126, 127, HIST 102, 106, MFCO 101, 102, POLS 104
<b>200-level</b>	CHIN 231, 232; one of CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, ASIA 201, 202, HIST 204
<b>300-level</b>	CHIN 334, 335; two of CHIN 342, 344, ASIA 301, 302, HIST 304, POLS 318
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

*Students will be placed in CHIN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Chinese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Chinese.*

## Christian Thought and History

<b>100-level</b>	CHTH 102, CHTH 111 or 131
<b>200-level</b>	Three 200-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level BIBS paper
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level BIBS paper
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers
<b>200-level</b>	Three 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers
<b>300-level</b>	Four papers from 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers, PHIL 335
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Communication Studies

<b>100-level</b>	MFCO 102, 103
<b>200-level</b>	MFCO 202; two of MFCO 203, 205, 212, 217, 251, GEND 205
<b>300-level</b>	MFCO 303; three of MFCO 312, 313, 315, 317, 320, 321, GEND 305
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Computer Science

<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101 (prescription pending), COMP 160, ENGL 127; one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112, FINC 102, or an approved alternative; COMP 150 (recommended) or another Arts paper
<b>200-level</b>	COSC 241, 242, 243, 244
<b>300-level</b>	COSC 326; three of COSC 301, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 360
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Economics

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 113, ECON 112
<b>200-level</b>	ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202; one further 200-level ECON paper
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level ECON papers
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Education

<b>100-level</b>	EDUC 101, 102
<b>200-level</b>	Three 200-level EDUC papers
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level EDUC papers
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### English

<b>100-level</b>	ENGL 121; one of ENGL 127, 128, 131, LING 111
<b>200-level</b>	Three papers from 200-level ENGL <i>EURO 202 may be substituted for one 200-level ENGL paper</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Four papers from 300-level ENGL <i>EURO 302 may be substituted for one 300-level ENGL paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### English and Linguistics

<b>100-level</b>	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126); LING 111
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level ENGL papers; LING 214, 215
<b>300-level</b>	Two 300-level ENGL papers; two 300-level LING papers
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### European Studies

<b>100-level</b>	EURO 101, HIST 108; one of FREN 132, GERM 132, SPAN 132 (may be replaced by an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, or SPAN paper)
<b>200-level</b>	EURO 202; one of ARTV 203, 204, CHTH 202, CLAS 232, 238, ENGL 214, 215, 218, FREN 243, GERM 242, 243, MUSI 223, 261, SPAN 242, 243; one of HIST 217, 223, 225, PHIL 221, 226, 227, 228, POLS 204, 216
<b>300-level</b>	EURO 304; one of ARTV 303, 304, 308, 309, CHTH 302, CLAS 337, 343, ENGL 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 317, 319, 335, FREN 341, 342, 343, GERM 341, 342, 343, MFCO 314, 316, MUSI 323, 361, SPAN 342, 343, 347, 348; one of HIST 301, 307, 325, PHIL 321, POLS 301, 310, 312, 315; one further 300-level paper from the lists above
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Film and Media Studies

<b>100-level</b>	MFCO 101, 102
<b>200-level</b>	At least one of MFCO 201, 203; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, ASIA 201, CHIN 242, GEND 205
<b>300-level</b>	MFCO 301; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers, CHIN 342, GEND 305
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### French (for students who have not previously studied French)

<b>100-level</b>	FREN 131, 132, 141
<b>200-level</b>	FREN 232, 233, 241
<b>300-level</b>	FREN 333, 334, 341; FREN 342 or 343
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points



## Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### French (for students with an appropriate level of French language)

<b>100-level</b>	FREN 141
<b>200-level</b>	FREN 232, 233, 241
<b>300-level</b>	FREN 333, 334, 335, 336, 341; FREN 342 or 343
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

A short interview or placement test will be held in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 232 normally taken in first year, FREN 333 and 334 in second year, FREN 335 and 336 in third year.

### Gender Studies

<b>100-level</b>	GEND 101, 102
<b>200-level</b>	GEND 201; one of ARTV 202, GEND 205, 207, 208, 209, 210; one of ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 234, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205
<b>300-level</b>	GEND 306; two of GEND 305, 307, 308, 309, 310, 334; one of ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTV 302, 305, 306, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Geography

<b>100-level</b>	GEOG 101, 102
<b>200-level</b>	GEOG 280; two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)
<b>300-level</b>	GEOG 380; three further 300-level GEOG papers
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### German (for students who have not previously studied German)

<b>100-level</b>	GERM 131, 132, 141
<b>200-level</b>	GERM 230, 231, 242, 243
<b>300-level</b>	GERM 331; three of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316
<b>Plus</b>	162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### German (for students with an appropriate level of German language)

<b>100-level</b>	GERM 141
<b>200-level</b>	GERM 231, 242, 243
<b>300-level</b>	GERM 331, 334, 335; two of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

A short interview or placement test will be held in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

GERM 141 and 231 are normally taken in the first year, GERM 331 in the second year, GERM 334 and 335 in the third year of study.

### History

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level HIST papers <i>Any 100-level ARTV paper may be substituted for one 100-level HIST paper</i>
<b>200-level</b>	Three 200-level HIST papers <i>Any 200-level ARTV paper, CHIN 244, CHTH 206, ENVI 211, ENGL 215 or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level HIST papers <i>Any 300-level ARTV paper, CHIN 344, or MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Indigenous Development / He Kura Matanui

<b>100-level</b>	MAOR 102, 110, PACI 101;
<b>200-level</b>	MAOR 202, PACI 201; any one of ANTH 205, 206, ARCH 201, 204, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211, 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 210, POLS 202, 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243
<b>300-level</b>	INDV 301 or 302; any three of ARCH 301, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, INDV 307, MANT 341, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310, 311, 312, 313, 316, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, PHSE 320, SPAN 343, TOUR 301, 306
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

300-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 200-level.

Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.

### Information Science

*Note: Information Science papers and major and minor subject requirements are under review; a number of 200-level INFO papers may be replaced with new papers in 2017, and a number of 300-level papers replaced in 2018; please check website for changes.*

<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101 (prescription pending), COMP 160*
<b>200-level</b>	INFO 211, 213, 214, 221
<b>300-level</b>	INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or TELE 303
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

*\*In exceptional circumstances (such as having prior programming experience) and with approval from the Head of Department, the COMP 160 requirement may be waived or the paper replaced with COMP 150.*

### Japanese (for students who have not previously studied Japanese)

<b>100-level</b>	Two of JAPA 131, 132, ASIA 101
<b>200-level</b>	JAPA 231, 233; one of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245
<b>300-level</b>	JAPA 331, 332; two of JAPA 342, 343, 344, 345, 351
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Japanese (for students with an appropriate level of Japanese language)

<b>100-level</b>	ASIA 101
<b>200-level</b>	JAPA 231, 233; one of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245
<b>300-level</b>	JAPA 331, 332, 334; two of JAPA 342, 343, 344, 345, 351
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Language and Linguistics

<b>100-level</b>	LING 111; two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish
<b>200-level</b>	LING 214, 215; two 200-level papers in the language taken at 100-level
<b>300-level</b>	Two 300-level LING papers; two 300-level papers in the language taken at 200-level
<b>Plus</b>	162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Linguistics

<b>100-level</b>	LING 111; one of LING 112, MAOR 110, MFCO 103, or one 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 111, 112), Sanskrit, or Spanish
<b>200-level</b>	LING 214, 215; one further 200-level LING paper
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level LING papers
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Māori Studies

<b>100-level</b>	MAOR 102, 111, 112
<b>200-level</b>	MAOR 211, 212; one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201
<b>300-level</b>	MAOR 311, 312; one additional 300-level MAOR paper; one further paper from 300-level MAOR or INDV papers or PACI 301
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Mathematics

<b>100-level</b>	MATH 160, 170; STAT 110 or 115 (or STAT 261 in approved cases)
<b>200-level</b>	MATH 201, 202, 203
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include at least 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Music

<b>100-level</b>	MUSI 101; one of MUSI 102, 103, 104
<b>200-level</b>	MUSI 201; 36 further MUSI points at 200-level or above
<b>300-level</b>	72 300-level MUSI points
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Pacific Islands Studies

<b>100-level</b>	PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
<b>200-level</b>	PACI 201 or 210; ARCH 204; one of ANTH 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
<b>300-level</b>	PACI 301 or 310; three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDV 307, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, POLS 320, SOWK 304, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Philosophy

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level PHIL papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level PHIL papers; one further PHIL paper at 200-level or above <i>One of GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level PHIL papers (or three 300-level PHIL papers and one 400-level PHIL paper) <i>One of BITC 301, CLAS 340, POLS 301 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Philosophy, Politics and Economics

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 113, ECON 112; one 100-level PHIL paper (PHIL 103 recommended); one 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 recommended)
<b>200-level</b>	PHPE 201; ECON 201 or 271; one further 200-level ECON paper; one 200-level PHIL paper; one 200-level POLS paper; one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper
<b>300-level</b>	Six 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE or POLS papers, including at least one paper in each of Economics, Philosophy, and Politics. <i>CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	72 further points which may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Politics

<b>100-level</b>	Two of POLS 101, 102, 104, 105
<b>200-level</b>	two 200-level POLS papers; one further POLS paper at 200-level or above <i>One of CHIN 241, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204, PUBH 203 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level POLS papers
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

*Every programme must include at least one of POLS 102, 207, 213, 215, 221, 303, 319, 321*

### Psychology

<b>100-level</b>	PSYC 111, 112; in addition STAT 110 or 115 is recommended
<b>200-level</b>	PSYC 210, 211, 212
<b>300-level</b>	Four of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327 <i>Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311</i>
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points, which may include STAT 110 or 115; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Religious Studies

<b>100-level</b>	RELS 101, 102
<b>200-level</b>	Three 200-level RELS papers; <i>PHIL 229 may be substituted for one paper</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level RELS papers; <i>BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 18 points in BIBS or CHTH and 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Sociology

<b>100-level</b>	SOCI 101 and either SOCI 102 or SOCI 103
<b>200-level</b>	SOCI 201; two further 200-level SOCI papers one of which may be replaced with any 200-level GEND paper or CRIM 201 or PHSE 206
<b>300-level</b>	SOCI 301; three further 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 300-level GEND paper or PHSE 338
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Spanish

<b>100-level</b>	SPAN 131, 132, 141
<b>200-level</b>	SPAN 231, 232; one of SPAN 233, 242, 243
<b>300-level</b>	SPAN 331, 332; two of SPAN 341, 342, 343, 347, 348
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Statistics

<b>100-level</b>	<b>Statistics:</b> STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170; or <b>Applied Statistics:</b> STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170
<b>200-level</b>	<b>Statistics:</b> STAT 261; two further STAT papers at 200-level or above; MATH 202 or 203; or <b>Applied Statistics:</b> STAT 241; two STAT papers at 200-level or above
<b>300-level</b>	<b>Statistics:</b> STAT 362, 380; two further STAT papers at 300-level or above; or <b>Applied Statistics:</b> STAT 341, 380; two STAT papers at 300-level or above
<b>Plus</b>	Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

*Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers.*

*Applied Statistics students who are not also enrolled for another degree programme must fulfil the requirements for an approved minor subject.*

### Theatre Studies

<b>100-level</b>	THEA 122, 151, 152
<b>200-level</b>	THEA 221; two further 200-level THEA papers <i>MUSI 265 may be substituted for one THEA paper</i>
<b>300-level</b>	one of THEA 322, 323, 324, 325; three further 300-level THEA papers <i>MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

*THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.*

# Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bahons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bahons.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The Honours programme must normally be completed in one year of full-time study or in two years of part-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

## Anthropology

ANTH 490 or ARCH 490 or ANAT 490;  
three further 400-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers  
*BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper*

## Art History and Visual Culture

*(new name subject to approval)*

ARTV 490;  
two further 400-level ARTV papers, and one additional paper in a relevant discipline approved by the Head of the Department of History and Art History

## Biblical Studies

BIBS 490;  
three further 400-level BIBS papers  
*One 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper*

**Prerequisites:** 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

## Chinese

CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490

## Christian Thought and History

CHTH 490;  
three further 400-level CHTH papers  
*One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH paper*

## Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

CLAS 490;  
three further 400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers

## Communication Studies

MFCO 490, 401;  
two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers

## Computer Science

COSC 490;  
four of COSC 402, 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and at least two of COSC 301, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360

## Economics

ECON 480;  
four of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 410, 411, 412, 413, including at least one of ECON 410 and ECON 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413

**Prerequisites:** ECON 375 and 377, two further 300-level ECON papers plus 18 further 300-level points

## Education

EDUC 480, 407;  
three further 400-level EDUC papers

*Students who have already passed EDUC 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 or an advanced research methods course, approved by the Dean of the College of Education, for EDUC 407.*

## English

ENGL 490;  
three further 400-level ENGL papers

## Film and Media Studies

MFCO 490, 401;  
two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers

## French

FREN 441, 451, 452, 490

## Gender Studies

GEND 401, 490;  
two of ANTH 416, 423, ARTV 405, 406, EDUC 427, HIST 406, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 404, SOCI 401, 402, 403

## Geography

GEOG 490;  
three further 400-level GEOG or DEVS papers

## German

GERM 441, 451, 452, 490

## History

HIST 490 and 452;  
two further 400-level HIST papers

*ENGL 404, GEND 401, MAOR 407, or any 400-level ARTV paper may be substituted for one 400-level HIST paper*



## Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons) continued

### Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui

INDV 402, MAOR 414, 490;  
one of ANTH 416, MAOR 404, 407, 410, 417, 431, PACI 401, 402, 410,  
POLS 402

**Note:** 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.

### Information Science

INFO 490;  
four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404

**Prerequisites:** INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 302, TELE 303

### Japanese

JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490

### Linguistics

LING 490;  
three further 400-level LING papers

### Māori Studies

MAOR 414, 490;  
two further 400-level MAOR, INDV or PACI papers including at least one of MAOR 427 or 431

### Mathematics

MATH 490;  
four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level MATH papers

### Music

MUSI 490;  
60 further points from MUSI 403, 407, 410 and 442

**Prerequisites:** One of MUSI 220 or 320, MUSI 225 or 325, or MUSI 269 or 369

### Pacific Islands Studies

PACI 490, MAOR 414;  
two further 400-level papers, including at least one PACI paper, from ANTH 416, ENGL 478, HIST 408, MAOR 407, PACI 401, 402, 410, POLS 419 or other approved papers relevant to Pacific Islands

### Philosophy

PHIL 490;  
three further papers from 400-level PHIL papers or CLAS 440

**Prerequisites:** One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent

### Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Either ECON 492 or PHIL 490;  
plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers

*No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines*

### Psychology

PSYC 490;  
four of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 461, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four from PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327

### Religious Studies

RELS 490, 415;  
two further 400-level RELS papers

*An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper*

### Sociology

SOCI 490;  
three further 400-level SOCI papers

### Spanish

SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490

### Statistics

STAT 490;  
four 400-level STAT papers

**Prerequisites:** STAT 362, 380, two further 300-level STAT papers, MATH 202, 203

### Theatre Studies

400-level THEA papers worth 120 points, including THEA 490 and/or THEA 451.

*An approved paper at 400-level or above may be substituted for one 20-point THEA paper*

## Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects – PGDipArts

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdiparts.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdiparts.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipArts may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, available for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and the papers required are the same as for that degree, except for the subjects listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

### Computer Science

Either six of COSC 402, 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471

or

One of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 402, 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471

### Economics

120 points from 400-level ECON papers

**Prerequisites:** ECON 375, 377

### Information Science

120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers or SENG 401 or TELE 404

**Note:** May include INFO 490, but not required

## Master of International Studies – MIntSt

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mintst.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mintst.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of International Studies is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Programme Co-ordinator (Dr Nicholas Khoo, Department of Politics).

To be admitted, students must have an ordinary bachelor's degree with an average grade of at least B+ in their 300-level papers, or hold an honours degree with upper second class honours or better, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

INTS 502, 503, 504, 509 (30 points each);

INTS 590 (60 points)

## Master of Peace and Conflict Studies – MPCs

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mpcs.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mpcs.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Peace and Conflict Studies is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Director of the National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B+ in their final year of study, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be admitted for commencement in the second semester.

PEAC 501 and 502 (30 points each);

either PEAC 590 or PEAC 595 (60 points);

two further 500-level PEAC papers (30 points each)

## Master of Politics – MPols

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mpols.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mpols.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Politics is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Politics.

To be admitted, students must be graduates in Politics or a related discipline with an average grade of at least B+ in their 300-level papers, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

POLS 501 and three further 500-level POLS papers (120 points)

POLS 590 (60 points);

## Bachelor of Music – MusB

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/musb.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/musb.html)

The normal structure for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Music is set out below (this is a revised structure and is subject to approval). Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

The MusB requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 must be at 300-level.

At least 270 points must normally be for papers in Music; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

May include a specified minor subject (see pages 98-105 for details).

<b>100-level</b>	MUSI 101; one of MUSI 102, 103, 104
<b>200-level</b>	MUSI 201; 36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points
<b>300-level</b>	72 300-level MUSI points
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points, including at least 54 above 100-level, comprising 108 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108 may be substituted) and 90 further points (any subject)
<b>Total</b>	360 points

*This programme does not have provision for major subjects. A programme may be completed without endorsement, or may be endorsed in one of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the papers specified.*

### Composition

MUSI 331

### Performance

MUSI 341 or MUSI 346

### Studio Production

MUSI 332;  
one of MUSI 303, 333, 366, 369

## Bachelor of Music with Honours – MusB(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/musbhons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/musbhons.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. The Honours programme must normally be completed in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the preceding ordinary degree programme.

### Composition

MUSI 431;  
three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442

**Prerequisite:** MUSI 331

### Musical Performance

MUSI 441 or 446;  
three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442

**Prerequisites:** at least a B+ grade in MUSI 341 or 345 or 346

### Music Research

MUSI 490;  
three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442

**Prerequisite:** MUSI 220, 225 or 269

### Recording and Production

MUSI 432;  
three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442;

**Prerequisite:** MUSI 332 or 333

## Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipmus.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipmus.html)

The normal structure for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Music is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

One of MUSI 431, 441, 445, 446 (60 points each);  
three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442 (20 points each)

## Bachelor of Performing Arts – BPA

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bpa.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bpa.html)

The normal structure of programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Performing Arts is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 98-105 for details.

<b>100-level</b>	MUSI 101, THEA 122, 151, 153; one of PHSE 115, 116; one of MUSI 131, 135, 146, PERF 102; or MUSI 141
<b>200-level</b>	MUSI 265, THEA 221, 252; one of MUSI 231, 235, 246, PERF 202; or MUSI 241
<b>300-level</b>	PERF 301; one of THEA 351, 352, 353; one of MUSI 331, 341, 346, PERF 302 (36 points each)
<b>Plus</b>	Either further MUSI, THEA, PERF, or PHSE (Dance only) papers above 100-level worth 36 points, and further papers in any subjects worth 72 points; or, for students who have passed MUSI 141 and 241, further MUSI, THEA, PERF, or PHSE (Dance only) papers above 100-level worth 18 points, and further papers in any subjects worth 54 points.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Bachelor of Social Work – BSW

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsw.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsw.html)

The normal structure for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

Prospective BSW students should enrol initially for 'Social Work Pre-professional (BA)'. Admission to the BSW programme is at the Third Stage, and applications are due by **1 October** in the year before admission.

<b>1st Stage compulsory papers</b>	SOWK 111, SOCI 101, MAOR 102, 110; EDUC 102 or PSYC 112
<b>2nd Stage compulsory papers</b>	SOWK 201, 236, SOCI 201, 205, 207
<b>1st and 2nd Stage elective papers</b>	Additional approved papers from Arts and Music Schedule C to make a total of at least 234 points (normally 13 papers)
<b>3rd Stage</b>	SOWK 301, 302, 303, 304, 320, 392
<b>4th Stage</b>	SOWK 402, 403, 480, 492; plus one of SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper

## Bachelor of Social Work with Honours – BSW(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bswhons.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bswhons.html)

A Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) degree is also offered. The first three years of the programme are as for the BSW degree but the final year's course comprises SOWK 402, 403, 490 and 492.



## Diploma in Language – DipLang

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diplang.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diplang.html)

The normal requirements for each endorsement for the Diploma in Language are set out below.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

### Chinese

CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, 344

### French

Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 333, 334, 335, 336

### German

Seven of GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 331, 333, 334, 335

### Japanese

Seven of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 351

### Spanish

SPAN 131, 132, 231, 232, 233, 331, 332

**Note:** Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.

## Diploma in Language and Culture – DipLangC

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diplangc.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diplangc.html)

The normal requirements for each endorsement for the Diploma in Language and Culture are set out below.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

### Chinese

Seven CHIN papers, including at least two at 300-level;  
at least one of CHIN 232, 334, 335;  
at least four of CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 342, 343, 344

### French

Seven FREN papers, including at least two at 300-level;  
at least one of FREN 233, 333, 334, 335, 336;  
at least four of FREN 141, 241, 341, 342, 343

### German

Seven GERM papers, including at least two at 300-level;  
at least one of GERM 231, 331, 333, 334, 335;  
at least four of GERM 141, 242, 243, 341, 342, 343

### Japanese

Seven JAPA papers, including at least two at 300-level;  
at least one of JAPA 331, 332, 334;  
at least four of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 342, 343, 344, 345, 351

### Spanish

Seven SPAN papers, including at least two at 300-level;  
at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332;  
at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 341, 342, 343, 347, 348

# Bachelor of Teaching – BTchg

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/btchg.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/btchg.html)

*Note: The structure of this programme was revised in 2016. Students will normally complete the programme under the regulations in force in the year of their first enrolment.*

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at [otago.ac.nz/education](https://otago.ac.nz/education)

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is **31 August** of the year before enrolling. Late applications may be considered but prospective students are strongly advised to submit applications by the due date.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points.

## Early Childhood Education

**1st Year** EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, 102, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 197 (0 points);  
18 Subject Studies points\*

**2nd Year** EDUC 211, EDCR 201, 202, 203, EDPR 201, 202;  
18 Subject Studies points\*

**3rd Year** EDUC 311, EDCR 301, 302, EDPR 301, 302, 303

\* Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

## Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)

**1st Year** EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, 133, 152, EDPR 151, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points)

**2nd Year** EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 234, 252, 254, EDPR 251

**3rd Year** EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 334, 353, EDPR 333, 351

## Primary Education

**1st Year** EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, 133, EDPR 131, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points);  
18 Subject Studies points\*

**2nd Year** EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 233, 234, EDPR 231;  
18 Subject Studies points\*

**3rd Year** EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 332, 334, EDPR 331, 333

\* Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332

# Bachelor of Education – BEd

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bed.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bed.html)

For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at [otago.ac.nz/education](https://otago.ac.nz/education)

## Endorsement in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

This endorsement is available only to students from the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia. Enquiries about the programme should be directed to the College of Education.

## Unendorsed Option

No new enrolments will be accepted for this option. Returning or recommencing students wishing to complete the requirements for the unendorsed option should normally do so under the regulations published in the Calendar for 2014 or earlier and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take.

# Bachelor of Education Studies – BEdSt

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bedst.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bedst.html)

*Note: New enrolments are currently suspended for the BEdSt degree. No new students will be accepted for this programme except for students permitted to transfer from a BTchg programme.*

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at [otago.ac.nz/education](https://otago.ac.nz/education)

Must be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in Part 2 below.

This degree does not in itself qualify graduates for provisional teacher registration and intending teachers should proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching after completing the degree programme.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points.

## Part 1: Degree Pathways

### Early Childhood Education

- 1st Year** EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, 102, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points); EMAT 197 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points\*
- 2nd Year** EDUC 211, EDCR 201, 202, 203, EDPR 201, 202; 18 Subject Studies points\*
- 3rd Year** EDCR 360; 72 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above.

*Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with a Course Approver.*

*\* Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers*

### Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)

- 1st Year** EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, 133, 152, EDPR 151, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points)
- 2nd Year** EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 234, 252, 254, EDPR 251
- 3rd Year** EDCR 360; 72 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above.

*Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with a Course Approver.*

### Primary Education

- 1st Year** EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, 133, EDPR 131, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points\*
- 2nd Year** EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 233, 234, EDPR 231 18 Subject Studies points\*
- 3rd Year** EDCR 360; 72 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above.

*Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with a Course Approver.*

*\* Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers*

## Part 2: Endorsements (areas of specialisation)

Dance Education (DAED)	Māori Studies (MAOR)
Drama Education (DRED)	Mathematics Education (MAED)
English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)	Music Education (MUED)
Family and Society (FASO)	Physical Education (PHYE)
Health Education (HEED)	Religious Education (REED)
Information and Communication Technologies (ICTE)	Science Education (SCED)
Language Teaching (LNGT)	Social Sciences Education (SSCI)
Literacy (LITC)	Technology Education (TEED)
Literature (LITT)	Visual Arts Education (VAED)

# Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching – GradDipEdTchg

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/graddipedtchg.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/graddipedtchg.html)

*Note: New enrolments are currently suspended for the GradDipEdTchg. No new students will be accepted for this programme in 2017 except for students enrolled for a BEdSt programme in or before 2014 (or enrolled for a BTchg programme in or before 2014 and permitted to transfer to a BEdSt programme).*

Normal structures for programmes for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at [otago.ac.nz/education](http://otago.ac.nz/education)

Available only to students who have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt) degree.

## Early Childhood Education

EDUC 311, EDCR 301, 302, EDPR 301, 302, 303;  
18 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

## Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)

EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 334, 353, EDPR 335, 351  
18 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

## Primary Education

EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 332, 334; EDPR 331, 335  
18 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

*With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.*

# Graduate Diploma in Teaching – GradDipTchg

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/graddiptchg.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/graddiptchg.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching in each of the options available are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at [otago.ac.nz/education](http://otago.ac.nz/education)

## Early Childhood Education

*(applications due by 31 August of the year before enrolling)*

EDUC 340, 341; EDPE 300, 301; EDCE 300, 301, 302, 303; MAOR 110 or equivalent; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 197

## Secondary Education

*(no new enrolments accepted for this endorsement in 2017)*

EDUC 340, 341; EDPE 300, 301; EDCS 360;  
36 points from EDCS 361-389; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 197

## Primary Education

*(no new enrolments accepted for this endorsement in 2017)*

EDUC 340, 341; EDPE 300, 301; EDCP 320, 321, 322, 323; MAOR 110 or equivalent; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199

# Master of Teaching and Learning – MTchgLn

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mtchgln.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mtchgln.html)

This is a one-calendar-year postgraduate teacher education programme, with endorsements in Primary Education and Secondary Education. Refer to the University Calendar for details.

Applications due by **31 July** of the year before enrolling.

## Primary Education

EDUC 471, 472, 473, 476, 572, 573; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199

## Secondary Education

EDUC 471, 476, 477, 478, 577, 578; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 196 or 197



## Bachelor of Laws – LLB

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/llb.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/llb.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Laws are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

A total of 534 points is required. In the first year, one Law paper – The Legal System (LAWS 101, 36 points) – is taken, along with a number of non-Law papers.

Admission to the second year Law course is determined chiefly on the basis of the student's academic record, particularly the mark obtained in LAWS 101. The due date for applications for the second year course is **1 October**.

<b>1st Year</b>	LAWS 101 (36 points); 108 points from any degree*
<b>2nd Year</b>	LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204 (30 points each); LAWS 298 (0 points)
<b>3rd and 4th Years</b>	LAWS 301, 302 (30 points each); 210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above); LAWS 398, 498, 499 (0 points each)

*\*LAWS 101 and at least 72 non-LAWS points are normally taken in the first year; any further papers to make a total of 108 non-LAWS points must be taken in the third or fourth year.*

## Bachelor of Law with Honours – LLB(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/llbhons.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/llbhons.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Admission to the Honours programme is determined on the basis of performance in the LLB second year course, or after completing the second year course and 105 further LAWS points.

The due date for applications to the third year course is **1 December**.

Requirements as for LLB together with LAWS 380 and 490.

<b>1st Year</b>	LAWS 101 (36 points); 108 points from any degree*
<b>2nd Year</b>	LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204; LAWS 298 (0 points)
<b>3rd and 4th Years</b>	LAWS 301, 302 (30 points each); 210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above); LAWS 398, 498, 499 (0 points each)
<b>Honours requirements</b>	LAWS 380 (taken in the third year); LAWS 490 (taken in the fourth year)

## Master of Emerging Technologies Law – METL

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/metl.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/metl.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Emerging Technologies Law is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Faculty of Law.

To be admitted, students must be Law graduates with an average grade of at least B+ in the optional papers in their degree programmes, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

LAWS 501 (30 points)  
LAWS 680 (30 points)  
two of LAWS 602, 603, 604 (30 points each)

# Bachelor of Theology – BTheol

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/btheol.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/btheol.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the BTheol degree are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

The BTheol requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 must be at 300-level.

- Must include the following core papers:
  - BIBS 112, 121
  - CHTH 102, 111, 131
  - At least one of RELS 101, 102
  - CHTH 218 or 318
  - PAST 215 or 315
  - At least one of BIBS 211 or 311, or BIBS 218 or 318
  - At least one of BIBS 221 or 321, or BIBS 226 or 326
  - At least one of CHTH 206 or 306, or CHTH 233 or CHTH 333
- At least 270 points must be for papers in Theology Schedule C (see page 102); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.
- Does not have provision for major subjects.
- May include a specified minor subject (see pages 98-105 for details).
- A programme may be completed without endorsement, or may be endorsed in one of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the papers specified:

## Biblical Studies

A total of eight BIBS papers, including three at 300-level

## Christian Thought and History

A total of eight CHTH papers, including three at 300-level

## Pastoral Studies

A total of eight Pastoral Studies papers, including three at 300-level (for the purposes of this endorsement, BIBS 121, CHTH 102, and CHTH 131 may be counted as Pastoral Studies papers in addition to PAST papers)

# Bachelor of Theology with Honours – BTheol(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/btheolhons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/btheolhons.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Theology degree, majoring or endorsed in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BTheol programme. The Honours programme must normally be completed in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned.

## Biblical Studies

BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers.

*A 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.*

**Prerequisites:** 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

## Christian Thought and History

CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers.

*A 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one CHTH paper*

## Pastoral Studies

PAST 490, and three further 400-level PAST or MINS papers.

*One 400-level BIBS, CHTH, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST or MINS paper*

# Postgraduate Diploma in Theology – PGDipTheol

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdiptheol.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdiptheol.html)

The PGDipTheol requirements for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, and Pastoral Studies are the same as for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

## Master of Chaplaincy – MChap

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mchap.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mchap.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Chaplaincy is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B+ in their 300-level papers, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

MINS 409, 410, 411 (20 points each)

three of BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, MINS 405, 408 (20 points each)

MINS 590 (60 points)

The University also offers the following Chaplaincy qualifications:

- **Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy (PGCertChap)** - achieved by passing *either* MINS 409, 410, 411 *or* two of MINS 409, 410, 411 plus one of BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, MINS 405, 408 (a total of 60 points)
- **Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy (PGDipChap)** - achieved by passing MINS 409, 410, 411 plus three of BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, MINS 405, 408 (a total of 120 points)

Students who proceed from the certificate to the diploma or master's programme, or from the diploma to the master's programme, shall be exempted from any papers already passed for the earlier qualification.

## Master of Ministry – MMin

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mmin.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mmin.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Ministry is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

To be admitted, students must be graduates in Theology and have acceptable experience in ministry, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

three 400-level MINS papers (20 points each)

three 400-level BIBS or CHTH papers (20 points each)

MINS 5 (90 points)

The University also offers a **Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry (PGDipMin)**, achieved by passing three 400-level MINS papers and three 400-level BIBS or CHTH papers (a total of 120 points).

Students who proceed from the diploma to the master's programme shall be exempted from the papers for the degree already passed for the diploma.

# Bachelor of Physical Education – BPhEd

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphed.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphed.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects listed below.

Papers at 100- to 400- level are normally worth 18 points.

## Exercise and Sport Science

<b>1st Year</b>	PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192); STAT 110 or 115; 18 points from any degree
<b>2nd Year</b>	PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250
<b>3rd and 4th Years</b>	Five of PHSE 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 310, 314, 315, 329, 334, 335, 401, 402 including at least one of PHSE 401, 402  36 further PHSE points at 200-level or above 126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above (HUNT 232 recommended)
<b>Total</b>	504 points

## Physical Activity and Health

<b>1st Year</b>	PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192); STAT 110 or 115; 18 points from any degree
<b>2nd Year</b>	PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250
<b>3rd and 4th Years</b>	Five of PHSE 305, 311, 312, 313, 315, 320, 323, 401, 407, 408, 409, including at least one of PHSE 401, 407, 408, 409  36 further PHSE points at 200-level or above 126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above
<b>Total</b>	504 points

## Professional Studies

<b>1st Year</b>	PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192); 36 points from any degree
<b>2nd Year</b>	PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250
<b>3rd and 4th Years</b>	Five of PHSE 312, 313, 314, 320, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 330, 331, 414, 415, 416, normally including at least one at 400-level  36 further PHSE points at 200-level or above 126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above
<b>Total</b>	504 points

## Sport and Leisure Studies

<b>1st Year</b>	PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192); 36 points from any degree
<b>2nd Year</b>	PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250
<b>3rd and 4th Years</b>	Five of PHSE 320, 330, 331, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 430, normally including at least one at 400-level  36 further PHSE points at 200-level or above 126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above
<b>Total</b>	504 points

# Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours – BPhEd(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphedhons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphedhons.html)

Normal requirements for the fourth and final year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.

To be admitted, students must normally have completed the first three years of the programme for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, including specific selections of papers and with an average grade of at least B+ in third year papers. The final year of the Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

## Exercise and Sport Science

PHSE 592;  
four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 514, 515, 531, 534, 535

## Physical Activity and Health

PHSE 592;  
four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 501, 508, 509, 513, 515, 517

## Professional Studies

PHSE 592;  
four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 513, 514, 516, 520, 550, 551, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558

## Sport and Leisure Studies

PHSE 592;  
four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 520, 522, 523, 524, 530, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540

# Bachelor of Science – BSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsc.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsc.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Science are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject. At least 270 points must be for papers in Science Schedule C (see page 106); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 98-105 for details.

Every BSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

## Anatomy

<b>100-level</b>	CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; another Science paper (STAT 110 or 115 recommended)
<b>200-level</b>	ANAT 241, 242, 243
<b>300-level</b>	Four of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, BIOA 301 <i>BIOA 201 is a prerequisite for BIOA 301</i>
<b>Plus</b>	144 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Biochemistry

<b>100-level</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 123, HUBS 191, 192; another Science paper (CHEM 111 recommended)
<b>200-level</b>	BIOC 221, 222, 223; another Science paper at 200-level or above (GENE 221 recommended)
<b>300-level</b>	BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360 <i>With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Botany

<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 123; one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115
<b>200-level</b>	BTNY 201, 202, 203
<b>300-level</b>	Any four of BTNY 301, 302, 303, PLBI 301, 302
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

*Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one paper at 200-level and for one paper at 300-level*

## Chemistry

<b>100- and 200-level</b>	At least five 100- and 200-level CHEM papers excluding CHEM 204; both CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 strongly recommended
<b>300-level</b>	Four of CHEM 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 390 <i>With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 300-level CHEM paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Clothing and Textile Sciences

<b>100-level</b>	36 points (papers in biological, physical and/or social sciences recommended)
<b>200-level</b>	CLTE 203, 204; one of CLTE 206, 207
<b>300-level</b>	CLTE 306; three of CLTE 303, 304, 305, 309
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Computer Science

<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101 (prescription pending), COMP 160, ENGL 127; one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112, FINC 102, or an approved alternative; another Science paper (COMP 150 recommended)
<b>200-level</b>	COSC 241, 242, 243, 244
<b>300-level</b>	COSC 326; three of COSC 301, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 360
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Ecology

<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, STAT 110 or 115; at least one of EAOS 111, GEOG 101, MARI 112
<b>200-level</b>	ECOL 211, 212, STAT 210; one of AQFI 252, BTNY 201, 202, 203, CHEM 201, 204, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 298, 299, GEOL 252, 263, 272, MARI 202, OCEN 201, STAT 241, 242, 251, 261, SURV 208, ZOOL 221, 222, 223
<b>300-level</b>	ECOL 313; two of AQFI 352, BTNY 301, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 316, 318, 319; one other paper from AQFI 352, BTNY 302, 303, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 319, ZOOL 313, 315, 316, 318, 319 or another suitable 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

*Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or 115 and STAT 210 before taking 300-level ECOL papers*



## Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Economics

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 113, ECON 112, MATH 160, STAT 110
<b>200-level</b>	ECON 202, 210, 271
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level ECON papers
<b>Plus</b>	162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Electronics

<b>100-level</b>	MATH 170, PHSI 132;
<b>200-level</b>	ELEC 253, PHSI 232, 282, MATH 202, 203
<b>300-level</b>	ELEC 353, 358, 361, PHSI 365
<b>Plus</b>	162 further points (COMP 150 or 160 recommended); must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Energy Studies

<b>100-level</b>	One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 131 recommended); MATH 160, 170
<b>200-level</b>	EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243; another Science paper at 200-level or above (GEOG 216 recommended)
<b>300-level</b>	EMAN 301, 308; GEOG 388 or 392; one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director
<b>Plus</b>	162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Food Science

<b>100-level</b>	CELS 191, CHEM 191, FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115
<b>200-level</b>	FOSC 201, 202, 213, MICR 221
<b>300-level</b>	FOSC 301, 302, 311; another Science paper at 200-level or above (MICR 331 recommended)
<b>Plus</b>	108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Genetics

<b>100-level</b>	CELS 191, CHEM 191; two of BIOL 112, 123, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115
<b>200-level</b>	GENE 221, 222, 223; another Science paper at 200-level or above (BIOC 221 highly recommended); other Science papers at 200-level or above (MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended)
<b>300-level</b>	Four of GENE 312, 313, 314, 315, BIOC 352, MICR 335
<b>Plus</b>	108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper.

Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 333, 334, BIOC 353, BITC 301, BTNY 322, 326, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 316.

### Geography

<b>100-level</b>	GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110
<b>200-level</b>	GEOG 290; one of GEOG 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299; one further 200-level GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 280)
<b>300-level</b>	GEOG 380; two of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399; one further 300-level GEOG paper
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Geology

<b>100-level</b>	EAOS 111, GEOL 112, MATH 160; 18 points from BIOL, BTNY, CELS, CHEM, ECOL, PHSI
<b>200-level</b>	GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 272, 273, 274, 275; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 272, 273, 274, 275, CHEM 201, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, SURV 208
<b>300-level</b>	GEOL 344, 353; one of GEOL 321, 341, 361, 362, 363, 364, 372, 373, 374, 375; one of GEOL 321, 341, 361, 362, 363, 364, 372, 373, 374, 375, CHEM 304, GEOG 388, 390, 394, 395, 398, OCEN 323
<b>Plus</b>	144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Human Nutrition

<b>100-level</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; another Science paper (STAT 110 or 115 recommended)
<b>200-level</b>	HUNT 221, 222, 223; PHSL 251, and BIOC 230 or 223 (recommended) or other Science papers worth 39 points at 200-level or above
<b>300-level</b>	HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314
<b>Plus</b>	87 further points; must include 15 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

Students intending to proceed to the Master of Dietetics programme should include HUNT 231, 331, BIOC 230 or 223, PHSL 251 and FOSC 111 in their degree programmes.

### Information Science

Note: Information Science papers and major and minor subject requirements are under review; a number of 200-level INFO papers may be replaced with new papers in 2017, and a number of 300-level papers replaced in 2018; please check website for changes.

<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101 (prescription pending), COMP 160*
<b>200-level</b>	INFO 211, 213, 214, 221
<b>300-level</b>	INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or TELE 303
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

\*In exceptional circumstances (such as having prior programming experience) and with approval from the Head of Department, the COMP 160 requirement may be waived or the paper replaced with COMP 150.

## Bachelor of Science – BSc continued Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Land Planning and Development

<b>100-level</b>	MATH 160, SURV 101, 102
<b>200-level</b>	ENGL 228, SURV 203, 204, 205, 206, 208, 297 <i>Note: ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study</i>
<b>300-level</b>	SURV 303, 304, 455; at least 36 points from SURV 306, 309, 319, 325, 329, 450, 453, 454, PMAN 401
<b>Plus</b>	108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Mathematics

<b>100-level</b>	MATH 160, 170; STAT 110 or 115 (or STAT 261 in approved cases)
<b>200-level</b>	MATH 201, 202, 203
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include at least 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Microbiology

<b>100-level</b>	CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191
<b>200-level</b>	MICR 221, 222, 223, GENE 221
<b>300-level</b>	Four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337
<b>Plus</b>	162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Neuroscience

<b>100-level</b>	CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111; two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191 <i>Note: CELS 191, HUBS 191, and CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 should be taken in the first year of study to ensure unimpeded progress through the major subject requirements.</i>
<b>200-level</b>	ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211; one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223
<b>300-level</b>	Four of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Oceanography

<b>100-level</b>	MARI 112; three 100-level BIOL, CELS, CHEM, COMO, EAOS, ECOL, GEOL, MATH, PHIL or PHSI papers
<b>200-level</b>	OCEN 201; three of AQFI 251, BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 204, COMO 201, ECOL 211, GEOG 298, GEOL 263, 272, 273, MARI 202, MATH 202, 203, 262, PHIL 225, PHSI 243, ZOOL 221
<b>300-level</b>	OCEN 301; one of OCEN 321, 322, 323, CHEM 365, two of AQFI 352, CHEM 304, 365, COMO 301, GEOG 398, GEOL 363, 372, 373, MARI 301, 302, MATH 304, OCEN 321, 322, 323, PHSI 336, 365, ZOOL 316, 319
<b>Plus</b>	144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Pharmacology

<b>100-level</b>	BIOC 192, CHEM 191; two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192
<b>200-level</b>	PHAL 211, 212; one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper
<b>300-level</b>	PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306
<b>Plus</b>	162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Physics

<b>100-level</b>	PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132, MATH 160, 170
<b>200-level</b>	PHSI 231, 232, 282, MATH 202, 203; ELEC 253 (recommended) or another Science paper at 200-level or above
<b>300-level</b>	PHSI 331, 332, 381; one other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper
<b>Plus</b>	108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Physiology

<b>100-level</b>	HUBS 191, 192; two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
<b>200-level</b>	PHSL 231, 232, 233
<b>300-level</b>	Four of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345
<b>Plus</b>	162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

# Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

## Plant Biotechnology

<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 123; at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111 <i>Note: Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192</i> <i>ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.</i>
<b>200-level</b>	BTNY 201; at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
<b>300-level</b>	PLBI 301, 302; at least two approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Psychology

<b>100-level</b>	PSYC 111, 112; in addition STAT 110 or 115 is recommended
<b>200-level</b>	PSYC 210, 211, 212
<b>300-level</b>	four of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327 <i>Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311</i>
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points, which may include STAT 110 or 115; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Statistics

<b>100-level</b>	<b>Statistics:</b> STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170 or <b>Applied Statistics:</b> STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170
<b>200-level</b>	<b>Statistics:</b> STAT 261; two further STAT papers at 200-level or above; MATH 202 or 203 or <b>Applied Statistics:</b> STAT 241; two STAT papers at 200-level or above
<b>300-level</b>	<b>Statistics:</b> STAT 362, 380; two further STAT papers at 300-level or above or <b>Applied Statistics:</b> STAT 341, 380; two STAT papers at 300-level or above
<b>Plus</b>	Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points; must include 36 (Statistics) or 54 (Applied Statistics) points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

*Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers.*

*Applied Statistics students who are not also enrolled for another degree programme must fulfil the requirements for an approved minor subject.*

## Surveying Measurement

<b>100-level</b>	MATH 160, SURV 101, 102
<b>200-level</b>	ENGL 228, SURV 201, 202, 208, 298 <i>Note: ENGL 228 must be taken in the second semester of the first year of study</i> <i>Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited and applications must be submitted by 15 November.</i>
<b>300-level</b>	SURV 301, 302, 309, 399; three of SURV 206, 306, 319, 322, 329, 413, 450, 451, 452, 459, 462, 463, PMAN 401
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Zoology

<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115
<b>200-level</b>	ZOOL 221, 222, 223
<b>300-level</b>	Three of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312; one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science. <i>ZOOL 316 is strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology, PGDipWLM or MWLM, and is required for students intending to advance to BSc(Hons) in Zoology</i>
<b>Total</b>	360 points

# Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bschons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bschons.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. A total of five 300-level papers must have been passed, including specific papers as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BSc programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

## Anatomy

ANAT 490, ANAT 458;  
two of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, BIOA 401

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335 and BIOA 301

## Biochemistry

BIOC 490;  
three of BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464

*With approval from the Head of Department, one 400-level BIOC paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.*

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360. With approval from the Head of Department, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced with a 300-level paper from another relevant subject.

## Botany

BTNY 490;  
three of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470

*With approval from the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.*

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four BTNY or PLBI 300-level papers. With approval from the Head of Department, one of the papers listed may be replaced by another 300-level paper.

## Chemistry

CHEM 490; CHEM 461, 462, 463

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level CHEM papers

## Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTE 490;  
three of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CLTE 303, 304, 305, 306, 309

## Computer Science

COSC 490;  
four of COSC 402, 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including COSC 301, 326, 341, and at least two of COSC 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360

## Ecology

ECOL 490, 411;  
two of BTNY 465, 467, 469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459, 460, 461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 509, 519, ZOOL 410, 411, 415, 416, 417, 418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director

**Prerequisites:** ECOL 313, ZOOL 316 and three of BTNY 301, 302, 303, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 319, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319, or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director

## Economics

ECON 480;  
four of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 410, 411, 412, 413, including at least one of ECON 410 and ECON 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413

**Prerequisites:** ECON 375 and 377, two further 300-level ECON papers plus 18 further 300-level points

## Electronics

ELEC 490;  
ELEC 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446;  
20 further 400-level points, as approved by the Programme Director

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including at least three 300-level ELEC papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper

## Food Science

FOSC 490;  
three of FOSC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405

*With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective FOSC 400-level paper.*

**Prerequisites:** FOSC 301, 302, 311 and one of FOSC 306, MICR 331

## Genetics

GENE 490, 411, 412;  
one of BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410.

*With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another 400-level paper*

**Prerequisites:** At least five of GENE 311, 312, 313, 314, 360, BIOC 352, MICR 335, (GENE 360 highly recommended). With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another 300-level paper.

## Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons) continued

### Geography

GEOG 490;  
three 400-level GEOG papers

**Prerequisites:** GEOG 380, at least three of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398 and one further 300-level GEOG paper

### Geology

GEOL 490, 401;  
two further 400-level GEOL papers

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 344, 353 and one further 300-level GEOL paper

### Human Nutrition

HUNT 490, 451, 452, 453, 454

*Note: Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415, PUBH 721 may be substituted for HUNT 454*

**Prerequisites:** HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314, 355

### Information Science

INFO 490;  
four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404

**Prerequisites:** INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 302, 303

### Mathematics

MATH 490;  
four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level MATH papers

### Microbiology

MICR 490;  
MICR 461, 463, 464

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337 (MICR 360 highly recommended)

### Neuroscience

NEUR 490;  
three of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412

**Prerequisites:** At least five of ANAT 335, 336, NEUR 301, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314

### Pharmacology

PHAL 490, 421;  
two of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306, 307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)

### Physics

PHSI 490;  
papers worth 60 points from PHSI 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, ELEC 441; 20 further 400-level points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC

**Prerequisites:** four 300-level PHSI papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper

### Physiology

PHSL 490, 474;  
two of PHSL 471, 472, 473

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345

### Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 490, 401;  
two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved 400-level BIOC papers

**Prerequisites:** PLBI 301, 302 and three approved papers from 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers, PLBI 351

### Psychology

PSYC 490;  
four of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 461, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four from PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327

### Statistics

STAT 490;  
four 400-level STAT papers

**Prerequisites:** STAT 362, 380; two further 300-level STAT papers, MATH 202, 203

### Zoology

ZOOL 490;  
three of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including ZOOL 316, two of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302



# Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipsci.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipsci.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipSci may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

## Anatomy

ANAT 480, ANAT 458;  
three of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, BIOA 401

## Biochemistry

BIOC 480 and BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464

**Note:** With approval from the Head of Department one 400-level BIOC paper may be replaced by a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.

## Botany

BTNY 480;  
BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470

**Note:** With approval from the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470

## Chemistry

CHEM 480;  
four of CHEM 461, 462, 463, 464, HAZA 401, 404

## Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTE 480;  
four of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

## Computer Science

Either six of COSC 402, 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471  
or  
one of COSC 480 or 490;  
four of COSC 402, 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471

## Consumer Food Science

One of FOSC 480, 490, 495;  
further papers from FOSC 421, 422, 423, 424, 425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science to make a total of 120 points  
**Note:** With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper.

## Ecology

ECOL 480 or 490, ECOL 411;  
papers from BTNY 465, 467, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459, 460, 461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 509, 519, ZOOL 410, 411, 415, 416, 417, 418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director to a total of 120 points

## Economics

120 points from 400-level ECON papers  
**Prerequisites:** ECON 375, 377

## Electronics

40 points from ELEC 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446;  
80 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director  
Only one of ELEC 480 or 490 may be included.

## Energy Studies

EMAN 490;  
three 400-level EMAN papers;  
one further 400-level paper approved by the Programme Director

## Food Science

One of FOSC 480, 490, 495;  
papers from FOSC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405 approved by the Head of Department to make a total of 120 points

**Note:** With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper.

## Genetics

GENE 480, 411, 412;  
two of BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410

**Note:** With approval from the Programme Director another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed above

## Geography

GEOG 470;  
four further 400-level GEOG papers

## Geology

GEOL 480, 401;  
three further 400-level GEOL papers

## Human Nutrition

HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454;  
two papers from HUNT 455, NUTN 407 and other approved 400-level papers  
or  
HUNT 485, HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454;  
one paper from HUNT 455, NUTN 407 and other approved 400-level papers  
or  
HUNT 490, HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454  
**Note:** Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415 may be substituted for HUNT 454

## Information Science

120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404  
**Note:** May include INFO 490, but not required

## Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci continued

### Marine Science

MARI 480 or 490, MARI 401, and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points  
*One paper may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject*

### Mathematics

MATH 490;  
 four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers

### Microbiology

MICR 480, 461, 462, 463, 464

### Neuroscience

NEUR 480;  
 four of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412 or  
 NEUR 490;  
 three of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412

### Pharmacology

PHAL 480, 421;  
 three of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

### Physics

60 points from PHSI 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, ELEC 441;  
 60 further 400-level points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC with no more than 20 MATH points and no more than 20 ELEC points.

*Only one of PHSI 480 or 490 may be included*

### Physiology

PHSL 480 or 490, PHSL 474;  
 papers from PHSL 471, 472, 473 to a total of 120 points

### Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465;  
 one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper

### Psychology

PSYC 490;  
 four of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 461, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476

### Software Engineering

INFO 409, SENG 401;  
 four papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers

### Statistics

STAT 490;  
 four 400-level STAT papers

### Surveying

SURV 590;  
 at least four 500-level SURV papers

### Telecommunications

120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers

### Zoology

ZOOL 480;  
 four of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421

## Other Postgraduate Science programmes

Refer to the University Calendar for details

### Master of Science – MSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/msc.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/msc.html)

### Master of Dietetics – MDiet

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mdiet.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mdiet.html)

### Master of Science Communication – MSciComm

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mscicomm.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mscicomm.html)

### Master of Wildlife Management – MWLM

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mwlm.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mwlm.html)

### Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics – PGDipApStat

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipapst.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipapst.html)

### Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipCIPs

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipclps.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipclps.html)

### Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication – PGDipSci Comm

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipscicomm.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipscicomm.html)

### Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management – PGDipWLM

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipwlm.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipwlm.html)

### Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication – PGCertSci Comm

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgcertscicomm.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgcertscicomm.html)

# Bachelor of Applied Science – BAppSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bappsc.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bappsc.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points including the major subject requirements for at least one of the following subjects.

Must include an approved minor subject or an approved second major subject (see pages 81-82 for permitted combinations of subjects) or other approved papers worth at least 90 points (with 54 points above 100-level, including 18 points at 300-level) to constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study.

Every BAppSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

## Applied Geology

<b>100-level</b>	EAOS 111, GEOL 112, MATH 160
<b>200-level</b>	GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 272, 273, 274, 275; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 272, 273, 274, 275, CHEM 201, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, SURV 208
<b>300-level</b>	GEOL 302, 344, 353; at least one of GEOL 321, 341, 361, 362, 363, 364, 372, 373, 374, 375, CHEM 304, GEOG 388, 390, 394, 395, 398, OCEN 323
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 81).
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Aquaculture and Fisheries

<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 112, MARI 112, STAT 110 or 115; three of BIOL 123, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, EAOS 111, ECOL 111
<b>200-level</b>	MARI 202, AQFI 251; two of BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 204, 205, ECOL 211, 212, FOSC 201, FORS 201, GENE 222, 223, OCEN 201, PHIL 235, STAT 210, SURV 208, ZOOL 221
<b>300-level</b>	AQFI 301, AQFI 352; two of CHEM 301, 304, 306, FORS 301, GENE 312, 314, 315, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 316, 319
<b>Plus</b>	108 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 81).
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Clothing and Textile Sciences

<b>100-level</b>	36 points (papers in biological, physical and/or social sciences recommended)
<b>200-level</b>	CLTE 203, 204; one of CLTE 205, 206, 207
<b>300-level</b>	CLTE 306; three of CLTE 303, 304, 305, 309
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 81).
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Computational Modelling

<b>100-level</b>	COMO 101, COMP 150 or 160, MATH 160, 170
<b>200-level</b>	COMO 204, MATH 202, 203
<b>300-level</b>	COMO 303, MATH 304, at least two further COSC, MATH or STAT papers
<b>Plus</b>	162 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 81).
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Consumer Food Science

<b>100-level</b>	FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115; CELS 191 (recommended) or another paper
<b>200-level</b>	FOSC 201, 202, 213
<b>300-level</b>	FOSC 306, 308, 311
<b>Plus</b>	162 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 81).
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Design for Technology

<b>100-level</b>	<b>Design for Engineering option:</b> DESN 101, MATH 170 <b>Design for Innovation option:</b> DESN 101
<b>200-level</b>	<b>Design for Engineering option:</b> DESN 201, 203; APPS 201, one of DESN 202, 204 <b>Design for Innovation option:</b> DESN 201, APPS 201; one of DESN 202, 203, 204
<b>300-level</b>	<b>Design for Engineering option:</b> DESN 301, 303; DETE 308; one of DESN 302, 304 <b>Design for Innovation option:</b> DESN 302, 303 and two of DESN 301, 304, DETE 308
<b>Plus</b>	180 (Design for Engineering option) or 216 (Design for Innovation option) further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 81).
<b>Total</b>	360 points

*Note: no new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject.*

*The availability of DESN papers is under review and the website should be consulted for up-to-date information.*

## Energy Management

<b>100-level</b>	MATH 160, 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
<b>200-level</b>	EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243
<b>300-level</b>	EMAN 301, 308; GEOG 388 or 392; one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 81).
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Bachelor of Applied Science – BAppSc continued

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Environmental Management

<b>100-level</b>	ENVI 111, GEOG 101, 102; one of MATH 160, 170, STAT 110
<b>200-level</b>	GEOG 216, 290; two of GEOG 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299
<b>300-level</b>	GEOG 380, 397; two of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399
<b>Plus</b>	144 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 81).
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Forensic Analytical Science

<b>100-level</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191; STAT 110 or 115; at least one of BIOL 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 160, PHSI 191 (recommended) or another paper (CHEM 111 highly recommended)
<b>200-level</b>	CHEM 201 or 205, FORS 201, GENE 222; at least two of BIOA 201, BIOC 221, CHEM 201 or 205, CHEM 204, CLTE 203, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHAL 211, 212, STAT 242, 261
<b>300-level</b>	FORS 301, CHEM 306; at least two of BIOA 301, BIOC 352, CHEM 304, CLTE 303, FOSC 301, GENE 312, 315, LAWS 417, PHAL 306, PSYC 325, 300-level MICR and STAT papers
<b>Plus</b>	90 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 82).
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Geographic Information Systems

<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101 (prescription pending); COMP 150 or 160; MATH 160 or 170; SURV 102; at least one of GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, SURV 101, ENGL 228
<b>200-level</b>	INFO 211, 214, SURV 208; at least one 200-level GEOG or SURV paper <i>Information Science (INFO) papers are under review; please check the website for changes.</i>
<b>300-level</b>	SURV 309, 319; at least one 300-level GEOG or SURV paper; one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 82).
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Molecular Biotechnology

<b>100-level</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191
<b>200-level</b>	BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221; at least two of BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 201, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223
<b>300-level</b>	MICR 336; at least three of BIOC 351, 352, BTNY 322, GENE 313, 314, 315, MICR 335, 337, PLBI 301, 302
<b>Plus</b>	144 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 82).
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Software Engineering

*Note: Information Science (INFO) and Software Engineering (SENG) papers are under review and a number of papers may be replaced with new papers in 2017 or 2018; please check the website for changes.*

<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101 (prescription pending), COMP 160; one of MATH 151, 160, 170, FINC 102
<b>200-level</b>	INFO 211, 221, COSC 241, 242; INFO 214 or COSC 344
<b>300-level</b>	INFO 323, SENG 301; COSC 345 or INFO 312; COSC 346 or INFO 340
<b>Plus</b>	144 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 82).
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Sport and Exercise Nutrition

<b>100-level</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; STAT 110 or 115 recommended
<b>200-level</b>	HUNT 221, 232; HUNT 222 or 223; PHSE 202, 203
<b>300-level</b>	HUNT 355, PHSE 312; two of HUNT 311, 312, 313; one of PHSE 301, 311, 314, 315
<b>Plus</b>	90 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 82).
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Sports Technology

<b>100-level</b>	PHSE 102, PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192); one of COMP 150, 160, DESN 101, MATH 151, 160, 170, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115
<b>200-level</b>	ANAT 250, PHSE 202, 203; two of CLTE 203, 207, DESN 201, 203, COMO 201, COSC 241, 242, HUNT 232, PHSI 282, STAT 242
<b>300-level</b>	PHSE 329; three of CLTE 303, 305, COMO 301, COSC 342, 343, 344, DESN 301, PHSE 302, 304, 314, PHSI 365, MATH 342, STAT 341, 342, 352
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 82).
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Telecommunications

*Note: Information Science (INFO) and Telecommunications (TELE) papers are under review and a number of papers may be replaced with new papers in 2017 or 2018; please check the website for changes.*

<b>100-level</b>	COMP 160; MATH 160 or 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
<b>200-level</b>	COSC 243; TELE 202 or COSC 244; ELEC 253, INFO 221; PHSI 232 (recommended) or another paper
<b>300-level</b>	COSC 301, TELE 302, 303, INFO 323
<b>Plus</b>	144 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 82).
<b>Total</b>	360 points

*Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject.*

# Approved minor and second major subjects for BAppSc

For the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science it is necessary to include the requirements for one of the major subjects detailed on the preceding pages.

It is also a requirement that every programme normally includes an approved minor subject or an approved second major subject. Usually such a minor or second major subject must be selected from the table below which lists the approved combinations of major subjects with minor or second major subjects. However, the course director for the initial major subject may approve a minor or second major subject not listed in the table, provided that the overall combination of subjects and papers constitutes a coherent and integrated programme of study. Alternatively, but with the same requirement for a coherent and integrated programme, a course director may approve a programme without a specified minor or second major subject but which includes a selection of papers worth at least 90 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level and 54 points above 100-level.

**Requirements are detailed in the lists of minor subjects or in the degree structures for the qualifications specified.**

## Applied Geology

**Bachelor of Applied Science**  
Computational Modelling  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Geographic Information Systems  
Software Engineering

### Bachelor of Science

Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Mathematics  
Physics

### Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

## Aquaculture and Fisheries

**Bachelor of Applied Science**  
Consumer Food Science  
Environmental Management  
Geographic Information Systems

### Bachelor of Arts

Māori Studies

### Bachelor of Science

Biochemistry  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Environmental Toxicology §  
Food Science  
Genetics  
Geography  
Marine Science §  
Microbiology  
Oceanography  
Statistics  
Zoology

### Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

## Clothing and Textile Sciences

**Bachelor of Applied Science**  
Clothing Textiles and the Human Environment §  
Consumer Food Science  
Design§  
Design for Technology †  
Forensic Analytical Science  
Sports Technology

### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology  
Gender Studies  
History  
Māori Studies  
Sociology

### Bachelor of Science

Botany  
Chemistry  
Microbiology  
Pharmacology  
Physiology  
Psychology  
Statistics

### Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects (Marketing Management recommended)

## Computational Modelling

**Bachelor of Applied Science**  
Energy Management  
Software Engineering

### Bachelor of Arts

Māori Studies

### Bachelor of Science

Computer Science  
Ecology  
Electronics  
Genetics  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Physiology  
Statistics

### Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

## Consumer Food Science

**Bachelor of Applied Science**  
Clothing and Textile Sciences  
Design §  
Design for Technology †

### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology  
History  
Māori Studies  
Sociology

### Bachelor of Science

Food Science  
Food Service Management §  
Human Nutrition  
Nutrition Communication §  
Psychology  
Statistics

### Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects  
(Management or Marketing Management recommended)

## Design for Technology

**Bachelor of Applied Science**  
Clothing and Textile Sciences  
Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment §  
Computational Modelling  
Consumer Food Science  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Geographic Information Systems  
Software Engineering  
Sports Technology  
Telecommunications §

### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology  
Art History and Theory  
Communication Studies  
Environment and Society §  
Film and Media Studies  
Māori Studies  
Sociology  
Theatre Studies  
Visual Culture

### Bachelor of Science

Computer Science  
Electronics  
Geography  
Mathematics  
Nutrition Communication §  
Physics  
Psychology

### Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

## Energy Management

**Bachelor of Applied Science**  
Computational Modelling  
Design for Technology †  
Design §  
Environmental Management

### Bachelor of Arts

Māori Studies

### Bachelor of Science

Computer Science  
Electronics  
Geology  
Mathematics  
Physics

### Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

## Environmental Management

**Bachelor of Applied Science**  
Applied Geology  
Computational Modelling  
Design §  
Design for Technology †  
Energy Management  
Geographic Information Systems  
Software Engineering

### Bachelor of Arts

Asian Studies  
Communication Studies  
Environment and Society §  
Indigenous Development  
Māori Studies  
Pacific Islands Studies  
Politics

### Bachelor of Science

Biochemistry  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Environmental Toxicology §  
Geology  
Marine Science §  
Mathematics  
Microbiology  
Physics  
Plant Biotechnology  
Psychology  
Public Health §  
Statistics  
Zoology

### Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

**Key:** § Minor subject only † Second major subject only



## Approved minor and second major subjects for BAppSc continued

### Forensic Analytical Science

**Bachelor of Applied Science**  
Clothing and Textile Sciences  
Computational Modelling  
Environmental Management

**Bachelor of Arts**  
Communication Studies  
Māori Studies

**Bachelor of Science**  
Anatomy  
Biochemistry  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Food Science  
Genetics  
Geography  
Geology  
Microbiology  
Pharmacology  
Psychology  
Statistics  
Zoology

**Bachelor of Commerce**  
All Commerce subjects

### Geographic Information Systems

**Bachelor of Applied Science**  
Applied Geology  
Aquaculture and Fisheries †  
Computational Modelling  
Design §  
Design for Technology †  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Forensic Analytical Science †  
Software Engineering  
Telecommunications §

**Bachelor of Arts**  
Māori Studies

**Bachelor of Science**  
Botany  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Geography  
Geology  
Land Planning and Development  
Marine Science §  
Mathematics  
Statistics  
Zoology

**Bachelor of Commerce**  
All Commerce subjects

### Molecular Biotechnology

**Bachelor of Applied Science**  
Computational Modelling  
Environmental Management

**Bachelor of Arts**  
Māori Studies

**Bachelor of Science**  
Anatomy  
Biochemistry †  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Food Science  
Genetics †  
Microbiology  
Physiology

**Bachelor of Commerce**  
All Commerce subjects

### Software Engineering

**Bachelor of Applied Science**  
Computational Modelling  
Design §  
Design for Technology †  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Geographic Information Systems  
Telecommunications §

**Bachelor of Arts**  
Communication Studies  
Film and Media Studies  
Geography  
History  
Māori Studies  
Philosophy  
Politics  
Sociology

**Bachelor of Science**  
Computer Science  
Electronics  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Psychology

**Bachelor of Commerce**  
All Commerce subjects

### Sport and Exercise Nutrition

**Bachelor of Applied Science**  
Consumer Food Science  
Supplementary Nutritional Science §

**Bachelor of Arts**  
Māori Studies

**Bachelor of Science**  
Anatomy  
Biochemistry  
Food Science  
Food Service Management §  
Pharmacology  
Physiology  
Psychology

**Bachelor of Commerce**  
All Commerce subjects

### Sports Technology

**Bachelor of Applied Science**  
Clothing and Textile Sciences  
Computational Modelling  
Consumer Food Science  
Design §  
Design for Technology  
Geographic Information Systems  
Molecular Biotechnology  
Software Engineering  
Sport and Exercise Nutrition  
Telecommunications §

**Bachelor of Science**  
Anatomy  
Biochemistry  
Computer Science  
Food Science  
Genetics  
Human Nutrition  
Information Science  
Marine Science  
Mathematics  
Neuroscience  
Physics  
Physiology  
Psychology  
Statistics

**Bachelor of Commerce**  
All Commerce subjects

### Telecommunications

**Bachelor of Applied Science**  
Computational Modelling  
Design §  
Design for Technology  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Geographic Information Systems  
Software Engineering †

**Bachelor of Arts**  
Communication Studies  
Film and Media Studies  
Geography  
History  
Māori Studies  
Philosophy  
Politics  
Sociology

**Bachelor of Science**  
Computer Science  
Electronics  
Information Science  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Psychology  
Statistics

**Bachelor of Commerce**  
All Commerce subjects

# Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours – BAppSc(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bappschons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bappschons.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of the Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Applied Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

## Applied Geology

APGE 490, GEOL 401;  
two further 400-level GEOL papers

## Aquaculture and Fisheries

MARI 490, 401, AQFI 421;  
papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points  
*One paper may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject*

## Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTE 490;  
three of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

## Computational Modelling

COMO 480, 401;  
three 400-level COSC or MATH papers

**Note:** With approval from the Programme Director, other relevant 400-level papers may be substituted for COSC or MATH papers

## Consumer Food Science

FOSC 490;  
three approved papers from FOSC 421, 422, 423, 424, 425

**Note:** With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper

## Energy Management

EMAN 490, 402, 403, 405, 410

## Environmental Management

GEOG 490, 471, 472;  
one further 400-level paper

## Forensic Analytical Science

FORS 490, 401;  
40 points at 400-level from APPS, BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers

## Geographic Information Systems

SURV 590, 511, 512, 513, PMAN 501

## Molecular Biotechnology

One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490;  
three 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI papers

## Software Engineering

SENG 490, 401, INFO 409;  
two further 400-level papers normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers

## Sport and Exercise Nutrition

HUNT 490, 451;  
one of HUNT 452, 453;  
one of PHSE 501, 527, 528;  
one of HASC 411, 413, 415;  
APPS 499

## Sports Technology

PHSE 592;  
four 400-level CLTE, COMO, COSC, DESN or 500-level PHSE papers

## Telecommunications

TELE 490;  
four 400-level TELE or approved COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers

# Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science – PGCertAppSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgcertappsc.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgcertappsc.html)

## Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science – PGDipAppSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipappsc.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipappsc.html)

## Master of Applied Science – MAppSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgmappsc.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgmappsc.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of **Master of Applied Science** are set out below.

Programmes for the **Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science** consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the papers specified for the degree of Master of Applied Science in the subject concerned. Each programme shall normally include papers from more than one subject.

Programmes for the **Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science** consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 120 points, selected from the papers specified for the degree of Master of Applied Science in the subject concerned. Each programme shall normally include papers from more than one subject.

Students who have completed the requirements for the PGCertAppSc shall be exempted from the papers concerned if they proceed to a PGDipAppSc programme, and students who have completed the requirements for the PGCertAppSc or PGDipAppSc shall be exempted from the papers concerned if they proceed to an MAppSc programme.

For each qualification, some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department or Programme Director. To be admitted to any of the programmes, students must be graduates in appropriate disciplines or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

### Applied Geology

GEOL 401;  
three further 400-level GEOL papers;  
three further approved 400-level papers;  
APPS 597

### Bioengineering

BIOE 401, DETE 402, ENTR 421;  
four further approved 400-level papers which may include BIOE 402 and/or BIOE 480;  
APPS 597

### Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454;  
three further approved 400-level papers;  
APPS 597

### Computational Modelling

COMO 401;  
three 400-level MATH, STAT, COSC, DETE, ELEC papers;  
three further approved 400-level papers;  
APPS 597 or 598

### Computer Science

Papers worth 120 points from COSC 402, 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471;  
20 further approved points at 400-level;  
APPS 597

### Consumer Food Science

Four of FOSC 421, 422, 423, 424, 425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science;  
three further approved 400-level papers;  
APPS 597 or 598

### Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science

SCOM 402, 403, 404, 409, 413;  
two other 400-level papers;  
APPS 597 (e.g. writing a book)  
*One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication*  
*With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper*

### Electronics

40 points from ELEC 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446;  
100 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director;  
APPS 597 or 598

### Environmental Management

GEOG 471, 472;  
five further approved 400-level papers;  
APPS 597

### Geographic Information Systems

SURV 509, 511, 512, 513, 519;  
two further approved 400-level papers;  
APPS 597 or 598

## MAppSc continued

### Microbiology

MICR 461, 463, 464;  
four further approved 400-level papers;  
one of APPS 596, 597, 598

### Molecular Biotechnology

Six approved papers from BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461, 462, 463, 464, PLBI 401;  
one further approved 400-level paper;  
APPS 597 or 598

### Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 401, BTNY 461, 465;  
four further approved 400-level papers;  
APPS 597

### Quantitative Genetics (subject to approval)

STAT 435 and QGEN 402; and  
*either* three approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE;  
APPS 597 *and* APPS 598  
or five approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE;  
APPS 597 or APPS 598

### Science and Natural History Filmmaking

SCOM 402, 405, 409, 411, 412, 413, 419;  
APPS 597 (including production of a film)

*One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication*  
*With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper*

### Science Communication

Any seven 400-level SCOM papers that do not satisfy the requirements for any other endorsement;  
APPS 597

*Two of the prescribed papers may be replaced with other 400-level papers with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication*  
*With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper*

### Science in Society

SCOM 402, 404, 406, 409, 413;  
two other 400-level papers;  
APPS 597 (e.g. production of exhibition or multimedia project)

*One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication*  
*With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper*

### Science Innovation and Enterprise

APPS 401, ENTR 421;  
and one of ENTR 412, 414;  
one approved paper at 400-level;  
three further approved papers at 400-level, normally in Science subjects;  
one of APPS 596, 597, 598

### Software Engineering

SENG 401;  
approved 400-level papers worth 120 points normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers;  
APPS 597 or 598 or SENG 580

### Sport and Exercise Nutrition

Three of HUNT 451, 452, 453, NUTN 407;  
two of PHSE 500, 501, 511, 512, 514;  
two further approved 400- or 500-level papers;  
one of APPS 596, 597, 598

*Substitutions of other postgraduate papers may be approved by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition*

### Telecommunications

Approved 400-level TELE, INFO, ELEC, COSC papers worth 140 points;  
APPS 597 or 598

## Bachelor of Surveying – BSurv

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsurv.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsurv.html)

The normal structure for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Surveying.

Intending surveying students must enrol in their first year for the Surveying First Year (BSc) course.

Students may apply for admission to second year classes in Surveying after completing a competitive First Year course or an appropriate Bachelor's degree. Numbers allowed to advance to second year papers are restricted so that the total Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Science students do not exceed 65 (see Clause 1(b) of the BSurv Regulations in the University Calendar). The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year course is **15 November**.

<b>1st Year</b>	SURV 101, 102; ENGL 228 (or approved equivalents); MATH 160; 54 further points
<b>2nd Year</b>	SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 298, 299
<b>3rd Year</b>	SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 309, 399
<b>4th Year</b>	PMAN 401, SURV 450, 455, 499
<b>Plus</b>	54 points from SURV 319, 322, 325, 329, 410, 411, 412, 413, 451, 452, 453, 454, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 462, 463, 469, 470, 480, including at least 36 400-level points. Further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points.
<b>Total</b>	522 points

## Bachelor of Surveying with Honours – BSurv(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsurvhons.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsurvhons.html)

Admission is subject to special approval after the second year BSurv course.

At least 550 points are required, including SURV 590.

<b>1st Year</b>	SURV 101, 102; ENGL 228 (or approved equivalents); MATH 160; 54 further points
<b>2nd Year</b>	SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 298, 299
<b>3rd Year</b>	SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 309, 399
<b>4th Year</b>	PMAN 501, SURV 450, 455, 499, 590
<b>Plus</b>	58 points from SURV 319 (or 519), 322, 325, 329, 510, 511, 512, 513, 551, 552, 553, 554, 556, 557, 558, 559, 562, 563, 569, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, including at least 40 points at 500-level.
<b>Total</b>	550 points



# Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcom.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcom.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

- 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below. May include a specified minor subject; see pages 98-105 for details. Every programme must include BSNS 111-115. At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Commerce Schedule C (see page 106); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Every BCom programme must include the following required papers (new core requirements subject to approval):

BSNS 111 Business and Society  
 BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data\*  
 BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy  
 BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making  
 BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems

\*STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 112 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
- a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

BCom students who first enrolled in 2016 or earlier will normally complete the programme under the regulations in force when they first enrolled. If you need to complete any of BSNS 102-108, please note that the equivalent papers from 2017 onwards are BSNS 112, MART 112, BSNS 113, MANT 101, COMP 101 (prescription pending), BSNS 115, and BSNS 114 respectively.

Every BCom programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

## Accounting

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 112, 114, 115, ACCT 102 (grades of at least C+ are needed in order to proceed to 200-level ACCT papers) BSNS 111, 113 - must normally be taken in first year of study
<b>200-level</b>	ACCT 211, 222, 233
<b>300-level</b>	ACCT 302 or 307; ACCT 310 or 315; two further 300-level papers One must be an ACCT paper, and the other must be an ACCT, ACFI or FINC paper
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Economics

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 113, ECON 112 BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 - must normally be taken in first year of study
<b>200-level</b>	ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202; one further 200-level ECON paper
<b>300-level</b>	four 300-level ECON papers
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Finance

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 112, 114, 115, FINC 102 (grades of at least C+ in the BSNS papers are needed in order to proceed to 200-level FINC papers) BSNS 111, 113 - must normally be taken in first year of study
<b>200-level</b>	FINC 202, 203, 206
<b>300-level</b>	FINC 302, 303; two further 300-level papers One must be a FINC paper, and the other must be a FINC, ACCT or ACFI paper
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Information Science

*Note: Information Science papers and major and minor subject requirements are under review; a number of 200-level INFO papers may be replaced with new papers in 2017, and a number of 300-level papers replaced in 2018; please check website for changes.*

<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101 (prescription pending); COMP 160* BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 - must normally be taken in first year of study
<b>200-level</b>	INFO 211, 213, 214, 221
<b>300-level</b>	INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or TELE 303
<b>Plus</b>	90 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

\* In exceptional circumstances (such as having prior programming experience) and with approval from the Head of Department, the COMP 160 requirement may be waived or the paper replaced with COMP 150.

## Bachelor of Commerce – BCom continued

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### International Business

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 113, MANT 101; ECON 112 recommended BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 - <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
<b>200-level</b>	ECON 201; one of MANT 217, 222; one further 200-level Commerce paper
<b>300-level</b>	ECON 302; MANT 332 or 342; MANT 326; one further 300-level Commerce paper
<b>Plus</b>	126 points of approved language and/or culture papers which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

*Students must either include a total of 54 points at 200-level or above in the language/culture component or take 18 further Commerce points at 200-level or above.*

*Language papers must be in a language other than the student's native language.*

### Management

<b>100-level</b>	MANT 101 BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 - <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
<b>200-level</b>	MANT 250, 251; one further 200-level MANT paper
<b>300-level</b>	Four of MANT 301, 303, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 336, 337, 338, 339, 341, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 350, 358, 359, 360, 361, 370
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Marketing Management

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 112, MART 112 BSNS 111, 113, 114, 115 - <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
<b>200-level</b>	MART 212; two of MART 201, 210, 211
<b>300-level</b>	MART 301; three of MART 304, 305, 306, 325, 326, 328, 329, 330, 333, 355
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Tourism

<b>100-level</b>	TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103 BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 - <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
<b>200-level</b>	TOUR 217, 218, 219
<b>300-level</b>	TOUR 309; three further 300-level TOUR papers
<b>Plus</b>	108 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Bachelor of Commerce with Honours – BCom(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcomhons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcomhons.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In most cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

### Accounting

ACCT 480;  
four further 400-level ACCT papers

**Prerequisite:** ACFI 359

### Economics

ECON 480;  
four of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 410, 411, 412, 413, including at least one of ECON 410 and 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and 413

**Prerequisite:** ECON 375 and 377, two further 300-level ECON papers plus 18 further 300-level points

## Bachelor of Commerce with Honours – BCom(Hons) continued

### Finance

FINC 480;  
four further 400-level FINC papers

**Prerequisites:** FINC 308 (or an approved alternative), ACFI 359

### Information Science

INFO 490;  
four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404

**Prerequisites:** INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 302, 303

### International Business

IBUS 480 plus International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 60 points as approved by the Director, International Business;  
further International papers at 400-level worth at least 20 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business

### Management

MANT 414, 480;  
three further 400-level MANT papers

### Marketing Management

MART 480;  
MART 460, 461, 462, and one of MART 448, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470

**Prerequisites:** four 300-level MART papers or alternative 300-level papers approved by the Head of Department.

### Tourism

TOUR 480, 423;  
three further 400-level TOUR papers

**Prerequisites:** TOUR 309

## Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipcom.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipcom.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipCom may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

### Accounting

120 points from 400-level ACCT or ACFI papers.

*Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points*

*Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Accounting for a BCom degree*

### Economics

120 points from 400-level ECON papers

**Prerequisites:** ECON 375, 377

### Entrepreneurship

ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415;  
plus one of ENTR 420, 421, 422 or TENT 410 or TOUR 416

### Finance

120 points from 400-level FINC or ACFI papers.

*Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points*

### Information Science

120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404

**Note:** may include INFO 490, but not required

### International Business

International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 80 points as approved by the Director, International Business;  
further international papers at 400-level worth at least 40 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business

### Management

120 points from 400-level MANT papers

### Marketing Management

120 points from approved 400-level MART papers excluding MART 480

### Tourism

TOUR 423;  
100 further 400-level TOUR points excluding TOUR 480

# Master of Business – MBus

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbus.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbus.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Master of Business are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, normally majoring in the subject of study proposed, or have an equivalent qualification.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Papers at 400-level are normally worth 20 points.

## Accounting

400-level ACCT papers excluding ACCT 480, worth a total of 120 points;  
ACCT 5A Thesis, 96 points

## Economics

ECON 485;  
and five of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 410, 411, 412, 413 (a  
total of 120 points);  
ECON 5A Thesis, 96 points

## Finance

FINC 406;  
and five of FINC 402, 403, 405, 410, 411, 460 (a total of 120 points);  
FINC 5A Thesis, 96 points

## Information Science

Papers from 400-level INFO papers (excluding INFO 490), SENG 401,  
TELE 404 or other approved 400-level papers worth a total of 120  
points;  
INFO 5A Thesis, 96 points

## International Business

International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth a  
total of 80 points;  
further international papers at 400-level worth a total of at least 40  
points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C  
as approved by the Director, International Business;  
IBUS 5A Thesis, 96 points

## Management

MANT 414, 415 plus 80 points of 400-level MANT papers;  
MANT 5A Thesis, 96 points

## Marketing Management

Papers from MART 460-470 or other approved 400-level papers worth a  
total of 120 points;  
MART 5A Thesis, 96 points

# Coursework Masters' Degrees in Commerce

There are several masters' degree programmes with broadly similar structures that involve a number of taught papers together with an applied project or research project rather than a thesis.

The normal structures of the programmes for the degrees are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the following:

MAcct, MFin, MProfAcct – Head of the Department of Accountancy and Finance

MBusDataSc – Head of the Department of Information Science

MEcon – Head of the Department of Economics

MEntr – Entrepreneurship Academic Leader

MIntBus – International Business Programme Director

MMart – Head of the Department of Marketing

MSusBus – Head of the Department of Management

MTour – Head of the Department of Tourism

To be admitted, students must be graduates or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience. Applicants for MAcct, MBusDataSc, MEcon, MEntr, MFin, MIntBus, MMart, MProfAcct, MSusBus must normally have an average grade of at least B+ in their 300-level papers (the initial degree must be in economics for MEcon and mathematically-oriented for MFin).

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

## Master of Accounting – MAcct

(not offered in 2017)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/macct.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/macct.html)

ACCT 404, 406, 410, 411, 412, 414, BSNS 401 (20 points each) and BSNS 580 (40 points)

## Master of Business Data Science – MBusDataSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbusdatasc.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbusdatasc.html)

BSNS 401, COSC 430, INFO 408, 411, 420, 424, MART 448 (20 points each)

Either BSNS 501 (40 points) or BSNS 580 (40 points)

## Master of Economics – MEcon

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mecon.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mecon.html)

Six papers from ECON 402-413 including ECON 410 and 411 and at least one of ECON 412, 413 (120 points)

ECON 580 (60 points)

## Master of Entrepreneurship – MEntr

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mentr.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mentr.html)

ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415 (20 points each)

One of ENTR 420, 421, 422, TENT 410, TOUR 416 (20 points each)

ENTR 525 (60 points)

## Master of Finance – MFin

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mfin.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mfin.html)

Seven of ACFI 459, BSNS 401, FINC 402, 403, 405, 406, 410, 411, 460 (20 points each)

Either BSNS 501 (40 points) or BSNS 580 (40 points)

## Master of International Business – MIntBus

(subject to approval)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mintbus.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mintbus.html)

MANT 414, 454, 460 (20 points each)

Four of ACCT 412, BSNS 401, ECON 404, ENTR 411, 415, FINC 410, MANT 458, TOUR 422, CHIN 441, FREN 441, GERM 441, JAPA 441, SPAN 441 (20 points each)

Either BSNS 501 (40 points) or BSNS 580 (40 points)

## Master of Marketing – MMart (subject to approval)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mmart.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mmart.html)

MART 460, 461, 462 (20 points each)

Four of BSNS 401, ENTR 411, 415, MANT 454, MART 448, 463-470 (20 points each)

Either BSNS 501 (40 points) or BSNS 580 (40 points)

## Master of Professional Accounting – MProfAcct

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mprofacct.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mprofacct.html)

ACCT 403, 406, 409, 421, 422, 423, 429, ACTP 411, 412, BSNS 401 (20 points each) and BSNS 501 (40 points)

## Master of Sustainable Business – MSusBus

(subject to approval)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/msusbus.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/msusbus.html)

MANT 414, 437, 450, 458 (20 points each)

Three of ECON 405, EMAN 410, ENTR 420, GEOG 472, 475, MANT 415, 451, 455, TOUR 422 (20 points each)

Either BSNS 501 (40 points) or BSNS 580 (40 points)

## Master of Tourism – MTour

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mtour.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mtour.html)

TOUR 423, and either TOUR 424 or TOUR 427 (20 points each);

four further 400-level TOUR papers (20 points each), or three further 400-level TOUR papers and one other 400-level paper from outside Tourism (20 points each);

TOUR 590 (60 points)



# Bachelor of Oral Health – BOH

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/boh.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/boh.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

**1st Year** DEOH 101, 102, 103, 104, MAOR 102\*

**2nd Year** DEOH 201, 202, 203, PUBH 202, SOCI 101

**3rd Year** DEOH 301, 302, 303, 304

*\*MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester*

# Bachelor of Dental Technology – BDentTech

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bdenttech.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bdenttech.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

**1st Year** CHEM 191, DTEC 101, 102, 103, PHSI 191

**2nd Year** DTEC 201, 202, 203, 204

**3rd Year** DTEC 301, 302, 303, MART 205

# Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours BDentTech(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bdenttechhons.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bdenttechhons.html)

The normal structures of the programme for the degree are set out below.

There are two pathways for this degree. Students who have completed the Health Sciences First Year course apply first for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech) and at the end of the second year of study apply for admission to the third stage of the Honours programme (see Table 1 below). Alternatively, students who have completed the third year requirements for BDentTech may apply for admission to the fourth stage of the programme (see Table 2 below).

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the programme for the first time is **15 September**.

Table 1

## BDentTech(Hons) (entry at third stage)

<b>1st Stage</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191, PUBH 192
<b>2nd Stage</b>	DTEC 102, 103, 105, 204, MART 205
<b>3rd Stage</b>	DTEC 202, 203, 205, 303, 491
<b>4th Stage</b>	DTEC 302, 492

Table 2

## BDentTech(Hons) (entry at fourth stage)

<b>1st Stage</b>	CHEM 191, DTEC 101, 102, 103, PHSI 191
<b>2nd Stage</b>	DTEC 201, 202, 203, 204
<b>3rd Stage</b>	DTEC 301, 302, 303, MART 205
<b>4th Stage</b>	DTEC 490

# Health Sciences First Year Course

Admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy is determined by Admissions Committees and is most commonly gained through a competitive Health Sciences First Year.

The Health Sciences First Year course is designed for students seeking admission into the Health Sciences professional degrees in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy. It is a prescribed 126 point course to be completed in its entirety in the first year of a student's university study.

The Health Sciences First Year course consists of seven compulsory papers each worth 18 points:

## Health Sciences First Year

BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry
CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1
HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2
PHSI 191	Biological Physics
PUBH 192	Foundations of Epidemiology

Students are strongly recommended to have studied Biology, Chemistry and Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Students who have not done so will find the Health Sciences First Year course very challenging.

The Health Sciences First Year course should be taken in students' first year of university study. Students who are thinking of completing any university study prior to enrolling in the Health Sciences First Year course are strongly advised to contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for further information before commencing study. Students who have already completed prior university study should contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for further information.

Enquiries should be made to:

**The Manager, Health Sciences Admissions**

[health-sciences@otago.ac.nz](mailto:health-sciences@otago.ac.nz)

All Health Sciences First Year students will be required to pass a compulsory English diagnostic test in the first semester. Students who fail the test will be required to take ENGL 126 English for University Purposes.

Students may take an additional optional paper selected from an approved list (available at [healthsci.otago.ac.nz/courses/hsfy.html](http://healthsci.otago.ac.nz/courses/hsfy.html)) in the second semester. The results in the best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the professional programmes, provided that the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard.

## Admission to Health Sciences Professional Programmes

Admission to the Health Sciences Professional Programmes is governed by the regulations contained in the University Calendar. Students are advised to read these regulations to ensure they are familiar with the admission requirements. Admission to Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, and Medicine requires applicants to have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result.

The due date for applications to enrol in second year classes is **15 September** in the year preceding that to which admission is sought.

## Changing direction

Not all students who take the Health Sciences First Year course are accepted for the professional programmes, and some may decide to proceed to other programmes. The Health Sciences First Year course can be used as a basis for proceeding to BSc, BAppSc, BBiomedSc, or BASc programmes majoring in a variety of subjects. Some combinations of major and/or minor subjects might mean that a student who switches to a new programme needs more than three years to complete a general bachelor's degree programme.

## Health Sciences Professional Programmes

### Bachelor of Dental Surgery BDS

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bds.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bds.html)

**1st Year** Health Sciences First Year Course

**2nd Year** DENT 261, 262, 263

**3rd Year** DENT 361, 362, 363

or

DENT 364\*

**4th Year** DENT 461, 462, 463

**5th Year** DENT 551, 552, 553

*\* for approved international students only*

### Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours – BDS(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bdshons.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bdshons.html)

The first four years of this programme are as for the BDS degree.

The Fifth Year course comprises DENT 561, 562 580 and 581.

### Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science – BMLSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bmlsc.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bmlsc.html)

**1st Year** Health Sciences First Year Course

**2nd Year** MELS 207, 221, 223, 230, 241, 251

**3rd Year** MELS 301, 302, 304, 305, 306

**4th Year** two of MELS 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408

### Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery – MB ChB

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbchb.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbchb.html)

**1st Year** Health Sciences First Year Course

**2nd Year** MICN 201

**3rd Year** MICN 301

**4th Year** MICN 401

**5th Year** MICN 501

**6th Year** MICN 621, 622, 623, 624

### Bachelor of Pharmacy BPharm

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bpharm.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bpharm.html)

**1st Year** Health Sciences First Year Course

**2nd Year** PHCY 219, 231, 251, 254, 255, 256, 258, 259, 263

**3rd Year** PHCY 315, 340, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346

**4th Year** PHCY 470, 471, 472, 473

### Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours – BPharm(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bpharmhons.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bpharmhons.html)

The first three years of this programme are as for the BPharm degree.

The Fourth Year course comprises PHCY 480, 481, 482 and 483.

### Bachelor of Physiotherapy BPhy

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphy.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphy.html)

**1st Year** Health Sciences First Year Course

**2nd Year** PHTY 250, 251, 252, 254, 255

**3rd Year** PHTY 353, 354, 355

**4th Year** PHTY 455, 456, 457, 458, 459

### Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours – BPhy(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphy.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphy.html)

The first three years of this programme are as for the BPhy degree.

The Fourth Year course comprises PHTY 468 and PHTY 469.

The due date for applications is **1 October** in the year in which the Third Year course is taken.

# Bachelor of Radiation Therapy – BRT

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/brt.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/brt.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, University of Otago, Wellington.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

**1st Year** RADT 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127

**2nd Year** RADT 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216

**3rd Year** RADT 311, 312, 313, 314, 315

# Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours – BRT(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/brt.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/brt.html)

An **Honours programme** is available to Radiation Therapy students who have completed the requirements for the BRT degree.

# Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences – BBiomedSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bbiomedsc.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bbiomedsc.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or email the Programme Administrator at [osms@otago.ac.nz](mailto:osms@otago.ac.nz)

- 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in the papers specified. At least 288 points must be papers prescribed for the degree; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree. Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below.

Every BBiomedSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

## Drugs and Human Health

<b>1st Year</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points
<b>2nd Year</b>	PHAL 211, 212; PHSI 232 or 233; at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSI 232, 233; 18 further points
<b>3rd Year</b>	PHAL 304, 306; at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 302, PHAL 303 (or 305), PHSI 343, 344, 345; 36 further points
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Functional Human Biology

<b>1st Year</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points
<b>2nd Year</b>	PHSL 231, 232, 233; at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 223, HUNT 221, 222, 223, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, 212; 18 further points
<b>3rd Year</b>	PHSL 343, 345; at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, 335, BIOC 353, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, PHAL 304, 305, PHSL 342 (or 341 or 344); 36 further points
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Infection and Immunity

<b>1st Year</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points
<b>2nd Year</b>	MICR 221, 222, 223; at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 222, 223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSI 231, 232, 233; 18 further points
<b>3rd Year</b>	MICR 332, 334; at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 315), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSI 341, 342, 343, 345; 36 further points
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

<b>1st Year</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points
<b>2nd Year</b>	ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201; at least 36 points from ANAT 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221, 222, 223, HUNT 221, 222, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 212, PHSI 232, 233; 18 further points
<b>3rd Year</b>	Three of BIOC 351, 353, PATH 301, 302; at least one further paper from ANAT 332, BIOC 351, 352, 353, GENE 313, 314, 315, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 304, 305, 306, PHSI 343, 345; 36 further points
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences – BBiomedSc continued

### Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

<b>1st Year</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points
<b>2nd Year</b>	HUNT 221, 222, 223; at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHSI 232, 233; 18 further points
<b>3rd Year</b>	HUNT 311, 312; at least 36 further points from ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352, 353, HUNT 313, MICR 331, 332, PHSI 343, 345; 36 further points
<b>Total</b>	360 points

### Reproduction, Genetics and Development

<b>1st Year</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points
<b>2nd Year</b>	ANAT 241, 243, GENE 221, 223; at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHSI 231; 18 further points (BIOL 112 required if intending to take ZOO 223 in third year, GENE 222 required if intending to take GENE 313 in third year)
<b>3rd Year</b>	Three of ANAT 333, 334, GENE 314, 315; at least 18 points from ANAT 332, 333, 334, ANTH 322, GENE 313, 314, 315, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHSI 341, 342; 36 further points (ZOO 223 recommended)
	<b>Note:</b> ANAT 333 and PATH 301 cannot be taken concurrently. Students wishing to include PATH 301 must also take ANAT 334, GENE 314, 315
<b>Total</b>	360 points

## Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours BBiomedSc(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bbiomedschons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bbiomedschons.html)

A Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during their third year of study.

The Honours degree is a thesis-only qualification, and may be awarded in any one of the following subjects:

- Drugs and Human Health
- Functional Human Biology
- Infection and Immunity
- Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
- Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
- Reproduction, Genetics and Development

Enquiries about admission to the programme should be directed to the Programme Administrator (email [osms@otago.ac.nz](mailto:osms@otago.ac.nz)). For further details, consult the University Calendar.



## Bachelor of Arts and Science – BASc (subject to approval)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/basc.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/basc.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and Science is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Departments teaching your major subjects.

- Every programme requires papers worth at least 480 points (normally 27 18-point papers would be taken, making a total of 486 points).
- Must include at least 216 points for papers from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points for papers from Science Schedule C (see page 106).
- Must include two major subjects: one from those available for Bachelor of Arts (see pages 53-57) and a different one from those available for either Bachelor of Science (see pages 71-74) or Bachelor of Applied Science (see page 79-80).
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 98-105 for details.

There are about 1500 combinations of major subjects available, so it not possible to provide summaries of all BASc programmes. The following is only one example, showing a programme including the major subject requirements for History (an Arts major subject) and Genetics (a Science major subject).

### Specimen BASc programme

<b>100-level</b>	two 100-level HIST papers; CELS 191, CHEM 191, BIOG 192, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191, PUBH 192
<b>200-level</b>	three 200-level HIST papers; GENE 221-223
<b>300-level</b>	four 300-level HIST papers; four of GENE 312-315, BIOG 352, MICR 335
<b>Plus</b>	two further papers from Arts and Music Schedule C; two further papers in any subject

## Diploma for Graduates – DipGrad

[otago.ac.nz/dipgrad/index.html](https://otago.ac.nz/dipgrad/index.html)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/dipgrad.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/dipgrad.html)

The Diploma for Graduates is a qualification available to students who have completed a degree with a satisfactory standard of achievement, or other students with appropriate qualifications and experience.

The programme consists of papers worth at least 120 points (in practice, usually 7 papers – a total of 126 points), including at least 72 points at or above 300-level.

The papers can be in any subject or combination of subjects that is appropriate for the needs of individual students, whether for employment purposes, preparation for postgraduate study, gaining the equivalent of an additional major subject, meeting the requirements of an external professional body, or general interest.

The diploma may be endorsed in a named subject if it includes appropriate concentrations or combinations of papers. The subjects of endorsement may be any subject specified as a major subject or endorsement for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, or BCom or in any of several subjects available only for DipGrad: Advertising, Buddhist Studies, Human Resource Management, Sports Business, Studio Music Teaching.

It may also be awarded without endorsement. This option allows for great flexibility in the combination of papers.

For further details consult the DipGrad webpage (see above) or the University Calendar, or email the DipGrad Director at [dipgrad@otago.ac.nz](mailto:dipgrad@otago.ac.nz).

# Minor Subjects for BA, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BASc

A minor subject is a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject, complementing the major subject in a degree programme and generally involving a separate set of papers worth a total of 90 points. It is possible to have minor subjects specified for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Performing Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Commerce, and Bachelor of Arts and Science, if you pass the papers for one or more of the subjects listed in these charts. Most of the subjects can be specified as a minor subject for any of the five degrees (e.g. a minor subject in a BCom programme may be a Commerce subject but may equally well be an Arts or Science subject).

Some variations may be possible in approved cases. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching the subject you are interested in.

In most programmes a specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points. All Minor subjects require 90 points unless otherwise indicated.

## Accounting

<b>100-level</b>	ACCT 102, BSNS 115
<b>200-level</b>	See below
<b>300-level</b>	Three ACCT or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

## Anatomy

<b>200-level</b>	ANAT 241, 242, 243 <i>Prerequisites for ANAT 241, 242, 243 include CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; BIOA 201 is the prerequisite for BIOA 301</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Two of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, BIOA 301
<b>Total</b>	90 points

## Anthropology

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level ANTH or ARCH paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

## Applied Geology

<b>100-level</b>	EAOS 111, GEOL 112
<b>200-level</b>	GEOL 251, 252
<b>300-level</b>	GEOL 302 or 344 or 353
<b>Total</b>	90 points

## Aquaculture and Fisheries

<b>100-level</b>	MARI 112; STAT 110 or 115
<b>200-level</b>	MARI 202, AQFI 251
<b>300-level</b>	AQFI 301, 352
<b>Total</b>	108 points

## Art History and Visual Culture

(new name subject to approval)

Two 100-level ARTV papers, and at least three further ARTV papers, two of which must be above 100-level, and one of which must be above 200-level.

<b>Total</b>	90 points
--------------	-----------

## Asian Studies

<b>100-level</b>	ASIA 101
<b>200-level</b>	ASIA 201 or 202; also see below
<b>300-level</b>	ASIA 301 or 302; one of ARTV 206, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 334, 342, 343, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 331, 342, 343, 344, 345, MUSI 226, 326; one of ARCH 203, HIST 204, 211, 231, 303, 304, 314, MANT 341, 348, POLS 318, RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227, 309, 310, 312, 316, 326, 327, 328
<b>Total</b>	90 points

*Must include at least two papers above 200-level.*

## Biblical Studies (not available for BTheol)

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level BIBS papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level BIBS paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

## Biochemistry

<b>100-level</b>	BIOC 192 <i>Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191</i>
<b>200-level</b>	Two of BIOC 221, 222, 223 <i>Prerequisites for BIOC 221, 222, 223 include CELS 191</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Two 300-level BIOC papers
<b>Total</b>	90 points

## Botany

<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 123
<b>200-level</b>	Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203
<b>300-level</b>	Two of BNTY 301, 302, 303 or One of BNTY 301, 302, 303; one of PLBI 301, 302
<b>Total</b>	90 points

## Buddhist Studies

<b>100-level</b>	RELS 102; also see below
<b>200-level</b>	See below
<b>300-level</b>	Four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, SANS 111, 112, RELS 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 309, 316, 326, 327, 328
<b>Total</b>	90 points

*Must include one 300-level paper and at least two other papers above 100-level*

## Minor Subjects continued

### Chemistry

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level CHEM papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level CHEM papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level CHEM paper (excluding CHEM 390)
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Chinese Culture

Five of ASIA 101, 201, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 342, 343, 344, HIST 204, 304, MANT 348

*Must include at least one 300-level paper*

<b>Total</b>	90 points
--------------	-----------

### Chinese Language

<b>100-level</b>	CHIN 131, 132
<b>200-level</b>	CHIN 231, 232
<b>300-level</b>	CHIN 334
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Christian Thought and History (not available for BTheol)

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level CHTH papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level CHTH papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level CHTH paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Classical Music

*May not be included in BPA programmes*

<b>100-level</b>	MUSI 101; one other paper from the list below*
<b>200-level</b>	Two papers from the list below*
<b>300-level</b>	One paper from the list below*
<b>Total</b>	90 points

\* EURO 101, HIST 108, MUSI 101, 110, 191, EURO 202, MUSI 201, 220, 223, 259, 260, 261, 263, 265, 301, 320, 323, 361, 363, 365

*No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included*

### Classics

<b>100-level</b>	Two CLAS, GREK or LATN papers at 100-level (or above)
<b>200-level</b>	Two CLAS, GREK or LATN papers at 200-level (or above)
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers
<b>Total</b>	90 points

**Note:** No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics

### Clothing and Textile Sciences

<b>100-level</b>	36 points; papers in biological, physical and/or social sciences recommended
<b>200-level</b>	Two of CLTE 203, 204, 205, 206, 207
<b>300-level</b>	One of CLTE 303, 304, 305
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment

<b>100-level</b>	Two papers in physical and/or biological sciences
<b>200-level</b>	Two of CLTE 203, 207, PHSE 203
<b>300-level</b>	CLTE 305
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Communication Studies

<b>100-level</b>	MFCO 102, 103
<b>200-level</b>	MFCO 202; also see below
<b>300-level</b>	One of MFCO 303, 312, 313, 315, 317, 321; one further paper from MFCO 203, 205, 212, 217, 230, 251, 303, 312, 313, 315, 317, 321, GEND 205, 305
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Computational Modelling

<b>100-level</b>	COMO 101; COMP 150 or 160; MATH 170
<b>200-level</b>	COMO 204, MATH 202
<b>300-level</b>	COMO 303
<b>Total</b>	108 points

### Computer Science

<b>100-level</b>	COMP 160; one of COMP 101 (prescription pending), COMP 111, 112, 150
<b>200-level</b>	Two of COSC 212, 241, 242, 243, 244,
<b>300-level</b>	One of COSC 301, 326, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 360
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Consumer Food Science

<b>100-level</b>	FOSC 111; also see below
<b>200-level</b>	FOSC 201; one of FOSC 202, 213; also see below
<b>300-level</b>	One of FOSC 306, 308; one further paper from FOSC 112, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 202, 213, 306, 308
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Criminology

<b>100-level</b>	SOCI 103
<b>Above</b>	CRIM 201;
<b>100-level</b>	54 points, including at least 18 above 200-level, from ANTH 327, 424, GEND 208 or 308, GEND 209 or 309, GEND 210 or 310, HIST 234, LAWS 410, 417, MFCO 212, POLS 202, 214, PSYC 325
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Dance Studies

*May not be included in BPA programmes*

<b>100-level</b>	See below
<b>200-level</b>	See below
<b>300-level</b>	Five of PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, 429, 437
<b>Total</b>	90 points

*Must include 72 points above 100-level, 18 of which must be above 200-level*

### Design

<b>100-level</b>	DESN 101
<b>200-level</b>	See below
<b>300-level</b>	Four further papers from DESN 201, 202, 203, 204, 301, 302, 304, DETE 308, with at least three above 100-level and one at 300-level
<b>Total</b>	90 points

**Note:** No new enrolments will be accepted for this minor subject. The availability of DESN papers is under review and the website should be consulted for up-to-date information.

## Minor Subjects continued

### Ecology

<b>100-level</b>	ECOL 111
<b>200-level</b>	ECOL 211, 212
<b>300-level</b>	Two of BTNY 301, 303, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Economics

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 113, ECON 112
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level ECON papers, including at least one of ECON 201, 202, 271
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level ECON paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Education

<b>100-level</b>	EDUC 101, 102
<b>Above 200-level</b>	Three EDUC papers, including at least one above 200-level
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Electronics

<b>100-level</b>	MATH 160 or 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
<b>200-level</b>	ELEC 253, PHSI 282
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level ELEC paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Energy Management

<b>100-level</b>	MATH 160, 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
<b>200-level</b>	EMAN 201 or PHSI 243; EMAN 204
<b>300-level</b>	EMAN 301 or 308
<b>Total</b>	108 points

### English

<b>100-level</b>	Two of ENGL 121, 127, 128, 131
<b>200-level</b>	Two papers from 200-level ENGL
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level ENGL paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

**Note:** EURO 202 or 302 may be substituted for one 100- or 200-level ENGL paper

### Entrepreneurship

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 115, MART 112
<b>200-level</b>	MART 212 or any other 200-level paper from Commerce Schedule C
<b>300-level</b>	MANT 303; MANT 301 or MART 306
<b>Total</b>	90 points

**Note:** Prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers may be varied with approval from the Head of the Department of Management

### Environment and Society

<b>100-level</b>	ENVI 111; 18 other approved points (100-level or above)
<b>200-level</b>	ENVI 211; 18 other approved points (200-level or above)
<b>300-level</b>	ENVI 311
<b>Total</b>	90 points

*Note: ENVI 312 is available as one of the elective papers.*

### Environmental Management

<b>100-level</b>	GEOG 101, ENVI 111
<b>200-level</b>	GEOG 216
<b>300-level</b>	GEOG 397; one of GEOG 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299, 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Environmental Toxicology

<b>200-level</b>	PHAL 211, 212; one 200-level CHEM paper <i>Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192</i>
<b>300-level</b>	two of PHAL 306, CHEM 304, 306
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Ethnomusicology

*May not be included in BPA programmes*

<b>100-level</b>	Two of MUSI 103, 104, 140, 141, MAOR 108
<b>200-level</b>	Two of MUSI 203, 225, 226, 228, 240, 241, 266, 267, 269, MAOR 208
<b>300-level</b>	One of MUSI 303, 325, 326, 328, 340, 341, 366, 367, 369, MAOR 308
<b>Total</b>	90 points

*ANTH 105, 205 or 320 may be substituted for one paper*

*MUSI 140, 141, 240, 241, 340, and 341 should be taken in an approved instrument*

### European Studies

Two of EURO 101, 202, 304;  
one of ARTV 203, 204, 303, 304, 308, CHTH 202, 302, CLAS 232, 238, 337, 343, ENGL 214, 215, 218, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 317, 319, 335, FREN 243, 341, 342, 343, GERM 242, 243, 341, 342, 343, MFCO 314, 316, MUSI 223, 261, 323, 361, SPAN 242, 243, 342, 343, 347, 348;  
one further paper from EURO 101, 202, 304, HIST 217, 223, 225, 301, 307, 325, PHIL 221, 226, 227, 228, 321, POLS 204, 216, 301, 310, 312, 315;  
one further paper from the lists above

**Total** 90 points

*Must include at least one 300-level paper*

### Film and Media Studies

<b>100-level</b>	MFCO 101, 102
<b>200-level</b>	MFCO 201 or 203
<b>300-level</b>	One of MFCO 301, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320; one further paper from MFCO 201, 203, 212, 213, 216, 217, 230, 251, 301, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, CHIN 242, GEND 205, 305
<b>Total</b>	90 points

## Minor Subjects continued

### Finance

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 114, FINC 102
<b>200-level</b>	See below
<b>300-level</b>	Three FINC or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level FINC paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Food Science

<b>100-level</b>	FOSC 111; also see below
<b>200-level</b>	FOSC 201 and one of FOSC 202, 213; also see below
<b>300-level</b>	One of FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 331; one further paper from CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, FOSC 202, 213, 301, 302, 306, MICR 221, 331 <b>Note:</b> Students majoring in Consumer Food Science must include two of FOSC 301, 302, MICR 331
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Food Service Management

<b>100-level</b>	FOSC 111
<b>200-level</b>	HUNT 231; one other 200-level HUNT paper <i>Prerequisites for HUNT 221, 222, 223 include BIOL 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192</i>
<b>300-level</b>	HUNT 331
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### French Culture

<b>100-level</b>	FREN 141; 18 further approved points
<b>200-level</b>	EURO 202, FREN 241
<b>300-level</b>	FREN 342 or 343
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### French Language

(for students who have not previously studied French)

<b>100-level</b>	FREN 131, 132
<b>200-level</b>	FREN 232
<b>300-level</b>	FREN 333, 334
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### French Language

(for students with an appropriate level of French language)

<b>100-level</b>	See below
<b>200-level</b>	FREN 232
<b>300-level</b>	FREN 333, 334, 335, 336
<b>Total</b>	90 points

**Notes:** A short interview or placement test will be held in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language  
FREN 232 normally taken in first year; FREN 333 and 334 in second year,  
FREN 335 and 336 in third year

### Gender Studies

Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 226, 234, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTV 305, 306, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305

<b>Total</b>	90 points
--------------	-----------

### Genetics

<b>100-level</b>	CELS 191
<b>200-level</b>	Two of GENE 221, 222, 223 <i>Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Two of GENE 312, 313, 314, 315
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Geographic Information Systems

<b>100-level</b>	SURV 102, COMP 150 or 160
<b>200-level</b>	SURV 208
<b>300-level</b>	SURV 309, 319
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Geography (Arts Option)

<b>100-level</b>	GEOG 101, 102
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 380)
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Geography (Science Option)

<b>100-level</b>	GEOG 101, 102
<b>200-level</b>	Two of GEOG 216, 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 298, 299
<b>300-level</b>	One of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Geology

<b>100-level</b>	EAOS 111, GEOL 112
<b>200-level</b>	GEOL 251, 252
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level GEOL paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### German

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level GERM papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level GERM papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level GERM paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Greek

<b>100-level</b>	GREK 111, 112
<b>200-level</b>	GREK 211, 212
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level GREK paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

**Note:** No paper forming part of a minor in Greek may also count for a minor or major in Classics



## Minor Subjects continued

### History

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level HIST papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level HIST papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level HIST paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Hospitality

<b>100-level</b>	TOUR 103
<b>Above 100-level</b>	TOUR 218; TOUR 303 or TOUR 304; two further papers from TOUR 214, 216, 217, 303, 304
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Human Nutrition

<b>200-level</b>	HUNT 221, 222, 223 <i>Prerequisites for HUNT 221, 222, 223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192</i>
<b>300-level</b>	two of HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Human Services Law

<b>100-level</b>	LAWS 101
<b>200-level</b>	See below
<b>300-level</b>	60 points from LAWS 311, 417, 448, 458, 459
<b>Total</b>	96 points

### Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui

Five papers: MAOR 202, PACI 201; three of ANTH 205, 206, ARCH 201, 204, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 226, INDV 301, 302, 307, MAOR 102, 110, 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211, 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 101, 210, POLS 202, 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243	
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Information Science

*Note: Information Science papers and major and minor subject requirements are under review; please check website for changes.*

<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101 (prescription pending); one further 100-level COMP paper
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level INFO papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Irish Studies

Five of ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 218, 232, 307, 328, MFCO 320, THEA 255, 355

*No more than two papers may be taken in a single discipline*

*Must include at least one 300-level paper*

<b>Total</b>	90 points
--------------	-----------

### Japanese Culture

<b>100-level</b>	ASIA 101
<b>200-level</b>	See below
<b>300-level</b>	Four of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 342, 343, 344, 345, 351, ASIA 301, including at least one 300-level paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Japanese Language

Five of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 351, including at least one 300-level paper

<b>Total</b>	90 points
--------------	-----------

### Land Planning and Development

<b>100-level</b>	SURV 101, MATH 160
<b>200-level</b>	Any two of SURV 203-206 <i>If SURV 203 and SURV 204 are selected, SURV 297 must be taken concurrently.</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Any one of SURV 303, 304, 306, 455
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Latin

<b>100-level</b>	LATN 111, 112
<b>200-level</b>	LATN 211, 212
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level LATN paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

**Note:** No paper forming part of a minor in Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics

### Linguistics

<b>100-level</b>	LING 111; one of LING 112, MAOR 110, 111, 112, MFCO 103 or one 100-level paper in Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Sanskrit, or Spanish
<b>200-level</b>	LING 214, 215
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level LING paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Management

<b>100-level</b>	MANT 101
<b>Above 100-level</b>	MANT 250 or 251; three MANT papers at 200-level or above, including one at 300-level
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Māori Studies

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level MAOR papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two INDV, MAOR or PACI papers at 200-level or above
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level INDV, MAOR or PACI paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Marine Science

<b>100-level</b>	MARI 112
<b>200-level</b>	Two of AQFI 251, BTNY 203, MARI 202, OCEN 201, ZOOL 221
<b>300-level</b>	Two of AQFI 301, 352, MARI 301, 302, OCEN 322
<b>Total</b>	90 points

**Note:** Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers

## Minor Subjects continued

### Marketing Management

<b>100-level</b>	MART 112
<b>Above</b>	Four MART papers at 200-level or above, including at least two of MART 201, 210-212 and at least one at 300-level
<b>100-level</b>	
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Mathematics

<b>100-level</b>	MATH 160, 170 <i>Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can replace MATH 160 with 18 MATH or COMO points (excluding MATH 151)</i>
<b>200-level</b>	MATH 202, 203
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level MATH paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Microbiology

<b>100-level</b>	See below
<b>200-level</b>	MICR 221, 222, 223 <i>Prerequisites for MICR 221 and MICR 222 include CELS 191 and CHEM 191; prerequisites for MICR 223 include HUBS 191</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Two 300-level MICR papers
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Music

*May not be included in BPA programmes*

<b>100-level</b>	MUSI 101; one further 100-level MUSI paper or MAOR 108
<b>200-level</b>	36 MUSI points at 200-level or above
<b>300-level</b>	18 300-level MUSI points
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Music Industry

*May not be included in BPA programmes*

<b>100-level</b>	MUSI 185; also see below
<b>200-level</b>	See below
<b>300-level</b>	See below Either MUSI 269 and 385 or MUSI 285 and 369
<b>Plus</b>	Two further papers from MUSI 103, 132, 135, 203, 303, BSNS 112, 113, 114, 115, COMP 101 (prescription pending), MANT 101, MART 112, 201, 202, 205, 210, including at least one at 200-level
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Music Technology

*May not be included in BPA programmes*

<b>100-level</b>	MUSI 132; also see below
<b>200-level</b>	MUSI 232; also see below
<b>300-level</b>	MUSI 332; two of COMP 112, 160, COSC 212, 241, 242, 360, MFCO 103, MUSI 131, 133, 135, 191, 233, 269, 333, 369
<b>Total</b>	90 points

*Must include three papers at 200-level or above*

### Neuroscience

<b>200-level</b>	Three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 211
<b>300-level</b>	Two of ANAT 335 or 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 323, ZOOL 314
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Nutrition Communication

<b>100-level</b>	CELS 191 or FOSC 111; HUBS 191, 192
<b>200-level</b>	Two of HUNT 221, 222, 223, 232, 233 <i>Prerequisites for HUNT 221, 222, 223 are BIOG 191, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191, 192</i>
<b>300-level</b>	HUNT 314
<b>Total</b>	108 points

### Oceanography

<b>100-level</b>	MARI 112; one of COMO 101, MATH 160, 170
<b>200-level</b>	OCEN 201
<b>300-level</b>	OCEN 301; one of OCEN 321, 322, 323, CHEM 365
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Pacific Islands Studies

<b>100-level</b>	PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
<b>200-level</b>	PACI 201 or 210; one of ANTH 205, ARCH 204, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228 or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
<b>300-level</b>	One of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDV 307, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, PACI 301, 310, POLS 320, SOWK 304 or an approved Special Topic paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Pastoral Studies (not available for BTheol)

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level BIBS or CHTH papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level PAST papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level PAST paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Pathology

<b>200-level</b>	ANAT 241, BIOG 221, PATH 201
<b>300-level</b>	PATH 301, 302

**Note:** *Prerequisites for constituent papers are: PATH 201 - BIOG 192, CELS 191, HUBS 192 (for which HUBS 191 is a prerequisite); PATH 301 - PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOG 222 as recommended preparation); PATH 302 - PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOG 221, GENE 313 as recommended preparation)*

## Minor Subjects continued

### Pharmacology

<b>200-level</b>	PHAL 211, 212; 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points <i>Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Two of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Philosophy

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level PHIL papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level PHIL papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level PHIL paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Physics

Five PHSI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above <i>MATH 160 and 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers</i>	
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Physiology

<b>200-level</b>	PHSL 231, 232, 233 <i>Prerequisites for PHSL 231, 232, 233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Two of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Plant Biotechnology

<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 123
<b>200-level</b>	BTNY 201; two BIOC, BTNY or GENE 200-level papers <i>Prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some 200-level BTNY papers</i>
<b>300-level</b>	PLBI 301 or PLBI 302
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Politics

Five POLS papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including one at 300-level	
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Popular Music

*May not be included in BPA programmes*

<b>100-level</b>	MUSI 103 and one other paper from the list below*
<b>200-level</b>	Two papers from the list below*
<b>300-level</b>	One paper from the list below*
<b>Total</b>	90 points
* ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 185, ANTH 205, 210, 211, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 203, 225, 228, 269, 285, 303, 325, 328, 369, 385 <i>No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included</i>	

### Psychology

<b>100-level</b>	PSYC 111, 112
<b>200-level</b>	PSYC 210, 211, 212
<b>300-level</b>	One of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327
<b>Total</b>	108 points

### Public Health

<b>100-level</b>	PUBH 192
<b>200-level</b>	PUBH 202, 203, 211
<b>300-level</b>	PUBH 311
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Religious Studies

<b>100-level</b>	RELS 101, 102
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level RELS papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level RELS paper <i>BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper</i>
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Responsible Leadership

<b>100-level</b>	MANT 101
<b>200-level</b>	MANT 250, 252
<b>300-level</b>	MANT 330
<b>Plus</b>	one of MANT 222, 331, 337, 343, MART 305
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Sociology

Five SOCI papers of which at least three must be at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level Any GEND paper, PHSE 206, PHSE 338, or STAT 110 may be substituted for one SOCI paper at the same level.	
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Software Engineering

*Note: Information Science (INFO) and Software Engineering (SENG) papers are under review and a number of papers may be replaced with new papers in 2017 or 2018; please check the website for changes.*

<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101 (prescription pending), COMP 160
<b>200-level</b>	INFO 211; one of INFO 221, COSC 241
<b>300-level</b>	SENG 301
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Spanish Culture

<b>100-level</b>	SPAN 131, 141
<b>200-level</b>	SPAN 242 or 243; EURO 202
<b>300-level</b>	One of SPAN 341, 342, 343, 347, 348
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Spanish Language

<b>100-level</b>	SPAN 131, 132
<b>200-level</b>	SPAN 231, 232
<b>300-level</b>	SPAN 331 or 332
<b>Total</b>	90 points

## Minor Subjects continued

### Sports Technology

<b>100-level</b>	PHSE 102
<b>200-level</b>	PHSE 202, 203 <i>Prerequisites for PHSE 202 are PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192) and ANAT 250, and the prerequisites for PHSE 203 are PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192)</i>
<b>300-level</b>	PHSE 329 and one of PHSE 302, 304, 314
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Statistics

<b>100-level</b>	STAT 110 or 115
<b>200-level</b>	See below
<b>300-level</b>	Four STAT papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Supplementary Nutritional Science

*For BAppSc students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only*

<b>100-level</b>	STAT 110 or 115
<b>200-level</b>	BIOC 223 or 230; PHSL 251
<b>300-level</b>	HUNT 314; one of HUNT 311, 312, 313
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Telecommunications

*Note: Information Science (INFO) and Telecommunications (TELE) papers are under review and a number of papers may be replaced with new papers in 2017 or 2018; please check the website for changes.*

<b>100-level</b>	One of PHSI 131, 132, 191
<b>200-level</b>	COSC 243; one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214 <i>Prerequisite for COSC 243, 244, TELE 202 is COMP 160</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Any two of COSC 301, TELE 302, 303
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

<b>100-level</b>	LING 111, 112
<b>200-level</b>	LING 231; one of EDUC 252, LING 214, 215
<b>300-level</b>	One of LING 319, 331, 332
<b>Total</b>	90 points

**Note:** This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics

### Theatre Studies

*May not be included in BPA programmes*

Five THEA papers including THEA 122, and at least three papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level

<b>Total</b>	90 points
<i>MUSI 265 or 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper</i>	

### Theology (not available for BTheol)

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level BIBS or CHTH papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level BIBS or CHTH paper
<b>Total</b>	90 points
<i>May include either RELS 211 or 311</i>	

### Tourism

<b>100-level</b>	TOUR 101
<b>200-level</b>	TOUR 219; one of TOUR 216, 217, 218; also see below
<b>300-level</b>	One of TOUR 301, 305, 306, 309
<b>Plus</b>	One further paper from TOUR 216, 217, 218, 301, 305, 306, 309
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Writing

<b>100-level</b>	ENGL 127; also see below
<b>200-level</b>	See below
<b>300-level</b>	One of ENGL 327, 337, 368, THEA 341
<b>Plus</b>	Three further papers from ENGL 128, 217, 220, 227, 228, MFCO 220, THEA 241, ENGL 327, 337, 342, 368, THEA 341 <i>ENGL 217, THEA 241, 341 are limited-entry papers</i>
<b>Total</b>	90 points

### Zoology

<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 112, CELS 191
<b>200-level</b>	Two of ZOOL 221, 222, 223
<b>300-level</b>	At least one of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312; one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302
<b>Total</b>	108 points

# Schedules of papers

The following are the 'Schedule C' lists of papers for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom and BAsC degrees. The papers included are those with the codes given for the subjects concerned together with a number of individually specified papers. For details of a paper's prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions consult the Prescriptions section of this Guide. For degree and major and minor subject requirements see pages 53-105.

The regulations for the degrees of BA, BTheol, BSc and BCom require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant 'Schedule C' printed in the University Calendar, but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Arts and Music, Theology, and Commerce Schedules.

A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).

## Arts and Music

Anthropology	ANTH
Arabic	ARAB
Archaeology	ARCH
Art History and Visual Culture	ARTV
Asian Studies	ASIA
Biblical Studies	BIBS
Bioethics	BITC 201, 202, 301
Biological Anthropology	BIOA
Business Studies	BSNS 113
Children's Issues	CHIC
Chinese	CHIN
Christian Thought and History	CHTH
Classical Studies	CLAS
Computer and Information Science	COMP
Computer Science	COSC
Economics	ECON
Education	EDUC
English	ENGL
Environment and Society	ENVI
European Studies	EURO
French	FREN
Gender Studies	GEND
Geography	GEOG
German	GERM
Greek	GREK
Hebrew	HEBR
History	HIST
Humanities	HUMS
Information Science	INFO
Japanese	JAPA
Latin	LATN
Law	LAWS 101
Linguistics	LING
Māori Studies	MAOR
Mathematics	MATH
Media, Film and Communication	MFCO
Music	MUSI
Pacific Islands Studies	PACI
Pastoral Studies	PAST
Performing Arts	PERF 102, 103, 202, 203, 302
Philosophy	PHIL
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	PHPE
Politics	POLS
Psychology	PSYC
Public Health	PUBH
Religious Studies	RELS

Sanskrit	SANS
Science Communication	SCOM 209
Social Work	SOWK
Sociology	SOCI
Spanish	SPAN
Statistics	STAT
Theatre Studies	THEA

## Theology

Biblical Studies	BIBS
Christian Thought and History	CHTH
Hebrew	HEBR
Pastoral Studies	PAST
Religious Studies	RELS
Sanskrit	SANS

## Science

Anatomy	ANAT
Aquaculture and Fisheries	AQFI
Biochemistry	BIOC
Bioethics	BITC 201, 202, 210, 211, 301
Biological Anthropology	BIOA
Biology	BIOL
Botany	BTNY
Business Studies	BSNS 113
Cell and Molecular Biology	CELS 191
Chemistry	CHEM
Clothing and Textile Sciences	CLTE
Computational Modelling	COMO
Computer and Information Science	COMP
Computer Science	COSC
Design for Technology	DETE
Earth and Ocean Science	EAOS
Ecology	ECOL
Economics	ECON
Electronics	ELEC
Energy Management	EMAN
Environment and Society	ENVI
Food Science	FOSC
Forensic Analytical Science	FORS
Forensic Biology	FORB 201
Genetics	GENE
Geography	GEOG
Geology	GEOL
Hazard Assessment and Management	
	HAZA 401, 402, 403, 404, 409
Human Body Systems	HUBS

Human Nutrition	HUNT
Information Science	INFO
Marine Science	MARI
Mathematics	MATH
Microbiology	MICR
Nautical Studies	NAUT
Neuroscience	NEUR
Oceanography	OCEN
Pathology	PATH
Pharmacology	PHAL
Philosophy	PHIL 105, 225, 226, 235, 334
Physics	PHSI
Physiology	PHSL (excluding PHSL 251)
Plant Biotechnology	PLBI
Project Management	PMAN 401
Psychology	PSYC
Public Health	PUBH 192, 211, 311
Software Engineering	SENG 301
Statistics	STAT
Surveying	All 200-, 300- and 400-level SURV papers
Telecommunications	TELE
Toxicology – see Pharmacology	
Wildlife Management	WILM
Zoology	ZOOL

## Commerce

Accounting	ACCT, ACFI, ACTP
Bioethics	BITC 202
Business Law	BLAW
Business Studies	BSNS
Computer and Information Science	COMP
Computer Science	COSC 241, 242, 243, 244
Economics	ECON
Finance	FINC, FINQ
Information Science	INFO
Management	MANT
Marketing Management	MART
Philosophy	PHIL 105, 235
Software Engineering	SENG 301
Surveying	SURV 208, 319, 410, 411, 412, 510, 511, 512, 519
Telecommunications	TELE 302, 303
Tourism	TOUR



# Prescriptions

---

This section provides an alphabetical listing of all papers. It is vital that you consult this section when choosing your papers.

You will find a separate listing for Distance Learning papers on pages 210-213.

Information on the following pages was correct at the time of printing, however as some details may have changed, please check the website for the most recent information.

[otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)

# How to use this section to select your papers

## How to read a Prescription entry

The example below illustrates the components of a typical paper entry.

### ANAT242 Neurobiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.

P CELS 191, HUBS 191, CHEM 191, 18 further points

R ANAT 232

SC Science

*Note: For BSc students taking Neuroscience as their major subject, PHSI 191 may be substituted for CHEM 191 as a prerequisite.*

This example is for the purposes of illustration only and is not representative of all papers. Following are definitions of the information presented in the Prescriptions with their abbreviations.

**Paper code:** each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters which denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

**Teaching period:** University papers are offered in a number of teaching periods throughout the year: some are offered in Summer School (SS), (January-February); most papers are offered in either the first semester (S1) (February-June) or the second semester (S2) (July-November); some are taught twice in the year, in each semester (ES); some are taught over both semesters on a full-year basis (FY); and some papers are taught in 'non-standard' periods of various lengths (e.g. N1, N2) that do not match the usual teaching periods and can be shorter or longer than a semester. It is usually best to plan your year's study so that your workload is evenly spread (e.g. 3 papers in each semester rather than 4 in one semester and 2 in the other).

**EFTS (Equivalent full-time student):** EFTS is a unit of measurement of a student's enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year's study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year's study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied. Your EFTS total is used for determining your eligibility for Student Loans and Allowances.

**Teaching Method:** is denoted by abbreviations:

- OC: the paper is available on campus.
- DL: the paper is available through Distance Learning.

**Departmental Permission (DP):** Papers designated 'DP' can be selected during paper selection but a place is not immediately guaranteed until the department concerned gives approval.

**Supported by online learning management system (OL):** teaching of the paper is supported by the use of an online learning management system (e.g. Blackboard). Note: this does not necessarily mean that the paper is taught exclusively online. Many papers will use this in conjunction with on-campus lectures, laboratories and tutorials

**Points:** each paper is worth a particular number of points. To complete a degree you must accumulate a certain number of points with a minimum number required at the higher levels.

You could not, for example, earn a degree simply by taking a large number of 100-level papers over three or four years. Most papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level are worth 18 points, but some have differing points values depending on the workload they require.

**Prescription:** description of the academic content of an individual paper.

**Prerequisite (P):** most papers beyond 100-level have particular prerequisites (requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken). If you have not completed a prerequisite for a certain paper you will not normally be permitted to enrol in that paper.

**Corequisite (C):** some papers have a corequisite (a paper which must be taken concurrently).

**Restriction (R):** papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

**Limited to (LT):** papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

**Recommended preparation (RP):** papers that should normally be taken before the paper concerned.

**Recommended concurrent study (RC):** papers it is recommended you take at the same time.

**Schedule C (SC):** indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BAsC (see page 106).

**Location (L):** indicates the campus at or from which a paper is taught. If no location is specified the paper is taught at or from Dunedin. Other locations are specified e.g. Christchurch, Wellington, Invercargill, and where a paper is taught at more than one location.

**Notes(s):** these provide additional important information specific to the paper.

The following key is available at the bottom of every left-hand page to help you identify each term or abbreviation in the listings.

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)

## A

## Accounting

**ACCT 102 Principles of Accounting**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A foundation for further studies in accounts preparation. Examines underlying concepts, principles and techniques of financial accounting and reporting.

P BSNS 107  
SC Commerce

**ACCT 211 Financial Accounting and Reporting**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The accounting theory and practice relevant to some of the more complicated accounting issues unique to companies.

P ACCT 102 and BSNS 107 (each passed with a grade of at least C+)  
SC Commerce

**ACCT 222 Cost and Management Accounting**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding cost and management accounting information, with an emphasis placed upon issues of planning and control of organisation, including budgeting and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making and pricing.

P ACCT 102 and BSNS 107 (each passed with a grade of at least C+) and 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C  
SC Commerce

**ACCT 233 Fundamentals of Accounting for Financial Decisions**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The preparation and uses of accounting information for internal and external financial decision-making, including extensive use of Excel spreadsheet skills that lend support for this.

P All of: ACCT 102, BSNS 102, 107, 108 (each passed with a grade of at least C+)  
R ACCT 213, ACFI 201, FINC 201  
SC Commerce

**ACCT 302 Accounting Performance Management**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Management accounting's role in designing and operating organisational systems that direct, motivate and evaluate employee action. Associations and information flows between strategic plans and budget targets, measures and incentives are examined.

P ACCT 222  
SC Commerce

**ACCT 303 Accounting for the Public Sector**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Various aspects of financial management and control in governmental and not-for-profit organisations and agencies. The political nature of decision-making processes and current attempts to provide accountability at all levels.

P ACCT 211 and 222  
SC Commerce

**ACCT 306 Accounting Information Systems**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Employs a conceptual framework to emphasise the professional and legal responsibility of accountants, auditors, and management for the design, operation and control of AIS applications.

P ACCT 211, 222 and a further 54 200-level points  
R ACCT 406  
SC Commerce

**ACCT 307 Management Accounting**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A systematic and in-depth analytic treatment of management accounting topics that encourages the application of analytic reasoning and use of formal models to assist managers in decision making and control activities.

P ACCT 222 and (ACCT 233 or ACFI 201)  
SC Commerce

**ACCT 310 Financial Statement Analysis**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The analysis and interpretation of corporate financial statements using appropriate technology, and problems associated with the use of financial information for decision making.

P ACCT 211 and (ACCT 233 or ACFI 201) and 54 further 200-level points  
SC Commerce

**ACCT 315 Advanced Financial Accounting**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of students' theoretical and technical proficiency in the advanced areas of financial accounting.

P ACCT 211  
SC Commerce

**ACCT 320 Accounting Theory**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Exposes students to the conceptual underpinnings of accountancy from historical, logical and theoretical perspectives. Both professional and academic literatures are examined.

P ACCT 211, 222  
SC Commerce

**ACCT 325 Corporate Sustainability Accounting and Reporting**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A detailed overview of social and environmental accounting and corporate sustainability practices, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.

P ACCT 102 and 72 points at 200-level  
SC Commerce

**ACCT 399 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

SC Commerce

**ACCT 403 Advanced Financial Accounting**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

An applied approach to the issues underlying financial accounting and reporting.

R ACCT 402  
LT MProfAcct

**ACCT 404 Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Financial Accounting**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Empirical and methodological approaches to the issues underlying financial accounting and reporting, particularly from a financial economics point of view.

R ACCT 402

**ACCT 406 Accounting Information Systems**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced study of the implication of AIS design, operation and control for accountants, auditors and managers, using in-depth case studies to develop practical familiarity with the issues arising.

R ACCT 306  
LT MProfAcct, MAcct

**ACCT 409 Advanced Management Accounting**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An applied approach to the development of management accounting data.

R ACCT 408  
LT MProfAcct

**ACCT 410 Advanced Performance Management Accounting**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examining and use and design of accounting performance management systems.

R ACCT 408

**ACCT 411 Literature Review**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

This paper involves guiding students through a literature review on a topic of their own choice.

**ACCT 412 International Accounting**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Exploration of the diversity in accounting issues encountered by companies engaged in international business, and the causes for this. Evaluation of current approaches to international financial reporting harmony.

LT MAcct

**ACCT 414 Sustainability Accounting and Reporting**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A detailed overview of social and environmental accounting, and corporate sustainability reporting practices, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.

LT MAcct

**ACCT 421 Financial Accounting**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The mechanics of financial accounting, the accounting environment and professional standards. Basic accounting concepts, principles, and reporting with applications to actual business settings.

R ACCT 102, 211  
LT MProfAcct

**ACCT 422 Management Accounting**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Understanding, production and use of management accounting information, including cost behaviour, budgeting, variances and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making, pricing, product costing, treatment of overhead and allocations.

R BSNS 107, ACCT 222  
LT MProfAcct

**ACCT 423 Finance**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to finance by examining the theory and application of why and how financial decisions are made. Students will use Excel to help make financial decisions.

R BSNS 108, ACFI 201  
LT MProfAcct

**ACCT 429 Commercial Law**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to New Zealand's legal framework and the law relating to commercial transactions, different forms of business and the legal requirements relating to these organisations.

R BLAW 211, 212  
LT MProfAcct

**ACCT 480 Dissertation or Case Study**

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

An opportunity to investigate in some depth an area of current research in accountancy in which the student is interested. (No more than 10,000 words.)

P ACFI 359  
LT BCom(Hons)

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

**ACCT 499 Special Topic**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

**ACFI 359 Research Methods**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides an understanding of research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accountancy and finance. Promotes the capacity to develop and present a research proposal.

P (ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or FINC 206) plus two of (ACCT 211, 222, FINC 202, 203) (passed with an average of B+)

R ACCT 359  
SC Commerce

Note: Prerequisites must be passed with an average of at least B+ for the three papers.

**ACFI 459 Advanced Research Methods**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accountancy and finance. Builds competency in developing and presenting a research proposal.

R ACFI 359

**ACTP 311 Auditing Practice**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The nature and purpose of auditing, regulatory and professional requirements, audit procedures, the audit report.

P ACCT 102 and (BSNS 107 or 101 or ACCT 101) and one 200-level ACCT paper and three further papers from Commerce Schedule C

R ACTP 301, 411  
SC Commerce

<b>ACTP 312</b>	<b>Taxation Practice</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
Elements of taxation, direct and indirect taxation for individuals and corporate entities.					
P	ACCT 102 and (BSNS 107 or 101 or ACCT 101) and one 200-level ACCT paper and three further papers from Commerce Schedule C				
R	ACTP 302, 412				
SC	Commerce				

<b>ACTP 411</b>	<b>Auditing Practice</b>				
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
The nature and purpose of auditing, and the regulatory and professional environment in which it operates. Meets the requirement for the CA Programme Audit and Assurance technical module.					
R	ACTP 311, 301				
LT	MProfAcct				

<b>ACTP 412</b>	<b>Taxation Practice</b>				
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
Elements of taxation, direct and indirect taxation for individuals and other entities in New Zealand. Meets the requirement for the CA Program Taxation technical module.					
R	ACTP 302, 312				
LT	MProfAcct				

## Aesthetic Dentistry

<b>AEST 801</b>	<b>Principles of Aesthetic Dentistry</b>				
N1, N2	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	60 points		
Principles of aesthetic dentistry for general dental practice. Principles of communication with patients, patient psychology, ethics and professionalism, laboratory procedures, biomaterials, restorative dentistry and fixed prosthodontics.					
LT	MDent				

<b>AEST 802</b>	<b>Advanced Aesthetic Dentistry</b>				
S2, N1	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	60 points		
Advanced techniques in aesthetic dentistry at the level of a general dental practitioner. Analysis, diagnosis, treatment planning and treatment of moderate aesthetically challenged cases using a multidisciplinary approach.					
LT	MDent				

<b>AEST 880</b>	<b>Research Dissertation</b>				
N1	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	60 points		
Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.					
LT	MDent				

## Anatomy

<b>ANAT 241</b>	<b>Human Biology: Cells to Systems</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.					
P	CELS 191, HUBS 192, CHEM 191				
R	MELS 241				
SC	Science				

<b>ANAT 242</b>	<b>Neurobiology</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.					
P	CELS 191, HUBS 191, CHEM 191 and 18 further points				
SC	Science				
<i>Note: For BSc students taking Neuroscience as their major subject, PHSI 191 may be substituted for CHEM 191 as a prerequisite.</i>					

<b>ANAT 243</b>	<b>Reproductive and Developmental Biology</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Reproductive biology, encompassing hormone regulation, sperm and oocyte development, and pregnancy. Core concepts of developmental biology, including how the major body systems of an animal form from a fertilised egg.					
P	CELS 191, HUBS 192, CHEM 191				
SC	Science				

<b>ANAT 250</b>	<b>Functional Anatomy</b>				
S1	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Advanced functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.					
P	HUBS 191 or PHSE 191				
R	ANAT 120				
LT	BPhEd, BAppSc				

<b>ANAT 331</b>	<b>Functional Anatomy</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.					
P	ANAT 241 or 250				
SC	Science				

<b>ANAT 332</b>	<b>Cell Biology</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Selected topics from current issues in cell and molecular biology. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture and microscopy.					
P	ANAT 241				
SC	Science				

<b>ANAT 333</b>	<b>Reproductive Biology</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Neuroendocrine regulation of reproduction. Female and male reproductive biology. Genetics of reproduction.					
P	ANAT 243				
SC	Science				

<b>ANAT 334</b>	<b>Developmental Biology</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Essential topics in developmental biology. Topics include cellular processes involved in morphogenesis, such as formation of the face and control of cell number and migration in the developing organism; organ and skeletal formation and patterning; and development and regeneration/repair of the nervous system.					
P	ANAT 243				
SC	Science				

<b>ANAT 335</b>	<b>Neurobiology</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Structure and function of the mammalian brain, including brain circuits and how the biology of its cells can lead to degenerative changes.					
P	ANAT 242				
SC	Science				

<b>ANAT 336</b>	<b>Selected Topics in Neurobiology</b>				
ES	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An in-depth study of selected topics in neuroscience.					
P	ANAT 242				
SC	Science				

*Note: Normally for Neuroscience students only; may be taken by other students, in exceptional circumstances, with approval from the Head of Department.*

<b>ANAT 451</b>	<b>Functional Human Anatomy</b>				
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	20 points		

<b>ANAT 452</b>	<b>Reproductive Biology</b>				
N1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	20 points		

<b>ANAT 453</b>	<b>Special Topics 1</b>				
ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	20 points		

<b>ANAT 454</b>	<b>Neurobiology</b>				
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	20 points		

<b>ANAT 455</b>	<b>Research Topic</b>				
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		

<b>ANAT 456</b>	<b>Developmental Biology</b>				
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	20 points		

<b>ANAT 457</b>	<b>Special Topics 2</b>				
ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	20 points		

<b>ANAT 458</b>	<b>Current Topics in Anatomical Science</b>				
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	20 points		

<b>ANAT 480</b>	<b>Research Project</b>				
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	40 points		

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R	ANAT 481				
LT	PGDipSci				

<b>ANAT 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>				
FY	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	60 points		

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT	BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci				
----	--	--	--	--	--

<b>ANAT 495</b>	<b>Master's Thesis Preparation</b>				
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	40 points		

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT	MSC				
----	-----	--	--	--	--

## Anthropology

<b>ANTH 103</b>	<b>Anthropology, Culture and Society</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		

An introduction to the fundamental concepts of anthropology and its variety of approaches to the study of culture and society.

R	ANTH 101				
SC	Arts and Music				

<b>ANTH 105</b>	<b>Global and Local Cultures</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		

Being human, and humane, in a world where worlds collide. An introduction to cultural studies of globalisation, multiculturalism, tourism, media.

SC	Arts and Music				
----	----------------	--	--	--	--

<b>ANTH 205</b>	<b>Contemporary Pacific Cultures</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		

An introduction to the anthropology of contemporary Pacific cultures with reference to how ethnography and theory address representation, social and environmental change in the region.

P	ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points				
SC	Arts and Music				

<b>ANTH 206</b>	<b>Anthropology of Contemporary Issues</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		

Anthropological explanation of fundamental social issues such as globalisation, class, gender, nationalism and new social movements, with reference to selected case studies.

P	ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points				
SC	Arts and Music				

<b>ANTH 209</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>				
NO (2019)	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		

P	One of ANTH 103, 104, 105, 106 or 54 points				
SC	Arts and Music				

<b>ANTH 210</b>	<b>Translating Culture</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		

An introduction to the political and ethical implications of anthropological representation combining readings of selected ethnographic films, books and anthropological theory.

P	ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points				
SC	Arts and Music				

<b>ANTH 211</b>	<b>Contemporary Ethnographic Research</b>				
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		

An introduction to the issues, methods and ethical considerations involved in carrying out ethnographic research.

P	ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points				
R	ANTH 320				
SC	Arts and Music				

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)



**ANTH 312 Cultural Politics**

NO (2019) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores how an anthropological analysis of the 'everyday' can elucidate the cultural underpinnings that inform, enable and hinder the exercise of power across the globe.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 326 passed in 2008.

**ANTH 316 Labour and Society**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Comparative studies of labour and development and the anthropology of work through global case studies.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 322 Conceiving Reproduction**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The social and cultural management of human reproduction. Through ethnographic case studies anthropological interpretations and explanations of family formation, population control, the traffic of women and children and fertility products, adoption, surrogacy, reproductive technologies and the commercialisation of procreation will be discussed.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 323 Anthropology of Health**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A global and cross-cultural exploration of the concepts of health, healing and illness which also includes a critical anthropological examination of the practice of contemporary cosmopolitan medicine in New Zealand using specific case studies on the effects of commodification, medicalisation, and contemporary aesthetics on our experience of embodied health.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2001 or 2002.

**ANTH 325 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 326 Special Topic: Sex and Culture**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 327 Anthropology of Money**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the anthropological understanding of money, drawing on contemporary case studies from Indigenous (often non-cash) societies, globalising industrial societies, and classical ethnographies of money.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 328 Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces students to the anthropological study of religion and the supernatural, providing critical, cross-cultural and comparative perspectives of human belief systems.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 406 Cultural Interpretation**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Problems in the interpretation of culture; the study of symbols, ritual, coded behaviour.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

**ANTH 411 Special Topic: Theory in Cultural Anthropology**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 72 300-level ANTH points

**ANTH 416 Anthropology and Development**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theories and contemporary issues relating to development and underdevelopment, with a critical emphasis on the Pacific.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

**ANTH 423 Bodies, Technologies and Medicines**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Anthropological analysis of what it means to be human in living and working with innovative medical technologies such as genetic testing, xenotransplantation, intensive care units, organ transfers and gender reassignment surgeries.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

RP ANTH 322 or 323

Notes: (i) May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2002-2004. (ii) This paper is taught solely via Distance Learning. Students who are on campus may enrol as distance students for this paper.

**ANTH 424 The Anthropology of Evil**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A cross-cultural and historical investigation of beliefs and activities seen as manifestations of evil in the world, drawing on ethnographic research, historical studies, and anthropological theory.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

**ANTH 425 Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Anthropological and transnationalist perspectives on the global study of migration and diaspora of persons and things; draws on international ethnographic studies of migrants, refugees, sojourners, elites and other examples.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

**ANTH 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Supervised individual research on a topic in anthropology.

R ARCH 485, 490, ANTH 480

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

## Applied Geology

**APGE 480 Research Project**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised research project on an approved topic.

LT PGDipAppSc

**APGE 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A supervised research dissertation on an approved topic.

LT BAppSc(Hons)

**APGE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MAppSc

## Applied Science

**APPS 201 Materials: Properties and Applications**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Aspects of materials, including physical properties, structure, sustainability, manufacturing and use.

P 108 100-level points

**APPS 401 Management of Scientific Knowledge**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Management of proprietary and scientific knowledge and incorporating its potential as intellectual property. Emphasis on journal articles and patents as the primary repositories of scientific and technological knowledge.

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Director, Applied Science Programme.

**APPS 499 Applied Science Work Experience**

ES, FY 0.0417 EFTS OL, OC, DP 5 points

Approved work experience. Preparation of a detailed professional report on work experience in a suitable industry for the student's chosen major subject.

P 90 200-level points

R CLTE 460, FOSC 460

LT BAppSc, BAppSc(Hons), MAppSc

Note: Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator of the student's major subject.

**APPS 596 Commercialisation Project**

N1, N2, N3 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A student-initiated project for science/technology commercialisation comprising either a business plan, or a due diligence report on a science-based commercial venture.

**APPS 597 Supervised Independent Study**

N1, N2, N3 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised independent study resulting in a piece of original work on a specific research question or an advanced critical analysis of existing, area-specific, literature and knowledge.

**APPS 598 Workplace-based Project**

N1, N2, N3 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A student-initiated project in collaboration with a host organisation/institution comprising either a strategic plan, or an evaluation of a new science/technology-based initiative, within the host organisation/institution.

## Aquaculture and Fisheries

**AQFI 251 Principles of Aquaculture**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to scientific, legislative, and market-driven challenges to farming organisms in aquatic systems.

P MARI 112 and (STAT 110 or 115) and 18 points

from BIOL 112, 123, CELS 191, ECOL 111

R AQFI 352, MARI 440

SC Science

**AQFI 292 Human Impacts and Local Fisheries in a Coastal Marine Habitat**

International School 0.1 EFTS OC 12 points

Exploration of the impacts of human activities in coastal marine habitats. Interactions with coastal ecosystems and fisheries and an introduction to management approaches used locally by indigenous people. Includes a 3-day field trip.

SC Science

Note: This paper is under review and may change for 2017. See [otago.ac.nz/international-school](http://otago.ac.nz/international-school) for more details.

**AQFI 301 Field Methods for Assessment of Fisheries and Aquatic Habitats**

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Application of advanced field methods and data analysis to assess the status of fisheries and aquatic habitats.

P AQFI 251 or 252, MARI 202

R AQFX 301, MARI 440

SC Science

Note: Prerequisites may be satisfied by appropriate industry or policy experience in aquaculture, fisheries, or marine science, if approved by the Programme Director.

**AQFI 352 Fisheries Ecology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to current practice of fisheries science and population biology in aquatic systems.

P 36 points from AQFI 251, MARI 202, ZOOL 221

R AQFI 252, MARI 425

SC Science

**AQFI 421 Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries**

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Current issues in aquaculture and fisheries with an emphasis on New Zealand, including biological and ecosystem considerations, cultivation, vital rates of populations, and management approaches and methods.

R MARI 425, 426

**AQFI 450 Special Topic**

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

From time to time, staff may offer one-off specialised topics. Contact the department for details

LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSc, MSc



# Arabic

## ARAB 131 Arabic 1

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Standard Arabic and some of its colloquial forms, for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of Arabic people.

SC Arts and Music

*Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available for students who have previously studied the language.*

# Archaeology

## ARCH 101 Human Origins and Civilisations

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A review of archaeological evidence for the origins and cultural development of the human species from its earliest appearance up to and including the rise of early civilisations.

R ANTH 104, 106

SC Arts and Music

## ARCH 201 Archaeological Methods

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Practical introduction to the methods of acquiring and interpreting archaeological data, and consideration of its relevance to the modern world.

P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 points

R ANTH 208

SC Arts and Music

## ARCH 202 Archaeology of the Modern World

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Archaeological analysis of the emergence of a globalised modern world since ca. 1500 AD, with consideration of issues including colonialism, culture contact, missionisation, diaspora, ethnicity, class, gender and indigeneity.

P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 points

R ANTH 317

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with ARCH 210 passed in 2013.*

## ARCH 203 Asian Archaeology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of human culture in this area from 10,000 BC to 1,000 AD.

P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 points

R ANTH 203

SC Arts and Music

## ARCH 204 Pacific Archaeology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An archaeological perspective on cultural change in the Pacific Islands from earliest human settlement until the early colonial era.

P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 points

R ANTH 204

SC Arts and Music

## ARCH 210 Special Topic: The Archaeology of Mayan Civilisation

NO (2019) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P ANTH 103 or ARCH 101 or 54 points

SC Arts and Music

## ARCH 301 Archaeological Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examination of archaeological practice in applied and theoretical contexts, including field archaeology and resource management, with case studies from throughout the world. Training is provided in archaeological surveying and mapping.

P ARCH 201 or ANTH 208

R ANTH 324

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2002 or 2003.*

## ARCH 302 Archaeozoology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Approaches to the study of animal remains from archaeological sites. Students will develop practical skills in the identification of fauna encountered in archaeological sites in New Zealand and the Pacific.

P One of ARCH 201, 203, 204, ANTH 203, 204, 208

R ANTH 321

SC Arts and Music

## ARCH 303 Landscape Archaeology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Archaeological perspectives on how people in the past inhabited and changed the world around them. Students will develop skills in the application of Geographic Information Systems to archaeology.

P One of ARCH 201, 203, 204, ANTH 203, 204, 208

R ANTH 329

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2010, 2011 or ARCH 310 passed in 2015.*

## ARCH 304 New Zealand Archaeology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examination of past and recent research in archaeology of the New Zealand region (North, South, Stewart, Chatham and Subantarctic Islands), from initial human settlement until the recent past.

P 18 200-level ANTH or ARCH points

R ANTH 330

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2011 or 2012.*

## ARCH 305 The Emergence of Agriculture: an Archaeological journey

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding the emergence of world agriculture from an archaeological perspective. Detailed case examples will be given from China, the Near East, Europe, the Americas and the Pacific.

P One of ARCH 201, 202, 203, 204, ANTH 203, 204, 208

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 207 passed in 2011 or 2012.*

## ARCH 310 Special Topic

NO (2019) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level ANTH or ARCH points

SC Arts and Music

## ARCH 311 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level ANTH or ARCH points

SC Arts and Music

## ARCH 401 Archaeological Excavation

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced practical study of archaeological excavation and laboratory processing.

P ARCH 201 or ANTH 208 and 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points

R ANTH 405

*Note: Students intending to enrol must contact the Department by 16 December. Attendance at a field school in February is compulsory.*

## ARCH 402 Material Culture Studies

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The analysis of artefacts in archaeology. Addresses practical problems of classification and laboratory analysis, as well as more contemporary issues in symbolism, meaning and cultural landscapes.

P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points

R ANTH 409

## ARCH 403 Oceanic Prehistory

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Recent research and current projects involving Polynesia, Micronesia and Melanesia.

P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points

R ANTH 403

## ARCH 404 Archaeological Theory

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The application of theory in archaeological research. Reviews schools of thought from nineteenth century to the present day. Case studies highlight role of theory in developing research questions and design.

P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

*Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 410 passed in 2012 or ARCH 410 passed in 2013.*

## ARCH 410 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

## ARCH 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Supervised individual research on a topic in archaeology.

R ANTH 480, 485, 490

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

# Art History and Visual Culture

*Note: The change of subject name from Art History and Theory (ARTH) to Art History and Visual Culture (ARTV) is subject to approval (the subject Visual Culture is being discontinued and papers formerly offered for that subject are to be offered under Art History and Visual Culture).*

*Please refer to the University of Otago website from September 2016 for updates.*

## ARTV 101 Introduction to Visual Culture

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the study of visual culture in contemporary society addressing a range of topics, such as fashion, photography, advertising, celebrity, gender, the moving image and their interfaces.

R MFCO 104, VISC 101

SC Arts and Music

## ARTV 102 Interpreting Artworks

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A close analysis of ways in which historically major individual artworks can have meaning, and a demonstration of a variety of theoretical, cultural, historical and aesthetic approaches to interpretation in art.

R ARTH 114

SC Arts and Music

## ARTV 103 Art: Here and Now

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to historical and contemporary art through the rich cultural offerings of Dunedin. Features weekly field trips for first-hand study of art and meetings with local arts organisations and professionals.

R ARTH 112

SC Arts and Music

## ARTV 201 History of Photography: Technology, Document, Art

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An interdisciplinary exploration of photography in its multiple manifestations (technology, mass media, and art form) that employs local repositories of historical photographs for classes and assignments.

P One 100-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC paper or 54 points

R ARTV 301, VISC 201, 202, 302

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 221 passed before 2011 or VISC 201 passed before 2016.*

## ARTV 202 Theories and Debates

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to current debates, or a current debate, in the field of Visual Culture studies.

P One 100-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC paper, or 54 points

R ARTV 302, VISC 203, 301, 303

SC Arts and Music

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

**ARTV 203 Medieval Art**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The visual and cultural development of European art in the medieval period.

P 18 100-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points, or 54 points  
R ARTH 212, 312, ARTV 303  
SC Arts and Music

**ARTV 204 Renaissance Art**

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

The visual and cultural development of European art in the Renaissance period from the early 1400s to the 1600s.

P One 100-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC paper, or 54 points  
R ARTH 214, 215, 315, ARTV 304  
SC Arts and Music

**ARTV 205 New Zealand Art in the Twentieth Century**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the history of the visual arts in New Zealand from the 1890s until the 1970s.

P 18 100-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points, or 54 points  
R ARTH 217  
SC Arts and Music

**ARTV 206 Art in Japan**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Japanese art in relation to its social and cultural contexts from the Asuka and Nara period to the present day.

P 18 100-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points, or 54 points  
R ARTH 223  
SC Arts and Music

**ARTV 207 Contemporary Art**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of critical skills and research methods for navigating the complexities of contemporary art. Issues concerning art of the present in local and international contexts.

P 18 100-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points, or 54 points  
R ARTH 225  
SC Arts and Music

**ARTV 230 Special Topic: New Zealand Art**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

SC Arts and Music

**ARTV 301 History of Photography: Technology, Document, Art (Advanced)**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An interdisciplinary exploration of photography in its multiple manifestations (technology, mass media, and art form) that employs local repositories of historical photographs for classes and assignments.

P One 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC paper, or 54 points  
R ARTV 201, VISC 201, 202, 302  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 221 passed before 2011 or VISC 201 passed before 2016.*

**ARTV 302 Theories and Debates (Advanced)**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to current debates, or a current debate, in the field of Visual Culture Studies.

P One 200-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC paper, or 54 points  
R ARTV 202, VISC 203, 301, 303  
SC Arts and Music

**ARTV 303 Medieval Art (Advanced)**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The visual and cultural development of European art in the medieval period.

P One 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC paper  
R ARTH 212, 219, 312, ARTV 203  
SC Arts and Music

**ARTV 304 Renaissance Art (Advanced)**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The visual and cultural development of European art in the Renaissance period from the early 1400s to the 1600s.

P One 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC paper  
R ARTH 214, 215, 315, ARTV 204  
SC Arts and Music

**Note for ARTV 305-311:**

*Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**ARTV 305 Gender Issues in Art**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to issues in feminist art historiography, examining representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.

P 18 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC points  
R ARTH 314, 414, ARTV 405  
SC Arts and Music

**ARTV 306 Art in Crisis 1970-1985**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical study of international art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.

P 18 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC points  
R ARTH 320, 420, ARTV 406  
SC Arts and Music

**ARTV 307 Art for Art's Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelitism, Impressionism and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.

P 18 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC points  
R ARTH 321, 421, ARTV 407  
SC Arts and Music

**ARTV 308 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comparative interdisciplinary examination of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture (paintings, photography, political posters, propaganda exhibitions, film) and architecture of the European single-party states.

P 18 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC points  
R ARTH 323, 423, ARTV 408  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 passed in 2003.*

**ARTV 309 Histories of Art**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.

P 18 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC points  
R ARTH 324, 424, ARTV 409  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006.*

**ARTV 310 Art Controversies in New Zealand**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The contribution of artistic debates and controversy in New Zealand - spanning Goldie's portrayal of Māori, Frances Hodgkins, and *The Virgin in a Condom* - to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.

P 18 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC points  
R ARTH 325, 425, ARTV 410  
SC Arts and Music

**ARTV 311 Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

What was 'floating world art'? How can we explain its distinctive character, the special interests of its artists, and the sensibilities and preoccupations of the participants in floating world sub-culture?

P 18 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC points  
R ARTH 326, 426, ARTV 411  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007.*

**ARTV 330 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P One 200-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC paper, or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ARTV 331 Special Topic: History at the Movies: A Visual Experience**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC points or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ARTV 405 Gender Issues in Art**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Issues in feminist art historiography, examining representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.

P 54 300-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points  
R ARTH 314, 414, ARTV 305

**ARTV 406 Art in Crisis: 1970-1985**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A critical study of international art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.

P 54 300-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points  
R ARTH 320, 420, ARTV 306

**ARTV 407 Art for Art's Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelitism, Impressionism and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.

P 54 300-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points  
R ARTH 321, 421, ARTV 307

**ARTV 408 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A comparative interdisciplinary examination of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture (paintings, photography, political posters, propaganda exhibitions, film) and architecture of the European single-party states.

P 54 300-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points  
R ARTH 323, 423, ARTV 308

*Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 passed in 2003.*

**ARTV 409 Histories of Art**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.

P 54 300-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points  
R ARTH 324, 424, ARTV 309

*Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006.*

**ARTV 410 Art Controversies in New Zealand**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The contribution of artistic debates and controversy in New Zealand - spanning Goldie's portrayal of Māori, Frances Hodgkins, and *The Virgin in a Condom* - to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.

P 54 300-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points  
R ARTH 325, 425, ARTV 310

**ARTV 411 Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

What was 'floating world art'? How can we explain its distinctive character, the special interests of its artists, and the sensibilities and preoccupations of the participants in floating world sub-culture?

P 54 300-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points  
R ARTH 326, 426, ARTV 311

*Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007.*

**ARTV 430 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 54 300-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points

**ARTV 431 Special Topic: History at the Movies: A Visual Experience**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 18 300-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC points or 54 points

**ARTV 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

P 54 300-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points  
R ARTH 470, 490  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

# Asian Studies

<b>ASIA 101</b>	<b>Introducing Asia</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A multi-disciplinary introduction to the culture and society of Asian countries and regions, with an emphasis on East Asia.				
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>ASIA 201</b>	<b>Asian Popular Cultures</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on the media's role in constructing transnational Asian modernities.				
P	36 points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>ASIA 202</b>	<b>Special Topic: Global China</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An examination of the globalisation of China, drawing on inter-disciplinary perspectives. Taught in English.				
P	36 Points			
RP	ANTH 105, CHIN 241, SOCI 102			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with ASIA 302 completed in 2016.</i>				
<b>ASIA 301</b>	<b>Topics in Asian Studies</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A comparative study of selected themes in the history of Asian societies, such as nationalism, modernisation, and transnational issues.				
P	One of ASIA 201, CHIN 242, 243, 244, 245, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</i>				
<b>ASIA 302</b>	<b>Special Topic: Global China</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An examination of the globalisation of China, drawing on inter-disciplinary perspectives. Taught in English.				
P	18 200-level CHIN or ANTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with ASIA 202 completed in 2016.</i>				

# Aviation Medicine

<b>AVME 711</b>	<b>Aviation Physiology</b>			
NO (2018)	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
The effects of pressure change; altitude physiology; oxygen equipment; vestibular forms of spatial disorientation; visual and central forms of disorientation; vision in aviation; acceleration and impact; the ageing pilot; pilot incapacitation.				
LT	PGCertCAvMed, PGDipAvMed, MHealSc, MAVMed, PGDipHealSc			
<b>AVME 712</b>	<b>Aircrew Health and Performance</b>			
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Aircrew personal flying equipment; aviation pathology and aircraft accident investigation; education and training for commercial flight crew; noise, vibration, and communication; thermal physiology, rescue, and survival; circadian rhythms and fatigue; human performance in aviation; ergonomics in aviation; work performance.				
LT	MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc			
L	Wellington			
<b>AVME 713</b>	<b>Airport and Travel Health</b>			
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Medical aspects of air traffic control; the health of ground and engineering staff; airport emergency medical services; passenger cabin safety; traveller health; the health of flight attendants; airline aviation medicine; food hygiene and airline catering; air ambulances.				
LT	MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc			
L	Wellington			

<b>AVME 714</b>	<b>Clinical Aviation Medicine</b>			
NO (2018)	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
General medical conditions and fitness to fly; aviation ophthalmology; aviation otolaryngology; aviation psychiatry; aviation neurology and neurosurgery; hazards of medicine in aviation; respiratory medicine and aviation; aviation cardiology.				
LT	MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertCAvMed, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc			
<b>AVME 715</b>	<b>Health, Work and Behaviour</b>			
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Occupational mental health; mental illness and employment; psychological assessment; alcohol and other drugs; shift work and fatigue; occupational accidents; hazard control and safety; manual handling, ergonomics and occupational overuse injury; thermal stress.				
LT	MOccMed, MAVMed, MHealSc, PGCertOccMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed			
L	Wellington			
<b>AVME 716</b>	<b>Clinical Occupational Medicine</b>			
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Occupational noise; lighting and vision; radiation and electrical hazards at work; occupational lung disorders; occupational allergy, asthma and dermatitis; occupational cancer; occupational toxicology; occupational hygiene; occupational diving and compressed air at work.				
LT	MOccMed, MAVMed, MHealSc, PGCertOccMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed			
L	Wellington			
<b>AVME 717</b>	<b>Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport</b>			
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Historical perspectives; search and rescue; primary aeromedical retrieval; secondary aeromedical retrieval and transfers; logistics of long reach retrieval; tertiary aeromedical transport; logistics of international repatriation; essential pre-flight considerations; working as a team.				
LT	MAeroRT, MAVMed, MHealSc, PGCertAeroRT, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc			
L	Wellington			
<b>AVME 718</b>	<b>Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport</b>			
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Overview of aeromedical transport worldwide; modes of medical transport; helicopters used for medical transport; safety in and around helicopters; F/W aircraft used for medical transport; aircraft safety; the risks of air travel; aeromedical equipment; communications and co-ordination; operational limitations and constraints.				
LT	MAeroRT, MAVMed, MHealSc, PGCertAeroRT, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc			
L	Wellington			
<b>AVME 719</b>	<b>Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics</b>			
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
The aviation environment; principles and theory of aeromedical care; air ambulance/aeromedical operations; risk management in aeromedical retrieval and transportation work; critical reflection.				
R	AVMX 719			
LT	MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc			
L	Wellington			
<b>AVME 720</b>	<b>Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</b>			
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Critical analysis of an issue in flight nursing or aero/paramedical care; a personal programme of study based in critical evaluation of the student's own clinical role and working environment.				
R	AVMX 720			
LT	MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc			
L	Wellington			
<b>AVME 721</b>	<b>Clinical Care in the Air</b>			
NO (2018)	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Relating physiology, pathology and flight; general clinical concerns; cardiovascular patients; orthopaedic and trauma patients; burn patients; obstetric patients; aeromedical transport of children; miscellaneous conditions of concern; critical care in the air.				
LT	MAeroRT, MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc			

<b>AVME 722</b>	<b>Organisation of Aeromedical Systems</b>			
NO (2018)	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Establishing an aeromedical service; administration of an aeromedical service; standards, quality, and quality control; international differences in approach; insurance and travel assistance; personnel selection and training; medico-legal issues; military AME; major incident response.				
LT	MAeroRT, MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc			
<b>AVME 723</b>	<b>Managing Occupational Medicine</b>			
NO (2018)	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Disability assessment; workplace assessment; communication, consultation, and negotiation; risk assessment and risk communication; funding and management of occupational health; occupational medicine and the law; research and medical informatics in occupational medicine; setting up and running an occupational medicine programme; quality assurance in occupational medicine.				
LT	MOccMed, MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed			
<b>AVME 724</b>	<b>Health and Industry</b>			
NO (2018)	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Mining; nuclear power and other radiation work; agriculture and silviculture; chemical industries; international business; work in extreme environments and hazardous employment; petrochemical industries including oil and gas exploration; office work, general manufacturing and technical trades; environmental health.				
LT	MOccMed, MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed			
<b>AVME 726</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>			
ES	0.25 EFTS	DL	30 points	
Supervised study in breadth and depth sufficient to submit a journal article for publication in an appropriate journal.				
R	AVMX 726			
LT	MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc			
L	Wellington			
<i>Note: Admission to this paper requires the specific approval of the Course Director.</i>				
<b>AVME 780</b>	<b>Research Project</b>			
ES	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.				
R	AVMX 780			
LT	MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipAvMed, PGDipOccMed			
L	Wellington			
<b>AVME 785</b>	<b>Research Methods</b>			
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL, DP	30 points	
Qualitative and quantitative research, designing research projects, ethical issues, survey methods, quantitative data analysis, statistics, types of data, data presentation, critical appraisal, research frameworks, comparison of methodologies.				
R	AVMX 785			
LT	MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed, MPHIC, MTravMed, MGP			
L	Wellington			
<b>AVME 801</b>	<b>Occupational Medicine Epidemiology and Biostatistics</b>			
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Conducting a review; modern epidemiologic concepts and methods; critical appraisal; epidemiological study design; descriptive epidemiology; sampling and measurement; epidemiological analysis; inferential statistics; regression analysis.				
LT	MOccMed, MAVMed, MHealSc (Endorsed)			
L	Wellington			

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*



**AVME 802 Vocational Rehabilitation**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Conducting a review; workers' compensation; work rehabilitation; graduated return to work; functional capacity evaluation; activity prescription; psychosocial obstacles to return to work; work and workplace assessment; disability assessment.

R REHB 706, REHX 706  
LT MOccMed, MAVMed, MHealSc (Endorsed)  
L Wellington

**AVME 803 Specialist Aeromedical Retrieval**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Conducting a review; neonatal paediatric transfers; obstetric transfers; use of new technologies; burns and thermal injury; infectious diseases; remote medical assistance; expedition and remote area support; repatriation from conflict areas; advanced in-flight interventions; platforms for delivering tertiary level specialist care.

LT MAeroRT, MAVMed, MHealSc (Endorsed)  
L Wellington

**AVME 804 International Assistance Operations**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Conducting a review; governance models for assistance operations; management of networks; personnel issues; telemedicine; ethical dilemmas; risk management strategies; medical equipment; major incident management; audit and continuous quality improvement models.

LT MAeroRT, MAVMed, MHealSc (Endorsed)  
L Wellington

## B

**Biblical Studies****BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to the overall biblical story, methods of interpreting the Pentateuch (Genesis-Deuteronomy) and the historical Books (Joshua-2 Kings), and an in-depth exegesis of selected texts.

R BIBX 112  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

R BIBX 121  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 131 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of New Testament Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in New Testament Greek.

R BIBX 131  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 132 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A continuation of BIBS 131, including the exegesis of passages from the Greek New Testament.

P BIBS 131 or BIBX 131  
R BIBX 132  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 211 God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A study of the prophetic books of the Old Testament, with special reference to the theological crisis of the destruction of the Temple (586 BCE) and the Babylonian exile.

P 36 100-level points  
R BIBS 311, BIBX 211, 311  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.

P HEBR 103 or (HEBR 131 and 132)  
R BIBX 213  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

P 36 100-level points  
R BIBX 215  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: This paper is primarily for students taking the Catechetical Studies Programme through the College of Education, or school teachers. Other students must contact the Department before enrolling.*

**BIBS 218 Judaism in the Time of Jesus**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332 BCE - 74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.

P 36 100-level points  
R RELS 211, 311, RELX 211, 311, BIBS 318  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 221 The Gospels**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

P 36 100-level points  
R BIBS 321, BIBX 221, 321  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 223 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax, with reference to selected passages; translation and detailed exegesis of other Greek texts.

P (GREK 111 and 112) or (BIBS 131 and 132)  
R BIBX 223  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 224 Special Topic: The Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An investigation of the Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles, focusing on the theological themes, narrative and literary approaches, and historical issues.

P 36 100-level points  
R BIBX 224  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 225 Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An overview of the historical development of biblical hermeneutics, from early Christian and Jewish interpretation to contemporary critical approaches. This paper incorporates key hermeneutical approaches, concepts, issues, and terms.

P 36 100-level points  
R BIBX 225  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 226 Jesus in the New Testament**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.

P 36 points  
R BIBS 326, BIBX 226, 326  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 311 God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets (Advanced)**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A detailed study of the prophetic books of the Old Testament, with special reference to the theological crisis of the destruction of the Temple (586 BCE) and the Babylonian exile.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBS 211, BIBX 211, 311  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.

P BIBS 213 or BIBX 213  
R BIBX 313  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 315 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBX 315  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 317 God, Suffering and Justice**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

P One 200-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper  
R BIBS 413, BIBX 317, 413  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 318 Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An advanced overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332 BCE - 74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R RELS 211, 311, RELX 211, 311, BIBS 218  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 321 The Gospels (Advanced)**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBS 221, BIBX 221, 321  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 322 The New Testament Epistles**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A detailed introduction to Paul's life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with exegesis of selected texts.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBX 322  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Translation and detailed exegesis of selected Greek texts against their historical background.

P BIBS 223 or BIBX 223  
R BIBX 323  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 324 Special Topic: The Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An advanced investigation of the Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles, focusing on the critical analysis of theological themes, narrative and literary approaches, and historical issues.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBX 324  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 325 Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An advanced overview of the historical development of biblical hermeneutics, from early Christian and Jewish interpretation to contemporary critical approaches. This paper incorporates key hermeneutical approaches, concepts, issues, and terms.

P One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper  
R BIBX 325  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 326

Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)

NO (2018)0.15 EFTSOL, OC, DL18 points

A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBS 226, BIBX 226, 326  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 411

Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)

FY0.1667 EFTSOL, OC, DL20 points

R BIBX 411

BIBS 412

Special Topic

NO0.1667 EFTSOL, DL20 points

R BIBX 412

BIBS 413

God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)

NO (2018)0.1667 EFTSOL, OC, DL20 points

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

R BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

BIBS 421

Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)

FY0.1667 EFTSOL, OC, DL20 points

R BIBX 421

BIBS 423

Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles

S20.1667 EFTSOL, OC, DL20 points

R BIBX 423

BIBS 490

Dissertation

FY0.5 EFTSOC, DL60 points

Supervised individual research on a topic in Biblical studies.

R BIBX 490  
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

Biochemistry

BIOC 192

Foundations of Biochemistry

S20.15 EFTSOL, OC18 points

An introduction to the structure and function of proteins as essential elements of life processes; principles of enzymology; introductory bioenergetics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes; digestion and catabolism of fats, proteins and carbohydrates; terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, mitochondrial metabolism; energy storage and utilisation; the molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism.

P CHEM 191 or 112  
R BIOC 111  
SC Science

BIOC 221

Molecular Biology

S10.15 EFTSOC18 points

From gene to protein. How genetic information is stored and determines biological function. Principles and applications of genetic engineering. Impact of molecular biology on health, agriculture and New Zealand society.

P CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 36 further points  
R BIOC 211, 230, MELS 230, PHCY 231  
RP BIOC 192  
RC GENE 221  
SC Science

BIOC 222

Proteins and Biotechnology

S20.15 EFTSOL, OC18 points

Proteins are drivers of all life processes. The diversity of protein structure and function, and how the shape of proteins determines their function. How biotechnology solves medical and industrial problems.

P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 18 further points  
R BIOC 212, 230, 213, MELS 230, PHCY 231  
RP BIOC 221, GENE 221  
RC BIOC 223  
SC Science

BIOC 223

Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism

S20.15 EFTSOL, OC18 points

Metabolism provides the fuels and molecules for life. How metabolic processes are regulated and coordinated in animals. Human disease states that arise from metabolic imbalances.

P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 18 further points  
R BIOC 212, 230, 213, MELS 230, PHCY 231  
RP BIOC 221  
RC BIOC 222  
SC Science

P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 18 further points  
R BIOC 212, 230, 213, MELS 230, PHCY 231  
RP BIOC 221  
RC BIOC 222  
SC Science

BIOC 230

Biochemistry

S10.15 EFTSOL, OC18 points

Gene and genome structure and function. DNA replication. Genetic code and protein synthesis. Concepts of DNA cloning and gene analysis in disease and forensics. Concepts of gene therapy. Concepts of energy metabolism involving carbohydrates, fats and proteins. Regulation and integration of metabolism. Cell signalling in health and disease.

P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 18 further points  
R (BIOC 221, 222, and 223); (BIOC 211, 212 and 213), MELS 230, PHCY 231  
SC Science

P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 18 further points  
R (BIOC 221, 222, and 223); (BIOC 211, 212 and 213), MELS 230, PHCY 231  
SC Science

BIOC 351

Advanced Protein Biochemistry

S10.15 EFTSOL, OC18 points

Molecular machines and protein complexes. How the atomic structures of proteins dictate function, reflect diversity and guide bioengineering. Design of novel proteins and drugs. Proteome analysis.

P (BIOC 221 and 222) or (BIOC 211 and (BIOC 212 or 213))  
SC Science

BIOC 352

Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics

S10.15 EFTSOL, OC18 points

Organisation, reorganisation, replication and sequencing of genomes. Regulation of gene expression and transcriptome analysis. RNA as a catalytic and regulatory molecule. Deducing gene function through bioinformatics.

P BIOC 192, 221  
RP One of BIOC 222, 223, GENE 221, 222, 223  
SC Science

Note: In approved cases a 200-level GENE paper may be substituted for BIOC 192.

BIOC 353

Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

S20.15 EFTSOL, OC18 points

Cell signalling: how signals are received and transmitted within cells. Steroid hormone and redox signalling. Regulation of growth, development and cell death. Diseases associated with aberrant cell signalling.

P BIOC 222 or 223  
RP BIOC 221  
SC Science

Note: In approved cases BIOC 221 and (ANAT 241 or any 200-level GENE paper or PHSL 231) may be substituted for BIOC 222 or 223.

BIOC 360

Research Perspectives in Biochemistry

S20.15 EFTSOL, OC18 points

Development of scientific ideas and application of the scientific method. Communicating science. Current research topics in Biochemistry.

PC Two of BIOC 351, 352, 353, 354, 355  
SC Science

BIOC 461

Research Design and Analysis in Biochemistry

FY0.1667 EFTSOL, OC20 points

R BIOC 452

BIOC 462

Molecular Biology

S10.1667 EFTSOL, OC20 points

R BIOC 453

BIOC 463

Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry

S20.1667 EFTSOL, OC20 points

R BIOC 451

BIOC 464

Applied Biochemistry

S20.1667 EFTSOL, OC20 points

R BIOC 454

Note: Normally available only to Biochemistry MSc students

BIOC 480

Research Project

FY0.3333 EFTSOL, OC40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R BIOC 481  
LT PGDipSci

BIOC 490

Dissertation

FY0.5 EFTSOL, OC60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

BIOC 495

Master's Thesis Preparation

FY0.3333 EFTSOL, OC40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Bioengineering

BIOE 401

Research Methods

FY0.1667 EFTSOL, OC20 points

Evaluation and application of research methods in Bioengineering.

R CLTE 453, CLTX 453, DETE 401

BIOE 402

Special Topic

ES, FY0.1667 EFTSOL, OC20 points

LT MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

BIOE 480

Research Project

FY0.3333 EFTSOL, OC40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

BIOE 495

Master's Thesis Preparation

FY0.3333 EFTSOL, OC40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Bioethics

BITC 201

Bioethics and the Life Sciences

S10.15 EFTSOL, OC18 points

Explores ethical issues within, and arising from, science and technology. Covers basic ethics in science, and the moral and social implications of life science for human life, particularly its earliest stages.

P 126 points  
SC Arts and Music, Science

BITC 202

Animal Ethics

S20.15 EFTSOL, OC18 points

An introduction to ethical theories as they apply to non-human animals and applied ethical questions arising from animal use.

P 126 points  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

BITC 210

Special Topic

NO0.15 EFTSOL, OC18 points

P 36 points  
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.  
\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)



<b>BITC 211</b>	<b>Bioethics and Film</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Bioethical issues arising within contemporary films - contemporary bioethical arguments relating to these issues will be discussed and critiqued.

P 36 points  
SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.*

<b>BITC 301</b>	<b>Bioethics</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Ethical issues in health care, medicine and biotechnology. Fundamental ethical concepts such as value of life, individual freedom, justice, cultural differences and universal moral values.

P 240 points (including 72 200-level points)  
SC Arts and Music, Science

<b>BITC 401</b>	<b>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</b>
S1	0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Key concepts in ethics such as autonomy, dignity, justice, and duty. To elucidate the character of moral debate with respect to the health and well-being of people.

R BITX 401  
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc

*Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. (iii) Seminars and lectures for BITC 405 are AV linked. However the residential weekend is not. There is an expectation that all students attend the residential weekend.*

<b>BITC 403</b>	<b>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</b>
S1	0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Current issues in bioethics and medical law with reference to theories about actual and desirable relationship of law, morals, and the biomedical sciences.

PC (BITX 401 or BITC 401) and (LAWS 447 or 457 or 448 or 548)  
R BITX 403  
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

*Note: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites or corequisites may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. (iii) Seminars and lectures for BITC 403 are AV linked. However the residential weekend is not. There is an expectation that all students attend the residential weekend.*

<b>BITC 404</b>	<b>Ethics and Health Care</b>
S2	0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The ethical dimensions of major areas of contention and themes in health care and its provision such as beginning and end of life issues, resource allocation, animals and ethics, mental illness and ethics, new and emerging technologies, genetics and ethics.

P BITX 401 or BITC 401  
R BITX 404  
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.*

<b>BITC 405</b>	<b>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</b>
S2	0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Ethical issues arising at the heart of clinical practice concerning matters such as obtaining consent, holding confidences, maintaining professional boundaries and managing multiple roles.

R BITC 402, BITX 405  
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc

*Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. (iii) Seminars and lectures for BITC 405 are AV linked. However the residential weekend is not. There is an expectation that all students attend the residential weekend.*

<b>BITC 406</b>	<b>Health Research Ethics</b>
S1	0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Basic ethical aspects of health research on humans: questions arising in research from conception, design and conduct, to dissemination of research results; the role and challenges of ethical review of research; Māori in research; and research in vulnerable populations.

R BITX 406  
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc

*Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.*

<b>BITC 407</b>	<b>Advanced Health Research Ethics</b>
S2	0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Complex and controversial areas of research theory and practice, including the use of deception, research involving animals, longitudinal research, healthy volunteer research studies, genetic research.

P BITX 406 or BITC 406  
R BITX 407

LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.*

*Note for BITC 410-412:*

*Admission to BITC 410-412 requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre*

<b>BITC 410-412</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>
NO	0.125 EFTS OC 15 points each

LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

<b>BITC 790</b>	<b>MHealSc Dissertation</b>
N1, N2, N3	0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics.

LT MHealSc

<b>BITC 890</b>	<b>MBHL Dissertation</b>
N1, N2, N3	0.4 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics and health law.

LT MBHL

## Biological Anthropology

<b>BIOA 101</b>	<b>Introduction to Biological Anthropology</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Biological Anthropology, focusing on the biocultural and evolutionary processes and how these have shaped who we are today.

R BIOA 201  
SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: Students who have passed BIOA 201 are not permitted to take BIOA 101.*

<b>BIOA 201</b>	<b>Biocultural Human Skeletal Biology</b>
S1, SS	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to human bioarchaeology, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among other primates, and why it varies among populations. Includes aspects of forensic anthropology.

P ((One of ANTH 103, ARCH 101, BIOA 101 BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192) and 36 further points) or 108 points

SC Arts and Music, Science

<b>BIOA 301</b>	<b>Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Biological variation of the human skeleton. Application of the theory and methods of analysis used to study morphological and genetic variation and health in human skeletal remains excavated from archaeological sites.

P BIOA 201  
SC Arts and Music, Science

<b>BIOA 401</b>	<b>Advanced Biological Anthropology</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced studies in biological anthropology, with a particular emphasis on human variation in the South Pacific and Southeast Asia - molecular and biocultural approaches.

P BIOA 301

## Biology

<b>BIOL 112</b>	<b>Animal Biology</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory survey of the evolution and diversity of animal life. Essential biological principles are illustrated using examples from New Zealand fauna, issues of environmental, social or economic importance, and cutting-edge research developments at the University of Otago.

RP CELS 191, HUBS 191  
SC Science

<b>BIOL 123</b>	<b>Plants: How They Shape the World</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to botany, how the study of plants aids our understanding of Earth's history and human society, and how plants will respond to future environmental change.

R BIOL 113  
SC Science

## Biomedical Sciences

*Note for BMED 4AF-GF:*

*BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.*

<b>BMED4AF</b>	<b>Research in Drugs and Human Health</b>
TY	1.0 EFTS OC 120 points
LT	BBiomedSc(Hons)

<b>BMED4BF</b>	<b>Research in Functional Human Biology</b>
TY	1.0 EFTS OC 120 points
LT	BBiomedSc(Hons)

<b>BMED4DF</b>	<b>Research in Infection and Immunity</b>
TY	1.0 EFTS OC 120 points
LT	BBiomedSc(Hons)

<b>BMED4EF</b>	<b>Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</b>
TY	1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT	BBiomedSc(Hons) Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

<b>BMED4FF</b>	<b>Research in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</b>
TY	1.0 EFTS OC 120 points
LT	BBiomedSc(Hons)

<b>BMED4GF</b>	<b>Research in Reproduction, Genetics and Development</b>
TY	1.0 EFTS OC 120 points
LT	BBiomedSc(Hons)

## Botany

<b>BTNY 201</b>	<b>Plant Functional Biology and Biotechnology</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The key cellular processes that facilitate plant growth and development; how these processes are regulated by the environment; how plants respond to stressful conditions; applications in conventional plant breeding, biotechnology and food production.

P One of BIOL 112, 113, 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, ECOL 111 and 18 further points from Science Schedule C

R BTNY 221  
SC Science

<b>BTNY 202</b>	<b>Plant and Fungal Diversity</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Plant and fungal diversity with an emphasis on New Zealand species, the processes that drive species diversification, and methods for exploring and describing evolutionary relationships among species.

P One of BIOL 112, 113, 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, ECOL 111 and 18 further points from Science Schedule C

R BTNY 223  
SC Science

<b>BTNY 203</b>	<b>Marine and Freshwater Botany</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The diversity, physiology and ecology of marine and freshwater plants, algae and cyanobacteria.				
P	One of (BIOL 112, 113, 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192) and one of (ECOL 111, MARI 112)			
R	BTNY 225			
SC	Science			
<b>BTNY 301</b>	<b>Plant Ecology</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Ecophysiological, systems, life-history and community perspectives on how plants respond to and influence their environment, across a range of terrestrial, freshwater and marine ecosystems.				
P	Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203, ECOL 211, 212, GENE 222, 223, GEOG 287, 290, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, 222, 223			
SC	Science			
<b>BTNY 302</b>	<b>Plant Interactions</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Positive and negative plant interactions with fungi, bacteria, viruses and animals, with an emphasis on how understanding plant interactions provides insights into plant biology from community structure to crop productivity.				
P	Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203, ECOL 211, 212, GENE 222, 223, GEOG 287, 290, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, 222, 223			
SC	Science			
<b>BTNY 303</b>	<b>Topics in Field Botany</b>			
N1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Understanding plants in the world around us. A hands-on, field-oriented course in plant identification and collection, in the context of plant population and community ecology.				
P	Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203, ECOL 211, 212, GENE 222, 223, GEOG 287, 290, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, 222, 223			
SC	Science			
<b>BTNY 461</b>	<b>Plant Physiology and Biotechnology</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
The biology, physiology and biotechnology of plants.				
<b>BTNY 465</b>	<b>Plant and Environment</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
The physiological ecology of marine, freshwater and terrestrial plants.				
<b>BTNY 467</b>	<b>New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
The ecology and evolution of plants, with especial emphasis on New Zealand plants, their history, their environment and their interactions with animals.				
<b>BTNY 470</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OC, DP	20 points	
Advanced study of special topics in Botany.				
<b>BTNY 480</b>	<b>Research Project</b>			
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OC	40 points	
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.				
R	BTNY 481			
LT	PGDipSci			
<b>BTNY 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points	
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.				
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci			
<b>BTNY 495</b>	<b>Master's Thesis Preparation</b>			
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OC	40 points	
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.				
LT	MSc			

# Buddhist Studies

See minor subject requirements (page 98).

# Business Administration

<b>BMBA 501</b>	<b>Business Law</b>			
N3, N5, N6	0.125 EFTS	OC, DL	15 points	
Key basic legal and governance principles and frameworks, which are commonly present and crucially important in commercial transactions and business situations generally.				
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc			
<b>BMBA 502</b>	<b>Marketing</b>			
N1, N5, N6	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	15 points	
An introduction to marketing fundamental principles, the key impact of marketing in differing economic environments, and marketing communications in different business strategies.				
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc			
<b>BMBA 503</b>	<b>Organisational Leadership</b>			
N1, N6, N7	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	15 points	
The fundamental principles of transformational leadership, the impact of perception and motivation on individual and group performance, and how attitudes can impact on work experience and organisational performance.				
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc			
<b>BMBA 504</b>	<b>Statistics and Decision Tools</b>			
N1	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	15 points	
A range of statistical tools from basic descriptive statistics to the more advanced methods available to support business analysis and decision making.				
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc			
<b>BMBA 505</b>	<b>Economics</b>			
N1, N4, N6, N7	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	15 points	
Basic economic concepts and frameworks, an overview of Macroeconomic principles, and useful tools and techniques to make sense of the business world.				
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc			
<b>BMBA 506</b>	<b>Human Resource Management</b>			
N1, N4, N5	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	15 points	
How HRM can contribute to the survival, adaptation and growth of organisations and a critical management perspective of HRM practices in order to make better management decisions.				
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc			
<b>BMBA 507</b>	<b>Accounting</b>			
N1, N3, N4, N5	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	15 points	
The basis of measurement and valuation used in financial and management accounting, and views on the different accounting approaches to support business decisions.				
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc			
<b>BMBA 508</b>	<b>Investment and Global Financial Markets</b>			
N1, N3, N4, N5	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	15 points	
International financial markets, corporate governance, the time value of money, capital asset pricing models, and financial planning and risk management.				
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc			
<b>BMBA 509</b>	<b>Strategic Planning for International Markets</b>			
N1, N2, N3, N4	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	15 points	
The integration of strategic business functions and processes by which business leaders prepare their firms for growth, and typical problems faced in planning for business growth.				
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc			
<b>BMBA 510</b>	<b>Leading Sustainable Enterprises</b>			
N1, N2, N3, N4, N5	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	15 points	
Concepts and approaches to provide an appreciation of sustainability and sustainable development in relation to business, and the legal, institutional, national and global contexts of sustainability.				
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc			

<b>BMBA 511</b>	<b>Operational Excellence</b>			
N1, N2, N3, N4	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	15 points	
Key management decisions in areas of operations strategy, supply chain configuration and quality management, and techniques to analyse operational implications in different business sectors.				
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc			
<b>BMBA 512</b>	<b>International Business</b>			
N1, N2	0.125 EFTS	OC, DL	15 points	
Business organisations in a global context, and the diverse approaches of firms and companies in various global markets and locations.				
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc			
<b>BMBA 513</b>	<b>Strategy Implementation</b>			
N1, N2	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	15 points	
The success factors relating to strategy implementation, the importance of sales and cash flow management, and the skills required to execute a strategic plan and present under pressure.				
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc			
<b>BMBA 525</b>	<b>MBA International Exchange Papers</b>			
ES, FY	0 EFTS	OC	30 points	
This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.				
LT	MBA			
<b>BMBA 530</b>	<b>Business Project</b>			
N1	0.25 EFTS	OC, DL	30 points	
The application of knowledge and skills acquired on the DipBusAdmin programme to a specific business problem.				
LT	DipBusAdmin, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc			
<b>BMBA 535</b>	<b>MBA International Exchange Papers</b>			
ES, FY	0 EFTS	OC	60 points	
This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.				
LT	MBA			
<b>BMBA 540</b>	<b>MBA Business Project</b>			
N1	0.375 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	45 points	
The application of knowledge and skills acquired on the MBA programme to a specific business problem.				
LT	MBA			
<b>BMBA 550</b>	<b>MBA Elective Papers</b>			
N1	0.5 EFTS	OC, DL	60 points	
This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.				
LT	MBA			
<b>BMBA 560</b>	<b>MBA Elective Papers</b>			
N1	0.25 EFTS	OC, DL	30 points	
This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.				
LT	MBA			
<b>BUSC 510</b>	<b>General Management Concepts</b>			
N1, N2	0.125 EFTS	OC	15 points	
Introduction to the latest concepts and practices in the different general management areas including finance for non-financial managers, marketing management, communication skills, and strategic management.				
R	BUSC 515			
LT	PGCertEM, PGDipEM			
<b>BUSC 511</b>	<b>Strategic Thinking</b>			
N1, N2	0.125 EFTS	OC	15 points	
Gives participants the knowledge and skills to help make their organisations more competitive, and to provide a planning format that can guide the formulation and implementation of competitive business strategies.				
LT	PGCertEM, PGDipEM			
<b>BUSC 512</b>	<b>Enhancing Leadership</b>			
N1, N2	0.125 EFTS	OC	15 points	
The current theory and implications for good leadership, including the characteristics of high-quality leadership. Team leadership, leading the performance of subordinates, understanding corporate culture and leading organisational change will be examined.				
LT	PGCertEM, PGDipEM			

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

**BUSC 513 Marketing - Creating Value For Customers**  
N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points  
The role, function and scope of marketing as it exists within the firm and also as it relates to other employees and stakeholders, including the process and issues involved in developing and implementing a marketing plan.  
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 516 Managing People and Performance**  
N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points  
Current models of strategic Human Capital management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights.  
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 517 Finance for Non-Financial Managers**  
N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points  
A seminar for non-financial managers which will guide participants through the key concepts of corporate finance and accounting to better understand factors that affect firm performance.  
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 518 Innovation and Entrepreneurship**  
N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points  
The current theory and implication for corporate entrepreneurship strategies including product development and new venture planning. Strategic innovation, opportunity recognition, protecting intellectual property and understanding innovation and entrepreneurship culture will be examined.  
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations**  
N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An intensive, experience-based paper looking at collective bargaining philosophy and law, conventions and ethics, strategies and tactics, practices and procedures. Participants will work through all of the processes in an intensive week of hands-on bargaining.  
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 523 Corporate Sustainability**  
N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An intensive paper looking at sustainability and business in general, climate change, emissions trading, carbon and ecological footprints. The participants will work through key aspects in measuring and managing for sustainability.  
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 524 Project Management**  
N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An intensive paper looking at a systematic presentation and analysis of the approaches, techniques and tools used in project management.  
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 590 Business Project in Executive Management**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
P Six BUSC papers  
LT PGDipEM

**BUSI 540 Professional Consulting Engagement**  
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points  
Students work with clients to understand their business and apply course materials to a real business problem. Both the ability to manage the project process and final report are marked.  
LT MBA

## Business Law

**BLAW 211 Business Law Relating to Entities**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to New Zealand's legal framework and the law of commercial transactions, different forms of business and the legal requirements relating to these organisations.  
P 54 points from Commerce Schedule C  
R BLAW 203, ACTB 203  
SC Commerce

*Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 203, 204, 307 or 407.*

**BLAW 212 Business Law Relating to Obligations**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the general law of contract, including property and insolvency.  
P BLAW 211  
R BLAW 202, ACTB 202  
SC Commerce  
*Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 202.*

## Business Studies

*Note: Students who commenced BCom programmes before 2017 and need to complete any of BSNS 102-108 should note that the equivalent papers from the first semester 2017 onwards are BSNS 112, MART 112, BSNS 113, MANT 101, COMP 101 (prescription pending), BSNS 115, and BSNS 114 respectively.*

**BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption**  
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduces students to the concept of value creation through the interplay between consumer culture and marketing management, and the key elements of consumer behaviour.  
SC Commerce

**BSNS 105 Management and Organisations**  
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Develops understanding of individual and group behaviour, communications, and the management of operations and human resources within organisations.  
R MANT 111, MANV 101  
SC Commerce

**BSNS 111 Business and Society**  
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to the business environment of New Zealand, including important defining characteristics, social and environmental implications of business decisions, and an appreciation of bi- and multi-cultural frameworks as they affect business.  
SC Commerce

**BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data**  
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to types of business decisions and selection of appropriate quantitative or qualitative data-gathering techniques. Characteristics of data types, application of analysis tools, interpretation of results and ethical issues.  
R BSNS 102, STAT 110, 115  
SC Commerce

*Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 102 by students completing under earlier regulations).*

**BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy**  
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to concepts central to understanding market economies, including allocation of scarce resources, consumer and business reactions to changing market conditions, and the application of economic principles to personal and business decision-making.  
R BSNS 104  
SC Commerce, Arts and Music, Science

*Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 104 by students completing under earlier regulations).*

**BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making**  
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to some basic characteristics of financial markets. The time value of money, calculations of fair value for bonds and stocks, criteria for financing a business, risk-return trade-offs, regulatory frameworks and ethical considerations are included.  
R BSNS 108  
SC Commerce

*Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 108 by students completing under earlier regulations).*

**BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems**  
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to financial and management accounting concepts, including reading and interpreting accounting statements and making internal business decisions. Using information systems and communication technology to manage data, with associated ethical issues.  
R BSNS 107  
SC Commerce

*Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 107 by students completing under earlier regulations).*

**BSNS 301 Internship Practicum**  
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points  
Internships are arranged for students to work fulltime for up to a year and to engage in critical reflection of their experience. Most internships are expected to be outside the Otago region.  
P 90 200-level points passed with an average grade of B+  
R MANT 370, TOUR 307  
LT BCom  
SC Commerce

*Note: Enrolment requires course approval from the Academic Leader of the Internship Programme, and no other papers may be taken concurrently without his or her approval. Students will not be permitted to enrol in BSNS 301 should completion of the paper coincide with completion of the student's degree.*

**BSNS 401 The Environment of Business and Economics**  
NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Provides exposure to multi-cultural and international influences on business and global economics, including communications, governance, accountability and ethics. Designed to develop skills for graduates working in all international environments.  
LT MBUSDataSc, MFinC, MACct, MProfAcct

**BSNS 501 Applied Project**  
N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.  
LT MBUSDataSc, MFinC, MProfAcct

**BSNS 580 Research Project**  
N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate literature from applied and academic literature.  
LT MBUSDataSc, MFinC, MACct

## C

## Cell and Molecular Biology

**CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of micro-organisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.  
R BIOL 111  
SC Science

**CELS 199 Cell and Molecular Biology**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of micro-organisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.  
R BIOL 111, CELS 191  
SC Science

*Note: CELS 199 may be taken only by students approved by the Course Co-ordinator. To be eligible for approval, students must have enrolled in CELS 191 in the first semester of the same academic year and failed the paper with a D or Fail result overall but passed the laboratory assessment; in addition, students must have passed at least one 18 point paper in the first semester.*



# Chemistry

## CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to modern structural chemical science covering: states of matter: gas, liquid, solid, solutions; atomic structure; chemical bonding: stereochemistry, isomerism, conformational analysis; methods of structural determination: spectroscopy (electronic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry; colloids.

SC Science

*Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).*

## CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Introduction to the core ideas and methods of chemistry, recommended for students with limited chemistry backgrounds. Topics include stoichiometry, equilibria, thermochemistry, redox, acid-base chemistry and main group and organic chemistry.

SC Science

*Notes: (i) Students who have achieved 14 credits of NCEA Level 2 chemistry or more, or any credits of NCEA level 3 chemistry (or their equivalents) will need Head of Department approval to enrol in the course. (ii) CHEM 150 cannot be credited to a degree if CHEM 191 or 111 has been passed previously. (iii) No other Summer School paper may be taken concurrently with CHEM 150.*

## CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including chemical bonding, energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, mechanisms of organic reactions and properties of amino acids and carbohydrates.

R CHEM 112

SC Science

*Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent). (ii) CHEM 191 may be taken at the 2017 Summer School only by students who passed both the terms test and laboratory assessment for CHEM 191 in 2016, but failed the paper overall.*

## CHEM 201 Physical Chemistry and its Applications

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamental physical chemistry and its application to chemical processes. Includes spectroscopy, quantum mechanics, thermodynamics, and kinetics.

P CHEM 111 or 191 (with a grade of at least B)

RP MATH 151 or 160 or 170

SC Science

## CHEM 202 Organic Chemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to organic synthesis, the synthesis of carbon frameworks and selective manipulation of functional groups. Stereochemical and structural features of synthesis and the structural characterisation of organic compounds.

P CHEM 111 or 191

RP CHEM 111, 191

SC Science

## CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of main group chemistry illustrated by the chemistry of the hydrides and organometallic compounds of the Main Group elements. Basic coordination chemistry emphasising structure and bonding in coordination complexes. An introduction to lanthanides and to symmetry in chemistry.

P CHEM 111 or 191 or 112

RP CHEM 111 and (CHEM 191 or 112)

SC Science

## CHEM 204 Environmental Chemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Chemistry of the lithosphere, atmosphere and hydrosphere. Fate, transport, and biogeochemical cycling of inorganic and organic chemicals among the compartments of the Earth.

P CHEM 111 or 191

R CHEM 304

SC Science

*Notes: (i) CHEM 204 is taught as a dual-level paper with CHEM 304 (ii) CHEM 204 cannot be used by chemistry majors to satisfy first- and second-year chemistry point requirements.*

## CHEM 205 Biological Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Bioenergetics of metabolism at a molecular level. Metal ion coordination chemistry and its applications in biological systems. Chemistry of amino acids and peptide formation. Chemistry of nucleic acids, phosphate esters and enzyme reactions.

P CHEM 111 or 191 or 112

RP CHEM 111 and (CHEM 191 or 112)

SC Science

## CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles underlying chemical structure, chemical bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, surface chemistry and colloids and electrochemistry.

P 18 200-level CHEM points

RP CHEM 201

SC Science

## CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of the principles of organic chemistry to an understanding of why organic compounds react as they do; to develop the ability to predict the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.

P CHEM 202

SC Science

## CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Concepts of bonding, coordination chemistry, solid state structure and multinuclear NMR will be used to predict and rationalise the synthesis, structure and reactivity of inorganic and organometallic compounds.

P 18 200-level CHEM points

RP CHEM 203

SC Science

## CHEM 304 Environmental Chemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Chemistry of the lithosphere, atmosphere, and hydrosphere. Fate, transport, and biogeochemical cycling of inorganic and organic chemicals among the compartments of the Earth.

P 18 200-level CHEM points

R CHEM 204

RP CHEM 201

SC Science

## CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of fundamental chemistry principles to an understanding of chemical reactions and molecular structure in biological systems.

P 18 200-level CHEM points

RP CHEM 205

SC Science

## CHEM 306 Forensic Chemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of modern chemical analysis to practical scientific and technical situations, with particular emphasis on producing evidence for use in the judicial system.

P FORS 201 or 18 200-level CHEM points

SC Science

## CHEM 365 Marine Biogeochemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Analysis of the major processes influencing the chemical composition of the oceans, with particular emphasis on biogeochemical cycles affecting biological productivity and ocean-atmosphere exchange of carbon dioxide.

P 18 200-level CHEM points

R CHEM 465, MARI 415

RP CHEM 201

SC Science

*Note: With Head of Department approval, students who have passed MARI 201 may be exempt from the normal prerequisite.*

## CHEM 390 Critical Readings in Chemistry

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the concepts and practice of research methodology and analysis through critical assessment of published literature, attendance at departmental seminar presentations and a research project.

SC Science

## CHEM 461-464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points each

## CHEM 480 Research Project

N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R CHEM 481

LT PGDipSci

## CHEM 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

## CHEM 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

# Child Health

## CHHE 701 Community Child Health

ES 0.2 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Community aspects of child health and child health services.

R CHHX 701

LT DCH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

*Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved health professionals.*

## CHHE 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics

ES 0.3 EFTS OL, DL, DP 90 points

Develops clinical knowledge, skills and attitudes concerning paediatrics and child health to a postgraduate level appropriate for a general practitioner with a special interest in children. Topics covered include neonatal paediatrics and general paediatrics in inpatient and outpatient settings.

R CHHX 702

LT DCH

L Wellington

*Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved medical graduates with a current six-month clinical position as a junior medical officer in an approved paediatric hospital in New Zealand.*

# Children's Issues

## CHIC 401 Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

A critical examination of historical and demographic trends, contemporary theoretical explanations of child development and well-being, and the practice framework of primary, secondary and tertiary levels of intervention with children/families/whānau.

R CHIX 401, 403

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

**CHIC 402 Promoting Children's Participation and Protection**  
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points  
Focuses on the interface between research, policy and practice, and critically examines the challenges faced by children/families/whānau when family transitions or abuse/violence occur. Considers how services and practitioners can effectively respond.  
R CHIC 402, 404

**CHIC 407 Child-Centred Practice**  
NO (2018) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An inter-disciplinary perspective on child-centred practice designed for professionals in education, health, law, social work and related disciplines who work with children, young people and their families.  
P CHIC 401 or CHIC 401

**CHIC 480 Research Study**  
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points  
*Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Children's Issues Centre.*

## Chinese

**CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Chinese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.  
R CHIN 101 or 132 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Chinese. For further information, contact the Programme Co-ordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz).*

**CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A continuation of CHIN 131, further developing students' Chinese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.  
P CHIN 101 or 131  
R CHIN 102 or 231 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.*

*Note for CHIN 231 and 232:*  
*If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese 1**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The development of skills in Chinese language to an intermediate level, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Students will be introduced to basic types and features of Chinese written discourse and cultural themes.  
P CHIN 102 or 132  
R CHIN 211, 212 or 232 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A continuation from CHIN 231 of communicative language study.  
P CHIN 231  
R CHIN 212, 234 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 241 Contemporary Chinese Society**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the socio-cultural dynamics of China's transformation, drawing on anthropological perspectives to illuminate how critical issues such as urbanisation, religion, and gender are shaped by China's past, its present, and global forces. Taught in English.  
P 18 points  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 242 Screening Chinese Cinemas**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Examination of Chinese cinematic practices - blockbusters, controversial documentaries, and digital microcinema - with a focus on its contribution to world cinema. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.  
P 36 points  
R CHIN 342, CHSX 242, 342  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: At least one 100-level paper in ARTV, CHIN, MFCO or VISC is highly recommended.*

**CHIN 243 Reading Chinese Literature in the World**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to modern Chinese literature by exploring its contribution to world literature and its thematic and stylistic relations with other literatures. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.  
P 36 points  
R CHIN 343, 204  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: At least one 100-level CHIN or ENGL paper is highly recommended.*

**CHIN 244 Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A cultural-historical approach to examining the transformations of the Chinese culture of writing in the modern world. The course is taught in English. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.

P 36 points  
R CHIN 344  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: At least one 100-level CHIN or HIST paper is highly recommended.*

*Note for CHIN 334 and 335:*  
*If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**CHIN 334 Advanced Chinese 1**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.  
P CHIN 212 or 232  
R CHIN 331, 335 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 335 Advanced Chinese 2**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.  
P CHIN 334  
R CHIN 331  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 342 Screening Chinese Cinemas**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Examination of Chinese cinematic practices - blockbusters, controversial documentaries and digital microcinema - with a focus on its contribution to world cinema. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.  
P 18 200-level CHIN, MFCO, VISC points  
R CHIN 242, CHSX 242, 342  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 343 Reading Chinese Literature in the World**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to modern Chinese literature by exploring its contribution to world literature and its thematic and stylistic relations with other literatures. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.  
P 18 200-level CHIN or ENGL points  
R CHIN 204, 243  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 344 Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A cultural-historical approach to examining the transformations of the Chinese culture of writing in the modern world. The course is taught in English. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.  
P 18 200-level CHIN or HIST points  
R CHIN 244  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 441 Advanced Topics in Chinese**  
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Topics in Chinese language and culture, taught and examined in Chinese.

**CHIN 451 Studies in Chinese**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points  
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**CHIN 452 Studies in Chinese 2**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**CHIN 490 Dissertation**  
ES 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Chinese; of up to 15,000 words if written in Chinese, or 20,000 words if written in English.  
P CHIN 489  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

## Christian Thought and History

**CHTH 102 The History of Christianity**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A survey of the history of Christianity from 100 AD to the present day: from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.  
R CHTH 101, CHTX 101, 102  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 111 Doing Theology**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? Exploring Christian thinking on Jesus Christ, God, the Trinity, salvation, creation, and the last things.  
R CHTX 111  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.  
R CHTX 131  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 206 The Reformation**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.  
P 36 100-level points  
R CHTH 306, CHTX 206, 306  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.  
P One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131  
R CHTH 312, CHTX 212, 312  
SC Arts and Music, Theology



**CHTH 213 Issues in Theology**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology.

P One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131  
R CHTH 313, CHTX 213, 313  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 217 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

A special topic in Systematic Theology.

P One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131  
R CHTX 217  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 218 The Person and Work of Christ**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Considers Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.

P One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131  
R CHTH 211, 311, 318, CHTX 211, 311  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 217 or 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011 or CHTX 217 or 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011.*

**CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.

P 36 100-level points  
R CHTH 331, CHTX 231, 331  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 233 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.

P 36 100-level points  
R CHTH 333, 413, CHTX 333, 413  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with CHTX 313 or 411 passed in 2009.*

**CHTH 305 The Roots of Public Theology**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

Biblical and patristic roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-20th century.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 405, CHTX 405  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 306 The Reformation (Advanced)**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 206, CHTX 206, 306  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 212, CHTX 212, 312  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced)**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in theology.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 213, CHTX 213, 313  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 314 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An examination of the theology of Søren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 414  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 313 or 411 passed in 2005 or CHTH 316 or 430 passed in 2009 or CHTH 316 or 412 passed in 2011.*

**CHTH 317 Special Topic**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTX 317  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 318 The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Considers Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 211, 218, 311, CHTX 211, 311  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 217 or 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011 or CHTX 217 or 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011.*

**CHTH 319 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

The challenges posed by social reconciliation in different countries in recent times, and their relevance to Christian Ethics and Public Theology.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 415  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: This paper will be offered as an Intensive from 3 July - 7 July 2017. In Auckland. Attendance is compulsory.*

**CHTH 320 Public Theology and Social Justice**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An examination of public theology's contribution to social justice, through case studies of contemporary public issues, such as poverty, family violence, human trafficking, and environmental stewardship.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 420  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.

P 18 200-level points  
R CHTH 231, CHTX 231, 331  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 333 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced)**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 233, 413, CHTX 333, 413  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited with CHTX 313 or 411 passed in 2009.*

**CHTH 334 Theology, Money and Markets**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The contribution of theology to an understanding of economics, including the role of markets; globalisation; wealth creation and distribution; equality; taxation; the global economic crisis of 2008 and 2009.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTX 334  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**CHTH 403 The Puritans: Working out the English Reformation**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The nature, aspirations and theology of sixteenth and seventeenth-century English Puritans in their historical context, including those Puritans who moved to New England to build 'a city on a hill'.

LT BTheol(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipArts

**CHTH 405 The Roots of Public Theology**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Biblical and patristic roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-20th century.

P One 300-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 305, CHTX 305

**CHTH 411 Contemporary Christian Theology**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

R CHTX 411

**CHTH 414 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

An examination of the theology of Søren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.

P One 300-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 314, CHTX 314, 414

*Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 313 or 411 passed in 2005 or CHTH 316 or 430 passed in 2009 or CHTH 316 or 412 passed in 2011.*

**CHTH 415 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The challenges posed by social reconciliation in different countries in recent times, and their relevance to Christian Ethics and Public Theology.

R CHTH 319  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

*Note: This paper includes a compulsory intensive course in Auckland 3 July - 7 July 2017.*

**CHTH 416 The Theology of Bonhoeffer**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

A close reading of selected texts from Dietrich Bonhoeffer's corpus concerning his account of 'what Christianity really is, or indeed who Christ really is, for us today'.

LT BTheol(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipArts

*Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 430 or CHTX 430 passed in 2010, 2012 or 2014.*

**CHTH 420 Public Theology and Social Justice (Advanced)**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

An examination of public theology's contribution to social justice, through case studies of contemporary public issues, such as poverty, family violence, human trafficking, and environmental stewardship.

R CHTH 320  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

**CHTH 430 Special Topic**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

R CHTX 430

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [atago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://atago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

<b>CHTH 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC, DL	60 points	
Supervised individual research on a topic in Christian thought and history.				
R	CHTX 490			
LT	BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol			

## Classical Studies

<b>CLAS 105</b>	<b>Greek Mythology</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of the myths of ancient Greece with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.				
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 106</b>	<b>Words and Ideas</b>			
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of English words and phrases derived from the Greek and Roman worlds that are used in a number of modern academic disciplines and the ancient and modern ideas behind them.				
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 108</b>	<b>Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An introductory study of Classical art and archaeology, examining both the ancient Greek and Roman worlds.				
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 109</b>	<b>Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of ancient Roman social life, with particular emphasis on the marginalised (or so-called 'invisible') lower classes, including slaves, gladiators, prostitutes and bandits.				
R	CLAS 224			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 230</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>			
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points				
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 232</b>	<b>Love and War in Graeco-Roman Literature</b>			
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A survey of major authors of Greece and Rome from Homer to Juvenal, featuring narratives of love and war.				
P	(18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 238</b>	<b>Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Examines mythic figures from a psychological perspective and their role as models for positive and negative social relationships.				
P	(18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 240</b>	<b>The Classical World in the Movies</b>			
SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of the mythology, history, warfare, literature, art, archaeology and culture of ancient Greece and Rome in ancient literary and artistic evidence, and as depicted in movies and on television.				
P	(18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points			
SC	Arts and Music			

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

<b>CLAS 241</b>	<b>Alexander the Great</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of the conquest of Persia by Alexander the Great, exploring in particular the military, political and social issues of his reign and campaigns.				
P	(18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points			
R	CLAS 334			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 242</b>	<b>Living and Dying in Classical Athens</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of social life in fifth-century BC Athens. Topics include the Greek family and the role of law, literature and political power in Athenian life.				
P	(18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points			
R	CLAS 332			
SC	Arts and Music			

*Note for CLAS 330-339:*  
*Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

<b>CLAS 330</b>	<b>Special Topic: Tales of Troy: from Homer to Hollywood</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
P	18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 331</b>	<b>Research Methods in Classical Studies</b>			
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An overview of modern approaches to primary source material and of the skills required to undertake research through a number of case studies.				
P	18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 337</b>	<b>Murder and Corruption in Ciceronian Rome</b>			
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Exploration of the violent and corrupt politics of the Late Roman Republic through an examination of Cicero's speeches in the senate and law courts.				
P	18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
R	CLAS 437			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 339</b>	<b>Tragedy: Ancient and Modern</b>			
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of the concept of Tragedy, its origins and the execution of themes in three ancient dramatists, and the reception and execution of those themes in the works of three twentieth century dramatists.				
P	18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
R	CLAS 239			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 340</b>	<b>Love, Death and the Good Life: Socrates and Plato</b>			
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include love, death, the soul, virtue, knowledge, happiness, and the nature of reality.				
P	18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 18 200-level PHIL points or one of (GEND 201, 208, POLS 202, 208, 233, or PSYC 204)			
R	CLAS 440			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 341</b>	<b>After Alexander: the Struggle and the Chaos</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of the successors to Alexander. Topics covered include Alexander's death, the Diadoch Wars, Alexander's generals, polygamy, and the destruction of empires.				
P	18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
R	CLAS 441			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 342</b>	<b>Ancient Greek Religion: Myth, Ritual and Belief</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of the stories told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.				
P	18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
R	CLAS 442			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 343</b>	<b>Archaeology and the Fall of the Roman Empire</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of the archaeological evidence for the collapse and disappearance of the Roman Empire, and of ancient and modern interpretations of these events.				
P	18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
R	CLAS 443			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 344</b>	<b>From Augustus to Nero: Scandal and Intrigue in Imperial Rome</b>			
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of the Julio-Claudian emperors, examining literary texts, inscriptions, coins, and art, with particular emphasis on the development of Roman imperial and dynastic power.				
P	18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
R	CLAS 444			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>CLAS 354</b>	<b>Comparative Mythology</b>			
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A comparative study of myths and rituals in the ancient Greek and Near Eastern worlds.				
P	18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
R	CLAS 454			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Notes: (i) May not be credited together with CLAS 330 passed prior to 2011. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</i>				

<b>CLAS 437</b>	<b>Cicero and Roman Oratory</b>			
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Cicero's speeches, their persuasive techniques, and the role of oratory in Roman society.				
P	72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
R	CLAS 337			
<i>Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</i>				

<b>CLAS 440</b>	<b>Advanced Studies in Socrates and Plato</b>			
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An advanced study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include love, death, the soul, virtue, knowledge, happiness, and the nature of reality.				
P	72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above			
R	CLAS 340			

<b>CLAS 441</b>	<b>Advanced Studies in Alexander's Successors</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An advanced study of the decades after Alexander's death. Topics covered include historical sources, military tactics, chronology, Hellenistic kingship, ancient coinage.				
P	72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
R	CLAS 341			

<b>CLAS 442</b>	<b>Advanced Studies in Ancient Greek Religion</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An advanced study of the stories told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.				
P	72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
R	CLAS 342			

<b>CLAS 443</b>	<b>Archaeology, History and the End of Rome</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An advanced investigation into the relationship between contemporary perspectives on the end of the Roman Empire and the archaeological and historical sources.				
P	72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
R	CLAS 343			

<b>CLAS 444</b>	<b>From Augustus to Nero: Advanced Studies</b>			
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An advanced study of the literary and archaeological sources that document the rise to power of the Julio-Claudian emperors.				
P	72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
R	CLAS 344			
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts			

<b>CLAS 454</b>	<b>Comparative Mythology</b>			
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
A comparative study of myths and rituals in the ancient Greek and Near Eastern worlds.				
P	72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
R	CLAS 354			
<i>Note: (i) May not be credited together with CLAS 330 passed prior to 2011. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</i>				

<b>CLAS 460</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>			
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
P	72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points			
<i>Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</i>				

<b>CLAS 480</b>	<b>Research Paper</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Supervised research on an approved topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin.	
P	72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R	CLAS 490
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts
<b>CLAS 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>
FY	0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
Supervised research on an approved topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin.	
P	72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R	CLAS 480
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts

## Clinical Dentistry

<b>CLDN 910</b>	<b>Research Evaluation and Design</b>
S2, FY	0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Scientific basis of dental research; design and completion of a research protocol.	
LT	DClinDent
<b>CLDN 920</b>	<b>Clinical Practice - Research Evidence</b>
S2, FY	0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Critical evaluation of the scientific evidence for clinical practice; development of clinical competencies in specialist disciplines of clinical dental practice.	
LT	DClinDent

## Clothing and Textile Sciences

<b>CLTE 203</b>	<b>Fibre and Fabric Science and Technologies</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Structure, function and performance of fibres, yarns, fabrics and products. International and New Zealand perspectives.	
P	36 points
SC	Science
<i>Note: A background in physical and/or biological sciences is recommended.</i>	
<b>CLTE 204</b>	<b>Dress and Society</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Social and cultural functions of dress, fashion theory, nineteenth- and twentieth-century dress.	
P	36 points
SC	Science
<i>Note: A background in social sciences is recommended.</i>	
<b>CLTE 205</b>	<b>Product Development</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles and processes of bespoke and mass production for simple and complex body covers.	
P	36 points
SC	Science
<b>CLTE 206</b>	<b>The Fashion Trade</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
International trade in clothing, textiles and leather: structures, agreements and arrangements; governmental and economic issues; distribution; New Zealand's contribution.	
P	36 points
SC	Science
<b>CLTE 207</b>	<b>Clothing and Textiles in Sport</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Clothing and textiles related to exercise and human performance.	
P	36 points
SC	Science
<i>Note: A background in biological and/or physical sciences is recommended.</i>	

<b>CLTE 303</b>	<b>Structural Properties of Materials and Products</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Structural properties of materials including drape, handle, overfeed, shear, elasticity and their applications. Sensory and instrumental approaches will be used.	
P	CLTE 203
RP	STAT 110
SC	Science
<b>CLTE 304</b>	<b>Textiles as Material Culture</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Technical, cultural and historical analysis of dress: communication, material culture, dress in museums.	
P	CLTE 204
SC	Science
<b>CLTE 305</b>	<b>Clothing, Humans and the Environment</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Structure, functions and interactions among clothing systems, the human body and the environment.	
P	CLTE 203
RP	STAT 110 and 18 PHSL points
SC	Science
<b>CLTE 306</b>	<b>Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
PC	36 300-level CLTE points
SC	Science
<b>CLTE 309</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>
ES, FY	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Special topic in Clothing and Textile Sciences.	
SC	Science
<i>Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.</i>	
<b>CLTE 451</b>	<b>Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Interactions of clothing and materials with the human body. Selected topics including water/fabric relationships, leather, composites, textile modelling, conservation.	
R	CLTX 451
<b>CLTE 452</b>	<b>Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Dress and society: identity, gender, culture and subculture. Dress in history: the Pacific, nineteenth-century New Zealand and contemporary debates.	
R	CLTX 452
<b>CLTE 453</b>	<b>Research Methods</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Evaluation and application of methods in clothing and materials research.	
R	BIOE 401, CLTX 453, DETE 401
<b>CLTE 454</b>	<b>Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Materials and the design of clothing assemblies for reducing the severity and rate of workplace injury. International and national standards, legal requirements, New Zealand case studies.	
R	CLTX 454
<b>CLTE 455</b>	<b>Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Details of this paper are available from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.	
R	CLTX 455
<b>CLTE 460</b>	<b>Cooperative Education Programme</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An industry-based project.	
R	APPS 499, CLTX 460

<b>CLTE 480</b>	<b>Research Project</b>
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.	
R	CLTX 480
LT	PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci
<b>CLTE 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>
FY	0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.	
R	CLTX 490
LT	BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci
<b>CLTE 495</b>	<b>Master's Thesis Preparation</b>
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.	
R	CLTX 495
LT	MSc, MAppSc

## Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy

<b>COBE 401</b>	<b>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</b>
FY	0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Application of Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy to common mental health disorders, anxiety, depression, substance abuse and psychotic disorders. Participants are required to be employed by a DHB, PHO or NGO in a supervised clinical mental health setting.	
LT	MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L	Wellington
<i>Note: Admission to COBE 401 in any year is subject to approval. Please contact maria.fitzmaurice@otago.ac.nz for more information.</i>	
<b>COBE 404</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy</b>
NO (2018)	0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Advanced Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training in assessment and interventions with complex cases in mental health and addictions.	
P	COBE 401
LT	MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
<i>Notes: We anticipate offering the COBE 404 postgraduate paper in 2018. However this paper is subject to final approval from Ministry of Health (MOH) Te Pou Mental Health Clinical Training Agency. (i) Students who have not completed the normal prerequisite may enrol in the paper with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychological Medicine, Wellington, according to ability and qualifications. This approval will be granted only to applicants who already have training in cognitive behaviour therapy that is equal to or exceeds the content, level and value of COBE 401. (ii) The paper includes three residential block courses in Wellington, each one week in duration. (iii) Students must be working at least 0.6 FTE in a mental health setting in order to have access to patients to complete practical work.</i>	

## Cognitive Science

<b>COGS 495</b>	<b>Master's Thesis Preparation</b>
FY	0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.	
LT	MSc
<b>COGS 515</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>
FY	0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
LT	MSc

## Communication Studies

See minor subject requirements (page 99).

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)



# Community Dentistry

## COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.

LT PGDipComDent

## COMD 702 Dental Health Services

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.

LT PGDipComDent

## COMD 730 PGDipComDent Special Topics

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

LT PGDipComDent

## COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.

R COMD 856

LT MComDent

## COMD 802 Dental Health Services

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.

R COMD 852

LT MComDent

## COMD 830 MComDent Special Topics

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

LT MComDent

# Computational Modelling

## COMO 101 Modelling and Computation

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to mathematical and computational modelling with applications in science, engineering, biomedicine and industry. Topics include the translation of observations into mathematical models, and the use of simulation and numerical methods to evaluate and apply the models.

R COMO 103

SC Science

## COMO 204 Differential Equations

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Ordinary differential equations for modelling physical and other phenomena. Complementary mathematical approaches for solving ordinary differential equations, including analytical methods, graphical analysis and numerical techniques.

P MATH 170

R MATH 262

SC Science

## COMO 303 Numerical Methods

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops the theory and techniques required to apply computational methods in modelling, applied mathematics, and data analysis. Topics include matrix computation, data fitting, and the numerical solution of differential equations.

P MATH 202

R MATH 361

RP COMO 204

## COMO 480 Research Project

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R COMO 481

LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc

*Note: This paper may be replaced with a new paper in 2017. Please check website in August for changes.*

# Computer and Information Science

## COMP 111 Information and Communications Technology

SS, ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores fundamental components of ICT and related issues. Examines the influences and impacts ICT has and may have in the future. Students will apply widely-used software applications to perform real-world business activities.

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## COMP 112 Web Development and Digital Media

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to client-side Web technologies including HTML, CSS, and digital media. Provides practical skills in building well-engineered Web sites and the creation and manipulation of digital images.

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## COMP 150 Practical Programming

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the basics of programming using the Python programming language, with an emphasis on practical topics. Suitable both for students who do not intend to major in Computer Science, and as preparation for COMP 160.

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## COMP 160 General Programming

SS, S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the art and craft of computer programming and object-oriented design using Java. A first look at building graphical applications.

R COMP 103

RP COMP 150

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## COMP 202 Computing for End Users

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This paper examines information technology, its capabilities and limitations, and will be devoted to providing hands-on experience as well as covering the theoretical foundations of effective presentation of information.

P BSNS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

# Computer Science

## COSC 212 Advanced Web Development

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced and dynamic web development, including client-side and server-side technologies, vector animation and professional web authoring tools.

P COMP 112, 160

R COMP 212

SC Arts and Music, Science

## COSC 241 Programming and Problem Solving

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Programming in Java to solve real-world problems; abstract data types; lists, stacks, and trees; algorithm design.

P COMP 103 or 160

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## COSC 242 Algorithms and Data Structures

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Programming in C; structured data types including hash tables, trees, and graphs; analysis of standard sorting and searching algorithms; greedy algorithms and dynamic programming.

P COSC 241

RC One COMO, MATH or STAT paper

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## COSC 243 Computer Architecture and Operating Systems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Digital logic and circuits, micro-programming, and assembler language concepts, characteristics of operating systems, file systems, and resource allocation; Unix and its variants.

P COMP 103 or 160

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## COSC 244 Data-communications, Networks, Internet

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamental aspects of communication between computing devices; networks; protocols; structure and use of the Internet; security and ethical issues.

P COMP 103 or 160

R TELE 202

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## COSC 301 Network Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Network addressing schemes; network design; and deployment; router configuration; installation and maintenance of network applications; network management protocols; network performance and reliability; secret and public key cryptography; digital signatures and authentication; security and privacy considerations.

P COSC 244 or TELE 202

R TELE 301

RP COSC 243

SC Arts and Music, Science

## COSC 326 Effective Programming

SS, ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Effective programming design and reliable implementation of algorithms. Systematic verification. The requirements of maintainable software. Tools for software construction.

P COSC 242

SC Arts and Music, Science

## COSC 341 Theory of Computing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Finite state machines and Turing machines; limits to computation and effective procedures; recursive functions and predicates; notions of complexity, and completeness.

P COSC 242, MATH 160

SC Arts and Music, Science

## COSC 342 Computer Graphics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Display technology and algorithms, principles of modelling 3D, image synthesis from 3D models, texture, lighting and animation.

P COSC 242, MATH 160

SC Arts and Music, Science

## COSC 343 Artificial Intelligence

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to modern AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques.

P COSC 242

SC Arts and Music, Science

## COSC 344 Database Theory and Applications

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to fundamental database technology, including database theory, database design, and extensive practical work.

P COSC 242

R INFO 212

SC Arts and Music, Science

## COSC 345 Software Engineering

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of large-scale, reliable, and maintainable software systems.

P COSC 242

SC Arts and Music, Science

## COSC 346 Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Extended use of object-oriented programming, including class hierarchies, use of libraries, and the development of suitable user interfaces.

P COSC 242

SC Arts and Music, Science

## COSC 360 Computer Game Design

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of computer game design, with an emphasis on technical skills. Topics include game critique, game design, programming, visual and audio design, and interactive storytelling.

P COSC 242

SC Arts and Music, Science

A  
B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

COSC 402    Advanced Computer Networks

S2                    0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC            20 points

Internetworking concepts; IP addressing; address resolution techniques; IP datagrams; IP encapsulation, fragmentation, and reassembly; TCP and UDP; the socket interface; IP routing; network mail; IP version 6; TCP/IP network planning multimedia and IP.

P    COSC 244 or 301 or TELE 301

R    TELE 402

RP   COSC 242

COSC 410    Logic for Artificial Intelligence

NO (2018)           0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC            20 points

Classical propositional logic, metatheorems, semantics and proof theory; nonmonotonic logic; belief change theory; satisfaction in modal and first-order languages; automated reasoning algorithms and SAT-solvers.

COSC 411    Combinatorial Game Theory

NO                   0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC            20 points

The theory of games of perfect information between two players without random elements, and algorithms for determining how to play them well.

COSC 412    Cryptography and Security

S2                   0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC            20 points

Theory of cryptography including public key systems and its use in computer security. Consideration of cryptographic methods in the context of complexity theory.

COSC 420    Neural Networks

S1                   0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC            20 points

Introduction to neural networks - computational tools inspired by the brain - which give a different perspective on the nature of computation and complex topics such as vision, language, learning and memory.

R    NEUR 420

COSC 421    Neural Models of Language

NO                   0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC            20 points

Introduction to models of how human language is implemented in the brain, drawing on research in linguistics, psychology, neuroscience and computational modelling.

R    NEUR 421

COSC 422    Computational Neuroscience

NO                   0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC            20 points

Introduction to basic methods of computational modelling of biological neurons and neural circuits.

R    NEUR 422

COSC 430    Advanced Database Topics

S1                   0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC            20 points

The theory and practice of database design and administration. Survey of research in the database field, such as data mining, multidimensional indexing, temporal databases, and distributed database architectures.

COSC 431    Information Retrieval

S1                   0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC            20 points

Concepts, principles, and algorithms in information retrieval and text processing.

COSC 440    Advanced Operating Systems

S2                   0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC            20 points

Enhance the concepts, principles, and algorithms in operating systems with real implementations.

COSC 441    Concurrent Programming

S2                   0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC            20 points

Theory and practice of concurrent programming, including locks, transactional memory, and message passing; multicore and distributed systems; and specification and testing of protocols.

COSC 450    Computer Vision and Graphics

S1                   0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC            20 points

Selected recent research topics in computer vision and computer graphics.

COSC 470    Special Topic

NO (2018)           0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC            20 points

COSC 471    Approved Special Paper

NO                   0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC            20 points

COSC 480    Applied Project

FY                   0.3333 EFTS    OL, OC            40 points

An approved project on a topic in computer science.

LT    MA, MAppSc, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci

COSC 490    Dissertation

FY                   0.3333 EFTS    OL, OC            40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT    BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci

Consumer Food Science

See entry for Food Science (page 99).

Continence Management

CTMG 401    Pathophysiology of Incontinence

NO (2018)           0.25 EFTS       OL, DL            30 points

Epidemiology, anatomical and physiological concepts of urinary and faecal continence and incontinence. Diagnostic tests.

R    CTMX 401

LT    MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

CTMG 402    Management for Continence

NO (2018)           0.25 EFTS       OL, DL            30 points

Conservative and surgical treatments available, their rationale and efficacy. Establishing a continence clinic; the principles of assessing results.

R    CTMX 402

LT    MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Criminology

CRIM 201    Crime, Justice and Society

S1                   0.15 EFTS       OL, OC            18 points

Insights from criminology, social policy and sociology of crime into the study of key issues in crime, deviance and justice institutions.

P    SOCI 103 or 108 points

R    SOCI 206

SC   Arts and Music

D

Dance Studies

See minor subject requirements (page 99).

Dental Technology

DTEC 101    Dental Materials 1

FY                   0.15 EFTS       OC                   18 points

The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology.

LT    BDentTech

DTEC 102    Dental Technology 1

FY                   0.425 EFTS      OL, OC            51 points

Tooth morphology and the design and construction of complete removable dentures.

LT    BDentTech

DTEC 103    Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology

S1                   0.125 EFTS      OL, OC            15 points

An introduction to the structure and function of tissues in the oral region. Principles of microbiology, immunology and pathology with emphasis on their relevance to the practice of dental technology.

LT    BDentTech

DTEC 105    Dental Materials 3

FY                   0.2 EFTS          OL, OC            30 points

The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology with advanced study of ceramic and polymer technology.

P    CHEM 191, PHSI 191

LT    BDentTech

DTEC 201    Dental Materials 2

FY                   0.15 EFTS       OL, OC            18 points

An advanced study of metal, ceramic, polymer and glass technology important in the practice of dental technology.

P    CHEM 191, DTEC 101, PHSI 191

LT    BDentTech

DTEC 202    Dental Technology 2

FY                   0.375 EFTS      OL, OC            45 points

The design and construction of partial removable dentures.

P    DTEC 101, 102, 103

LT    BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 203    Dental Technology 3

FY                   0.375 EFTS      OL, OC            45 points

The design and construction of orthodontic appliances and conservative restorations.

P    DTEC 101, 102, 103

LT    BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 204    Applied Design for Orthodontics

FY                   0.1 EFTS          OL, OC            12 points

The design and construction of orthodontic and related appliances.

P    DTEC 101, 102, 103

R    DENT 213

LT    BDentTech

DTEC 205    Dental Materials 4

S1                   0.05 EFTS       OL, OC            6 points

An advanced study of metals important to the practice of dental technology.

P    DTEC 105

LT    BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 301    Special Topic: Biomaterials Research

FY                   0.375 EFTS      OL, OC            45 points

An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises.

P    DTEC 201

LT    BDentTech

DTEC 302    Dental Technology 4

FY                   0.375 EFTS      OL, OC            45 points

The design and construction of complex appliances used in conservative restorations, maxillofacial reconstruction and implant restorations.

P    DTEC 101, 202, 203

LT    BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 303    Practice Management

FY                   0.1 EFTS          OL, OC            12 points

The legal responsibilities, professional bodies, professional conduct and business management involved in operating a dental laboratory including one week of experiential outplacement in a dental laboratory or clinical dental laboratory.

P    (DTEC 201, 202, 203, 204) or (DTEC 102, 103, 105, 204, MART 205)

LT    BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 401    Complete Denture Prosthodontics

FY                   0.375 EFTS      OL, OC            45 points

Treatment of patients who have no natural teeth with complete removable dentures.

LT    PGDipCDTech

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)



**DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthodontics**

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points

Planning and management of patients requiring tooth replacement with removable prostheses.

LT PGDipCDTech

**DTEC 403 Dental Health**

FY 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

Knowledge and competencies necessary for the safe treatment of patients.

LT PGDipCDTech

**DTEC 490 Dental Technology Research 3**

FY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points

Data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis for research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of research techniques. Literature review, research proposal, research project and presentation of dissertation.

P DTEC 301, 302, 303

LT BDentTech(Hons)

**DTEC 491 Dental Technology Research 1**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 25 points

Data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis for research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal with literature.

P DTEC 105

LT BDentTech(Hons)

**DTEC 492 Dental Technology Research 2**

FY 0.625 EFTS OL, OC 95 points

Further development of research proposal. Data collection and analysis. Completion of research project and presentation of dissertation.

P DTEC 491

LT BDentTech(Hons)

**DTEC 501 Advanced Dental Materials Science**

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Advanced scientific principles underpinning dental materials science, including methods of analysis, design and testing of dental materials.

LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

**DTEC 502 Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Selected topics in advanced fixed prosthodontic techniques.

LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

**DTEC 503 Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Selected topics in advanced implant prosthodontic techniques.

LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

**DTEC 504 Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthodontic Techniques**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Selected topics in advanced maxillofacial prosthodontic techniques.

LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

**DTEC 505 Topics in Advanced Dental Technology**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Selected topics in advanced dental technology.

LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

## Dental Therapy

**DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice**

FY 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

Advanced understanding and practice of clinical dental therapy based on current scientific knowledge and evidence-based oral health care.

LT PGDipDentTher

**DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice**

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Co-ordination of knowledge of oral health care and public health to gain an understanding and skills in management and evaluation of oral health programmes for patient, community and population groups based on sound scientific, clinical outcome and financial bases.

LT PGDipDentTher

**DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project**

ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

Planning and carrying out of a project related to dental therapy practice, utilising the knowledge and skills developed in papers DTHR 401, 402 and 404.

LT PGDipDentTher

**DTHR 404 Dental Public Health**

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Advanced knowledge of oral health and oral health care in New Zealand and international contexts. Knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of dental public health and its role in New Zealand society, including the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Ottawa Charter for Health Promotion. Introduction to oral health epidemiology and the planning of oral health services.

LT PGDipDentTher

## Dentistry

**DENT 261 The Dentist and the Patient 1**

FY 0.26 EFTS OL, OC 33 points

An introduction to the clinical procedures used for examination, diagnosis and the management of patients in clinical dental practice. Properties of biomaterials and their use for restorative procedures.

LT BDS

**DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences 1**

FY 0.57 EFTS OL, OC 72 points

Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on the structure and function of the craniofacial complex, oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the environment.

LT BDS

**DENT 263 The Dentist and the Community 1**

FY 0.12 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to ethics and communication in dentistry, public health issues related to dentistry, and the prevention of dental diseases.

LT BDS

**DENT 361 The Dentist and the Patient 2**

FY 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points

An introduction to treatment planning, preventive and restorative management of patients with problems arising from dental caries, dental trauma or due to pathology of the pulp, periapex or periodontium.

LT BDS

**DENT 362 Biomedical Sciences 2**

FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on disease processes, diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions. Diseases of the oral region. Human growth and ageing.

LT BDS

**DENT 363 The Dentist and the Community 2**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Public health issues related to dental diseases. Ageing and oral health. Culture, ethnicity and health, with particular emphasis on Māori oral health.

LT BDS

**DENT 364 Dentistry in the New Zealand Context**

N1 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points

An introduction to clinical and community dentistry in the New Zealand setting and overview of the biomedical sciences that underpin dentistry.

R DENT 361, 362, 363

LT BDS

*Note: DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second, and Third Year courses of the programme.*

**DENT 461 The Dentist and the Patient 3**

FY 0.75 EFTS OL, OC 90 points

Comprehensive multi-disciplinary treatment planning, preventive, restorative, prosthodontic and surgical management of patients of all ages with dental problems arising from caries, trauma, malocclusion or other pathology of the oral tissues.

LT BDS

**DENT 462 Biomedical Sciences 3**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced biomedical sciences to underpin modern sophisticated management of dental diseases and diseases of the oral region.

LT BDS

**DENT 463 The Dentist and the Community 3**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Health promotion and education; health services and systems; ethics in public health and health research.

LT BDS

**DENT 551 The Dentist and the Patient 4**

FY 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points

Contemporary evidence based clinical general dentistry involving delivery of general practice dentistry to an individual and the community.

R DENT 560

LT BDS

**DENT 552 Biomedical Sciences 4**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Research analysis. Completion of a research project and presentation of a research report.

R DENT 560

LT BDS

**DENT 553 The Dentist and the Community 4**

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Clinical experience in a community placement with the provision of oral care that is both culturally acceptable and appropriate.

R DENT 560

LT BDS

**DENT 561 General Practice Dentistry for Honours**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 72 points

Preparation for independent clinical practice involving the delivery of general practice dentistry to an individual and the community.

LT BDS(Hons)

**DENT 562 Contemporary Dentistry**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 24 points

Research-informed learning related to the practice of contemporary evidence-based general dental practice and professional development.

LT BDS(Hons)

**DENT 580 Dental Honours Research Project 1**

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal with literature review.

LT BDS(Hons)

**DENT 581 Dental Honours Research Project 2**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

Data collection and analysis. Completion of research project and presentation of research report.

LT BDS(Hons)

## Dentistry (Oral Health)

**DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment**

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to anatomy, physiology and nutrition of the human body relevant to clinical oral health practice. Principles of microbiology and immunology.

LT BOH

**DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease**

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The development and structure of oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the oral environment. Applied clinical anatomy.

LT BOH

<b>DEOH 103</b>	<b>Oral Informatics</b>
S1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of acquisition, evaluation and use of information for oral health education, health service delivery, clinical practice and research. The use of computers and their broad applications including professional management.	
LT	BOH
<i>Note: May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.</i>	
<b>DEOH 104</b>	<b>Clinical Oral Health Practice</b>
FY	0.475 EFTS OL, OC 57 points
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for the treatment of patients in oral health therapy practice.	
LT	BOH
<b>DEOH 201</b>	<b>Human Disease and Pharmacology</b>
S1	0.117 EFTS OL, OC 14 points
The basis of human disease and its management relevant to the practice of dental hygiene and dental therapy. Understanding of disease processes and their implications for oral health therapists.	
LT	BOH
<b>DEOH 202</b>	<b>Oral Health Therapy 1</b>
FY	0.292 EFTS OC 35 points
The principles and practice of dental hygiene.	
LT	BOH
<b>DEOH 203</b>	<b>Oral Health Therapy 2</b>
FY	0.292 EFTS OC 35 points
The principles and practice of dental therapy.	
LT	BOH
<b>DEOH 301</b>	<b>Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion</b>
S1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Issues in improving the oral health of the population.	
LT	BOH
<b>DEOH 302</b>	<b>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1</b>
FY	0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
Advanced clinical dental hygiene practice.	
LT	BOH
<b>DEOH 303</b>	<b>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2</b>
FY	0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
Advanced clinical dental therapy practice.	
LT	BOH
<b>DEOH 304</b>	<b>Applied Oral Health Research</b>
FY	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of oral health research and critical literature evaluation. Development of a research project and presentation of a brief research report.	
LT	BOH
<b>DEOH 501</b>	<b>Advanced Principles of Oral Health I</b>
N1	0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
The development of an advanced level of knowledge, patient management, diagnostic and operative skills and social awareness within the scopes of dental hygiene and dental therapy practice.	
LT	MOH
<b>DEOH 502</b>	<b>Advanced Principles of Oral Health II</b>
N1	0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
The development, implementation and evaluation of an oral health promotion project for a specific group.	
LT	MOH
<b>DEOH 580</b>	<b>Research Dissertation</b>
N1	0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.	
LT	MOH

## Design

<b>DESN 101</b>	<b>Design Inquiry</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical understanding and creative application of key design tools and processes.	
R	DESI 102, 111
<b>DESN 201</b>	<b>Design Methods</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical understanding and application of the principles of human-centred design and design ideation.	
P	DESI 111 or DESN 101 or 108 points
<b>DESN 202</b>	<b>Communication Design</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical understanding and application of design theories and methods to create effective communication in a variety of media.	
P	DESI 111 or DESN 101 or 108 points
R	DESI 212, 222
<b>DESN 203</b>	<b>Industrial Design</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical understanding and application of design theories to create products and systems that engage users, new technologies and sustainability.	
P	108 points
PC	DESI 111 or DESN 101
R	DESI 213, 223, DETE 229
<b>DESN 204</b>	<b>Design Futures</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development and communication of plausible scenarios and historical inquiry to inform critical and reflective design practices.	
P	108 points
PC	DESI 111 or DESN 101
R	DESI 221
<i>Note for DESN 301-304: Design paper offerings are currently being reviewed. Paper selections require Departmental Permission.</i>	
<b>DESN 301</b>	<b>Strategic Design</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Strategic design for entrepreneurial and/or intrapreneurial settings.	
P	DESN 201 and 18 further DESN points
R	DESI 419, 429
<b>DESN 302</b>	<b>Design for Innovation</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Human-centred design and design processes for innovation in industry and society.	
P	DESN 201 and 18 further DESN points
<b>DESN 303</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Special topics in Design for Technology.	
P	DESN 201 and 18 further 200-level DESN points
<b>DESN 304</b>	<b>Experience Design</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The design of meaningful, human-centred experiences in industry and society.	
P	DESN 201 and 18 further DESN points
R	DESI 312, 322

## Design for Technology

<i>Note: Design paper offerings are currently being reviewed. Paper selections require Departmental Permission.</i>	
<b>DETE 308</b>	<b>Design Analysis</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Heat and fluid flow, finite element analysis for structural design analysis. Analysis of designs using Computational Fluid Dynamics and Finite Element Analysis. Extensive use is made of examples from real life. The studios will involve analysis of designs using standard software packages.	
P	MATH 170
SC	Science

<b>DETE 402</b>	<b>Bioengineering Design</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Design for a medical/bioengineering application resulting in a product, system, process or communication outcome. Emphasis on materials, technology, instrumentation and interface for unmet bioengineering needs.	
<b>DETE 404</b>	<b>Topic in Design for Technology</b>
ES, FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theory and advanced design methods applied to the planning, development and implementation of a design concept.	

## Development Studies

<b>DEVS 401</b>	<b>Theories of Development</b>
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of development theory and the development industry, particularly since World War Two. Modernist, Marxist, neo-liberal, grassroots and 'post-development' perspectives are used to question the strengths and weaknesses of development processes.	
P	72 300-level points
LT	MA, PGDipArts
<b>DEVS 402</b>	<b>Development Policy and Practice</b>
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Approaches and methods used in development research and practice. Professional practice includes understanding the project cycle, donors, policy frameworks, and conducting research in cross-cultural contexts.	
P	72 300-level points
LT	MA, PGDipArts

## Drugs and Human Health

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 95).

## E

## Earth and Ocean Science

<b>EAOS 111</b>	<b>Earth and Ocean Science</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Evolution of continents and oceans; sea-floor spreading, mountain ranges, plate tectonics; oceanic circulation and global cycles; erosion, landslides and sedimentation on land and sea; marine biological systems; evolution of life through the ages; oceans and climate; the Solar System.	
R	EAOX 111
SC	Science
<i>Note: EAOS 111 is required for students taking Geology as a major or minor subject, and is recommended for students wishing to enter Marine Science studies at a later stage.</i>	

## Ecology

<b>ECOL 111</b>	<b>Ecology and Conservation of Diversity</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Species and population ecology: patterns of biodiversity; management of threatened species; evolution and environmental influences; how individuals interact with each other in populations, and with their physical environment.	
R	BIOL 114
SC	Science

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

## ECOL 211 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Focuses on how species interact, how these interactions build communities, how natural and human induced disturbances affect the integrity and sustainability of communities, and how an understanding of community and ecosystem-level processes can aid the restoration and management of natural areas for conservation.

P ECOL 111  
SC Science

*Note: ECOL 111 may be taken as a corequisite by students who have already passed 72 points from Science Schedule C.*

## ECOL 212 Ecological Applications

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Putting ecology into practice: approaches in applied ecological science; developing a research programme; sampling and experimental design.

P ECOL 111 and 211  
SC Science

## ECOL 313 Ecology Field Course

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

The techniques of field ecology; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; an initiation to ecological research.

P ECOL 211, 212 and (STAT 110 or 115)  
SC Science

*Notes: (i) This course is intended for third year students majoring in Ecology. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) A compulsory field trip will be held prior to the beginning of the semester between 6 - 12 February 2017.*

## ECOL 314 Special Topic: Tropical Ecology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The techniques of tropical field ecology; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; an initiation to tropical ecological research.

RP ECOL 211, 212 and (STAT 110 or 115)  
SC Science

*Notes: (i) This paper is intended for third-year students majoring in Ecology or Zoology. (ii) This paper will include a compulsory field trip to Borneo.*

## ECOL 411 Reading Ecology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

This literature-based paper focuses on learning best practice for publication by reading the top-ranked journals in ecology. Workshops will cover: independent research, statistics, scientific writing, modelling and biodiversity conservation.

## ECOL 450 Special Topic

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

## ECOL 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

## ECOL 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

## ECOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

# Economics

## ECON 112 Principles of Economics 2

S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Builds on the material in BSNS 104, and extends the analysis of market economies and how they work in parts and as a whole, both in New Zealand and in international contexts. Topics covered include economic growth, labour markets, saving and capital formation, consumer choice, perfect competition, monopoly and other forms of imperfect competition, the economics of information, externalities, public goods and the appropriate role of government.

P BSNS 104  
R ECON 212, 102, MANV 201  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

*Note: A student who has achieved mainly Excellences and Merits in each of the three subjects Economics, English and Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics at NCEA Level 3 may apply to the Department of Economics to have the prerequisite waived. This will be allowed at the Department's discretion on consideration of the student's general academic ability and circumstances.*

## ECON 201 Microeconomics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theories with an emphasis on their application to business and public sector decision making.

P BSNS 104, ECON 112  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## ECON 202 Macroeconomics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides a working knowledge of macroeconomic theory and policy.

P BSNS 104, ECON 112  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## ECON 206 The World Economy

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of the world economy and ways in which different economies impinge on each other. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.

P BSNS 104, ECON 112  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## ECON 207 Environmental Economics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems such as air and water pollution, global warming, acid rain and ozone depletion; policy instruments for dealing with such problems.

P BSNS 104, ECON 112  
R PLAN 414  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Statistical and econometric techniques widely used in empirical work in economics and finance, including distribution theory and least squares regression. Computer-based tutorials emphasise practical applications of the techniques examined.

P BSNS 102 or STAT 110  
R FINC 203, STAT 241  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Presents an analytic approach to intermediate microeconomics. The emphasis is on the fundamental conceptual foundations of microeconomics, illustrating their application with concrete examples.

P BSNS 104, ECON 112 and one of FINC 102, FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## ECON 301 Labour Economics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Labour markets, labour supply, labour demand, wage determination, inflation and unemployment. Specific New Zealand labour market issues are also addressed.

P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## ECON 302 International Trade

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A theoretical and applied approach to explaining the pattern of international trade and the effects of government interventions through international trade policy.

P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Economic problems in developing countries. Topics covered include theories of economic growth, underdevelopment, basic needs, human development, education and population growth.

P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.

P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## ECON 308 Public Economics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.

P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Macroeconomic aspects of international economics, including the balance of payments, the foreign exchange market, the international monetary system, and the effectiveness of monetary, fiscal, and exchange-rate policies in an open economy.

P ECON 202  
PC ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

*Note: May not be credited together with ECON 302 passed before 1994.*

## ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Applies methods of microeconomic analysis to understand urban and regional land development patterns. Analyses a variety of urban and regional public policy issues, such as regional economic development, land-use and transportation policy, and the provision of local public goods and services.

P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

*Note: May not be credited together with ECON 350 passed before 2006.*

## ECON 318 Behavioural Economics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

People often make economic decisions that violate the standard assumptions of rationality and self-interest. This paper explores theories of such behaviour that incorporate evidence from psychology and other behavioural sciences.

P 18 200-level ECON points  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

*Note: May not be credited together with ECON 351 passed in 2012, 2013, or 2014.*

## ECON 350 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## ECON 351 Special Topic: Games, Strategies and Decision Making

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P 18 200-level ECON points  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## ECON 371 Microeconomic Theory

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.

P ECON 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## ECON 375 Econometrics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Econometric theory and application of linear estimation and testing techniques in the context of multiple regression and simultaneous equation models.

P (FINQ 102 or MATH 160) and (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 241)  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

## ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A paper aimed at preparing Honours students for independent study in macroeconomics. The main topics covered will be the AS/AD paradigm, new classical macroeconomics, monetary and fiscal theory and policy.

P ECON 202 and (ECON 270 or 271)  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science



**ECON 377 Mathematical Economics**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The mathematical tools and concepts used in advanced economic theory. Integrates mathematics and economics to highlight the insights mathematics can bring to economic analysis.

P ECON 202, 271  
R ECON 270, 370  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 402 Growth, Institutions and Development**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of economic growth and development, with emphasis on the role of institutions and human capital.

P ECON 375, 377  
R ECON 428  
RP ECON 376

**ECON 403 Monetary Economics**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of the role of money in the macroeconomy, New Classical and New Keynesian Economics and their implications for monetary policy.

P ECON 375, 377  
R ECON 426  
RP ECON 376

**ECON 404 International Economics**  
NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in international trade (including intermediate goods trade, inter-temporal trade, increasing returns and new trade theory) and open-economy macroeconomics (including empirical tests of PPP, exchange-rate and currency-crisis models).

P ECON 375, 377  
R ECON 427, 430  
RP ECON 371

**ECON 405 The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice**  
NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in natural resource economics (including dynamic optimisation of harvest/depletion rates, fisheries policy and multi-species modelling) and the economics of collective decision-making.

P ECON 375  
R ECON 431, 440  
RP ECON 371

**ECON 406 Labour and Population Economics**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in labour and population economics.

P ECON 375  
R ECON 442

**ECON 407 Special Topic in Advanced Economics**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in macro and/or micro economics.

P ECON 375, 377  
RP ECON 371, 376

**ECON 410 Advanced Microeconomic Theory**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced analysis of microeconomic models of consumer choice, production theory, market equilibrium, and social choice and welfare.

P ECON 377 or (ECON 270 and 371)  
R ECON 401

**ECON 411 Advanced Macroeconomic Theory**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A modern approach to macroeconomic theory with an emphasis on the microeconomic foundation of macroeconomic models.

P ECON 377 or (ECON 270 and 376)  
R ECON 401

**ECON 412 Macroeconometrics**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced time-series and nonstationary panel econometric techniques.

P ECON 375  
R ECON 490, 495

**ECON 413 Microeconometrics**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced cross-sectional and panel econometric techniques.

P ECON 375  
R ECON 490, 495

**ECON 480 Dissertation**  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A research dissertation of between 8,000 and 12,000 words.

P ECON 375  
R ECON 485, 490, 492, 495  
LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci

**ECON 485 Master's Thesis Preparation**  
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

P ECON 375  
R ECON 480, 490, 492, 495  
LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc

**ECON 492 Dissertation for Philosophy, Politics and Economics**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words. Cross-disciplinary dissertation topics are encouraged.

P ECON 371 or 375 or 376  
R ECON 480, 485, 490, 495  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**ECON 580 Research Dissertation**  
ES, N1, N2, N3 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.

P ECON 375 and 377  
R ECON 480, 490, 492  
LT MEcon

**Education**

**EDCE 300 Curriculum in Action**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical examination of integrated curriculum in action in early childhood settings in the context of Aotearoa.

LT GradDipTchg  
*Note: Compulsory for GradDipTchg Early Childhood Education students.*

**EDCE 301 Ethics of Care and Curriculum for People Under Three**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

As students analyse the ethics of care and curriculum for people under three, they will identify the components of effective professional experience for these young children.

R EDCR 202  
LT GradDipTchg  
*Note: Compulsory for GradDipTchg Early Childhood Education students.*

**EDCE 302 International Perspectives**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Deepening of understanding of learning in the early years through investigation of the factors that influence early childhood education in both national and international contexts.

LT GradDipTchg  
*Note: Compulsory for GradDipTchg Early Childhood Education students.*

**EDCE 303 Early Childhood: A Context for Learning**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to early childhood education in Aotearoa; development of an understanding of the early childhood curriculum, pedagogy and assessment to enhance the learning of all children.

LT GradDipTchg  
*Notes: (i) Compulsory for GradDipTchg Early Childhood Education students. (ii) Subject to approval, this paper will be offered during a non-standard period comprising February - March rather than as a full-year paper.*

**EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of early childhood curriculum, with a particular focus on Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum framework.

LT BEdSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill  
*Note: Early Childhood Education students only.*

**EDCR 102 The Languages of Children**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the meaning-making experiences of very young children as they begin to communicate with the world and those around them.

LT BEdSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill  
*Note: Early Childhood Education students only.*

**EDCR 131 Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces teaching and learning in English and mathematics and statistics. Examines the ways in which language, literacy and number concepts are acquired and explores knowledge fundamental to English and mathematics and statistics understanding.

LT BEd, BEdSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill  
*Note: TESOL, Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) and Primary Education students only.*

**EDCR 132 Music, Dance and Drama**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces teaching and learning in music, dance and drama.

LT BEd, BEdSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill  
*Note: TESOL, Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) and Primary Education students only.*

**EDCR 133 Health and Physical Education**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the aims, philosophy and content of health and physical education. Examines effective pedagogies and resources required for critical thinking and action through learning, curriculum sequences and practical experiences.

LT BEdSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill  
*Note: Primary Education Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

**EDCR 152 He Kākano Noaiho**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of kaupapa Māori education, second language acquisition; an introduction to Te Marautanga o Aotearoa; and a working knowledge of Te Aho Arataki Marau mō te Ako I Te Reo Māori - Kura Auraki.

LT BEdSt, BTchg  
L Invercargill  
*Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

*Notes for EDCR 201 and 202:*  
*(i) With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT and ELIT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.*

**EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An investigation of Te Whāriki as a tool for weaving together the principles, strands, content knowledge and theoretical perspectives to create a curriculum for all children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.  
*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

P All of: EDCR 101, 102, (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199)  
R EDUE 201  
LT BEdSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

### EDCR 202 People Under Three

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.

P (18 EDUC points or 108 points) and (EICT 198 or 199) and (ELIT 198 or 199)  
R EDUE 202  
LT BEdSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

### EDCR 203 Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga is the awakening of bicultural curriculum knowledge. Students develop understanding of bicultural practice with Te Whāriki.

P 18 EDUC points and EDCR 101, 102, (EICT 198 or 199) and (ELIT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 198 or 199)  
C EDCR 201  
LT BEdSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

### EDCR 231 Mathematics and Statistics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores a problem-solving approach to learning and teaching mathematics and statistics. Explores effective pedagogies that reflect the aims and approaches of mathematics and statistics in the New Zealand curriculum.

P EDCR 131, (EICT 198 or 199) and (ELIT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 198 or 199)  
R EDUP 202, 204  
LT BEd, BEdSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: TESOL, Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) and Primary Education students only.

### EDCR 232 Science and Technology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to science and technology education curricula, focusing on learning for Years 1-8.

P EDPR 131, (EICT 198 or 199) and (ELIT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 198 or 199)  
R EDUP 203, 206, 207, 208  
LT BEd, BEdSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: TESOL, Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) and Primary Education students only.

### EDCR 233 Social Sciences, Learning Languages and Visual Arts

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to social sciences, learning languages and visual arts learning areas of the New Zealand Curriculum.

P EDPR 131, (EICT 198 or 199) and (ELIT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 198 or 199)  
R EDUP 203, 206, 207, 208  
LT BEdSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

### EDCR 234 English

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories and research for the analysis of teaching approaches, methodologies and resources for effective teaching and assessment in literacy learning in English.

P EDCR 131, (EICT 198 or 199) and (ELIT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 198 or 199)  
LT BEd, BEdSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: TESOL, Primary Education, Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

### EDCR 252 Te Pūpuke

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Continued development of pedagogical knowledge of Te Marautanga o Aotearoa; introduction to and exploration of the contributing marau; application of effective teaching approaches and resources for teaching te reo Māori within Māori-medium and mainstream environments.

P EDCR 152, (EICT 198 or 199) and (ELIT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 198 or 199)  
L Invercargill

Notes: (i) With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

### EDCR 254 Tikanga-ā-iwi, Ngā Reo, Toi Ataata

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to social sciences, learning languages and visual arts learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum.

P EDPR 131 and (EICT 198 or 199) and (ELIT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 198 or 199)  
R EDUP 203 or 206 or 207 or 208  
LT BEdSt, BTchg  
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

### EDCR 301 Living Curriculum

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Challenges students to explore what it means to utilise their knowledge of curriculum, pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to 'live' the curriculum in early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 201, 202 and EDPR 201  
R EDUE 301  
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg, GradDipTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: (i) Early Childhood Education students only. (ii) Prerequisites EDCR 201 and EDPR 201 are waived for GradDipTchg (Early Childhood Education) students.

### EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Engages students in debate about the way in which early childhood curriculum is influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social context both nationally and internationally.

P 36 EDUC points or 108 points  
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg, GradDipTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

### EDCR 331 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Implementation and critical appraisal of teaching approaches, assessment strategies, and learning conditions integral to the provision of effective literacy and mathematics practice. Individualising instruction to meet the needs of a diverse range of learners.

P EDCR 231  
R EDUP 302, 304  
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) and Primary Education students only.

### EDCR 332 Curriculum Pedagogy and Content

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth examination of the pedagogy, content and critical issues in two subject areas selected from EDCR 132 or 232.

P EDCR 232  
R EDUP 300  
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

### EDCR 333 Curriculum Approaches and Innovations

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critically examines curriculum development and design, analysing current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing the curriculum.

P EDCR 232  
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

### EDCR 334 English and TESOL

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Individualising instruction to meet the needs of diverse learners. Exami

ning the principles underpinning the learning needs of TESOL students and designing effective programmes to address their abilities.

P EDCR 234  
LT BEd, BTchg, GradDipEdTchg

Note: TESOL, Primary Education, Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

### EDCR 352 Te Pūpuke

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Further development of pedagogical knowledge of Te Marautanga o Aotearoa for Māori medium and the contributing marau.

P EDCR 231, 232, 253  
PC EDCR 331, 353  
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg  
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

### EDCR 353 Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing curriculum from kaupapa Māori and kaupapa Pākehā perspectives.

P EDCR 232, 253  
PC EDCR 331, 352  
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg  
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

### EDDC 911 Doctor of Education Coursework

N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

Engages students in critical reflection on their professional practice and prepares them for their thesis and research to practice portfolio research.

LT EdD

Note: Students must enrol for EDDC 911 twice: in the second half of the first year of study and the first half of the second year of study.

### EDPE 300 The Teacher in Action

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This professional experience paper examines the knowledge, skills and dispositions that underpin effective teaching practice and provides opportunities to demonstrate them in action.

LT GradDipTchg

Note: Compulsory for GradDipTchg students.

### EDPE 301 The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner

N1, N2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This professional experience paper focuses on increasing competence in putting into action the pedagogy, skills and dispositions for reflexive teaching.

P EDPE 300  
LT GradDipTchg

Note: Compulsory for GradDipTchg students.

### EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to professional, ethical, theoretical and pedagogical understandings, skills and dispositions important for early childhood teaching practice.

LT BEdSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

### EDPR 102 From Personal to Professional

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examination of critical understandings required of early childhood teachers, with exploration of related beliefs, values and attitudes that allow a shift from personal to professional understandings.

LT BEdSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

### EDPR 131 Te Wēu - Professional Studies and Practice 1

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to ethical, legal and practical requirements of the primary teaching profession; and an examination of self-identities and policies related to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori.

LT BEdSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.



**EDPR 132 Professional Practice 1**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements of the teaching profession in primary school settings.

C EDCR 131, EDCR 132  
LT BEDSt, BTchg

*Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) and Primary Education students only.*

**EDPR 151 Te Mōhiotanga - Professional Studies and Practice 1**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements for the teaching profession. Development and application of an understanding of mātauranga Māori, examination of self-identity through selected sociocultural and political contexts.

LT BEDSt, BTchg  
L Invercargill

*Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

**EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of how responsive, reciprocal and respectful relationships are integral to the pedagogical practices of an early childhood teacher in inclusive settings.

P All of: EDCR 101, 102, EDCR 101, (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199), (EMAT 197 or 198)

PC EDCR 201, 202  
R EDUE 221  
LT BEDSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Notes: (i) With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.*

**EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the development of effective, professional relationships between teachers and children, parents, family and/or whānau, agencies and the community, and the crucial role they play in the provision of inclusive contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 102, (EICT 198 or 199) and (ELIT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 197 or 198)  
R EDUE 212  
LT BEDSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Notes: (i) With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.*

**EDPR 231 Te Aka - Professional Studies and Practice 2**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Alongside an examination of culturally-informed pedagogical practices, principles and issues relating to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori and cultural diversity, there are opportunities for increasing levels of collaborative reflection and levels of responsibility in a variety of classroom situations.

P EDCR 131, (EICT 198 or 199) and (ELIT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 198 or 199)  
LT BEDSt, BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Notes: (i) With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Primary Education students only.*

**EDPR 240 Special Topic: Engaging in Teaching**  
ES 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DP 36 points

Provides a teaching experience for Study Abroad students and includes an introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical aspects of teaching.

C EDUE 240

*Note: Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.*

**EDPR 251 Te Mātauranga - Professional Studies and Practice**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Experience of increasing levels of responsibility in a variety of classroom situations. Expansion of knowledge, understanding and integration of a range of Māori contexts and an examination of cultural diversity.

P EDCR 151, (EICT 198 or 199) and (ELIT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 198 or 199)

LT BEDSt, BTchg  
L Invercargill

*Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

**EDPR 301 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1**  
S2, N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the early childhood teacher's role in creating an inclusive context that facilitates children's learning and fosters the well-being of children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 201 and EDCR 201  
PC EDCR 301  
R EDUE 321  
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg, GradDipTchg  
L Dunedin (S2, N1), Invercargill (N1)

*Notes: (i) Prerequisites are waived for GradDipTchg students. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.*

**EDPR 302 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Engages students in critical dialogue as they articulate and debate innovative and effective professional practice in inclusive early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 301  
PC EDCR 303  
R EDUE 322  
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg, GradDipTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Notes: (i) Prerequisites are waived for GradDipTchg students. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.*

**EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critically examines the political, ideological, policy and professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 202  
R EDUE 312  
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg, GradDipTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Notes: (i) Prerequisites are waived for GradDipTchg students. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.*

**EDPR 331 Te Puāwaitanga - Professional Studies 3**  
FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Examines approaches to integration of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori as well as Māori education and research initiatives. Also examines key professional issues related to teaching practice, including the development of a personal philosophy, consideration of partnerships for learning, children's rights, and other legal and ethical requirements for teachers.

P EDCR 231  
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Primary Education students only.*

**EDPR 332 Professional Practice 3A**  
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

In this paper students, with increasing independence, maintain the class programme in consultation with the associate by planning, implementing and evaluating a programme incorporating multiple grouping.

P EDCR 231, 232, EDCR 232  
PC EDCR 331, EDUC 335  
R EDUP 321  
LT BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Notes: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) and Primary Education students only.*

**EDPR 333 Professional Practice 4**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

In this paper students integrate knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching for an extended period in a classroom setting.

PC EDCR 331, EDCR 331, EDUC 335  
R EDUP 322  
LT BTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Notes: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

**EDPR 334 Professional Practice A**  
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

In this paper students, with increasing independence, maintain the class programme in consultation with the associate by planning, implementing and evaluating a programme incorporating multiple grouping. The conceptual knowledge they encounter in EDCR 360 is developed through professional practice.

P EDCR 231, 232, 360, EDCR 232  
PC EDCR 331, EDUC 335  
R EDUP 321  
LT GradDipEdTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) and Primary Education students only.*

**EDPR 335 Professional Practice B**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

In this paper students integrate knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching for an extended period in a classroom setting; and interrogate their knowledge of teaching the New Zealand Curriculum with an emphasis on their specialist subject through critical reflection on their classroom practice.

P EDCR 334  
PC EDCR 331, EDUC 335  
R EDUP 322  
LT GradDipEdTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) and Primary Education students only.*

**EDPR 351 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuatoru**  
FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Provides opportunities for students to apply their knowledge and understanding of Tikanga Māori to a Māori context of their own choosing and to examine implications for its inclusion in the curriculum.

P EDCR 251  
R EDUL 310  
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg  
L Invercargill

*Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

**EDSU 101 Celebrating Dance in Culture**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Provides a foundation for experiencing, understanding and appreciating the diversity of dance and its relationship to various cultures and societies.

R EDUO 170

**EDSU 102 Drama for Children**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Involves students in the process of devising and developing an original piece of theatre appropriate for primary school audiences.

R EDSU 191, EDUO 121

**EDSU 104 Children's Literature: Origins and Issues**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of selected children's literature texts, focusing on issues related to contemporary discourse. Aims to assist students in developing the skills of literary criticism, with an emphasis on breadth of reading and critical analysis.

R EDSU 194

**EDSU 105 Personal Health Education**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Introduces students to a range of personal health issues for analysis and reflection, which are relevant to teaching.

R EDUO 132

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)

**EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

This immersion course at introductory level uses Te Reo Māori as the medium for professional contexts and delivery, and enables students to develop and extend their knowledge of and ability to use Te Reo Māori.

R EDUO 104, 107, 108  
L Invercargill

*Note: Compulsory for Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students for BTchg, BEdSt who commenced the programme prior to 2016.*

**EDSU 107 Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops students' understanding of a range of tikanga that underpin selected aspects of Te Ao Māori, and provides knowledge and skills to enable students to participate appropriately in a variety of cultural situations.

*Note: Compulsory for Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students for BTchg, BEdSt who commenced the programme prior to 2016.*

**EDSU 108 Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines and uses models of mathematical problem solving. Provides students with an opportunity to take part in a number of extended mathematical investigations, consistent with contemporary approaches in schools.

R EDUO 142, 144

**EDSU 110 Children in Action**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Allows students, through practical involvement in creative play, games and sports, to investigate a range of physical activities and to critique the contribution researchers, theorists and practitioners have made to the movement culture.

R EDUO 167, 266  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EDSU 111 Children, Science and Play**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Explores concepts of physical, material and biological sciences in the context of children's toys, games and play.

R EDUO 173  
L Dunedin (S1), Invercargill (S2)

**EDSU 112 Childhood and Cultural Enrichment**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Examines the richness of cultural diversity within an educational context.

R EDUO 284

**EDSU 113 Technology and Enterprise**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Critically examines the role of enterprise and innovation in New Zealand society with links to opportunities for young people.

R EDUO 193, 292

**EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

How to make art works in drawing and painting media, with extension into a further media investigation. Develops an understanding of the relationships of art and artists to their historical and social settings. Allows students to explore and develop personal imagery in negotiated projects in visual arts practice.

R EDUO 111

**EDUC 101 Education and Society**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the political, social and cultural dimensions of contemporary educational practice.

R EDUT 131, EDTX 131  
SC Arts and Music  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EDUC 102 Human Development**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Lifespan development in its social contexts. A topic-based paper which includes the study of families, cultures within New Zealand, and disability.

R EDUT 132, EDTX 132  
SC Arts and Music  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EDUC 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Disability Studies, which critically examines disability issues across a wide range of disciplines as well as different socio-cultural, political, economic, historical, legal, and educational contexts.

SC Arts and Music

**EDUC 211 The Institutions of Childhood**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the ways in which political, cultural and educational contexts shape the institutions of childhood for young children.

P EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points

SC Arts and Music  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.*

**EDUC 230 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.*

**EDUC 240 Special Topic: Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Provides an introduction to education and children's learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.

C EDPR 240  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.*

*Note for EDUC 251-259:*

*With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.*

**EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A critical examination of policy, school management and Treaty issues in New Zealand education with special focus on changes in the 1980s and 1990s.

P EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points

R EDUX 251  
SC Arts and Music

**EDUC 252 How People Learn**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops understanding of models and principles of human learning applicable to a wide range of educational situations (from personal study and individual tutoring or counselling to whole-class teaching). Covers models of learning, motivation, individual and social differences, and assessment.

P EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points

R EDUT 231  
SC Arts and Music  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EDUC 253 Making Learning Happen**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Means of facilitating classroom learning; conditions that foster learning; learning structures; resources; partnerships in learning.

P EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points

R EDUC 257  
SC Arts and Music

**EDUC 254 Family Resources, Culture, and Education**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the relationship between social class and family background and educational achievement/performance. Concentrates on the family in a cultural context and the link between family resources and education, focusing on the importance of social context for theories of student learning and educational achievement.

P EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

**EDUC 259 International Perspectives in Education**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Schooling across cultural borders; theories of development; New Zealand's trade/aid relations with less developed countries; postcolonial theory and Western and Indigenous knowledges; the politics of English language teaching in non-English speaking settings and global flows of students/teachers and educational ideas.

P EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

**EDUC 306 Guidance and Counselling**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to selected counselling approaches.

P One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper

SC Arts and Music

**EDUC 307 Child Development**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical, social context approach to the development of infants and children, focusing on sociocultural processes and on the social construction of childhood.

P One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper

SC Arts and Music

**EDUC 308 The Reading Process**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Contemporary reading theory, policy and practice, and implications for primary, secondary and tertiary settings.

P One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper

SC Arts and Music

**EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced investigation into the issues and contexts that both enhance and constrain the learning of young children in educational settings.

P One 200-level EDUC paper

R EDUT 331

SC Arts and Music  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EDUC 312 Children and Young People in History**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the histories of children and young people focusing on the modern era. The approach is thematic and comparative, examining both Western and non-Western settings, including societies such as New Zealand.

P One 200-level EDUC paper

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with EDUC 331 passed in 2014 or 2015.*

**EDUC 313 Inclusive Education**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Practical and philosophical issues supporting the inclusion of children and adults with disabilities in mainstream educational and community settings, supported by examples from education systems in New Zealand and elsewhere.

P One 200-level EDUC, PSYC or SOCI paper

R EDUT 368

SC Arts and Music  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EDUC 317 Information and Communication Technology in Education**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

Introduction to the use of information and communication technology in educational contexts. Pertinent theoretical, practical and curricular issues will be examined. Previous computing experience is not required. The internet is used as the delivery system.

P 18 200-level EDUC points

R EDUC 435, EDUX 317, 435

SC Arts and Music

**EDUC 318 Gender Issues in Education**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Theoretical and research perspectives on gender issues in education with particular attention to how gender intersects with race, class and sexualities; how educational policies and practices address gender issues; and how discourse analysis is a useful analytical tool.

P (EDUC 101 or one 100-level GEND, PSYC, SOCI or SOWK paper) and (one 200-level EDUC, GEND, PSYC, SOCI or SOWK paper)

SC Arts and Music

**EDUC 321 Educational Psychology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

To examine, integrate, and apply theories of human development, learning, and assessment to the educational process.

P EDUC 102 and one 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper

*Note: May not be credited together with EDUC 331 passed in 2005-2012.*

**EDUC 331 Special Topic:**

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P One 200-level EDUC paper or equivalent as approved by the Dean of the College of Education  
SC Arts and Music

**EDUC 335 Constructions of Learning in Education Settings**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical examination of a range of key issues to identify pedagogy and practice in relation to diverse learners.

P EDUC 252

C EDPR 332 or 334

R EDUT 331

LT BEd, BTchg, GradDipEdTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Notes: (i) TESOL, Te Pōkai Mātāuranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) and Primary Education students only. (ii) BEd (TESOL) students are exempt from the EDPR 332 corequisite.*

*Notes for EDUC 340 and EDUC 341:*

*(i) Compulsory for GradDipTchg Early Childhood Education students. (ii) Subject to approval, this paper will be offered during a non-standard period comprising April -October rather than as a full-year paper.*

**EDUC 340 Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Engages with and challenges theories and beliefs pertaining to teaching and learning. It considers ideas about how people learn, human development, motivation, ability, agency, and assessment.

LT GradDipTchg

**EDUC 341 Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Tchg in Aotearoa**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of what it means to teach in contemporary Aotearoa education settings, including considerations of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, culturally relevant curriculum and pedagogy, education for social justice and inclusion.

LT GradDipTchg

**EDUC 351 Research Methods in Education**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical and sociological approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.

P One 200-level EDUC, PSYC or SOCI paper

R EDUC 407, EDUC 351, 407

SC Arts and Music

*Note for EDUC 401-432:*

*Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.*

**EDUC 401 Education in Historical Perspective**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

An introduction to the principles and practice of education history, with a comparative focus on New Zealand and other Western contexts informed by social, cultural, gender and transnational histories.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

**EDUC 407 Researching Educational Issues**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical, sociological and Māori preferred approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

R EDUC 351, EDUX 351, 407

**EDUC 421 Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Development of a critical and informed stance toward the student's own practice and the context in which that practice is based.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

R EDUX 421

**EDUC 422 Quantitative Research Methods in Education**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Provides training in the methods necessary for understanding and conducting quantitative research in education.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

**EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Introduces various theoretical perspectives on the use of technology to enhance teaching and learning and discusses the practical issues resulting from this. Issues on knowledge construction and creation, and the culture of change, are also considered.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

R EDUX 423

**EDUC 427 Qualitative Research**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

An introduction to the theory and practice of qualitative research. Students are guided through the key stages of conducting qualitative research on an education topic of their choice.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

*Note: This paper is normally available in alternate years.*

**EDUC 428 Special Topic: Becoming a Research-capable Teacher**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points

Students will explore research issues, literature and methods. They will engage with researchable problems in an educational setting such as a school or cultural institution.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

R EDUX 428

LT PGDipTchg

*Notes: (i) In order to complete this paper, students will be required to establish links with an educational setting such as a school or centre. (ii) Students must have completed an initial teacher education programme prior to enrolling in this paper.*

**EDUC 429 Special Topic 2**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

R EDUX 429

**EDUC 430 Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Examines the origins and development of literature produced for children and young adults. Investigates the socially constructed notion of childhood and critiques texts using the intersections between gender, class and race as categories of analysis.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

**EDUC 432 Special Topic: Digital Technologies and Knowledge Building**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

P 72 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

R EDUX 432

**EDUC 433 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

**EDUC 434 Youth Studies**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Young people in secondary education and their post-school transitions. The theoretical and practical understandings of conducting research with young people.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

*Notes: (i) May not be credited together with EDUC 430 passed 2010-2012. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.*

*Note for EDUC 435-441:*

*Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.*

**EDUC 435 Introduction to Internet-based Learning**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Focuses on the use of the internet and the World Wide Web as tools for teaching, learning, and research. Examines how teaching resources can be searched, gathered, and evaluated on the internet. Ethical issues relating to use of the internet are also discussed. The internet is used as the delivery system.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

R EDUX 317, EDUC 317

*Note: Not available to students who have already completed EDUX 413, which is an advanced paper that follows on from EDUC 435.*

**EDUC 438 Leadership for Learning**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

A critical examination of theory, research and practice relating to leadership for learning in educational settings. Students will review a range of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material and the internet as the principal delivery systems.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

**EDUC 439 Strategic Educational Management**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

A critical examination of contemporary literature and research on the theory and practice of strategic educational management across a range of education sectors. The Internet is used as one of the principal delivery systems.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

**EDUC 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

A critical examination of existing knowledge about effective teaching, reviewing a wide variety of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material, video clips, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

R EDUX 440

**EDUC 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Introduction to disciplined inquiry into personal teaching practice utilising a range of research methodologies. Students plan a disciplined, investigative inquiry into their teaching practices.

PC One of EDUC 423, 440, EDUX 423, 440

R EDUX 441

**EDUC 444 Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Explores culture, identity, values, diaspora, politics, policy, epistemology, pedagogy, and ways of knowing as they impact on Pacific children's experiences of schooling both in New Zealand and the Pacific region.

P 72 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

*Note for EDUC 451-459:*

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.*

**EDUC 451 Inclusive Education**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Inclusive education from the perspectives of children with special needs and those who support them throughout the education system.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

R EDUX 451

**EDUC 453 Exercising Professional Leadership**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Examination of a range of contemporary issues which impact on effective educational leadership.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

R EDUX 453

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)



**EDUC 457 Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
Critically evaluates a range of pedagogical approaches to early childhood education, and explores how these approaches influence teachers' thinking about children's learning and development in the early years.  
P 54 300-level EDUC points  
R EDUX 457

**EDUC 459 Equality, Diversity and Education**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
Investigates theories of equality and applies them to poverty, gender, ethnicity, culture and ability. Critically addresses the question of why educators should be concerned about societal inequalities.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

**EDUC 461 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
Exploration of the construction of curriculum in early childhood education.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points  
R EDUX 461

**EDUC 462 Mentoring Teachers**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
Critical examination of mentoring practice related to professional growth of teachers at all levels.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points  
R EDUX 462

*Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) May not be credited with EDUX 433 passed in 2011 or 2012.*

**EDUC 463 Issues in Literacy Education**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
Current research-based knowledge about literacy, including understanding literacy in New Zealand.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

**EDUC 464 Writing for Publication in the Social Sciences**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Students will be guided through the process of writing a journal article, reporting their own data, ready for submission by the end of the course.

P 72 300-level points  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipTchg, PGDipArts, MEd, MTchg, MA  
*Note: This paper is primarily intended for graduates in the social sciences.*

**EDUC 465 Science Education for Teachers**

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Examines and critiques science education in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the learning theories and key documents that underpin development as a member of the teaching profession.

LT MEd, MTchg, PGDipTchg

**EDUC 471 Teaching in a New Zealand Context**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Examines and critiques the education system in Aotearoa and the learning theories and key documents that underpin development as a member of the teaching profession.

LT MTchgLn

**EDUC 472 Primary Curriculum 1**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Engaging across curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Primary Education only.*

**EDUC 473 Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Designing data-driven learning interventions and teaching strategies across curriculum learning areas that demonstrate decision-making skills, reflexive practice, effective use of ICT, personal teaching growth and development.

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Primary Education only.*

**EDUC 476 Diversity and Inclusion**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Strategies, valuing identity and diversity for engagement with priority learners, gifted and talented learners, and learners with special needs.

LT MTchgLn

**EDUC 477 Secondary Curriculum 1**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Engaging with specified curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Secondary Education only.*

**EDUC 478 Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Designing data-driven learning interventions and teaching strategies in specified curriculum areas that demonstrate decision-making skills, reflexive practice, effective use of ICT, personal teaching growth and development.

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Secondary Education only.*

**EDUC 480 Research Study**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points  
Independent in-depth exploration of an educational issue, comprising either a review of relevant literature, or completion of a study approved by the Dean of the College of Education.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

R EDUX 480, EDUC 481

LT BA(Hons), MEd, PGDipArts

**EDUC 572 Primary Curriculum 2**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches across curriculum learning areas.

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Primary Education only.*

**EDUC 573 Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)**

N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Extending the inquiry approach across curriculum learning areas for sustained teaching and learning, engagement focused on professional and collaborative relationships, a learning culture which engages diverse learners, engagement with te reo Māori me ngā Tikanga-a-iwi and pedagogically-informed ICT use.

P EDUC 473, EICT 199, ELIT 199, EMAT 199

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Primary Education only.*

**EDUC 577 Secondary Curriculum 2**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches in specified curriculum areas.

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Secondary Education only.*

**EDUC 578 Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Extending the inquiry approach in specified curriculum areas for sustained teaching and learning, engagement focused on professional and collaborative relationships, a learning culture which engages diverse learners, engagement with te reo Māori me ngā Tikanga-a-iwi and pedagogically-informed ICT use.

P EDUC 478, EICT 199, ELIT 199 and (EMAT 196 or 197)

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Secondary Education only.*

**EDUC 580 MEd Dissertation**

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 25,000 words on an approved topic.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

R EDUX 580

LT MEd

*Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months.*

**EDUC 590 Professional Practice Portfolio**

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Aims at developing students' professional skills as teachers. Students will engage in critical reflection on their professional practice by documenting their goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study.

P (EDUC 440 or EDUX 440) or (EDUC 423 or EDUX 423)

R EDUX 590

LT MTchg

*Notes: (i) The duration of this paper is 12 months. (ii) Intake for the first semester only.*

**EDUT 132 An Introduction to Human Development**

NO 0.0667 EFTS OL, DL 8 points

An introduction to the complexity and diversity of human development using a sociocultural approach.

R EDUX 102 and EDTX 132

*Note for EDUT 300-388:*

*The prescriptions for these papers are published on the University's website and in the 2014 Guide to Enrolment. These papers will not normally be available in 2017 but may be taken in certain circumstances by approved students enrolling to complete a GradCertTchrDev. Please refer to the College of Education for further information.*

**EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching**

FY 0.025 EFTS OC 3 points

Introduces practical information and communication technology skills in teaching and learning contexts.

LT BEdSt, BTchg, GradDipTchg, MTchgLn  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EICT 199 ICT Competency Test**

FY 0 EFTS OC 0 points

Students are required to demonstrate practical information and communication technology skills in teaching and learning contexts.

L Dunedin, Invercargill

**ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching**

S2, FY 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points

A basic course which explores aspects of standard English. Focuses on the development of accuracy and fluency in spoken and written language.

LT BEdSt, BTchg, GradDipTchg, MTchgLn  
L Dunedin (S2), Invercargill (FY)

**ELIT 199 Literacy Competency Test**

FY 0 EFTS OC 0 points

Students are required to demonstrate a professional standard of written language.

L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EMAT 196 Mathematics Competency Test (Secondary Specialists)**

FY 0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points

An understanding of the key skills, knowledge and vocabulary associated with mathematics to the upper band of Step 6 of TEC Adult Numeracy scale.

LT BEdSt, BTchg, GradDipTchg, MTchgLn

**EMAT 197 Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)**

FY 0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points

An understanding of the key skills, knowledge and vocabulary associated with mathematics to Step 5 of TEC Adult Numeracy scale.

LT BEdSt, BTchg, GradDipTchg, MTchgLn  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Provides positive learning experiences for students who have experienced difficulties, or lack confidence in mathematics, through a teaching and learning approach which reflects the philosophy of the mathematics curriculum.

LT BEdSt, BTchg, GradDipTchg  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EMAT 199 Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)**

FY 0 EFTS OC 0 points

An understanding of the key skills, knowledge and vocabulary associated with mathematics to Step 6 of TEC Adult Numeracy scale.

LT BEdSt, BTchg, GradDipTchg, MTchgLn  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

# Electronics

<b>ELEC 253</b>	<b>Electronics: Introduction</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
AC circuits: phasors and complex numbers, oscillations, resonance, Q, bandwidth and damping; simple filters and networks; circuits; operational amplifiers, oscillators, simple transistor circuits; logic gates and digital applications.	
P	One of PHSI 110, 131, 132, 191 and (MATH 160 or 170)
SC	Science
<b>ELEC 353</b>	<b>Analogue Electronics</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theoretical and computer analysis of analogue electronic networks; transistor and operational amplifiers; time and frequency responses; passive and active filters; phase locked loops.	
P	ELEC 253, MATH 170
RP	MATH 242
SC	Science
<b>ELEC 358</b>	<b>Digital Electronic Design</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Digital logic circuits. Circuit simulations. Printed circuit board design. Computer interfacing. Field-programmable Gate Arrays including an introduction to the Verilog hardware description language.	
P	ELEC 353
RP	COMP 150 or 160
SC	Science
<b>ELEC 361</b>	<b>Measurement and Analysis</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Laboratory projects that explore key ideas in modern electronics for collecting, transmitting, and processing information represented as electrical signals.	
P	ELEC 253, PHSI 282
SC	Science
<b>ELEC 441</b>	<b>Linear Systems and Noise</b>
S1	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
An introduction to the “systems” approach to solving physical problems: generalised functions, the Fourier transform, sampling and the FFT, causality and the Kramers-Kronig relations, noise processes and matched filtering.	
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSc
<b>ELEC 442</b>	<b>Digital Signal Processing</b>
S2	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
An introduction to techniques of digital signal processing for deterministic signals: discrete-time and linear time-invariant systems, difference equation description, the Z-transform, and advanced applications such as FIR filter design.	
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSc
<b>ELEC 443</b>	<b>Boundary Value Problems of Mathematical Physics</b>
S1	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Solution methods for boundary-value problems that frequently arise in mathematical physics. Analytic solutions using Green’s functions and distribution theory. Computed solutions using the boundary element method.	
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSc
<b>ELEC 444</b>	<b>Logic Synthesis</b>
NO (2018)	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Introduction to logic synthesis in FPGAs, followed by an overview of the implementation of algorithms in hardware, including the representation of data and signals.	
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSc
<b>ELEC 445</b>	<b>Inverse Problems and Imaging</b>
S1	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Classical and modern solution methods for inverse problems including image deblurring and analysis of experimental data.	
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSc

<b>ELEC 446</b>	<b>Computational Inference</b>
S2	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced stochastic modelling and Monte Carlo strategies for implementing Bayesian inference with low-level, mid-level and high-level representations, aimed at estimation and prediction in physically-based inverse problems.	
P	ELEC 445
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSc
<b>ELEC 457-458</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>
ES	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points each
Advanced topics in modern electronics.	
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSc
<b>ELEC 480</b>	<b>Research Project</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.	
<b>ELEC 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.	

# Energy Management

<b>EMAN 201</b>	<b>Thermoprocesses 1</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Heat and work processes, the thermodynamic properties of fluids and gases, cyclic and non-cyclic processes, thermodynamic potentials and availability.	
P	One of PHSI 110, 131, 132, 191
PC	MATH 160
R	PHSI 263
SC	Science
<b>EMAN 204</b>	<b>Energy Resources</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary sources of energy including non-renewable and renewable resources. Energy storage transportation, interconversion and end use systems.	
P	54 100-level points
R	EMAN 404
SC	Science
<b>EMAN 301</b>	<b>Fluids and Heat Transfer</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Boundary layer theory in fluid flow, energy and momentum transfer, dimensional analysis, correlations. Heat exchanger design and combustion technology including modelling and design.	
P	EMAN 201
RP	MATH 203
SC	Science
<b>EMAN 308</b>	<b>Thermoprocesses 2</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Gas mixtures, psychrometry, air conditioning, compressed air processes, refrigeration and power cycles, combustion, emission and instrumentation.	
P	EMAN 201
PC	MATH 160, 170
R	EMAN 202
RP	MATH 203
SC	Science
<b>EMAN 310</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>
ES	0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC	Science
<b>EMAN 402</b>	<b>Process Optimisation</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
First and second law analysis; entropy, exergy and pinch methods for process analysis. Process optimisation, integration and applications.	
<b>EMAN 403</b>	<b>Linear Systems and Control Theory</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The concept of a system, Laplace transforms, data sampling. Process simulation. Control theory, and numerical methods for design, operation and control of energy systems.	

<b>EMAN 404</b>	<b>Advanced Energy Resources</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
Advanced studies in the economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary energy sources including non-renewable and renewable resources. Energy storage transportation inter-conversion and end use systems.	
R	EMAN 204
<b>EMAN 405</b>	<b>Energy Practice</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
Energy auditing including site surveys, data acquisition, metering, assessment of demand, analysis of data, project management, monitoring, targeting and reporting.	
R	EMAN 304
<b>EMAN 410</b>	<b>Energy Policy</b>
NO	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Contemporary case studies in the energy industry: energy trading and pricing; energy system and plant planning; demand-side management; advanced energy technology; environmental impact analysis; Resource Management Act.	
<b>EMAN 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>
S1, FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.	
LT	BAppSc(Hons), MAppSc, MSc, PGDipSci, PGDipAppSc
<b>English</b>	
<b>ENGL 121</b>	<b>English Literature: A Survey</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of texts and authors representative of the main periods and genres in English literary history.	
SC	Arts and Music
<b>ENGL 126</b>	<b>English for University Purposes</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A skills-based course for those seeking to improve their command of the English language for use in an academic context.	
R	LING 121
SC	Arts and Music
<i>Notes: (i) Health Sciences First Year students must sit a compulsory English diagnostic test in late February. Students who do not pass the test will be required to enrol in ENGL 126. (ii) Students who complete Foundation Year in June and intend to enrol in Health Sciences First Year the next year should not select ENGL 126 in Semester 2 of the same year as Foundation Year.</i>	
<b>ENGL 127</b>	<b>Effective Writing</b>
SS, S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Key concepts of effective writing in academic and professional contexts.	
SC	Arts and Music
<b>ENGL 128</b>	<b>Effective Communication</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the fundamentals of effective speaking and writing, exploring a variety of contexts in which language is used. Enables students to communicate more effectively in tutorials, labs and written assignments. Complements ENGL 127.	
R	SURV 113, ENGL 124
SC	Arts and Music
<b>ENGL 131</b>	<b>Controversial Classics</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of literary classics that have attracted controversy for reasons including political content; issues of morality/obscenity; transgressing conventions of form; polemical works; questions of authorial identity and authenticity; controversies over prizes and literary merit.	
SC	Arts and Music

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [atago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://atago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*



**ENGL 214 Medieval Literature 1**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of Chaucer and other Middle English authors.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 215 The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An interdisciplinary study of the history, literature and material culture of Anglo-Saxon England.

P 36 points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 216 A Topic in English Language**

NO (2019) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or LING 111 or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 217 Creative Writing: Poetry**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

Practical work in developing the skills necessary for composing and revising poetry.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Entry to ENGL 217 is limited to 15 students. Admission is subject to the approval of the Head of Department on the recommendation of the paper co-ordinator. Intending students must submit their three best poems to Dr Emma Neale (emma.neale@otago.ac.nz) by 1 May.*

**ENGL 218 Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of Shakespeare as playwright and poet, with some attention given to the theatrical and cinematic reception of the plays.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 219 Poetry and Music**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the relationship between poetry and music, including poetry as song, folk traditions, and performance.

P One 100-level ENGL or MUSI paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 220 Creative Writing: Reading for Writers**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of style and techniques of literary writers, with practical exercises in creative imitation and adaptation.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 222 Contemporary American Fiction**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of American fiction that traces the development of Post-Modernism.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 225 Old English**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of selected Old English poetry and prose.

P ENGL 121 or 36 points

R ENGL 314

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 227 Essay and Feature Writing**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A practical course developing the skills of rhetoric and persuasive writing, in a variety of popular essay genres, through regular workshoping, and the reading and analysis of non-specialist texts from a variety of media.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced course in writing, with an emphasis upon report writing and the practical skills needed in the workplace.

P 36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 233 Approaches to Literary Studies**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines a key literary text in relationship to a variety of critical methods, including new criticism, narrative theory; gender theory and feminism; postcolonialism; and psychoanalytical and cognitive approaches to literary study.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 124, 126, 128) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 240 Modernism: Joyce**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An intensive study of James Joyce's *Ulysses* inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.

P 54 100-level points

R ENGL 340

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 241 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

'Ye Onlie True and Original Spook': a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scots Gothic.

P 54 100-level points

R ENGL 341

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 242 New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A study of New Zealand literature in its diverse cultural, creative and critical contexts. Includes works by major writers of fiction, poetry and drama from the early 20th century to the present.

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 243 Tartan Noir: Scottish Crime Fiction**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the long tradition of 'Tartan Noir', from forerunners such as Walter Scott through the 'classic' crime fiction of R.L. Stevenson and Arthur Conan Doyle to contemporary thrillers and police procedurals.

P One 100-level ENGL paper or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Cannot be credited together with ENGL 260 passed in 2013, 2014, 2015.*

**ENGL 250 Special Topic: Irish Literature in English**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A special study of Irish literature written in English.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 251 Special Topic: Word and Image: The Graphic Novel**

SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An overview of representative genres of the modern graphic novel, considering sequential art in light of theories of reception, adaptation and representation.

P 36 points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed 18 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**ENGL 252 Special Topic**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

R ENGL 352

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 260 Special Topic**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

*Note for ENGL 311-341:*

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**ENGL 311 Renaissance Literature**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of major English authors in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from More to Milton.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 312 Literature in the Age of Invention**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of major innovations in prose, drama, and verse between 1660 and 1800, particularly the rise of the novel, in relation to colonial expansion and emerging industrialisation.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 313 Victorian Literature**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Poetry and prose written between 1837 and 1900, including the themes and modes of minor writers as well as major novelists and poets.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 314 Old English**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of selected Old English poetry and prose of the reign of King Alfred, and of important short poems.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

R ENGL 225

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 315 Medieval Literature 2**

NO (2019) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of Chaucer and other Middle English authors.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 319 Modern and Contemporary Poetry**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of a range of twentieth and twenty-first-century poetry.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 327 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Researching and writing creative non-fiction aimed at a general audience, with an emphasis upon revision for publication.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

R SCOM 427

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 332 Postcolonial Literatures**

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Twentieth-century literatures in English from Africa, Canada, the Caribbean, England, New Zealand and the South Pacific, emphasising the forms of cultural encounter and response arising from colonial expansion and from contemporary contexts of travel and writing.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 333 Critical and Cultural Theory**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Contemporary debates in critical and cultural theory. Questions of cultural value and consumption are examined with reference to theoretical and everyday materials and aspects of popular culture.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

R COML 301

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 334 Textuality and Visuality**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines recent developments within visual media and their implications for literary study.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 335 Romantic Literature**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of British verse and prose of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, ranging from Wordsworth and Blake to Jane Austen and John Clare.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

R ENGL 211

SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 337 Creative Writing: Travel Narratives**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A practical course on writing travel narratives, with an emphasis on examining noted examples of travel writing from throughout history.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

SC Arts and Music

<b>ENGL 340</b>	<b>Modernism: Joyce</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An intensive study of James Joyce's <i>Ulysses</i> inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.				
P	18 200-level ENGL points			
R	ENGL 240			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>ENGL 341</b>	<b>Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
'Ye Onlie True and Original Spook': a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scots Gothic.				
P	18 200-level ENGL points			
R	ENGL 241			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>ENGL 342</b>	<b>Digital Literature: Technologies of Storytelling</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A survey of digital literature that applies narrative theory to digital fiction and poetry, interactive fictions, multi-user discourses, and blogs.				
P	18 200-level ENGL points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with ENGL 252 passed in 2010 or ENGL 352 passed between 2010-2014.</i>				
<i>Note for ENGL 350-368:</i> <i>Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</i>				
<b>ENGL 350</b>	<b>Special Topic: Contemporary Irish and Scottish Poetry</b>			
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
P	18 200-level ENGL points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>ENGL 351</b>	<b>Special Topic: 21st-Century Fiction: Reading Today's World</b>			
SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An exploration of 21st-century fiction, focusing on innovations in literary form with an emphasis on literature's engagement with major contemporary ethical and political issues.				
P	18 200-level ENGL points or 36 200-level points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>ENGL 352</b>	<b>Special Topic: Digital Literature</b>			
NO (2019)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A survey of digital literature that applies narrative theory to digital fiction and poetry, IFs, MUDs, blogs, and videogames.				
P	18 200-level ENGL points			
R	ENGL 252			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>ENGL 368</b>	<b>Approaches to Writing about Literature</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An introduction to literary research, the use of printed and on-line resources and the methods of writing about literature, culminating in a practical research essay.				
P	18 200-level ENGL points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>ENGL 401</b>	<b>Old English</b>			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
An intensive study of <i>Beowulf</i> and its literary, historical and cultural background.				
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302			
<b>ENGL 402</b>	<b>Middle English</b>			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
A survey of courtly, popular, and religious literature and drama of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.				
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302			
<b>ENGL 403</b>	<b>Old Norse</b>			
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
An introduction to the language, literature and culture of Iceland and the Norse world of the Middle Ages.				
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302			

<b>ENGL 404</b>	<b>A Topic in English Language</b>			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302			
<b>ENGL 408</b>	<b>Writing the Nation: Fact or Fiction</b>			
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Compares and contrasts 'historical' and 'literary' accounts of key people and events shaping Ireland between 1890 and 1970 in terms of current debates about representation - specifically narrative theory, the archive, revisionism, and memorialisation.				
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with ENGL 467 passed in 2006-2008.</i>				
<b>ENGL 465</b>	<b>A Topic in New Zealand Literature</b>			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An advanced study of a topic in New Zealand literature.				
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302			
<b>ENGL 467</b>	<b>Special Topic: Storyworlds and Cognition</b>			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302			
<b>ENGL 469</b>	<b>A Topic in Modernism</b>			
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302			
<b>ENGL 471</b>	<b>A Topic in Romanticism</b>			
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An advanced study of British and American Romantic literature, theory and philosophy.				
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302			
<b>ENGL 472</b>	<b>Special Topic: Imagining Scotland</b>			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302			
<b>ENGL 473</b>	<b>A Topic in 19th Century Literature</b>			
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302			
<b>ENGL 474</b>	<b>Special Topic: Shakespeare and his Contemporaries</b>			
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302			
<b>ENGL 476</b>	<b>A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800</b>			
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302			
<b>ENGL 477</b>	<b>A Topic in American Literature</b>			
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An advanced study of a topic in American literature.				
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302			
<b>ENGL 478</b>	<b>A Topic in Postcolonial Literatures</b>			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
A study of selected postcolonial literary and critical texts.				
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302			
<b>ENGL 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points	
A dissertation of 15,000 - 20,000 words on an approved research topic.				
P	72 300-level ENGL points			

## English and Linguistics (single major subject)

See Arts programme requirements (page 54).

## Entrepreneurship

*Note for ENTR 411-421:*  
*These papers include a one-week on-campus component.*

**ENTR 411** Introduction to Entrepreneurship  
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An introduction to the concepts of entrepreneurship. Factors that lead towards entrepreneurial success and the skills and behaviours necessary to be a successful international entrepreneur.

LT MEntr, PGDipCom

**ENTR 412** Feasibility Analysis  
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The techniques used to create and evaluate new concepts or new business opportunities. Feasibility analysis processes, including concept generation, concept screening and analysis.

PC ENTR 411  
LT MEntr, PGDipCom, PGCertTE

**ENTR 413** Finance for Entrepreneurs  
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The concepts, techniques, instruments and institutions involved in raising new venture finance and private equity. Accounting issues involved in achieving successful outcomes. Entrepreneurial finance, venture and corporate venture capital.

PC ENTR 412  
LT MEntr, PGDipCom

**ENTR 414** Marketing and Selling  
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Marketing principles, personal selling, sales management and other aspects of marketing relevant to entrepreneurs operating in a global environment.

PC ENTR 413  
LT MEntr, PGDipCom, PGCertTE

**ENTR 415** New Venture Strategy  
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Planning and managing growth in a new entity. Legal and ethical issues. Exit strategies.

PC ENTR 414  
LT MEntr, PGDipCom

**ENTR 420** Sustainable Entrepreneurship  
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the development of innovative business models and new ventures that are designed to provide sustainable social and environmental benefits.

PC ENTR 415  
LT MEntr, PGDipCom

**ENTR 421** Technology and Entrepreneurship  
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the development of innovative business models and new commercial ventures within the field of science and technology.

PC ENTR 415  
LT MEntr, PGDipCom, PGCertTE, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

**ENTR 525** Business Project  
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

A project based paper in which students prepare a comprehensive report on the development of a new venture that is ready to attract external equity.

PC ENTR 415  
LT MEntr

## Environment and Society

**ENVI 111** Environment and Society  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamentals of the Earth's environmental systems; human impact on natural systems at global, national and regional scales. Environmental hazards, concerns and issues; ethical, legislative, economic, and political responses and constraints.

SC Arts and Music, Science

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

<b>ENVI 211</b>	<b>Environmental History of New Zealand</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Historical overview of environmental impacts and human expectations from the first settlement of Aotearoa to the present.				
P	54 points			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>ENVI 311</b>	<b>Understanding Environmental Issues</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An examination of contemporary environmental issues using concepts of scientific understanding, social, political and cultural construction and contestation, and intervention and transformation strategies.				
P	ENVI 111 or 108 points			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>ENVI 312</b>	<b>Interdisciplinary Aspects of Climate Change</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The scientific basis for, impacts of, and law and policy responses to climate change.				
P	ENVI 111 or 108 points			
SC	Arts and Music			

## Environmental Management

See Applied Science programme requirements (page 80).

## Ethnomusicology

See minor subject requirements (page 100).

## European Studies

<b>EURO 101</b>	<b>Introduction to European Studies</b>			
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An introduction to the study of Europe, from Greek antiquity to the European Union. Discusses European notions of self, state and citizen, and how these have established the idea of Europe.				
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>EURO 202</b>	<b>The Culture of the European City</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.				
P	Two 100-level ENGL, FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN papers (excluding ENGL 126)			
R	COML 201, EURO 302			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>EURO 302</b>	<b>The Culture of the European City</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.				
P	Two 200-level ENGL, FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN papers			
R	COML 201, EURO 202			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>EURO 304</b>	<b>Europe: Ideas and Nations</b>			
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An in-depth study of Europe since the Enlightenment. Discusses key thinkers who have shaped the idea of Europe.				
P	One of EURO 302, FREN 242, 243, GERM 242, 243, 244, SPAN 242			
SC	Arts and Music			

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

## Exercise and Sport Science

See Physical Education programme requirements (page 70).

## Finance

<b>FINC 102</b>	<b>Business Mathematics</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
An integrated treatment of mathematics (algebra, matrices, calculus, optimisation) and modelling techniques, with an emphasis on applications.				
R	FINC 102, MATH 102, 160, QUAN 102			
SC	Commerce			

*Note for FINC 202-203:*  
*MATH 170 will be accepted as an alternative to FINC 102 or FINQ 102 when that paper has already been passed or where a student is enrolled for both a BCom and another degree for which MATH 170 is required.*

<b>FINC 202</b>	<b>Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management</b>			
ES	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Theory of financial asset valuation and selection. The valuation of financial securities. Portfolio management.				
P	BSNS 102, 108 (each passed with a grade of at least C+)			
PC	FINC 102 or FINQ 102			
SC	Commerce			

<b>FINC 203</b>	<b>Financial Data Analysis</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A second course in business statistics with an emphasis on data analysis in finance problems.				
P	BSNS 102 (passed with a grade of at least C+)			
PC	FINC 102 or FINQ 102			
R	ECON 210, STAT 241			
SC	Commerce			

<b>FINC 204</b>	<b>Personal Finance</b>			
SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Principles and techniques for handling personal financial decisions. Topics include savings and investment considerations, personal risk management, use and cost of credit, financing alternatives, retirement, estate and tax planning.				
P	Any six papers			
SC	Commerce			

<b>FINC 206</b>	<b>Fundamentals of Corporate Finance</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The theory and application of why and how optimal corporate financial decisions are made. Designed to prepare students to develop leadership skills necessary for making value-changing financial decisions that maximise firm value.				
P	BSNS 102, 107, 108 (each passed with a grade of at least C+)			
R	ACFI 201, ACCT 213, FINC 201			
SC	Commerce			

<b>FINC 302</b>	<b>Applied Investments</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Techniques for empirical testing and practical application of investment theory.				
P	FINC 202			
SC	Commerce			

<b>FINC 303</b>	<b>Financial Management</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Uses finance cases to develop the tools and analytical skills necessary to make financial decisions.				
P	FINC 202 and (ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or FINC 206)			
SC	Commerce			

<b>FINC 304</b>	<b>Financial Markets and Institutions</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The operations of the New Zealand banking system and capital markets and the management of financial institutions.				
P	One of ACCT 233, ACFI 201, FINC 202, 206			
R	ACFI 304			
SC	Commerce			

<b>FINC 305</b>	<b>International Financial Management</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
Introduction to multinational enterprise and financial management including operation of foreign exchange markets, methods of hedging foreign exchange risks, overseas financing and investment decisions and international working capital management.				
P	One of ACCT 233 or ACFI 201 or FINC 206			
R	ACFI 305			
SC	Commerce			

<b>FINC 306</b>	<b>Derivatives</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A comprehensive analysis of the properties of options and futures, offering a no-arbitrage theoretical framework within which all derivatives can be valued and hedged.				
P	FINC 202			
SC	Commerce			

<b>FINC 308</b>	<b>Financial Econometrics</b>			
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Aspects of distribution theory and regression analysis, and an applied study of time series modelling techniques and forecasting.				
P	FINC 203			
R	STAT 241			
SC	Commerce			

<b>FINC 309</b>	<b>Financial Modelling</b>			
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of simulation, model building techniques and linear programming techniques designed for students who will be working in finance and/or desire to study quantitative modelling.				
P	FINC 203 and (FINC 206 or ACFI 201)			
SC	Commerce			

<b>FINC 310</b>	<b>Fixed Income Security Analysis</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An introduction to the products, risks, valuation and portfolio management of fixed income securities.				
P	FINC 202 and (FINC 102 or FINQ 102 or QUAN 102)			
SC	Commerce			

<b>FINC 399</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>			
NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
SC	Commerce			

<b>FINC 402</b>	<b>Advanced Corporate Finance</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Aspects of finance theory and policy and international financial management. Includes directed reading and seminars related to corporate financial management.				
RP	FINC 303			

<b>FINC 403</b>	<b>Studies in Capital Markets</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Aspects of investment and portfolio management and financial institutions and markets. Includes directed reading and seminars related to the functioning of capital markets.				
RP	FINC 302			

<b>FINC 405</b>	<b>Mathematical Finance</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
The necessary mathematical techniques used in continuous-time finance, including stochastic calculus, partial differential equations and applied probability.				
<i>Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.</i>				

<b>FINC 406</b>	<b>Advanced Empirical Finance</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
Provides an understanding of the methodology and techniques used in empirical research, enabling students to do independent research. Analysis and criticism of current empirical literature.				
RP	FINC 308 and two further 300-level FINC papers			

<b>FINC 410</b>	<b>Advanced International Financial Management</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Uses various teaching methods to develop problem identification and problem-solving skills that are necessary in a modern multinational corporation.				
RP	FINC 305			

<b>FINC 411</b>	<b>Financial Risk Management</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Quantification and analysis of the market risks facing corporate and financial service firms.				
RP	FINC 308			



<b>FINC 460</b>	<b>Advanced Fixed Income Securities</b>
NO	0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Topics relevant to fixed income securities. Students are exposed to literature about fixed income securities, prepare a research project and learn the skills of presentation. <i>Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.</i>	
<b>FINC 480</b>	<b>Dissertation or Case Study</b>
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 10,000 words. P FINC 301 LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom <i>Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.</i>	
<b>FINC 499</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>
ES	0.1667 EFTS OC 18 points

## Food Science

<b>FOSC 111</b>	<b>Food Principles</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to scientific and social aspects of food including food composition, food groups, nutrition guidelines, food preparation and quality, food habits, food preservation, and topical issues in food science. SC Science	
<b>FOSC 112</b>	<b>Introduction to Food Marketing</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international food markets. R MART 101, 112, 205, MARX 205, FOSC 307, MANV 101 SC Science	
<b>FOSC 201</b>	<b>Food Systems 1</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Detailed study of the chemical, biochemical and physical characteristics of food components. Their measurement, and the interactions between components, are used to describe the compositional changes that occur in foods from harvest to consumption. P 36 100-level points PC FOSC 111 SC Science <i>Note: For students not taking Consumer Food Science or Food Science as a major or minor subject, the prerequisite is FOSC 111 or CHEM 191 together with 36 further 100-level points.</i>	
<b>FOSC 202</b>	<b>Food Systems 2</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Detailed study of the physical, biochemical and chemical characteristics common to food groups. A description of the technology associated with the production of commonly eaten food products is presented and related to changes in composition. P FOSC 201 SC Science	
<b>FOSC 213</b>	<b>Sensory Science</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Perception and measurement of sensory qualities found in consumer products. Selecting appropriate sensory methods, experimental design, data analysis and interpretation. Applications of sensory methods in research and the food industry. P STAT 110 or 115 PC FOSC 201 SC Science	
<b>FOSC 301</b>	<b>Food Chemistry, Structure and Function</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physical chemistry of food dispersions, colloid and surface chemistry, food component interactions, food functionality, release of flavour and bioactive compounds, digestion and structure, enzymatic reactions that create structure and flavour. P CHEM 191, FOSC 201 and (FOSC 202 or 213) SC Science	

<b>FOSC 302</b>	<b>Food Preservation and Processing</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Methods of processing and preserving food, processing equipment used, the effect on food quality, and biotechnology in the food industry. Emerging technologies in food preservation. P FOSC 201 SC Science	
<b>FOSC 304</b>	<b>Food Science Project</b>
FY	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Individual project work on an aspect of food science. P FOSC 201, two of FOSC 202, 213, MICR 221 R FOSC 311 SC Science	
<b>FOSC 306</b>	<b>Advanced Sensory Science</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding and applying the principles of descriptive analysis. Advanced methods of data collection and analysis for consumer data. Applications of sensory science in the food industry and research settings. P FOSC 206 or 213 SC Science	
<b>FOSC 308</b>	<b>Food and Consumers</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Why do people eat what they do and how might we impact upon these choices? These are the questions explored in this course which provides an interdisciplinary review of food choice. P FOSC 111 and 54 200-level points	
<b>FOSC 309</b>	<b>Consumer Food Science Project</b>
FY	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Individual project work on an aspect of consumer food science. P FOSC 201, 202, 213 R FOSC 311	
<b>FOSC 311</b>	<b>Food Product Development</b>
FY	0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
The technical problem-solving phase of food product development set in a simulated industrial research and development situation. P (FOSC 112 or MART 112), FOSC 201, 202, 213 R FOSC 304, 309 SC Science	
<b>FOSC 401-405 Topics in Advanced Food Science 1-5</b>	
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points each
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability. P 72 300-level points LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc	
<b>FOSC 421-424 Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 1-4</b>	
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points each
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability. P 72 300-level points LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc	
<b>FOSC 425 Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 5</b>	
S1, FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability. P 72 300-level points LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc	
<b>FOSC 460</b>	<b>Cooperative Education Programme</b>
N1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Industry-based project. R APPS 499 <i>Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.</i>	

<b>FOSC 480</b>	<b>Research Project</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report. LT PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci <i>Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.</i>	
<b>FOSC 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>
FY	0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation. LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci	
<b>FOSC 495</b>	<b>Master's Thesis Preparation</b>
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis. LT MSc, PGDipSc	

## Food Service Management

See minor subject requirements (page 101).

## Forensic Analytical Science

<b>FORS 201</b>	<b>Analytical and Forensic Science</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to analytical techniques in modern forensic science. The analysis of physical and biological evidence and the role of science in the judicial system. P CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 54 further points from Science Schedule C SC Science	
<b>FORS 301</b>	<b>Analytical Forensic Biology</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Forensic applications of biological information, particularly DNA, and its integration with other biological evidence. Emphasis on the practical rigour required for such analyses, and estimation of error and uncertainty in forensic data, and the statistical interpretation of such data. P FORS 201 RP GENE 222 SC Science	

## Forensic Biology

<b>FORB 201</b>	<b>Forensic Biology</b>
SS	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to forensic biology. Trace and contact evidence, DNA, body fluids, traumatology, forensic entomology, toxicology and fibre analysis. P 54 points SC Science	

## French

<b>FREN 105</b>	<b>Intensive French for Beginners</b>
SS	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to French for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition, focusing on practical survival skills. R FREN 101, 131, 132 or any other more advanced French language paper SC Arts and Music	

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.  
*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

**FREN 131 Introductory French 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Intensive French language for beginners and very near beginners.

R FREN 101, 105, 132 or any other more advanced French language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) Students who have passed FREN 105 may be admitted to FREN 131 on a case-by-case basis. (ii) This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in French. For further information, contact the Programme Co-ordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz).*

**FREN 132 Introductory French 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation from FREN 131 of intensive communicative language study.

P FREN 131 or 101  
R FREN 102 or 232 or any other more advanced French language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. List any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.*

**FREN 141 France and the Francophone World**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of selected texts representative of French and/or Francophone culture. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French.)

P FREN 102 or 132  
R FREN 113, 161  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students admitted directly to FREN 232.*

*Note for FREN 232 and 233:*

*If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**FREN 232 Intermediate French**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Written and oral French consolidating grounding already acquired. The objectives are vocabulary expansion, a sound knowledge of language structures and the ability to communicate in French.

P FREN 102 or 132  
R FREN 111 or 211 or 333 or any other more advanced French language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have had more than three years of schooling in French.*

**FREN 233 French for Professional Purposes**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A practical language paper focusing on professional situations (business, law, commerce).

P FREN 111 or 232  
R FREN 231  
SC Arts and Music

**FREN 241 France and the Francophone World 2**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of selected texts representative of French and/or Francophone culture. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French.)

P FREN 111 or 232  
SC Arts and Music

*Note for FREN 333-336:*

*If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**FREN 333 Advanced French 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P FREN 211 or 232  
R FREN 311, 331, 334 or any other more advanced French language paper  
SC Arts and Music

**FREN 334 Advanced French 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P FREN 333  
R FREN 311 or 331 or 335 or any other more advanced French language paper  
SC Arts and Music

**FREN 335 Advanced French 3**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P One of FREN 221, 311, 331, 334  
R FREN 321, 332, 336  
SC Arts and Music

**FREN 336 Advanced French 4**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P One of FREN 221, 311, 331, 335  
R FREN 321, 332  
SC Arts and Music

**FREN 341 Topics in French**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.

P FREN 211 or 232  
SC Arts and Music

**FREN 342 French Culture in the Seventeenth Century**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The close study of a selection of dramatic works from the golden age of France's cultural history, the seventeenth century. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French.)

P FREN 241, 242 or 243  
R FREN 312, 362  
SC Arts and Music

**FREN 343 The French Enlightenment**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The close study of a selection of works illustrating the intellectual, religious and moral concerns of the eighteenth-century French enlightenment. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French.)

P FREN 241, 242 or 243  
R FREN 313, 363  
SC Arts and Music

**FREN 441 Advanced Topics in French**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.

**FREN 451 Studies in French**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Studies in French language and culture undertaken at a partner university in France or Canada.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**FREN 452 Studies in French 2**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Studies in French language and culture undertaken at a partner university in France or Canada.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**FREN 490 Dissertation**

ES 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in French; of up to 15,000 words if written in French, or 20,000 words if written in English.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

## Functional Human Biology

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 95).

# G

## Gender Studies

**GEND 101 Gender in Everyday Life**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the social relationships between women and men in the family, popular culture, education, workplaces and other everyday settings, focusing on New Zealand examples from past and present.

SC Arts and Music

**GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Selves**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Experiences of bodies, sexuality and identity, and the connections between them, in contemporary and historical settings, using New Zealand and international examples.

SC Arts and Music

**GEND 201 Introduction to Feminist Theory**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of aspects of feminist theory in the context of selected topics.

P One of GEND 101, 102, PHIL 103, POLS 110 or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 205 Gender and the Media**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores societies' constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.

P GEND 101 or 102 or 54 points  
R GEND 305  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 206 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.

P GEND 101 or 102 or 54 points  
R GEND 306  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 207 Masculinities**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.

P GEND 101 or 102 or 54 points  
R GEND 307  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with GEND 234 or 334 passed in 2002.*

**GEND 208 Governing Bodies**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.

P One of GEND 101, 102, PHIL 103, POLS 110 or 54 points  
R GEND 308  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 209 Critical Victimology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.

P GEND 101 or 102 or SOCI 103 or 54 points  
R GEND 309  
SC Arts and Music



**GEND 210 Gender, Crime and Justice**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Feminist criminological approaches, contemporary debates around gender and justice, and critical examination of traditional and alternative responses.

P 18 100-level GEND or SOCI points or 54 points  
R GEND 310  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 234 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A special topic in Gender Studies.

P GEND 101 or 102 or 108 points  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 305 Gender and the Media**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores societies' constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.

P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points  
R GEND 205  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 306 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.

P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points  
R GEND 206  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 307 Masculinities**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.

P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points  
R GEND 207  
SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) May not be credited together with GEND 234 or 334 passed in 2002.*

**GEND 308 Governing Bodies**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.

P One 200-level ANTH, GEND, LAWS, POLS or SOCI paper or one of CHTH 231, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204  
R GEND 208  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 309 Critical Victimology (Advanced)**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.

P 18 200-level CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 points  
R GEND 209  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 310 Gender, Crime and Justice**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Feminist criminological approaches, contemporary debates around gender and justice, and critical examination of traditional and alternative responses.

R GEND 210  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 334 Special Topic**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A special topic in Gender Studies.

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**GEND 401 Debates in Gender and Sexuality**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Examines several contemporary debates in the study of gender and sexuality. In relation to each debate, we ask what it means to explore the links between larger intellectual or political ideas and more intimate, personal domains.

P 72 300-level GEND points

*Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2005 or 2006.*

**GEND 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Individual research on an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of up to 20,000 words.

P 72 300-level GEND points  
R GEND 491  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

## General Practice

**GENA 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of reproductive health care over the life cycle in different settings (e.g. adults, adolescents, travellers, MSM, early pregnancy). Topics include: STIs, epidemiology, screening, prevention and treatment, contraception, sexual abuse, legislation and ethics.

R GENX 702  
LT MGP, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington  
*Note: Includes residential period/s.*

**GENA 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health**

NO (2018) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A theory and practice paper particularly suitable for those working in primary health care. Includes historical, social and political contexts for Māori health including the Treaty of Waitangi, current Māori health status and priorities, concepts and models of health and well-being, frameworks for assessment and intervention, and Māori health initiatives and models for primary care delivery.

R GENX 704  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
*Note: Includes residential period/s.*

**GENA 708 Supervised Research Project**

ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

In approved circumstances, individual students can undertake a supervised research project after showing necessary competence in other papers. Supervision from either Department of General Practice, Dunedin or Department of Primary Health Care, Wellington.

R GENX 708  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed  
L Dunedin, Wellington

**GENA 709 Long-term Condition Management**

NO (2018) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of effective long-term condition management, including models of care, practice-based resources, cultural competence, patient self-management, early detection, impact of chronic conditions, and end-of-life care.

R NURS 427, NURX 427, GENX 709  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, MHealSc  
L Wellington  
*Note: Includes residential period/s.*

**GENA 710 Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Recognition, assessment and management of common mental health disorders in primary care.

R GENX 710  
LT PGCertGP, MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC  
L Wellington  
*Notes: (i) Includes residential period/s. (ii) Students must hold a recognised qualification as a health professional and be currently employed in a primary health care setting.*

**GENA 711 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of ongoing, culturally appropriate long-term condition management, including implementation of patient self-management approaches, integrated care, information technology, complexity approaches, population-based approaches, and change management processes.

P (GENA 709 or GENX 709) or (NURS 427 or NURX 427)  
R NURS 428, NURX 428, GENX 711  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC  
*Note: Includes residential period/s.*

**GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

An overview of Travel Medicine as a specialty area of practice covering the principles of preparing the intending traveller with a focus on prevention, and a detailed knowledge of vaccine preventable illness and travel vaccines.

R GENX 713, 715  
LT PGCertTravMed, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP  
L Wellington  
*Note: Includes residential period/s.*

**GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Specific clinical concerns of travellers with special needs and specific clinical contexts, applying the principles from Travel Medicine 1.

P GENA 713 or GENX 713  
R GENX 714, 715  
LT PGCertTravMed, PGDipTravMed  
L Wellington  
*Note: Includes residential period/s.*

**GENA 717 Generalist Medical Echocardiography**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Principles of generalist-performed echocardiography, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.

PC GENA 718  
R GENX 717  
LT PGCertCPU, PGDipRPHP  
*Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegrade Ultrasound Solutions physics course. (ii) Includes three 3-day residential periods.*

**GENA 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasound**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Principles of generalist-performed ultrasound, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.

PC GENA 717 or GENX 717  
R GENX 718  
LT PGCertCPU, PGDipRPHP  
*Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegrade Ultrasound Solutions physics course. (ii) Includes three 3-day residential periods.*

**GENA 719 Tropical Infectious Disease**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Overview of the key concepts of tropical infectious disease. Students will gain a good general understanding of tropical infectious diseases, their epidemiology, diagnosis and management.

R GENX 716  
LT MGP, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGCertTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed  
L Wellington  
*Note: Includes residential period/s.*

**GENA 720 Refugee and Migrant Health**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Health needs of refugee and migrant populations relevant to primary care practice. Health issues confronting health professionals working in developing countries.

LT MGP, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington  
*Note: Includes residential period/s.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)

**GENA 723 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings**

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The management of trauma, medical and surgical emergencies in the rural setting. Includes immediate, intermediate and continuing care for the injured or critically ill patient.

R GENX 723, GENX 722

LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

Note: Includes one period of residential study.

**GENA 724 The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The context of clinical care in rural hospitals in relation to the person and profession of the doctor, the hospital and the community.

R GENX 723, 724

LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

**GENA 725 Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine**

NO (2018) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Clinical skills, knowledge and values required in the rural hospital setting for psychiatry, palliative care, and communication with patients in New Zealand's bicultural and multicultural society.

R GENX 723

LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

**GENA 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals**

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of paediatrics, neonatal care, and obstetric and gynaecological emergencies in a rural hospital setting.

R GENX 721, 722

LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

Note: May not be taken by students who have passed both GENX 721 and 722.

**GENA 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of common surgical problems appropriate to be managed in a rural hospital setting. Includes general surgery, urology, vascular surgery, ophthalmology and ENT.

R GENX 722

LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

**GENA 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The management of cardiology and respiratory problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes acute coronary syndromes, arrhythmias, valvular heart problems, airways obstruction and respiratory infections.

R GENX 721

LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

Note: Includes one period of residential study.

**GENA 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals**

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of acute and chronic common medical problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes gastroenterology, endocrinology, neurology, oncology, rheumatology, rehabilitation medicine and infectious diseases.

R GENX 721

LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

Note: Includes one period of residential study.

**GENA 731 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles**

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Evidence-based strategies and a patient-focused, self-efficacy approach to support patients in achieving changes in lifestyle behaviours.

R GENX 712

LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

L Wellington

Note: Includes a residential period.

**GENA 732 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management**

NO (2018) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Sleep disorders commonly associated with health risk factors and illnesses, and treatment guidelines for primary/integrated care health care settings.

LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

Note: Includes a residential period.

**GENA 733 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Tackling Obesity**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Explores evidence based strategies and interventions designed to address the issue of being overweight and/or obese. An overview of effective primary health care management approaches to support patients to achieve health through healthier lifestyle behaviours.

LT PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipGP, PGCertGP, PGDipRPHP

Note: Includes a residential period.

**GENA 734 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Addresses the support required in primary/integrated health care settings to implement evidence-based strategies for managing alcohol, tobacco and other substance or behavioural addiction.

LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, MHealSc

Note: Includes a residential period.

**GENA 735 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations**

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Explores the interactional strategies used by patients and health professionals to manage conversations about lifestyle behaviours/lifestyle behaviour change in the primary health care setting.

LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, MHealSc

L Wellington

Note: Includes a residential period.

**GENA 736 Pacific Health**

NO (2018) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Provides health and social professionals (and other appropriate professionals) with the theoretical and practical knowledge, and skills necessary to understand and manage the health needs of Pacific people living in New Zealand.

LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc

L Wellington

Note: Includes residential periods.

**GENA 820 Nature of Medical Practice**

NO (2018) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

The philosophical basis of medical practice; doctors and their relationship in the delivery of medical care. Reflective practice and the incorporation of theory into day-to-day medical work.

R GENX 820

LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

**GENA 821 Research Methods**

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The principles of critical appraisal of health literature, and an introduction to research methodology, research design methods, data collection, research reporting and research ethics.

R GENX 821

LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

**GENA 822 Advanced Nature of General Practice**

NO (2018) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

In-depth exploration of whole person care in medicine, leading to the consideration of what constitutes quality in general practice. Modules include hope, loss and suffering, knowing how we practice and patient safety in primary care.

R GENX 822

LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

**GENA 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice**

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Examines learning theory, provides opportunities for experiential and group learning, and explores the nature of reflective teaching practice. Areas considered include the process of change, course design and evaluation, teaching methods and the assessment of learning. Learning contexts include medical education, medical practice and continuing professional development. A balance is provided between core material and the opportunity to develop individual areas of interest and application.

R GENX 823

LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

**GENA 824 Ethics in General Practice**

NO (2019) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Code of practice, medico-legal obligations and practical ethical conundrums in general practice.

R GENX 824

LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

**GENA 825 Culture, Health and Society**

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The cultural context of medicine and other healing modalities and the meanings that illness experiences have for people in those contexts.

R GENX 825

LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MGP, MHealSc

Note: May be taken by other approved students.

**GENA 826 Special Topic**

ES 0.125 EFTS DL, DP 15 points

This course is taught on a topic of relevance in general practice. The topic and content vary, taught by visitors to the department and by department staff.

R GENX 826

**GENA8AF Master of General Practice Thesis Full-time, Full-year**

TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points

LT MGP

L Dunedin, Wellington

**GENA8AH Master of General Practice Thesis Part-time, Full-year**

TY 0.5 EFTS OC 120 points

LT MGP

L Dunedin, Wellington

**GENA8AP Master of General Practice Thesis Full-time, Part-year**

T1, T2 0.5 EFTS OC 120 points

LT MGP

L Dunedin, Wellington

**GENA8AQ Master of General Practice Thesis Part-time, Part-year**

T1, T2 0.25 EFTS OC 120 points

LT MGP

L Dunedin, Wellington

Note for GENA 8CF, 8CH, 8CP, 8CQ:

For these papers students will normally have completed a research methods paper before being admitted to the programme of study or be able to present evidence of appropriate research experience in a research degree or in major research projects.

**GENA8CF Health Sciences Research Portfolio Full-time, Full-year**

TY 1.0 EFTS OL, DL 120 points

A 40,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.

LT MGP, MPH, MTravMed

L Dunedin, Wellington

**GENA8CH Health Sciences Research Portfolio Part-time, Full-year**

TY 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 120 points

A 40,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.

LT MGP, MPH, MTravMed

L Dunedin, Wellington

GENA8CP	Health Sciences Research Portfolio Full-time, Part-year		
N1, N2	0.5 EFTS	OL, DL	120 points
A 40,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.			
LT	MGP, MPH, MTravMed		
L	Dunedin, Wellington		

GENA8CQ	Health Sciences Research Portfolio Part-time, Part-year		
N1, N2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	120 points
A 40,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.			
LT	MGP, MPH, MTravMed		
L	Dunedin, Wellington		

GENA8D	Health Sciences Research Portfolio		
TY, N1, N2	0.75 EFTS	OL, DL	90 points
A 30,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.			
LT	MGP, MPH, MTravMed		
L	Dunedin, Wellington		
<i>Note: Students normally complete research methods papers worth 30 points before commencing research for the portfolio.</i>			

## General Practice for Dentistry

GDPR 701	General Practice I		
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.			
LT	PGDipClinDent		

GDPR 702	General Practice II		
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.			
LT	PGDipClinDent		

GDPR 730	General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics		
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points
LT	PGDipClinDent		

GDPR 801	General Practice I		
N1	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.			
LT	MDS		

GDPR 802	General Practice II		
N1	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.			
LT	MDS		

GDPR 803	General Practice III		
N1	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points
Clinical practice combined with a self-directed advanced topic designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.			
LT	MDS		

GDPR 830	General Practice MDS Special Topics		
N1	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points
LT	MDS		

GDPR 880	Research Report		
N1	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points
Supervised research presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within dentistry.			
R	GDPR 881		
LT	MDS		

## Genetics

GENE 221	Molecular and Microbial Genetics		
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Mutations; genetic analysis in bacteria; mobile genetic elements; genetic analysis of regulatory circuits; DNA cloning and sequencing in genetic analysis; comparative microbial genomics; genetics and evolution of viruses of eukaryotes.			
P	CELS 191 and CHEM 191 and 36 further points		
R	GENE 211		
SC	Science		

GENE 222	Genes, Chromosomes and Populations		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Eukaryote genomes and genome evolution; phylogenetics; cytogenetics and chromosomes; extensions of Mendelian genetics; genetic mapping in eukaryotes; genes in populations; quantitative genetics.			
P	CELS 191, 54 further points		
RP	GENE 221, BIOC 221		
SC	Science		

GENE 223	Developmental and Applied Genetics		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Developmental genetics of bacteria, yeast, animals and plants; mutant screens to investigate gene function; applications of genetically engineered plants and animals in biotechnology; safety and regulation of GE organisms.			
P	CELS 191, 54 further points		
RP	GENE 221, BIOC 221		
SC	Science		

GENE 312		Evolutionary Genetics	
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Theoretical and molecular population genetics. Evolution of genes and proteins and molecular aspects of biodiversity. Molecular evolutionary genetics of hominids. Molecular phylogenetics and phylogeography. Comparative genomics.			
P	Two of GENE 221, 222, ZOOL 222		
SC	Science		
<i>Note: In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221, 222, ZOOL 222.</i>			

GENE 313		Medical Genetics	
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
The genetic basis of common human diseases. Linkage as applied to the human genome. Techniques for gene mapping. Cytogenetics and its use in the clinic. Mendelian disorders and the genetics of complex diseases with particular reference to diabetes and cancer. Clinical human genetics including ethical considerations. Genetic counselling.			
P	GENE 221, 222, 223		
SC	Science		

GENE 314	Developmental Genetics		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Genetics and epigenetics of development and human disease. Developmental gene regulation. Developmental genetics of plants. Morphogenesis, regeneration and stem cells.			
P	GENE 223 and (GENE 221 or 222)		
SC	Science		

GENE 315	Genomes		
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Genome content and genetic elements within genomes. Genome variation and its effects within and between species. How genomes influence phenotype. Bioinformatic methods used for analysis of genomes.			
P	Two of BIOC 221, GENE 221, 222		
R	GENE 311		
SC	Science		

*Notes: (i) BIOC 221, GENE 222 strongly recommended. (ii) In approved cases another paper from the Science schedule may be substituted for one of these papers.*

GENE 360	Special Topics in Genetics		
FY	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	18 points
Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing and data analysis.			
SC	Science		

GENE 411	Current Topics in Genetics		
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	20 points

GENE 412	Current Topics in Genetics		
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	20 points

GENE 480	Research Project		
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.			
LT	PGDipSci, PGDipAppSc		

GENE 490	Dissertation		
FY	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.			
LT	BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci		

GENE 495	Master's Thesis Preparation		
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.			
LT	MSc		

QGEN 401	Quantitative Genetics and Improvement		
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	20 points
Modern methods for quantitative genetics: basic concepts, genetic parameter and breeding value estimation, multi-trait evaluation, selection, analyses of genomic data, principles of breeding programme design, and New Zealand applications.			
P	STAT 435		

*Note: Students who have not passed STAT 435 may be admitted with approval from the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.*

## Geographic Information Systems

See Applied Science programme requirements (page 80) and minor subject requirements (page 101).

## Geography

GEOG 101	Physical Geography		
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
An introduction to the geographic study of the Earth's environmental systems, with particular emphasis on energy, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and water. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.			
SC	Arts and Music, Science		

GEOG 102	Human Geography		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
An introduction to human geography which emphasises population, cultural and human behavioural issues, resource and economic development and settlement systems. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.			
SC	Arts and Music, Science		

GEOG 210	Social Geography		
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.			
P	GEOG 102 or 108 points		
R	GEOG 381		
SC	Arts and Music, Science		

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)



**GEOG 212 Transformations in Developing Countries**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points  
R GEOG 382  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 214 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points  
R GEOG 374  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 215 Urban Geography**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points  
R GEOG 384  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 216 Resource Evaluation and Planning**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Geographical aspects of decision-making processes for resource planning and management.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 219 Special Topic: Geographies of Health and Well-being**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P GEOG 102 or 108 points  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 228 Uneven Development in Contemporary India**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The major economic, political and social processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped India in the post-colonial period.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points  
R GEOG 328  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 278 Geographies of the South Pacific**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points  
R GEOG 378  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 280 Research Methodology in Human Geography**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to methodology and field research as practised in human geography.

P GEOG 101, 102  
SC Arts and Music, Science*Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 201 passed before 2005.***GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An occasional paper on topics of interest; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101  
R GEOG 388  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 283 Climate Change: The Past**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Character and definition of the Quaternary period, dating methods, a review of proxy data sources, geomorphology and climate change, Quaternary environments of the Southern Hemisphere; laboratories as required.

P EAOS 111 or GEOG 101  
R GEOG 389  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 284 Soils and the Environment**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101  
R GEOG 390  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 285 Southern Landscapes**

International School 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

A review of the development of landscapes in the South Island of New Zealand.

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: This paper is under review and may change for 2017. See [otago.ac.nz/international-school](http://otago.ac.nz/international-school) for more details.***GEOG 286 Climatology**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101  
R GEOG 392  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.

P GEOG 101  
R GEOG 393  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Precipitation, runoff and floods; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101  
R GEOG 394  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 289 Geomorphology**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101  
R GEOG 395  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 290 Field Research Methods (Science)**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to field research in geography.

P GEOG 101 and 102  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 298 Coastal Geomorphology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.

P GEOG 101  
R GEOG 398  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 299 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.

P GEOG 101  
R GEOG 399  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 328 Uneven Development in Contemporary India**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The major economic, political and social processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped India in the post-colonial period.

P 54 GEOG points  
R GEOG 228  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 374 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.

P 54 GEOG points  
R GEOG 214  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 376 Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Geographies of contestation and action and how groups from the local to global scales have initiated processes and practices to create alternative, more sustainable and equitable futures.

P GEOG 280 or 108 points of which at least 18 points must be at 200-level  
SC Arts and Music, Science*Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 379 passed in 2014.***GEOG 378 Geographies of the South Pacific**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.

P 54 GEOG points  
R GEOG 278  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 380 Field Research Studies**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Field research methods, analytical techniques and report writing.

P GEOG 280 or 290  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 381 Social Geography**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points  
R GEOG 210  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 382 Transformations in Developing Countries**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.

P 54 GEOG points  
R GEOG 212  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 384 Urban Geography**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.

P 54 GEOG points  
R GEOG 215  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An occasional paper on topics of current interest; field and laboratory work.

P 54 GEOG points  
SC Arts and Music, Science**GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; a project and laboratories as required.

P 54 GEOG points  
R GEOG 282  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 389 Climate Change: The Past**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Character and definition of the Quaternary period, dating methods, a review of proxy data sources, geomorphology and climate change, Quaternary environments of the Southern Hemisphere; laboratories as required.

P EAOS 111 or GEOG 101 and 36 further GEOG or GEOL points

R GEOG 283

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 390 Soils and the Environment**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; a project and laboratories as required.

P 54 GEOG points

R GEOG 284

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 392 Climatology**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; a project and laboratories as required.

P 54 GEOG points

R GEOG 286

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 393 Plants, People and the Environment**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.

P 54 GEOG points

R GEOG 287

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Precipitation, runoff and floods; a project and laboratories as required.

P 54 GEOG points

R GEOG 288

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 395 Geomorphology**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; a project and laboratories as required.

P 54 GEOG points

R GEOG 289

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 397 Environmental Management**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Responses of societies to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand, the South Pacific and Southeast Asia.

P 54 GEOG points

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 398 Coastal Geomorphology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landscapes develop and change.

P 54 GEOG points

R GEOG 298

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 399 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.

P 54 points

R GEOG 299

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Earth surface processes and resultant landforms in high altitude and high latitude areas.

**GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Geographical approaches to issues in contemporary urban policy and planning, including employment, housing, transport, social services and health care.

**GEOG 459 Biogeography**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Approaches to vegetation analysis; past and present vegetation patterns; plant strategies for survival in stressful environments; anthropogenic vegetation.

**GEOG 460 Climatology**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Climatic forcing of seasonal snow, glaciers and avalanches; evaporation; climate change.

**GEOG 461 Mountain Hydrology**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology, with an emphasis on catchment scale processes, datalogger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.

**GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.

**GEOG 465 Special Topic in Geography**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**GEOG 470 A Research Topic in Geography**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

**GEOG 471 Impact Assessment and Sustainability**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The origins and principles of impact assessment (IA); the international state of IA; recent changes in New Zealand; methodology and IA; problems with IA practice, their causes and possible remedies.

**GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of the interaction between socio-political and biophysical dimensions of contemporary environmental issues.

**GEOG 473 Contemporary Geographies of Southeast Asia**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The study of contemporary socio-economic and environmental transformations in Southeast Asia.

**GEOG 474 Coastal Management**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced examination of coastal management in New Zealand and Australia. Emphasis is placed on issues associated with sandy coasts, including hazard management, invasive species, subdivision and development, and conservation management.

R PLAN 436

**GEOG 475 Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing Countries**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Considers the varied nature of rural livelihoods in developing countries, particularly in sub-Saharan Africa, and analyses the extent to which the sustainability of these livelihoods might be enhanced.

*Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 464 passed in 2006 or 2007.*

**GEOG 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

**GEOG 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree in Geography by papers and thesis.

LT MA, MSc

# Geology

**GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Volcanoes, earthquakes and related hazards; crystals, minerals; igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes; geological structures and geological maps; earth resources; New Zealand's geological evolution.

R GEOX 112

SC Science

**GEOL 221 Special Topic**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.

P (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) and (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)

SC Science

**GEOL 251 Minerals and Rocks**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Mineralogy, element distribution in rocks, x-ray techniques, silicate crystal structures, mineral and rock compositions. Crystal optics and mineral identification using the petrographic microscope. Introductory petrography, petrology and classification of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks.

P GEOL 112 or GEOX 112

SC Science

**GEOL 252 Field Studies and New Zealand Geology**

SS, S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Practical work in field observation, geological field mapping, field interpretation; basic geometry of structures; principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy; New Zealand geology and geological map interpretation.

P GEOL 112 or GEOX 112

PC EAOS 111 or EAOX 111

SC Science

**GEOL 261 Geophysics of the Earth**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the structure of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.

P (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 PHSl points) and (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)

R GEOL 361

SC Science

**GEOL 262 Geochemistry**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of geochemistry applied to geologic and environmental processes; origin and distribution of the elements, mineral-water reactions, stable and radiogenic isotopes, global biogeochemical cycles.

P ((GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) and (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)) or (18 GEOL points and (GEOG 101 or 18 CHEM points))

R GEOL 362

SC Science

**GEOL 263 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micro-paleontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleo-environmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.

P (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) and (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)

R GEOL 363

SC Science

**GEOL 264 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.

P GEOL 251

R GEOL 364

SC Science

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)



**GEOL 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biota**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.

P (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 BIOL points) and (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)

R GEOL 372

SC Science

**GEOL 273 Sedimentary Processes and Materials**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies. Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.

P ((GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) and (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)) or (18 GEOL points and GEOG 101)

R GEOL 373

SC Science

**GEOL 274 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.

P GEOL 251

R GEOL 374

SC Science

**GEOL 275 Rock Deformation**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamentals of stress and strain; rock rheology in crustal environments; mechanics of brittle fracturing and faulting; ductile fabric development; shear zones; folding; polyphase deformation; structural principles in engineering geology.

P GEOL 252

R GEOL 375

SC Science

**GEOL 302 Independent Field Studies**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Completion of an independent field project.

P GEOL 251, 252

PC GEOL 344

SC Science

*Note: Recommended for students with average grade of B- or better in GEOL 251 and 252, or in GEOL 252 and some other GEOL paper at the discretion of the Head of Department.*

**GEOL 321 Special Topic**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.

P GEOL 251, 252

SC Science

**GEOL 341 Special Topic**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.

P GEOL 251, 252

SC Science

**GEOL 344 Advanced Field Studies**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Field mapping and documentation of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; structural mapping and stereographic projection; geological methods used in industry. Includes 3 weeks of field classes in February.

P GEOL 251, 252

SC Science

**GEOL 353 Tectonics**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Plate geometry and kinematic derivations; tectonic history reconstructions; integrated understanding of sedimentary, igneous, metamorphic, and structural associations in various tectonic settings; implications for climate, fauna, earth evolution, and society.

P GEOL 251, 252, MATH 160

SC Science

*Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.*

**GEOL 361 Geophysics of the Earth**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the structure of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.

P GEOL 251, 252

R GEOL 261

SC Science

**GEOL 362 Geochemistry**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of geochemistry applied to geologic and environmental processes; origin and distribution of the elements, mineral-water reactions, stable and radiogenic isotopes, global biogeochemical cycles.

P GEOL 251, 252

R GEOL 262

SC Science

**GEOL 363 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropaleontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.

P GEOL 251, 252

R GEOL 263

SC Science

**GEOL 364 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.

P GEOL 251, 252

R GEOL 264

SC Science

**GEOL 372 Evolution of New Zealand Biota**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.

P GEOL 251, 252

R GEOL 272

SC Science

**GEOL 373 Sedimentary Processes and Materials**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies. Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.

P GEOL 251, 252

R GEOL 273

SC Science

**GEOL 374 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.

P GEOL 251, 252

R GEOL 274

SC Science

**GEOL 375 Rock Deformation**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamentals of stress and strain; rock rheology in crustal environments; mechanics of brittle fracturing and faulting; ductile fabric development; shear zones; folding; polyphase deformation; structural principles in engineering geology.

P GEOL 252

R GEOL 275

SC Science

**GEOL 401 Current Topics and Advanced Methods in Geoscience**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Contemporary views and important recent advances in geoscience research. Advanced methods and techniques in field- and laboratory-based geoscience research including research planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.

*Note for GEOL 421-451:*

*Not all 400-level GEOL papers will be available in any one year. Decisions will be based on enrolment numbers and will be discussed with students at the start of the academic year.*

**GEOL 421 Sedimentary and Basin Studies**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced studies in sedimentology, stratigraphy and basin analysis at a variety of length and time scales.

**GEOL 422 Geochemistry, Petrology and Volcanology**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topical issues in geochemistry, igneous and metamorphic petrology, and volcanology.

**GEOL 427 Paleobiodiversity, Paleooceanography and Stratigraphy**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Fossils and the history of: life, ocean circulation, climates, and the rock record.

**GEOL 430 Structural Geology and Tectonics**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced structural geology, including microstructural, experimental, modelling and field (geology and geophysics) approaches to address geometry, kinematics and dynamics. Application of structural and other data to understanding large-scale tectonics.

**GEOL 431 Geophysics**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Detailed special topics in geophysical theory, data acquisition, processing and analysis.

**GEOL 450-451 Special Topics 1 and 2**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points each

**GEOL 480 Research Project**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

**GEOL 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

**GEOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

## Geophysics

For MSc Schedule see the University Calendar.

## German

**GERM 105 Intensive German for Beginners**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A German language paper for beginners.

R GERM 101 or 131 or any other more advanced German language paper.

SC Arts and Music

**GERM 131 Introductory German 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

German language for absolute beginners.

R GERM 101, 105, 132 or any other more advanced German language paper.

SC Arts and Music

*Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in German. For further information, contact Programme Co-ordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz)*

<b>GERM 132</b>		<b>Introductory German 2</b>		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Basic German language. Continuation of GERM131.				
P	GERM 101, 105 or 131.			
R	GERM 102 or 230 or any other more advanced German language paper			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note: You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. List any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.</i>				
<b>GERM 141</b>		<b>Excursions</b>		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An overview of key periods in German culture, short stories and film from some of Germany's best known contemporary film-makers.				
R	GERM 112			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note for GERM 230 and 231:</i> <i>If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.</i>				
<b>GERM 230</b>		<b>German Language 3</b>		
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level, building on GERM 132 (continuing the same course book).				
P	GERM 132 or 102			
R	GERM 111, 113, 231 or any other more advanced German language paper			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Notes: (i) Cannot be taken by students who have already passed GERM 231. (ii) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language.</i>				
<b>GERM 231</b>		<b>Intermediate German 1</b>		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level.				
P	GERM 230			
R	GERM 114 or 331 or any other more advanced German language paper			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language, or a background in NCEA Level 3 German.</i>				
<b>GERM 242</b>		<b>Passages 1</b>		
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
German society and culture 1. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.				
P	GERM 112 or 141			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>GERM 243</b>		<b>Passages 2</b>		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
German society and culture 2. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.				
P	GERM 112 or 141			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note for GERM 331- 335:</i> <i>If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.</i>				
<b>GERM 331</b>		<b>Intermediate German 2</b>		
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Develops practical knowledge of different levels and styles of spoken and written German.				
P	GERM 114 or 231			
R	GERM 201 or 334 or any other more advanced German language paper			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>GERM 333</b>	<b>German for Professional Purposes</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Provides the written and oral language skills and cultural concepts needed in German business and professional contexts.					
P	GERM 114 or 231				
R	GERM 233, 204				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>GERM 334</b>	<b>Advanced German 1</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.					
P	GERM 201 or 331				
R	GERM 301, 332, 335 or any other more advanced German language paper.				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>GERM 335</b>	<b>Advanced German 2</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An extension of German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.					
P	GERM 334				
R	GERM 301, 332				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>GERM 341</b>	<b>Topics in German</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
P	GERM 201 or 331				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>GERM 342</b>	<b>Passages 1</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
German society and culture 1. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.					
P	GERM 202 or 203 or 243				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>GERM 343</b>	<b>Passages 2</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
German society and culture 2. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.					
P	GERM 202 or 203 or 242				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>GERM 441</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in German</b>				
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
In-depth study of German themes in literature and culture at an advanced level.					
<b>GERM 451</b>	<b>Studies in German</b>				
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	20 points		
Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.					
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts				
<b>GERM 452</b>	<b>Studies in German 2</b>				
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	20 points		
Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.					
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts				
<b>GERM 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>				
ES	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points		
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in German; of up to 15,000 words if written in German, or 20,000 words if written in English.					
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts				

## Greek

<b>GREK 111</b>	<b>Introductory Greek 1</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Ancient Greek.					
SC	Arts and Music				

<b>GREK 112</b>	<b>Introductory Greek 2</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A continuation of GREK 111, including the study of texts taken from Classical Athens.					
P	GREK 111				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>GREK 211</b>	<b>Intermediate Greek</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Greek, and a study of selected Greek prose texts from the Classical period.					
P	GREK 112				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>GREK 212</b>	<b>Intermediate Greek Authors</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A study of selections from two Greek authors of the Classical period.					
P	GREK 211				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>GREK 328</b>	<b>Advanced Greek Authors 1</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.					
P	GREK 212				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>GREK 329</b>	<b>Advanced Greek Authors 2</b>				
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.					
P	GREK 212				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>GREK 464</b>	<b>A Topic in Greek Literature</b>				
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
P	18 300-level GREK points				

## Hazard Assessment and Management

<b>HAZA 401</b>	<b>Management of Chemical Hazards</b>				
N1, N2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL, DP	20 points		
Principles that guide the identification and practical treatment of chemical hazards in today's society.					
R	CHEM 477, CHEX 477, HAZX 401				
<b>HAZA 404</b>	<b>Environmental Risk Assessment and Management</b>				
N1, N2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL, DP	20 points		
Principles and practices underlying the identification, assessment, prevention, remediation and compliance requirements associated with environmental risks and hazards in today's society.					
R	CHEM 466, CHEX 466, HAZX 404				
<b>HAZA 408</b>	<b>Radiation Hazards</b>				
N1, N2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL, DP	20 points		
An introduction to the nature and uses of radiation in New Zealand, and the legislation and regulations associated with radiation use in New Zealand.					
R	HAZX 408				
<b>HAZA 409</b>	<b>New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management</b>				
N1, N2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL	20 points		
New organisms in New Zealand: historical and legislative view; entry of new organisms; examples of risk assessment and management systems for established, new and potential organisms, including genetically modified organisms.					
R	HAZX 409				

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

# Health Management

## HLMT 790 Dissertation

ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within health management.

LT MHealSc  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

# Health Sciences

## HASC 401 Special Topic

ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 30 points

Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate's professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.

R HASX 401  
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

## HASC 402 Special Topic

ES 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points

Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate's professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

## HASC 413 Biostatistics

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Essential analytical methods necessary for health-related research: data description, basic probability, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, sample size calculation, epidemiological measures of association, and simple linear regression. A knowledge of basic algebra is recommended.

LT MHealSc, MPharm, MSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipSci, PGDipPharm

## HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

An introduction to research methods used in the health sciences including biostatistical concepts essential to the design and analysis of a quantitative research project and a range of qualitative approaches to research.

R HASX 417  
LT MHealSc, MPhC, MTravMed, MGP, PGDipHealSc, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipTravMed, PGDipMLSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipRehab  
L Wellington

*Note: May be taken by other approved students.*

## HASC 590 Dissertation

ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within health sciences.

LT MHealSc  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

## HASC 701 Working in Interprofessional Clinical Teams

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Analytical and practical application of research and theory about team culture, roles, development, decision-making, communication and distributive leadership to enhance clinical outcomes through increased effectiveness as an interprofessional team member.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab  
L Dunedin, Wellington

## HASC 780 Research Project

ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest within health sciences.

R HASX 780  
LT MHealSc  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

## HASC 817 Health Sciences Master's Research Methods

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Qualitative and quantitative research methodology and critical analysis for master's level health sciences research. Project design and development; critical appraisal; theoretical perspectives; independent application and analysis of complex material.

LT MHealSc  
L Wellington

*Note: May be taken by other approved students. Includes three residential periods.*

# Hebrew

## HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable students to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.

R HEBX 131  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A continuation of HEBR131, including the translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.

P HEBR 131 or HEBX 131  
R HEBX 132  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

# Higher Education

## HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice. As one of the principal modes of teaching is online learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.

R EDUC 507, HEDX 501  
LT PGCertHighE, PGDipHighE, MHED

*Note: Restricted to selected professional students.*

## HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants' teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.

R EDUC 505, HEDX 502  
LT PGCertHighE, PGDipHighE, MHED

## HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

An introduction to qualitative approaches to research of teaching and learning in higher education. Using individual and peer supervision, participants explore methodological issues and plan a research project that is the focus of HEDU 510. All students are required to have access to the Internet.

P EDUC 505 or HEDU 502 or HEDX 502  
R HEDX 503, EDUC 506  
LT PGDipHighE, MHED

## HEDU 504 Academic Leadership in Higher Education

S2 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

A critical examination of academic leadership using contemporary theories of communities of practice, mentoring and positional leadership. Understanding how academic leadership is situated in a contemporary higher education sector.

LT MHED

## HEDU 510 Special Topic

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education. All students are required to have access to the Internet.

P HEDU 503 or HEDX 503  
R HEDX 510  
LT PGDipHighE

*Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department of the Higher Education Development Centre.*

## HEDU 590 Research Project

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Supervised educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education.

LT MHED

# History

## HIST 102 The Global Twentieth Century

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the twentieth century's wars and revolutions, booms and busts, dictators and democratic forces, providing a secure historical basis for understanding today's complex globalised world.

SC Arts and Music

## HIST 106 East meets West: Encounters in Global History

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Cross-cultural encounters between Asia and Europe, focusing on the role of the Silk Road in shaping engagements between cultures and using the nature and impact of the Mongol empire as a key case study.

SC Arts and Music

## HIST 107 New Zealand in the World, 1350-2000

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

New Zealand history from its beginnings in the Polynesian world, to a colony of the global British empire, and to a multicultural nation that now identifies itself as part of the Asia-Pacific region.

SC Arts and Music

## HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of principal trends in the development of European civilisation between the early Middle Ages and the nineteenth century.

SC Arts and Music

## HIST 204 China: Oracle Bones to Revolution

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Chinese history and culture from earliest times until the twentieth century.

P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points  
SC Arts and Music

## HIST 207 Early Australia and New Zealand

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The second age of discovery and its impact on Europe, Australia and New Zealand; the impact of European settlement on indigenous peoples; and the development of new societies.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

## HIST 208 Pacific Islands to c. 1900

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The Pacific Islands in the late eighteenth and nineteenth centuries prior to European colonisation. Focuses on contact between indigenous societies and a range of European agents.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

## HIST 210 War and Environment

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This course examines the role of environmental issues in causing war, the impact of war on various environments, and the role of the environment in determining the outcomes of conflict.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

## HIST 211 Inventing Tradition in Modern Japan

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The creation of Imperial Japan, from the mid-nineteenth century to the end of the Second World War.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music



**HIST 212 Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the history of the United States during the earliest years of its development. The paper examines the role groups and individuals played in pushing the nation to live up to the democratic ideals of its creation. It will consider both the country's successes and its failures.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 213 Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the history of the United States in the twentieth century, which saw the nation transformed from an isolationist, middle-level power to the world's most powerful nation. The paper examines the causes and significance of this change, from domestic and international perspectives.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 215 Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of heretical movements and their persecution as well as witch-hunt in medieval and early modern Europe (1100-1700) in the religious, social, political and intellectual contexts.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 217 Russia: Reform to Revolution**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Russia from the emancipation of the serfs in 1861 to the revolutions of 1917.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 218 Modern Irish History Since 1798**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Critical examination of the social, political, religious, cultural, and economic history of Ireland from 1798 until the present day.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the making of the modern world from the mid-eighteenth century through to September 11, 2001 and its aftermath.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with HIST 230 passed in 2003.*

**HIST 224 Anzac and Its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An intensive study of New Zealanders' involvement in the First World War both as fighting soldiers and civilians, incorporating Australian, British, North American and European comparative elements.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
R HIST 105  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comparative exploration of attempts to create totalitarian regimes between 1922 and 1945 in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia, and elsewhere.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2004.*

**HIST 226 Cultures of Colonialism: The North American West**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of Spanish, French and British imperialism in the North American West and the colonial cultures that developed in that region as a result of cross-cultural encounters with Aboriginal peoples from 1763 to 1930.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with HIST 230 passed in 2008.*

**HIST 228 Scottish History since 1688**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the key economic, political, social, and cultural developments of Scotland since 1688.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 229 Science and Society: 1789-1914**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the history of the natural and social sciences in cultural context from the Enlightenment to the First World War.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 230 Special Topic: Moving Stories: Migration in Twentieth Century New Zealand**  
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The changing pace of migration in New Zealand history: migration from Europe (including Britain and Ireland), Asia, and the Pacific; the short- and long-term consequences of migration; the experiences of migrants.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
R HIST 333  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 231-232 Special Topics**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points each

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 233 Special Topic: Pacific Worlds: Encounters and Empires**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The Pacific in an age of global empire building. How different Pacific communities engaged with agents of empire from the age of exploration to World War 2.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 234 Crime, Shame and Scandal in New Zealand**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

How the idea of 'reputation' changed between 1800 and 2000, and how public scandal and private shame reinforced particular social values.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2010, 2013 and 2015.*

*Note for HIST 301, 303 and 306-329: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**HIST 301 Modern Russia and the Soviet Union**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Changes in Russian and Soviet politics, economy, culture and society from the revolutions of 1917 to the present.

P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 303 Modern India**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The history of modern India from when the British secured control over the sub-continent to independence in 1947.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 304 China in Revolution**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of revolution, focused on China in the twentieth century.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 306 Medical History**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of aspects of Western medicine in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 307 Topics in European History**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with HIST 335 passed in 2011 - 2013.*

**HIST 308 New Zealand Society and Religion**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The professed and actual religions of New Zealanders and their social impact.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 310 Issues in United States History**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of an issue or period in American history. (In 2017: 'Freaks and Normals: US History as Disability History'. Demonstrates how the concepts related to disability permeate American history.)

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 314 State and Society in Twentieth-Century Japan**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of state-society relations through the lens of 'civil society' reveals the vibrancy of social movements and the complexity of power relations in the Shōwa era (1926-1989).

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points  
SC Arts and Music

*Notes May not be credited together with HIST 331 passed in 2008 or 2009.*

**HIST 325 Modern Italy**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the history of modern Italy, covering a period from the late eighteenth to the twentieth century, with an emphasis on the international context.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005.*

**HIST 327 History and Biography**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the representation of Māori historical figures through biographical writings.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2006 or 2007.*

**HIST 328 Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the causes and consequences of migration from Ireland and Scotland since 1800.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 329 War and Peace in Medieval Europe**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The ideas of just/holy war, peace and peace-making in medieval Europe (c.1050-c.1450) in political, religious, military and intellectual contexts.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points  
SC Arts and Music

**HIST 331-332 Special Topics**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points each

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points  
SC Arts and Music

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.  
*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

Note for HIST 333-353:

Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department

### HIST 333 Special Topic: Moving Stories: Migration in Twentieth Century New Zealand

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The changing pace of migration in New Zealand history: migration from Europe (including Britain and Ireland), Asia, and the Pacific; the short- and long-term consequences of migration; the experiences of migrants.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points

R HIST 230

SC Arts and Music

### HIST 335 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points

SC Arts and Music

### HIST 337 Environmental History of the Pacific

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The history of human induced environmental change in the Pacific to the present, with emphasis on the historic past.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points

SC Arts and Music

### HIST 353 Practising History

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to historical research, methodology, and local archives.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points

SC Arts and Music

### HIST 401 A Topic in New Zealand History

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PC 48 300-level HIST points

### HIST 402 Topics in United States History

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PC 48 300-level HIST points

### HIST 403 Topics in Medieval History

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PC 48 300-level HIST points

### HIST 406 Gender and History

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PC 48 300-level HIST points

### HIST 408 Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The changing nature of social, political and economic relationships of these countries with the Pacific Islands.

PC 48 300-level HIST points

### HIST 410 Topics in Intellectual History

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PC 48 300-level HIST points

### HIST 412 The Russian Revolutionary Movement

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of the origins, development, theory and practice of the Russian revolutionary movement from the Pugachev rebellion in 1773-4 to the end of socialism.

PC 48 300-level HIST points

### HIST 430 Special Topic: Health, Healing and History

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

PC 48 300-level HIST points

### HIST 431 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PC 48 300-level HIST points

### HIST 452 Rethinking History

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

An examination of recent shifts in the methods, theory and practice of historical writing and debates over the nature of history as a discipline.

P 54 300-level HIST points

Note: May not be credited together with HIST 405 passed in 2012 or 2013.

### HIST 481 Special Study

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

An analysis of a particular historiographical area of the student's choosing and its problems. To be presented in the form of a scholarly article.

PC 48 300-level HIST points

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

### HIST 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A dissertation of between 16,000 and 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

PC 48 300-level HIST points

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

## Hospitality

See minor subject requirements (page 102).

## Human Body Systems

### HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body.

R ANAT 120, PHSE 191

SC Science

### HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the structure and function of the human cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproductive systems including organ development.

P HUBS 191

R ANAT 120, PHSE 192

SC Science

## Humanities

Note for HUMS 301 and 401:

Candidates must undergo a selection process; admission is subject to approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

### HUMS 301 Internship Practicum

ES 0.15 EFTS DL, DP 18 points

Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

R EDCR 360, HUMS 401, LAWS 480 SOWK 392, 492

LT BA

SC Arts and Music

### HUMS 401 Internship Practicum

ES 0.1667 EFTS DL, DP 20 points

Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

## Human Nutrition

### HUND 471 Clinical Nutrition

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Advanced study of clinical nutrition as it relates to lifestyles and the treatment of nutrition-related disease; nutritional needs of groups and individuals in a range of settings; pathology of nutrition-related illness.

LT MDiet

### HUND 472 Public Health Dietetics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The study of theory, application and evaluation of nutrition and the social environment, community demographics and needs, preventative nutrition and community health promotion, nutrition policy, food legislation and quality.

LT MDiet

### HUND 473 Food Service Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of the theory and concepts of food service management. Application to a range of health industry food services, with a focus on meeting consumer and client needs.

LT MDiet

### HUND 475 Applied Dietetics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Communication, counselling and learning facilitation skills for nutritional assessment, education and evaluation. Quality management and professional practice skills. Nutrition care process and prescribing. Use of reflective practice.

LT MDiet

### HUND 477 Professional Placement

ES, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A professional placement, based on placements in a number of District Health Board (DHB) and other settings in both the North and South Islands.

LT MDiet

### HUND 5A Master of Dietetics Thesis Part A

T2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Proposal development for a dietetic research thesis. Evidence-based practice, research methods and ethical considerations.

LT MDiet

### HUND 5B Master of Dietetics Thesis Part B

T1, T2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A significant practice-based research project in the field of Dietetics in an approved setting throughout New Zealand.

LT MDiet

Note for HUNT 221-223:

ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites.

### HUNT 221 Macronutrients and Health

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the macronutrients; introduction to anthropometry; obesity; diabetes.

P (BIOC 111 or 192) and (BIOL 111 or CELS 191) and (CHEM 111 or 191) and ((HUBS 191 and 192) or BIOL 115)

R HUNT 201

RC At least 18 200-level BIOC points and 18 200-level PHSL points

SC Science

### HUNT 222 Vitamins, Diets and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the vitamins; overview of dietary assessment; foods; food patterns.

P (BIOC 111 or 192) and (BIOL 111 pr CELS 191) and (CHEM 112 or 191) and ((HUBS 191 and 192) or BIOL 115)

R HUNT 202

RP At least 18 200-level BIOC points and 18 200-level PHSL points

SC Science

### HUNT 223 Minerals, Undernutrition and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the minerals; malnutrition in developing countries.

P (BIOC 111 or 192) and (BIOL 111 or CELS 191) and (CHEM 112 or 191) and ((HUBS 191 and 192) or BIOL 115)

R HUNT 202

RC At least 18 200-level BIOC points and 18 200-level PHSL points

SC Science

### HUNT 231 Foodservice Operations

S1 0.225 EFTS OL, OC 27 points

An introduction to the effective use of resources in the management of a foodservice.

P FOSC 111

SC Science

Note: In exceptional circumstances, other papers approved by the Head of Department may satisfy the prerequisite.

### HUNT 232 Sport and Exercise Nutrition

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Nutritional aspects of exercise and performance.

P Two of (BIOL 111, 115, CELS 191, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, 192, PHSE 191, 192) or (ANAT 111 and PHSL 101)

SC Science



**HUNT 233 Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to nutrition as it relates to health and disease.  
P 36 points  
R HUNT 201, 202, 221, 222, 223,  
SC Science

*Notes: (i) Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) HUNT 233 cannot be credited to a degree if HUNT 201, 202 221, 222 or 223 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.*

*Note for HUNT 311-313:*  
Students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222, 223. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and submit stage of your application.

**HUNT 311 Metabolism, Health and Disease**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Vitamin and mineral metabolism; biochemical assessment of nutrient status.  
P HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 and 202)  
RP STAT 115 and at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points  
SC Science

**HUNT 312 Nutrition in Cancer and Heart Disease**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Nutrition in the aetiology and prevention of cancer and heart disease; the jigsaw of plausible biological mechanisms, observational epidemiology, and the latest results of randomised controlled trials.  
P HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 and 202)  
RP STAT 115 and at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points  
SC Science

**HUNT 313 Life Cycle Nutrition**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Maternal nutrition, the growing foetus, lactation, issues in infant feeding; nutrition during childhood and adolescence; interactions between nutrition and the ageing process - challenging the myths.  
P HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 and 202)  
RP STAT 115 and at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points  
SC Science

**HUNT 314 Nutrition and Health Communication**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Nutrition and culture, education and communication.  
P One of HUNT 201, 202, 221, 222, 223, 232, 233  
SC Science

**HUNT 331 Foodservice Management**

S2 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points  
Principles and practices involved in the management of quantity foodservice operations.  
P HUNT 231  
SC Science

**HUNT 355 Perspectives in Sports Nutrition**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A self-directed learning and seminar-based paper which aims to develop the ability to read, interpret and critically analyse scientific nutritional literature on a range of advanced topics in sports nutrition.  
P HUNT 221, 222, 223 or (HUNT 232 and PHSE 301) or (HUNT 201 and 202)  
R CMNX 407, SPMX 703  
SC Science

**HUNT 451 Nutritional Assessment**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
A lecture- and seminar-based paper that involves a critical appraisal of all of the 'state of the art' dietary, anthropometric, laboratory and clinical methods used by human nutritionists to assess the nutritional status of individuals or groups.

**HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
A lecture- and seminar-based paper that aims to develop an understanding of the role of nutrition in selected health problems, and to develop research-related writing, seminar presentation, analytical and critical appraisal skills.

**HUNT 453 Topics in Behavioural and Applied Nutrition**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Builds skills and understanding within the field of behavioural and applied nutrition. Topics include: application of behaviour change theory to eating behaviour, development and application of food models, the policy and process for food regulation.

**HUNT 454 Nutritional Biostatistics**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Fundamental biostatistical issues encountered in the design and analysis of quantitative/qualitative research projects. Topics include data description, basic probability concepts, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, regression models and study design.

**HUNT 455 Special Topic**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
P HUNT 453  
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSc  
*Note: Students who have not passed HUNT 453 may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Co-ordinator or the Head of Department.*

**HUNT 460 Research Project in Sport and Exercise Nutrition**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport, including practical application in a sporting or other exercise setting.

**HUNT 485 Research Project**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
LT PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

**HUNT 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

**HUNT 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

S1, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
LT MSc

**NUTN 401 Principles of Human Nutrition**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An overview of macronutrients and micronutrients, including analysis of topical research specific to each nutrient. Assessment of nutritional status, with particular emphasis on dietary assessment and interpretation.  
R CMNX 401, NUTX 401

*Note: A core paper for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.*

*Note for NUTN 402, 404, 407:*

*NUTN 402, 404, 407 are elective papers for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.*

**NUTN 402 Nutrition and Health Promotion**

NO (2018) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Current evidence-informed approaches to nutrition, education, promotion and communication.  
R CMNX 402, NUTX 402

**NUTN 404 Nutrition and Chronic Disease**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the role of nutrition in chronic disease, specifically heart disease, diabetes, obesity and cancer.  
R CMNX 406, NUTX 404

**NUTN 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition**

NO (2018) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport.  
R CMNX 407, HUNT 355, NUTX 407, SPME 703, SPMX 703

# Human Services Law

See minor subject requirements (page 102).

# Immunology

**IMMU 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
LT MSc

# Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui

**INDV 220 Māori and Pacific Cultures in New Zealand**

NO 0.1 EFTS OC 12 points  
The study and practice of language, performing arts and cultural knowledge.  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: This paper is under review.*  
*See [otago.ac.nz/international-school](http://otago.ac.nz/international-school) for more details.*

**INDV 301 Māori and Indigenous Development: Governance and Ethics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
Māori / Indigenous development focused on an indigenous knowledge framework that emphasises indigenous development planning, strategies and practices. A three-day Iwi / Community development practicum is a compulsory part of the paper.  
P One 200-level MAOR or PACI paper  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2013 or 2014.*

**INDV 302 Whakapapa and Marae**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Exploration of whakapapa (genealogically ordered knowledge), its physical manifestation, the marae (ritual centre of tribal communities across the Pacific), relevance to a post-Treaty-settlement, modern-day Aotearoa/New Zealand.  
P MAOR 202  
R MAOR 302  
SC Arts and Music

**INDV 307 Ancient East Polynesian Histories**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Topics in ancient pre-contact Indigenous histories of selected East Polynesian societies, such as Aotearoa/New Zealand, Cook Islands and Hawai'i.  
P 18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points  
SC Arts and Music

**INDV 402 Taonga and Identity**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Exploration of the constraints and opportunities associated with maintaining an indigenous identity from a cultural heritage/taonga (Māori ancestral treasures/resources) perspective within Aotearoa/New Zealand today.  
P INDV 302  
R MAOR 402

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.  
*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

## Indigenous Studies

### INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Introduces key theory and method questions for Indigenous Studies, focusing on the central challenge of defining 'Indigenous'.

R INGX 501  
LT MIndS

### INGS 510 Special Topic

NO (2018) 0.2 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

A special topic in Indigenous Studies. All students are required to have access to the Internet

R INGX 510  
LT MIndS

### INGS 590 Research Report

N1 0.42 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research project of no more than 18,000 words (excluding notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.

R INGX 590  
LT MIndS

*Note: May not be credited together with the Master of Indigenous Studies thesis (INGS 5).*

## Industrial Health

### INDH 704 Research Methods in Occupational Health

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Study of the special skills in occupational informatics, epidemiology and biostatistics which will prepare the candidate for a research project, and enable the practitioner to interpret and evaluate research which affects the practice of occupational medicine.

R INDX 704  
LT DIH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

## Infection and Immunity

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 95).

## Information Science

*Note: Information Science papers and major and minor subject requirements are under review; a number of 200-level INFO papers may be replaced with new papers in 2017 and a number of 300-level papers replaced in 2018; please check the website from mid-July 2016 for changes.*

### INFO 211 Systems Analysis, Design and Modelling

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theoretical and practical approaches for information systems analysis and design, focusing on requirements elicitation and associated documentation methods, and modelling of business activities, data sources, and information processing components.

P BSNS 106  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

### INFO 213 Business ICT Strategy

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics include: the role of information systems in value chains; information systems for strategic advantage; information systems procurement; information analysis and visualisation for decision making; user experience in information systems.

P BSNS 106  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

### INFO 214 Business ICT Infrastructure

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the key information and communication technology (ICT) infrastructure that underlies modern business systems. Topics include database systems and networking.

P BSNS 106  
R INFO 212, 233  
RP COMP 150 or 160  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

### INFO 221 Application Software Development

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The general principles and methods of application software development. Development of problem-solving skills through the application of this knowledge in the construction of practical software applications.

P COMP 160  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

*Note: In exceptional circumstances (such as having prior programming experience) and with approval from the Head of Department, the normal prerequisite may be waived or replaced with COMP 150.*

### INFO 250 Special Topics

ES 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.

P (BSNS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points) and 72 further points  
RP COMP 150 or 160  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.*

### INFO 312 Information Systems Development Project

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comparative study of alternative methods, tools and techniques. Includes a practical component, comprising a system prototyping project.

P INFO 211, 221 and (INFO 212 or 214)  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

### INFO 321 Enterprise Data Management

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of data management practices in the context of large-scale enterprise information systems, from both an administrative and a technical perspective.

P INFO 211 and (INFO 212 or 214)  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

### INFO 322 Information Systems Strategy and Governance

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the use of information systems and information communication technology (ICT) to drive business processes, create value opportunities and efficiencies, and affect organisational change.

P BSNS 106 and 36 200-level points  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

### INFO 323 Distributed Information Systems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the principles and practice of distributed information systems software development.

P (INFO 221 or COSC 241) and 36 further 200-level INFO or COSC points  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

### INFO 324 Adaptive Business Intelligence

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The techniques of data science used to produce predictive and adaptive decision support techniques with particular emphasis on prediction, optimisation and search methods.

P BSNS 106 and 18 200-level INFO points and 18 further 200-level points  
RP BSNS 102 or one STAT paper  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

### INFO 340 Interactive Systems Design

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The foundations of human-computer interaction, usability engineering and usability evaluation, visual design, the processes and techniques used in requirements analysis, and the impact of advanced interface technologies such as multimedia and computer-mediated realities on future interaction paradigms.

P 36 200-level INFO points or (PSYC 201, 202)  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

### INFO 350 Special Topics

ES 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual course of study.

P 36 200-level INFO points  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.*

### INFO 390 Research Topics

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to a number of cutting edge research topics and the concept, ideas and methodologies of research in Information Science.

P 72 200-level INFO points (passed with an average grade of B+)  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

### INFO 393 Information Assurance

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A review of literature and/or empirical research relating to all aspects of information assurance. Topics include: security policy, access control techniques, intrusion monitoring, malicious code, communications security (cryptography), physical security, electronic forensics, mobile phone issues, and continuity planning.

P 36 200-level points  
R INFO 403  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

### INFO 403 Information Assurance

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A review of literature and/or empirical research relating to all aspects of information assurance. Topics include: security policy, access control techniques, intrusion monitoring, malicious code, communications security (cryptography), physical security, electronic forensics, mobile phone issues, and continuity planning.

R INFO 393  
LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

*Note: Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.*

### INFO 407 Agent-based Software Technologies

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Types of agents including reactive agents, communicating agents and rational agents. Topics include agent communication languages, agent internal architectures, agent platform architectures and services, ontologies and ontology services, interaction protocols, scalability issues, agent-based design and development, agent-based software interoperability, and applications of agent technology.

P INFO 323  
R SENG 407  
LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

### INFO 408 Management of Large-Scale Data

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A study of advanced topics relating to the management of extremely large-scale data sets ('big data').

LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc, MAppSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

### INFO 409 Information Science Project

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Development of a group based project that involves full phases of software construction including requirement, design, implementation, and testing. The project may include data management, distributed connectivity, human computer interface, multimedia, and security concerns.

P SENG 401  
R INFO 401  
LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

### INFO 410 Multimedia User Experience - Theory and Practice

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theories, interaction, and technologies for developing multimedia systems: e.g. the development of multimedia databases, interactive media, animation, augmented reality, digital video and audio in a number of application domains such as education, entertainment, and cultural heritage.

P 54 300-level INFO points  
LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

*Note: Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.*

**INFO 411    Machine Learning and Data Mining**  
S2                    0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC, DL    20 points

Principles and algorithms of machine learning techniques and their use in data mining; application case studies on business intelligence, software engineering, computer networking, and pattern recognition etc.; new research trends.

R    INFX 411  
LT    MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

**INFO 420    Statistical Techniques for Data Science**  
S2                    0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC    20 points

Explores a range of statistical techniques for data analysis, from statistical modelling of univariate data to the visualisation of patterns in multivariate data.

P    STAT 110  
R    STAT 210  
LT    MBusDataSc, BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGDipArts, BAppSc(Hons), MAppSc, MSc, MBus, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc

**INFO 424    Adaptive Business Intelligence**  
S1                    0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC    20 points

The techniques of data science used to produce predictive and adaptive decision support techniques with particular emphasis on prediction, optimisation and search methods.

P    BSNS 102 or STAT 110  
R    INFO 324  
LT    MA, MBus, MCom, MSc, MAppSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

**INFO 470    Special Topic**  
ES                    0.1667 EFTS    OC    20 points

A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.

P    54 300-level INFO points  
LT    BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.*

**INFO 490    Dissertation**  
FY                    0.3333 EFTS    OL, OC    40 points

A supervised research project on an approved topic leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT    BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, MSc, MCom, MA

*Notes: (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing INFO 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.*

**International Business**

**IBUS 480    Dissertation**  
FY                    0.3333 EFTS    OC    40 points

A dissertation or case study on issues relating to one or more areas of International Business.

LT    BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

**International Studies**

**INTS 502    International Politics**  
S1                    0.25 EFTS    OL, OC    30 points

Contending international theories, actors in the international system, security dimensions and key issues in global politics.

LT    MIntSt

**INTS 503    The Global Economy**  
S2                    0.25 EFTS    OL, OC    30 points

The microeconomics of international trade and the macroeconomics of the world economy. The focus is on recent trends in, and likely prospects for, the global economy.

LT    MIntSt

**INTS 504    International Legal Issues**  
S1                    0.25 EFTS    OL, OC    30 points

Gives a foundation in the basic principles of international law and examines the role of legal principles in world affairs on topics such as the use of force, law of the sea, self-determination, and human rights.

LT    MIntSt

**INTS 509    Global Peace and Conflict**  
S2                    0.25 EFTS    OL, OC    30 points

Theoretical explanations for forms of organised violence and peace in the international system, and a critical introduction to post-conflict peace building and alternatives to the use of force and violence.

LT    MIntSt

**INTS 590    Research Dissertation**  
N1                    0.5 EFTS    OL, OC    60 points

A research project of not more than 20,000 words.

LT    MIntSt

**Japanese**

**JAPA 131    Introductory Japanese 1**  
SS, S1                0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points

An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

R    JAPA 103 or 132 or any other more advanced Japanese language paper  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Japanese. For further information, contact the Programme Co-ordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz)*

**JAPA 132    Introductory Japanese 2**  
S2                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points

A continuation of JAPA 131, further developing students' Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

P    JAPA 103 or 131  
SC    Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. List any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval. (ii) Suitable for students who have completed 2-3 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.*

*Note for JAPA 231 and 233:*  
*If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**JAPA 231    Intermediate Japanese**  
S1                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points

A continuation of JAPA 132, developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing, and in the grammatical analysis of Japanese.

P    JAPA 112 or 132  
R    JAPA 211  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: Suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.*

**JAPA 233    Business and Professional Japanese**  
S2                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points

A continuation of JAPA 231. Develops communication skills in professional and business-related Japanese language, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, writing, and training in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Japan.

P    JAPA 231  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.*

**JAPA 242    Understanding Japanese Culture**  
S1                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points

An introduction to traditional Japanese culture and society.

P    36 points  
R    JAPA 221, 342  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.*

**JAPA 243    Issues in Japanese Culture Today**  
S2                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points

An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.

P    36 points  
R    JAPA 343  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.*

**JAPA 244    Modern Japanese Fiction**  
NO                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points

The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.

P    36 points  
R    JAPA 303, 344  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.*

**JAPA 245    Modern Japanese Film**  
S2                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points

Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.

P    36 points  
R    JAPA 303, 345  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.*

*Note for JAPA 331-332, 334:*  
*If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**JAPA 331    Advanced Japanese 1**  
S1                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points

The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese materials. This course complements JAPA332.

P    JAPA 233  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: JAPA 331 and JAPA 332 are not sequential and may be taken in any order.*

**JAPA 332    Advanced Japanese 2**  
S2                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points

The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese material. This course complements JAPA 331.

P    JAPA 233  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: JAPA 331 and JAPA 332 are not sequential and may be taken in any order.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.  
*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*



**JAPA 334 Advanced Japanese 3**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An advanced Japanese language paper which extends students' Japanese language skills through the discussion of particular areas of the Japanese culture.  
P JAPA 331 or 332  
SC Arts and Music

**JAPA 342 Understanding Japanese Culture**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.  
P JAPA 243 or 244 or 245  
R JAPA 221, 242  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.*

**JAPA 343 Issues in Japanese Culture Today**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.  
P JAPA 242 or 244 or 245  
R JAPA 243  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.*

**JAPA 344 Modern Japanese Fiction**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.  
P JAPA 242 or 243 or 245  
R JAPA 244, 303  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.*

**JAPA 345 Modern Japanese Film**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.  
P JAPA 242 or 243 or 244  
R JAPA 245, 303  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.*

**JAPA 351 The Structure of the Japanese Language**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the study of Japanese linguistics. Students learn how the core systems of language - phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics - operate in the Japanese language.  
P JAPA 231 and LING 111  
R JAPA 251  
SC Arts and Music

**JAPA 441 Advanced Topics in Japanese**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Topics in Japanese language and culture, taught and examined in Japanese.  
P JAPA 334  
R JAPA 402

**JAPA 451 Studies in Japanese**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points  
Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**JAPA 452 Studies in Japanese 2**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**JAPA 490 Dissertation**  
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Japanese; of up to 15,000 words if written in Japanese, or 20,000 words if written in English.  
P JAPA 489  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

## Land Planning and Development

See Science programme requirements (page 73).

## Language and Linguistics (single major subject)

See Arts programme requirements (page 56).

## Latin

**LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.  
SC Arts and Music

**LATN 112 Introductory Latin 2**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A continuation of LATN 111, including the study of texts chosen to illustrate Roman history and literature in the 1st century BC.  
P LATN 111  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent).*

**LATN 211 Intermediate Latin**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Latin and a study of selected Latin prose texts from the Classical period.  
P LATN 112  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent).*

**LATN 212 Intermediate Latin Authors**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of selections from two Latin authors of the Classical period.  
P LATN 211  
SC Arts and Music

**LATN 328 Advanced Latin Authors 1**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.  
P LATN 212  
SC Arts and Music

**LATN 329 Advanced Latin Authors 2**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.  
P LATN 212  
SC Arts and Music

**LATN 464 A Topic in Latin Literature**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
P 18 300-level LATN points

## Law

**LAWS 101 The Legal System**  
FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points  
(a) Historical introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its antecedents. Introduction to statutory interpretation; (b) Case analysis, legal reasoning and the judicial process.  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Two three-hour examinations.*

**LAWS 102 Introduction to Law and New Technologies**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Selected areas of law as it applies to evolving areas of new technologies.  
R LAWS 428  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: LAWS 102 counts as a non-law paper and can either count as 18 points of the 108 non-law points for your law degree, or towards the optional papers for your non-law degree.*

**LAWS 201 Criminal Law**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
General principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).  
P LAWS 101  
LT LLB

**LAWS 202 Law of Contract**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
The general principles of the law of contract and agency.  
P LAWS 101  
LT LLB

**LAWS 203 Property Law**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Introduction to the law relating to property, both legal and equitable.  
P LAWS 101  
LT LLB

**LAWS 204 Public Law**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
The constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power, and relations between persons and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power including an introduction to judicial review.  
P LAWS 101  
LT LLB

**LAWS 298 Legal Writing**  
FY 0 EFTS OC 0 points  
A writing skills course to prepare students for writing research assignments.  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 301 Law of Torts**  
FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
The law as to the various kinds of torts.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 302 Jurisprudence**  
FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note for LAWS 311-314: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 311 Family Law**  
FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationship between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 411, 511  
LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 312 International Law**  
NO 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 412  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)



**LAWS 314 Law of Evidence**

NO 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 414

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 380 Preliminary Honours Research Papers**

FY 0 EFTS OC, DP 0 points

Submission of research papers written in conjunction with 300- and 400-level LAWS papers.

LT LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 398 Legal Research Skills**

FY 0 EFTS OC 0 points

A legal research skills course to prepare students for completing their legal research assignments.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note for LAWS 404-420:**Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.***LAWS 404 Administrative Law**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power, with a particular focus on judicial review.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 405 Civil Liberties and the Private Sector**

NO (2018) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The sources and nature of civil rights; a survey of rights an individual may assert against government and against others.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 406 Civil Procedure**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in civil cases. The principles of pleading and the drafting of documents. Procedural reform and development.

P 96 LAWS points

PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 306

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 407 Company Law**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The general principles of the law relating to companies; legal regulation of the flotation of public companies and of the offering of financial securities to the public.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 307

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 408 Comparative Law**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The aim and method of comparative legal studies; an outline of the principal legal systems; the study of selected topics.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 308

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 409 Private International Law**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

International jurisdiction of domestic courts. Choice of law. International litigation. Enforcement and recognition of foreign judgements.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 309

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 410 Criminology**

NO (2019) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The theory of criminology; the concepts of crime and the criminal; the nature and extent of crime; the causes of crime; race, gender and class issues in crime.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 310

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 412 International Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 413 Labour Law**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The legal relations of employer and employee. Dispute settlement systems. Industrial safety and welfare law. Trade union and labour relations law.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 313

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 414 Law of Evidence**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 314

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 415 Resource Management Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the principles of Resource Management Law.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204

R LAWS 315, 515

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 416 Taxation**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Aspects of the law, practice, and policy of major taxation.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 316

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 417 Criminal Justice**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Law enforcement; the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police; the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing; juvenile justice.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 317

LT LLB, LLB(Hons), BAppSc

**LAWS 418 Crime and Property**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The general principles of crimes against property rights with particular emphasis on Part 10 of the Crimes Act 1961.

P LAWS 201, 203 and 36 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2004-2007.*

**LAWS 419 Securities Market Regulation**

NO (2019) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the regulation of New Zealand capital markets. Topics cover the primary and secondary markets and include offers of securities to the public, disclosure to the market, market abuse, regulation of the stock exchange and of financial intermediaries.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 476 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.*

**LAWS 420 Law and the Democratic Process**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examines the ways in which New Zealand's system of law-making both shapes, and is shaped by, its democratic processes.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.*

**LAWS 421 International Environmental Law**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204

R LAWS 521

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 479 passed in 2001, 2002 or 2005-2008.*

**LAWS 422 Bill of Rights - Theory and Practice**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The theoretical underpinnings of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act, its equivalents in other countries, and how it has affected the framework of law making and judicial decision-making.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed in 2007-2014.*

**LAWS 423 Information and Data Protection Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Data protection law and policy on the domestic and international levels, focusing largely on the Privacy Act 1993, which is New Zealand's data protection legislation.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2005-2006 or LAWS 470 passed in 2009-2014.*

**LAWS 424 International Criminal Court**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the International Criminal Court (ICC) and its jurisdiction and procedures.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 484 passed in 2009-2014.*

**LAWS 425 Energy Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Legal framework for minerals ownership, access and exploitation, governance of the electricity and gas industries; energy contracts; environmental issues for energy participants including the emissions trading scheme.

P LAWS 201

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 485 passed in 2010-2013 or LAWS 477 passed in 2014.*

**LAWS 426 Insurance Law**

NO (2018) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to insurance law, with particular emphasis on the duty of utmost good faith, the types of insurance, terms unique to insurance contracts, and subrogation and contribution.

P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 2009-2011.*

**LAWS 427 Commercial Equity**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Builds upon the introduction to equitable concepts and doctrines encountered in LAWS 202 and 203.

P LAWS 202, 203

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2008-2014.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)

**LAWS 428 Law and Emerging Technologies**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to the unique problems of attempting to regulate emerging technologies: 'future-proofing' the law; descriptive and normative disconnection; regulating uncertain risks; ethical diversity and prudential pluralism.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 102, 528  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 483 passed in 2012-2014.*

*Note for LAWS 430-431:*

*Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 430 Advanced Criminal Law**

NO (2018) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced studies in criminal law and procedure.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 431 Advanced Contract and Tort**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced studies of selected topics in the law of contract and tort. The relationship between tortious and contractual liability.

P LAWS 202, 301  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 432 Animals and the Law**

NO 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points

Theories regarding the legal status of animals and the regulation of animal welfare in New Zealand.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 2013 and 2015.*

*Note for LAWS 433-437 and LAWS 439-440:*

*Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 433 Advanced Family Property**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced studies in the holding and devolution of family property under current law with special reference to asset protection and estate planning.

P LAWS 462  
PC LAWS 311 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 434 Agency and Partnership**

NO (2019) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of the law of agency and partnership.

P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 435 Banking Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of the law and practice relating to banking and the financing of business transactions.

P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 436 Commercial and Consumer Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, consumer guarantees, deceptive practices and consumer credit.

P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 437 Competition Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of the law and economic theory relating to anti-competitive business practices. Selected topics include cartels, monopolies and mergers.

P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 438 Civil Liberties and the Public Sector**

NO 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points

Government actions that restrict citizen's liberties: rights theory; privacy; protest; hate speech; censorship; and claims that government statutes or actions are discriminatory.

P LAWS 201  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2012, 2014, or with LAWS 405 passed in 2010 or earlier.*

**LAWS 439 Creditors' Remedies**

NO (2019) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Legal problems which arise when a debtor is in financial difficulties, including unsecured creditor's rights in insolvency and company liquidation, methods of enforcing judgements, contractor's liens and other creditor's rights.

P LAWS 203 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 440 Environmental Law**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the physical environment.

P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 540  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 441 Advanced Taxation**

S2 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points

Selected advanced topics within taxation.

P LAWS 416  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 475 passed in 2014.*

**LAWS 442 Law and the Sports Industry**

S1 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points

Law, economics and morality of professional sports leagues, focusing on the antitrust (competition law) and contractual issues surrounding professional sport as well as the ethical problems facing sport's governing authorities.

P LAWS 202  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 485 passed in 2014-2015.*

*Note for LAWS 444-479:*

*Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 444 Intellectual Property**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The law protecting ownership and related rights in the expression and use of ideas, including copyright, patents, registered designs, trade marks, rights to confidential information, and actions for 'passing off'.

P LAWS 202, 203 and 36 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 445 Landlord and Tenant**

NO (2019) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of the relationship of landlord and tenant.

P LAWS 203 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 446 Law and Economics**

NO (2019) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An examination of the use of economic analysis to identify and explain policy issues in selected areas of law.

P LAWS 301 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 447 Law and Medicine**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Legal aspects of ethical and other issues arising in medical practice and research, such as the status of the foetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.

P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 547  
LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC

**LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and relations between the mental health and criminal justice systems.

P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 548  
LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC

**LAWS 450 Law of Restitution**

NO (2018) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The law relating to claims, quasi-contractual or otherwise, which are founded upon the principle of unjust enrichment.

P LAWS 202, 203 and 36 further LAWS points  
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 451 Advanced Legal History**

NO (2019) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Aspects of the legal history of New Zealand and Great Britain.

P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 452 Legal Theory**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.

P LAWS 302 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 453 Advanced Legislation**

NO (2019) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

General principles of legislation and the legislative process, the structure of legislation (including delegated and subordinate legislation), judicial review of legislation, statutory interpretation and construction, legislative drafting, codification.

P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 454 Negotiation**

NO (2018) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An examination of negotiation techniques and strategy. Includes student participation in mock negotiations.

P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 455 Māori Land Law**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Legal issues concerning Māori land holding, including occupation and use.

P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 456 Media Law: Privacy and the Media**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the media.

P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 457 Secured Transactions**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law of mortgages and other securities.

P LAWS 202, 203 and 36 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 458 Sentencing**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The law relating to sentencing the criminal offender, including theories of punishment, the mechanics of the sentencing process, the use of probation and psychiatric reports, sentencing alternatives.

P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 459 Treaty of Waitangi**

NO (2018) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examination of issues relating to the Treaty of Waitangi.

P LAWS 204 and 66 further LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 460 Vendor and Purchaser**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Selected topics in the law relating to contracts, involving the sale of land and the transfer of title.

P LAWS 203 and 66 further LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 461 Law and Indigenous Peoples**

NO (2018) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Comparative examination of a range of issues where law impinges on indigenous peoples.

P 96 LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2004, 2005 or 2007.***LAWS 462 Wills and Trusts**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

General principles of the law of wills and succession, trusts and gifts, with an introduction to taxation and estate planning.

P LAWS 203 and 66 further LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 463 Legal Ethics**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to ethical analysis including an examination of various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners; and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 1999-2001.***LAWS 464 Advocacy**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points

Practical skills of advocacy, with an emphasis on trial skills and procedures. Designed for law students in their final year of study.

P LAWS 314 and 66 further LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Notes: May not be credited together with LAWS 470 passed before 2007.***LAWS 465 Law and Society**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examines the modern business corporation from a 'law in context' perspective. It takes an interdisciplinary approach and investigates selected historical, political and philosophical issues connected to the modern business corporation as well as legal issues.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 1999-2001.***LAWS 466 Gender and the Law**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The goals of the paper are to provide senior law students with an introduction to feminist legal theory, and to investigate and analyse areas of law commonly identified as raising gender related issues.

P LAWS 302 and 66 further LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2001.***LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

International human rights legal issues, processes and structures, and their relevance to New Zealand law and practice.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204  
 LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 1999-2001.***LAWS 468 Advanced Company Law**

NO (2018) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced studies in company law.

P (LAWS 307 and 66 further LAWS points) or (LAWS 407 and 81 further LAWS points)  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed before 2007.***LAWS 469 Law and Religion**

NO (2018) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The connection between law and religion.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2002, or LAWS 477 passed in 2006.***LAWS 471 Special Topic 2: International Trade Regulation**

SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
 L Wellington

**LAWS 472 Special Topic 3**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 474 Special Topic 5: Tax Treaties**

SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL  
 L Auckland

*Note: Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.***LAWS 475 Special Topic 6: European Union Law**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 476 Special Topic 7: Understanding Judges**

SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
 L Wellington

*Note: Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.***LAWS 477 Special Topic 8: Mediation**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 478 Special Topic 9: Insolvency Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 479 Special Topic 10: Constitutional Law**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 480 Research Paper**

ES 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points

Writing of a research paper, under supervision.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note(s): Admission subject to approval from the Dean of Law.**Note for LAWS 485-487:**Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.***LAWS 485 Special Topic 14: Charity Law**

SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 486 Special Topic 15: Forensic Law**

NO (2018) 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 487 Special Topic 16: Criminal Procedure**

SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points  
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.***LAWS 490 Final Honours Research Paper**

FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

Writing of a major research paper, under supervision.

LT LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 498 Research and Writing**

ES 0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points

A programme of research and writing undertaken in conjunction with other 300- and 400-level LAWS papers, to be completed in compliance with conditions prescribed by the Dean of Law.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 499 Advocacy Skills**

ES 0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points

A programme to develop skills of oral advocacy, to be completed in compliance with requirements prescribed by the Dean of Law.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 501 Emerging Technologies and the Law**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

An introduction to the unique problems of attempting to regulate emerging technologies. Considers: 'future-proofing' the law; descriptive and normative disconnection; regulating uncertain risks; ethical diversity and prudential pluralism.

LT METL

**LAWS 511 Family Law**

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationship between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.

R LAWS 311, 411  
 LT MBHL, PGDipBHL

**LAWS 515 Resource Management Law**

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the principles of Resource Management Law.

R LAWS 315, 415  
 LT MPlan

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)



**LAWS 521 International Environmental Law**  
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.  
R LAWS 421  
LT MPlan

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 479 passed in 2001, 2002, or 2005-2008.*

**LAWS 528 Law and Emerging Technologies**  
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to the unique problems of attempting to regulate emerging technologies. It will consider: 'future-proofing' the law; descriptive and normative disconnection; regulating uncertain risks; ethical diversity and prudential pluralism.

R LAWS 428  
LT MBHL, PGDipBHL

*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 483 passed in 2012-2014.*

**LAWS 540 Environmental Law**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the physical environment.

R LAWS 440  
LT MPlan

**LAWS 547 Law and Medicine**  
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Legal aspects of ethical and other issues in medical practice and research, such as the status of the foetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.

R LAWS 447  
LT MBHL, PGDipBHL

**LAWS 548 Law and Psychiatry**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and relations between the mental health and criminal justice systems.

R LAWS 448  
LT MBHL, PGDipBHL

**LAWS 577 Advanced Resource Management Law**  
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An exploration of advanced topics in Resource Management Law.

P LAWS 515  
R LAWS 315, 477  
LT MPlan

**LAWS 602 The Genomic Future and the Law**  
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Considers the interface between genetics, other biotechnologies and law in three broad areas: use, management of genetic information and biological samples; preimplantation, prenatal genetic testing, screening; genetic modification of plants, animals.

PC LAWS 501  
LT METL  
L Auckland

**LAWS 603 Commercialisation of Emerging Technologies**  
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

A discussion on Intellectual Property law and commercialisation, including the role of the law in business start-ups.

PC LAWS 501  
LT METL  
L Dunedin (S2), Auckland

**LAWS 604 Law in the Digital Age**  
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Considers a variety of theoretical approaches to internet regulation and evaluates several real-life legal strategies, including 'cyber-bullying', file-sharing and privacy issues.

PC LAWS 501  
LT METL  
L Auckland

**LAWS 680 Research Dissertation**  
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

PC LAWS 501  
LT METL  
L Auckland

## Linguistics

**LING 103 Language Myths**  
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examination of popular myths from a linguistics perspective. Includes topics such as the origins and nature of language, attitudes toward languages, and language policies.

SC Arts and Music

**LING 111 Language and Its Structure**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to the analysis and description of language and its structure: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics; includes a discussion of language change, and similarities and differences among the world's languages.

SC Arts and Music

**LING 112 Social Aspects of Language**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the analysis and description of language use in social settings; includes language change and death, and social factors such as gender and age.

SC Arts and Music

**LING 214 Syntax**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to modern analytic and argumentative techniques for investigating syntactic phenomena in human language. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate.

P LING 111  
SC Arts and Music

**LING 215 Phonology**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to descriptive and analytic techniques in phonology; the relation between phonology and morphology. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate.

P LING 111  
SC Arts and Music

**LING 231 Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A theoretical and practical introduction to the teaching of English to speakers of other languages.

P LING 111  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with LING 220 passed in 2004 or 2005.*

**LING 314 Comparative Morphosyntax**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An overview of recent morphological and syntactic research, based on data from a wide range of languages. Students will learn to understand the unity and diversity of the world's languages. No previous knowledge of languages other than English is required.

P One 200-level LING paper  
SC Arts and Music

**LING 315 Psycholinguistics**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examination of the processes of perceiving and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory.

P One 100-level LING paper  
R LING 415  
RP LING 215  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: LING 215 is strongly recommended as preparation.*

**LING 318 Child Language**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

By age five, children have acquired the essentials of their mother tongue. This paper examines the processes of first language acquisition, and its relevance to linguistic theory.

P One 200-level LING paper  
SC Arts and Music

**LING 319 Second Language Acquisition**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the process, research, and theories of second language acquisition (SLA), and factors that facilitate or impede SLA.

P One 200-level LING paper  
SC Arts and Music

**LING 331 Advanced Topic in TESOL**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced investigation into the principles and practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.

P LING 231  
SC Arts and Music

**LING 332 TESOL Practicum**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Observations of and guided practice in teaching English to speakers of other languages.

P LING 231  
R LING 432  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.*

**LING 415 Psycholinguistics**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examination of the processes of perceiving and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory. Includes a research component.

R LING 315  
LT GDipSLT, PGDipArts, BA(Hons)

**LING 421 Special Topic: Computer Assisted Language Learning**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

**LING 422 Special Topic 3**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**LING 423 Special Topic 4**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Explores word order and time in language processing.  
LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

**LING 432 Second Language Practicum**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Observations of and guided practice in teaching English to speakers of other languages.

PC LING 231  
R LING 332  
LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

*Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.*

**LING 433 Sociocultural Language Topics**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Sociocultural topics in language, its use and learning. Linguistic relativity, language socialisation, language and identity, and sociocultural theory in language research.

LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts  
*Note: May not be credited together with LING 422 passed in 2013 or 2014.*

**LING 490 Dissertation**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts



## M

## Management

**MANT 101 Managing for Performance**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Individual and group behaviour, communications, and the management of operations and human resources within organisations.

R BSNS 105, MANT 111  
SC Commerce

*Note: This paper replaces the required paper BSNS 105 for students who commenced BCom programmes before 2017.*

**MANT 217 International Management**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A brief analysis of the general features of the international management environment, including social, political, economic and technological contexts, leading to an ability to understand a range of international settings and begin to manage successfully internationally. The Pacific Rim and New Zealand's main trading partnerships will be emphasised.

P BSNS 105 and 18 further points from Commerce Schedule C  
SC Commerce

**MANT 221 Communication Skills**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical understanding of communication theory, processes and techniques at organisational, managerial and personal levels. Provides a framework for the development of practical communication skills in organisation settings.

P BSNS 105 or 108 points  
SC Commerce

**MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A need to be aware of self, aware of others and to understand international New Zealand business at home or overseas is explored. Theory and practice are contextualised internationally.

P BSNS 105 or 108 points  
SC Commerce

**MANT 230 Entrepreneurship the New Zealand Way**

International School 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

A study of entrepreneurship in New Zealand. An in-depth look at the culture of entrepreneurship in New Zealand, as well as the particular challenges of doing business from a geographically isolated country with a small population base.

SC Commerce

*Note: This paper is under review and may change for 2017. See [otago.ac.nz/international-school](http://otago.ac.nz/international-school) for more details.*

**MANT 250 Managing People**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This paper is about the theory and practice of the management of people and their behaviour in organisations, from entry, to motivation, relationships, contributions, expectations, and exit.

P BSNS 105 and 18 further points from Commerce Schedule C  
SC Commerce

**MANT 251 Managing Organisations**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The theory and practice of organisation, focusing particularly on internal systems and processes of organising people, as well as strategies and consequences of an organisation's engagement with its external context.

P BSNS 105 and 18 further points from Commerce Schedule C  
SC Commerce

**MANT 252 Developing Responsible Leadership**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to ethically responsible leadership with a focus on self-awareness of students' own values, strengths and weaknesses, and on developing skills through practical exercises and a social action project.

P 90 100-level points  
SC Commerce

**MANT 301 Managing Innovation and Growth**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The New Zealand context, theory and practice of innovation and growth in new and established organisations.

P 36 points from Commerce Schedule C  
R MANV 301  
SC Commerce

**MANT 303 Entrepreneurship**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the major topics in entrepreneurship and the skills generally considered necessary for success in an entrepreneurial venture, with many sessions covered by entrepreneurs from all fields. The paper will be structured around a new venture case, and will develop understandings of the issues related to starting a new business.

P 36 points from Commerce Schedule C  
R MANV 303  
SC Commerce

**MANT 330 Leadership**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Improves leadership ability by reflexively applying contemporary theories of leadership that emphasise building sustained relationships based on internal values to effect change.

P 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C  
SC Commerce

*Note: May not be credited together with MANT 361 passed in 2011 or 2012.*

**MANT 331 Business Ethics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Ethical issues in business including ethical theory and reasoning, nature and evolution of the business system, internal and external constituencies, and an examination of ethical functioning in business.

P 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C  
SC Commerce

**MANT 332 International Management**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A theoretical framework for understanding the major organisations, processes and developments in the global environment and how these affect New Zealanders and our business organisations. Applications for managers of New Zealand-based firms are discussed.

P MANT 217 or 36 200-level MANT points  
SC Commerce

**MANT 333 Operational Excellence**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development, planning and implementation of operational and quality tools, techniques, and systems which are used to drive excellence in organisations and all business environments.

P MANT 212 or 251  
SC Commerce

**MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores planning, organisation and control of the resources and capabilities to improve organisational performance and to satisfy customer requirements. Topics include, resource planning, demand management, procurement strategies, supply chain integration and network design.

P MANT 212 or 251  
SC Commerce

**MANT 336 Organisation Theory: Work and Identity**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical and post-modern perspectives on organisations in their societal and institutional contexts. Insights into the wider forces affecting our knowledge and understanding of people at work.

P MANT 250, 251  
SC Commerce

**MANT 337 Organisations and Sustainability**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.

P MANT 251 or 36 200-level MANT points  
R MANT 437  
SC Commerce

**MANT 338 Strategic Management**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of how organisations formulate and implement value-creating strategies in their competition with other organisations. Students are introduced to the key theories and concepts of strategic management and how these can be applied in a business context.

P 36 200-level MANT points  
SC Commerce

**MANT 339 Human Resource Development**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The policy and practice of Human Resource Development (HRD). Focuses on theories of individual and organisational learning, HRD in organisations, the social and national context of HRD. Provides opportunities to practice HRD skills.

P MANT 250 or two of MANT 211, 214, 215, 221  
SC Commerce

**MANT 341 Management in Asia-Pacific**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding selected cultures of Asia-Pacific in relation to management practice.

P 36 200-level MANT points  
SC Commerce

**MANT 342 Global Business Strategy**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The strategic aspects of doing business internationally and why firms internationalise.

P 36 200-level MANT points  
SC Commerce

*Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2015 or 2016.*

**MANT 343 Negotiation and Dispute Resolution**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of the theory and concepts of negotiation and of mediation as an alternative dispute resolution mechanism, and the development of practical negotiation and mediation skills for application in business and management systems.

P 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C  
SC Commerce

*Note: Alternatively LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.*

**MANT 344 Issues in Personnel**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Focuses on the importance of compensation and equal employment opportunities within organisations. Examines the way that employers seek to improve organisation effectiveness by the implementation of appropriate strategies.

P MANT 214  
SC Commerce

**MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the policy and practice of strategic human resource management. Specific SHRM strategies are examined in the context of a case study. Adopts a practical approach to the concepts and practice of SHRM.

P MANT 214 or 250 or 339  
SC Commerce

## Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

**MANT 346 Employment Relations**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines how employers, employees and their organisations achieve their objectives. Topics include collective and individual bargaining, mediation, grievance adjudication, industrial conflict, and an introduction to skills such as employment contract negotiation and interpretation.

P LAWS 313 or 413 or MANT 250  
SC Commerce

*Note: Alternatively, LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.*

**MANT 347 Occupational Psychology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of *applied* organisational situations connected with how workers behave and why.

P one of MANT 214, 215, 250  
SC Commerce

*Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2011 or 2012.*

**MANT 348 Chinese Business Cultures**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Chinese business interests are becoming increasingly dominant in the Asia-Pacific region. This paper places Chinese business practice in the context of Chinese culture, both that of the overseas Chinese and the people of mainland China.

P 54 200-level MANT points or 36 200-level CHIN points  
SC Commerce

*Note: May not be credited together with MANT 359 passed in 1999-2002.*

**MANT 350 Challenges in Contemporary Management**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Transition from academic understanding to managerial practice merging and enhancing the skills and knowledge acquired in elective courses.

P MANT 250, 251 and 36 300-level MANT points  
SC Commerce

**MANT 358 Special Topic: He Kākano - Indigenous Innovation and Entrepreneurship**

SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Analysis and application of an Indigenous Māori cultural framework as a lens to better understand innovation and entrepreneurship to consider the process of business creation from ideation through to implementation.

P 54 points at 200-level  
SC Commerce

*Note: May be taken by other approved students who have not fulfilled the normal prerequisite.*

**MANT 359 Special Topic: Translating Personal Values into Action**

SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Equips students with the ability to identify numerous ways to voice their values in the workplace and the skills to make what is right happen despite pressure from others within their organisations.

P 36 200-level Commerce points  
SC Commerce

**MANT 360 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 36 200-level MANT points  
SC Commerce

**MANT 361 Special Topic**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Contemporary theories of intercultural leadership and their application.

P 36 200-level MANT points  
SC Commerce

**MANT 370 Management Practicum**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A reflective learning opportunity in the workplace which will integrate academic constructs with management practice.

P 54 200-level MANT points  
R TOUR 307  
SC Commerce

**MANT 414 Research Process**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics in research, history, philosophy, theory and practice. Topic emphasis and learning methods vary according to instructor and student interest.

P 72 300-level MANT points

**MANT 415 Advanced Research Practice**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Provides both a theoretical understanding of research methods and the practical aspects of using such methods in student research.

PC MANT 414

**MANT 437 Organisations and Sustainability**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.

P 72 300-level MANT points  
R MANT 337

**MANT 450 Governance and Social Responsibility**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Evaluate and critique the concept of social responsibility, understand the context of it and how it functions operationally and at the governance level.

P 72 300-level MANT points

**MANT 451 Strategic Thinking**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Consideration of seminal and contemporary literature in strategic management across a range of subject areas in order to develop an appreciation for key questions that lie ahead for research and practice.

P 72 300-level MANT points

**MANT 452 Labour and Employment Relations**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The history, theory and current practice of collective and individual labour and employment relations, including employee unions, collective bargaining, grievances, and the dispute resolution processes of negotiation, mediation, and arbitration.

P 72 300-level MANT points

**MANT 453 Human Resource Management**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Strategic evaluation of the role of people within organisations, critique of the motive behind how people act and critical engagement with literature to improve people practices.

P 72 300-level MANT points

**MANT 454 Global Management**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The broad and complex challenges of conducting business across national borders, from micro (e.g. management of cross-cultural and geographically-diverse teams) to macro (e.g. development of global strategies).

P 72 300-level MANT points

**MANT 455 Leadership Development**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Leadership literature and strategic evaluation of the importance of leaders for business and society, taking into consideration their responsibilities and decision-making from a variety of perspectives.

P 72 300-level MANT points

**MANT 456 Operations Excellence**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Operations excellence and value chain best practice, and the relationship between operational capability, business performance, and the development of sustainable competitive advantage.

P 72 300-level MANT points

**MANT 457 Entrepreneurship**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Issues facing entrepreneurs such as work-family balance, growth issues and access to finance.

P 72 300-level MANT points

**MANT 458 Advanced Management Studies**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Exploration, critical evaluation, and development of an in-depth appreciation of a selection of key topic areas within the management discipline.

P 72 300-level MANT points

**MANT 460 Advanced Global Business Strategy**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examination of various aspects of how and why firms internationalise.

P 72 300-level MANT points

**MANT 480 Dissertation or Case Study**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A dissertation or case study of approximately 15,000 words.

P 72 300-level MANT points  
R MANT 481  
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

## Māori Studies

**MAOR 102 Māori Society**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 103 Introduction to Ngāi Tahu**

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with emphasis on their distinctiveness and their role as *manawhenua* in the Otago region.

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 108 Waiata: Te Tīmatanga**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory study of various forms of *waiata* (Māori performing art) including *haka* from traditional to contemporary times. A practicum component is also included.

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori**

SS, ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Māori language with emphasis on pronunciation, greetings and forms of language in particular cultural contexts.

R MAOR 111 or 112 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.  
SC Arts and Music

**Notes for MAOR 111 and 112:**

(i) *The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge.* (ii) *Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Maori Studies.*

**MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A post-introductory paper in Māori language that is taught mainly in Māori. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential. *He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo o rātou kua timata ki ki te ako i te reo Māori. Ko te nuinga o te karaehe e whakaakona ana i te reo. Me mātua mōhio te akonga ki te mihi, ki te hanga i ētahi whakatakatoranga kōrero.*

P MAOR 110

R MAOR 112 or 131 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: If you have NCEA Level 1 Māori please enrol directly into MAOR 111 using Special Permission at the Review and submit stage of your application. If you already have NCEA Level 2 or Level 3 Māori or the equivalent please enrol directly into MAOR 211.*

**MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of the skills taught in MAOR 111. Taught in Māori. *He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo kua akona i MAOR 111. Ko te katoa o te karaehe e whakaakona ana i te reo Māori.*

P MAOR 111

R MAOR 131 or 211 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.  
SC Arts and Music

<b>MAOR 120 Introducing the Māori World</b>				
N1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An introduction to the Māori world, including cultural concepts and practices, Treaty of Waitangi, pronunciation, greetings, songs, and forms of language appropriate to work contexts. Includes cultural experience practicum.				
R	MAOR 102, 110 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Notes: Students who have completed both MAOR 102 and 110, or any higher-level MAOR paper, are not eligible to enrol in this paper.</i>				
<b>MAOR 202 Māori and Tikanga</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An examination of Māori culture in traditional and contemporary contexts.				
P	MAOR 102			
R	MAOR 222			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>MAOR 203 Ngāi Tahu Society</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
An introduction to the knowledge base of traditional Ngāi Tahu society, with emphasis on traditional lifestyles.				
P	MAOR 102 or 103			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The history and politics of <i>Te Tiriti o Waitangi</i> (The Treaty of Waitangi) in both its historical and contemporary contexts which advance an Indigenous position.				
P	MAOR 102 or 36 points			
R	MAOR 104			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>MAOR 207 Ngā Kōrero Nehe - Tribal Histories</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Study of Māori tribal history up to first contact with Pākehā; included are texts in Māori and English. Forms and issues respecting Māori historical knowledge are also taught.				
P	MAOR 102 or 36 points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>MAOR 208 Ngā Manu Taki</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The study of famous Māori composers, the revival of some of their compositions and the execution of these compositions through high-level performance.				
P	MAOR 108			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>MAOR 210 Special Topic</b>				
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>MAOR 211 Te Pihinga 1</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Taught in Māori, this is an intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 112. <i>Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 112. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.</i>				
P	MAOR 112 or 131			
R	MAOR 231 or 212 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Notes: (i) This paper is suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Māori language study at secondary school, or who have attended a Kura Kaupapa Māori/Wharekura. (ii) If you already have NCEA Level 3 Māori or the equivalent then enrol directly into MAOR 211 using Special Permission at the Review and submit stage of your application.</i>				
<b>MAOR 212 Te Pihinga 2</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Taught in Māori, this is a continuing intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 211. <i>Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 212. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.</i>				

P	MAOR 211			
R	MAOR 231 or 311 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>MAOR 213 Te Mana o Te Reo</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The history and development of the Māori language. Along with its cultural context and consequences, various contemporary issues facing the language will be addressed.				
P	MAOR 102 or 36 points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>MAOR 303 Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
An in-depth study of traditional Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with particular emphasis on their interaction with the environment and traditional forms of environmental management.				
P	18 200-level BTNY, ECOL, ENVI, GEOG, MAOR or ZOOL points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2004.</i>				
<b>MAOR 304 Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Case studies of Māori interactions with the Waitangi Tribunal at <i>whānau</i> , <i>hapū</i> , and <i>iwi</i> (family, clan, tribe) levels to understand Māori society, economics, and politics.				
P	EDUC 251 or SOWK 236 or 18 200-level HIST, LAWS, MAOR or POLS points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>MAOR 307 Te Tūtakitanga o Ngā Ao e Rua</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The study of the post-contact Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other parts of eastern Polynesia.				
P	18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>MAOR 308 Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori</b>				
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Various forms of technologies in Māori Performing Arts including <i>poi</i> and <i>patu</i> , etc. are examined. A practicum component is also included. Taught mainly in Māori.				
P	MAOR 208			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>MAOR 310 Special Topic: Māori and Indigenous Development Ethics and Governance</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
Māori/Iwi social, economic and cultural development in the post-treaty settlement era, including modules that investigate the challenges Pacific nations are experiencing in the 21st century.				
P	18 200-level MAOR points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>MAOR 311 Te Māhuri 1</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Taught in Māori, this is an advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 212. <i>Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 212. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.</i>				
P	MAOR 212 or 231			
R	MAOR 312 or 331 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>MAOR 312 Te Māhuri 2</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Taught in Māori, this is a continuing advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 311. <i>Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 311. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.</i>				
P	MAOR 311			
R	MAOR 331, 431			
SC	Arts and Music			

<b>MAOR 313 Te Hiringa Taketake</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Introduction to Māori pedagogy, with an emphasis on the concepts and social structure that are integral for teaching and learning in Māori contexts.				
P	18 200-level EDUC or MAOR points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>MAOR 316 Special Topic</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
P	18 200-level MAOR points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>MAOR 404 Toitū te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism</b>				
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	20 points	
An examination of Māori attitudes to <i>whenua</i> (land) through <i>tikanga</i> (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Māori world using Land Court Minute Books.				
P	36 300-level ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, MFCO or POLS points or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above			
R	MAOX 404			
<b>MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories</b>				
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	20 points	
Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other Islands of the Pacific.				
P	36 300-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points			
R	MAOX 407			
<b>MAOR 410 Special Topic</b>				
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
P	36 300-level MAOR points			
<b>MAOR 413 Te Tātari i Te Kaupapa - Māori and Indigenous Education</b>				
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	20 points	
A critical analysis of the inter-relationships between language, knowledge, culture and power in education in the struggle of indigenous peoples for self-determination, with a focus on empowering communities.				
P	Two 300-level EDUC, INDV, MAOR, PACI papers			
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MIndS			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 410 passed in 2015.</i>				
<b>MAOR 414 He Pūkōrero - Theory and Research Methodologies</b>				
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes applied practicums introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.				
R	MAOR 314			
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts			
<b>MAOR 417 Special Topic</b>				
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An examination of Māori tribal heritage as represented by taonga held within museum and national space.				
P	MAOR 312 or 331			
<b>MAOR 427 He Tuhituhinga</b>				
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Taught in Māori, this paper examines Māori language texts to gain insight into Māori social, political and economic history. <i>He āta tātari i ētahi tuhituhinga reo Māori mai rā anō ki nāianei e pā ana ki te hitori ā-hāpori, ā-tōrangapū, ā-āhanga hoki o ngā iwi Māori.</i>				
P	MAOR 311 or 331			
<b>MAOR 431 Te Kōhure</b>				
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Taught in Māori, this is an advanced-level paper for students who have passed Te Māhuri. <i>Ko te kaupapa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta mai i Te Māhuri. Katoa ngā āhuatanga o tēnei o ngā akoranga kei te reo Māori.</i>				
P	MAOR 312 or 331			
R	MAOR 411			

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*



<b>MAOR 490</b>	<b>He Raukura</b>			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points	
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words on an approved topic.				
P	72 300-level MAOR points			
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts			

## Marine Science

<b>MARI 112</b>	<b>Global Marine Systems</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

An introduction to physical properties and biogeography, physical and biological systems and their co-dependencies in the global ocean system.

SC Science

<b>MARI 202</b>	<b>Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine invertebrates, with particular emphasis on New Zealand marine species and communities.

P BIOL 112

SC Science

<b>MARI 301</b>	<b>Marine Ecology</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

Ecology of organisms living in intertidal, subtidal, and pelagic marine environments.

P ECOL 111 and 36 200-level points from Science Schedule C

RP CHEM 191, 205, STAT 110, ZOOL 221

SC Science

<b>MARI 302</b>	<b>Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine vertebrates (fish, marine reptiles, seabirds and marine mammals), focusing on New Zealand species.

P ZOOL 221

SC Science

<b>MARI 401</b>	<b>Advanced Methods in Marine Science</b>			
S1, FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	

Advanced methods and techniques in field marine science, laboratory and analytical techniques, scientific research project planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.

R MARI 419

<b>MARI 429</b>	<b>Coastal Marine Environment</b>			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	

An integrated approach to studying oceanography, water chemistry and productivity in the coastal marine environment. Includes project planning, data gathering and analysis.

*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.*

<b>MARI 431</b>	<b>Antarctic and Southern Ocean Science</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	

Antarctic and Southern Ocean marine ecosystems, and biological adaptations to these challenging environments. Responses (via adaptation) of high-latitude marine species to past and future climate change.

*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.*

<b>MARI 450</b>	<b>Special Topic: Estuarine Ecology</b>			
ES, FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	

From time to time, staff may offer one-off specialised topics. Contact the department for details.

LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSc, MSc

<b>MARI 451</b>	<b>Topics in Marine Science</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	

A current literature-based course that develops critical thinking, experimental design and best practice in publishing research.

*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.*

<b>MARI 480</b>	<b>Independent Project</b>			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R MARI 481

LT PGDipSci

<b>MARI 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>			
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points	

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipSci

<b>MARI 495</b>	<b>Master's Thesis Preparation</b>			
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points	

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

## Marketing Management

<b>MART 112</b>	<b>Marketing Management</b>			
ES	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international product and service markets.

R FOSC 112, MANV 101, MART 205, MARX 205

SC Commerce

*Note: This paper replaces the required paper BSNS 103 for students who commenced BCom programmes before 2017.*

<b>MART 201</b>	<b>Integrated Marketing Communications</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

The use of marketing communication tools such as advertising, promotion, publicity, public relations and sales management. The development of media plans and presentation skills will be stressed.

P BSNS 103, MART 112

SC Commerce

<b>MART 205</b>	<b>Marketing the Professional Practice</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

Advertising the professional practice; packaging of professional services; measuring and improving client satisfaction; the professional-client relationship; adding value to professional services; building reputation and image; fee setting; ethical issues.

P 108 points

R FOSC 112, MART 112, MARX 205

SC Commerce

<b>MART 207</b>	<b>Sports Marketing</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

An introduction to the theory and practice of sports marketing, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand situation.

P 108 points

SC Commerce

<b>MART 210</b>	<b>Consumer Behaviour</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

An in-depth examination of consumer behaviour, including psychological, sociological, and individual characteristics influencing consumer behaviour and the relationship between business, consumers and global consumption.

P BSNS 103, MART 112

SC Commerce

<b>MART 211</b>	<b>Products to Market</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

Provides an in-depth understanding of the issues and considerations in the management and pricing of products, illustrates the role of pricing and product management in achieving strategic business goals, demonstrates the link between pricing and product management within the context of marketing channels.

P BSNS 103, MART 112

R MART 202, 203

SC Commerce

<b>MART 212</b>	<b>Understanding Markets</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

An introduction to marketing research and data analysis and their role in solving problems encountered by businesses. The emphasis is placed on commissioning, assessing and interpreting quantitative and qualitative marketing research during a professional career.

P BSNS 102, 103, MART 112

R MART 307

SC Commerce

<b>MART 301</b>	<b>Strategic Marketing Management</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

Elements of marketing strategy are considered to establish a framework that incorporates marketing within the overall corporate planning process. Processes such as competitor analysis, market segmentation, and positioning are examined.

P (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) and ((MART 201, 202, 203) or (MART 210, 211, 212))

SC Commerce

<b>MART 304</b>	<b>Sales and Sales Management</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

An introduction to the theory and practice of selling and sales management, integrating these concepts into the 'best practice' of modern business.

P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)

SC Commerce

<b>MART 305</b>	<b>Societal Issues in Marketing</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

The relationships between marketing, public policy, and social and environmental values are examined with reference to legal issues.

P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)

SC Commerce

<b>MART 306</b>	<b>Innovation and New Product Development</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

The theory and practice of market-led innovation and new product development from idea generation through to the product launch and post-launch evaluation.

P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)

R MANV 302

SC Commerce

<b>MART 325</b>	<b>Services Marketing</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

Services marketing and service management between firms and their customers. This paper is vital to any understanding of contemporary marketing, including relationship marketing and the co-creation of value.

P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)

SC Commerce

<b>MART 326</b>	<b>International and Export Marketing</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

The analysis and application of marketing principles in an international context.

P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)

SC Commerce

<b>MART 328</b>	<b>Business to Business Marketing</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

The creation and management of relationships between companies working in extended networks. A state-of-the-art view of business marketing theory and practice.

P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)

SC Commerce

<b>MART 329</b>	<b>Consumer Behaviour</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

Develops an in-depth study of a number of concepts in consumer behaviour within the context of consumer culture.

P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)

SC Commerce

<b>MART 330</b>	<b>Special Topic: Integrated Digital Marketing</b>			
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

SC Commerce

<b>MART 333</b>	<b>Creative Marketing Communication</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	

Creativity and criticality in business communication; future-oriented themes in aesthetics and effectiveness in multi-media contexts and the design of digital and physical experience spaces.

P 54 200-level points

SC Commerce



<b>MART 355</b>	<b>Business Project</b>			
FY	0.3 EFTS	OL, OC	36 points	
A practical marketing project.				
P	(MART 201, 202, 203 and 307 with an average of grade B across all papers) or (MART 210, 211, 212 with an average of grade B across all papers)			
SC	Commerce			
<b>MART 409</b>	<b>Topics in Advanced Marketing 9</b>			
N1	0.25 EFTS	OL, OC	30 points	
Three approved modules from a selection of modules offered (each worth 10 points), subject to availability.				
<i>Note: Available only to international students enrolled under exchange agreements.</i>				
<b>MART 448</b>	<b>Advanced Business Analytics</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	20 points	
Application of advanced analytics in a business context using SAS. Topics include: data marts, data access and integration, predictive modelling, design of experiments, segmentation, forecasting.				
P	BSNS 102 or STAT 110			
<i>Note for MART 460-470:</i>				
<i>These papers are normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.</i>				
<b>MART 460</b>	<b>Research Methods</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Qualitative and quantitative research methods are critiqued with regard to their application in solving marketing problems.				
<b>MART 461</b>	<b>Marketing Theory</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
The theoretical foundations of marketing as an academic discipline, its role in organisations, as well as its broader social and economic functions.				
<b>MART 462</b>	<b>Advanced Marketing Analysis</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
The applications of quantitative and qualitative research methods to marketing problems, the advancement of marketing theory and the development of applied skills in research design and analysis.				
<b>MART 463</b>	<b>Food Marketing</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Factors affecting food marketing in New Zealand and internationally, and their influence on the development of the food industry including product development and marketing research for effective food marketing.				
<b>MART 464</b>	<b>Consumer Behaviour</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Recent developments and issues in consumer behaviour and consumer research.				
<b>MART 465</b>	<b>Retailing</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An introduction to retailing that encourages students to think laterally and critically about retailing and creates an environment where students can explore related topics in which they are interested.				
<b>MART 466</b>	<b>Digital Marketing</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An introduction to the application of digital technology in marketing. Provides students with a deeper understanding of digital marketing theories and online tools available to marketers. Technical background is not required.				
<b>MART 467</b>	<b>Tourism Marketing</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
The application of consumer behaviour and marketing theory to practical issues in providing tourism's core product: experiences. Includes an applied research opportunity with local businesses.				
<b>MART 468</b>	<b>Branding</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Development of skills to analyse and manage brands effectively, based on current theoretical understanding in the academic branding literature and its application to contemporary cases.				

<b>MART 469</b>	<b>Advertising Planning and Concept Development</b>				
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
The history, current practice and possible futures of the planning function in advertising and the development and execution of creative concepts.					
<b>MART 470</b>	<b>Special Topic in Marketing</b>				
ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
<b>MART 480</b>	<b>Dissertation or Case Study</b>				
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	40 points		
A dissertation or case study of not more than 8,000 words and a research methods module (10 points).					
R	MART 481				
LT	BCom(Hons)				
<b>MART 481</b>	<b>Special Project in Marketing</b>				
NO	0.3333 EFTS	OC, DP	40 points		
Consists of a special project in marketing (30 points) and a research methods module (10 points).					
P	72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 and MART 307)				
LT	PGDipCom				

## Mathematics

<b>MATH 101</b>		<b>Supplementary Algebra 1</b>		
SS, ES	0.075 EFTS	OL, OC	9 points	
This paper is the algebra half of MATH 160.				
R	FINC 102, FINQ 102, MATH 160, QUAN 102			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
<i>Note: MATH 101 and 102 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead, students should take MATH 160. MATH 101 cannot be credited together with MATH 170 or 103 passed previously or concurrently.</i>				
<b>MATH 102</b>		<b>Supplementary Calculus 1</b>		
SS, ES	0.075 EFTS	OL, OC	9 points	
This paper is the calculus half of MATH 160.				
R	FINC 102, FINQ 102, MATH 160, QUAN 102			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
<i>Note: MATH 101 and 102 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead, students should take MATH 160. MATH 102 cannot be credited together with MATH 170 or 104 passed previously or taken concurrently.</i>				
<i>Note for MATH 103 and 104:</i>				
<i>MATH 103 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 170.</i>				
<b>MATH 103</b>		<b>Supplementary Algebra 2</b>		
ES	0.075 EFTS	OL, OC	9 points	
This paper is the algebra half of MATH 170.				
R	MATH 170			
RP	MATH 101 or 160			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
<b>MATH 104</b>		<b>Supplementary Calculus 2</b>		
ES	0.075 EFTS	OL, OC	9 points	
This paper is the calculus half of MATH 170.				
R	MATH 170			
RP	MATH 102 or 160			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
<b>MATH 151</b>		<b>General Mathematics</b>		
SS, S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Topics such as basic mathematical models, operations research, introductory calculus, compound interest, exponential growth and decay, simple integration as well as exponential, logarithmic and trigonometric functions.				
R	FINC 102, FINQ 102, QUAN 102			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
<i>Notes: (i) This paper is recommended for students with NCEA Level 2 mathematics or equivalent. It provides excellent preparation for students wishing to take MATH 160. (ii) MATH 151 cannot be credited together with MATH 101-104, 160 or 170 passed previously or concurrently.</i>				

<b>MATH 160</b>		<b>Mathematics 1</b>		
SS, ES	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
This paper is divided between algebra and calculus (which can be taken as separate 9 point papers). The algebra component introduces vectors and geometric constructions fundamental to applications in mechanics and computer graphics. Matrices, polynomials, and complex numbers are introduced. The calculus component covers ideas and methods of differential and integral calculus together with key applications and extensions.				
R	FINC 102, FINQ 102, MATH 101, 102, QUAN 102			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
<i>Notes: (i) This paper is recommended for students with MATH 151, NCEA Level 3 mathematics, or equivalent. (ii) MATH 160 cannot be credited together with MATH 103, 104, or 170 passed previously or concurrently.</i>				
<b>MATH 170</b>		<b>Mathematics 2</b>		
ES	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
This paper is divided between algebra and calculus components (which can be taken as separate 9 point papers). The algebra component covers linear transformations and eigenvalues and introduces aspects of discrete mathematics. The calculus component covers sequence and series, inverse trigonometric and hyperbolic functions, advanced integration techniques, differential equations and their applications.				
R	MATH 103, 104			
RP	MATH 160 or (MATH 101, 102)			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
<i>Note: This paper assumes material covered in MATH 160 and provides essential preparation for 200-level mathematics. Students with excellent results in Year 13 mathematics are able to enrol in MATH 170 without first taking MATH 160.</i>				
<b>MATH 201</b>		<b>Real Analysis</b>		
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
This paper is an introduction to the basic techniques of real analysis in the familiar context of single-variable calculus.				
P	MATH 170			
R	MATH 353			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
<b>MATH 202</b>		<b>Linear Algebra</b>		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
This paper is an introduction to the fundamental ideas and techniques of linear algebra and the application of these ideas to computer science and the sciences.				
P	MATH 170			
R	MATH 242, 341			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
<b>MATH 203</b>		<b>Calculus of Several Variables</b>		
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
This paper is an introduction to the mathematics of curves, surfaces and volumes in three-dimensional space, and extends the notions of differentiation and integration to higher dimensions.				
P	MATH 170			
R	MATH 251			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
<b>MATH 272</b>		<b>Discrete Mathematics</b>		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Graph theory and algorithms; combinatorial counting techniques; sets, relations, modular arithmetic and applications to cryptography. There will be an emphasis on both proof techniques and practical algorithms.				
P	MATH 103 or 170			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
<b>MATH 301</b>		<b>Hilbert Spaces</b>		
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An introduction to Hilbert spaces and linear operators on Hilbert spaces, grounded in applications to Fourier analysis, spectral theory and operator theory.				
P	MATH 201, 202			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
<b>MATH 302</b>		<b>Complex Analysis</b>		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Develops the differential and integral calculus of functions of a complex variable, and its applications.				
P	MATH 201			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

**MATH 304 Partial Differential Equations**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the theory of partial differential equations by discussing the main examples (Laplace equation, heat equation, wave equation and transport equations) and their applications.

P MATH 202, 203 and (MATH 262 or COMO 204)

R MATH 362

RP MATH 301

SC Arts and Music, Science

**MATH 306 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to differential geometry with a focus on the structure of two-dimensional surfaces.

P MATH 202, 203

SC Arts and Music, Science

**MATH 342 Modern Algebra**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the modern algebraic concepts of a group and a ring. These concepts occur throughout modern mathematics and this paper looks at their properties and some applications.

P MATH 202

SC Arts and Music, Science

**MATH 374 Mathematical Physics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Techniques and applications of classical mechanics: calculus of variations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations. The special theory of relativity and applications: relativistic mechanics, electrodynamics in covariant form. Cosmology.

P MATH 203 and 36 300-level MATH or PHSI points

R PHSI 334, 336

RP COMO 204, PHSI 231, 232

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note for MATH 401-412:*

*MATH 401-412 are papers in advanced mathematics, representing both the classical core of the subject and its modern developments and applications. Details of these papers are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.*

**MATH 401-412 Topics in Advanced Mathematics**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points each

**MATH 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

**MATH 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

R MATH 496

LT MSc, MA

## Media, Film and Communication

**MFCO 101 Screen Form and Culture**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the basic analytical and critical skills as they apply to the study of moving images, specifically film. Issues of form, style and genre are addressed.

R FIME 101

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to both the historical framework of media studies and the emergent contemporary discourses that define the discipline. Students will confront a series of issues (politics, aesthetics, and ideology) related to the topical concerns of media and communication theory.

R FIME 102

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to communication theories, media and genres.

R COMS 101

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 113 Screen Production: Light, Sound, Motion**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to basic elements of studio production including lighting, sound, camera, and broadcast systems, with an emphasis on live news and current affairs broadcasting.

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 201 The History of Film**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An historical survey of the major developments in film history.

P 18 MFCO or FIME points

R FIME 201

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Communication theory as it applies to cultural, media, and technological contexts and processes.

P 18 MFCO or COMS points

R COMS 201

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 203 Media History**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the major developments in media history. Explores the complex interaction among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context.

P 18 MFCO or COMS points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with COMS 206 passed in 2006-2008.*

**MFCO 205 Communication Research Methods**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to communication research and methods used to conduct research on communication.

P 18 MFCO or COMS points

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 212 Media and Intercultural Communication**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical and theoretical study of contemporary issues related to inter-group relations and community, indigenous rights and global media, pornography and violence, gender and race.

P 18 MFCO or FIME points

R FIME 202

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 213 Film Genres**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A detailed study of a particular film genre, or genres, such as film noir, science fiction, the western, the musical.

P 18 MFCO or FIME points

R FIME 203

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**MFCO 216 New Zealand Cinema**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of New Zealand film with emphasis placed upon historical and theoretical approaches.

P 18 MFCO, ENGL or FIME points

R FIME 206

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 217 Television Studies**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Surveys the large and growing field of scholarly television studies. Discusses a broad range of theoretical and critical material that looks at television in relationship to culture, politics, gender, race, and class. Places the study of television in a New Zealand and international context.

P 18 MFCO or FIME points

R FIME 207

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 219 Broadcast and News Media**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the study of news and the practice of news production. Students will be exposed to real production processes and will work in local broadcast environments.

P 18 points

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 220 Writing for the Media**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides students with writing skills across a range of media, with an emphasis on cross-platform, non-fiction writing. The conventions and creative roles involved in producing media texts are interrogated.

P (One of MFCO 101, 102) or MFCO 103

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 230 Special Topic: Writing for the Media passed in 2012, 2013, or 2014.*

**MFCO 230 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 242 Special Topic: Studying Selfies - Celebrity, Surveillance and Cyberspace**

SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

The 'selfie' as a site of critical study; selfies as cultural objects, and how researchers understand the selfie as a space for/act of communication.

P 18 points

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 251 Television Studio Production**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the practical elements of studio-based television production.

P 18 MFCO, COMS or FIME points

R COMS 250, MFCO 250

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Due to restrictions on the facility, numbers for this paper may be capped. Please contact the department (mfco@otago.ac.nz) if you have any questions.*

**MFCO 301 Film and Media Theory**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the major critical and theoretical approaches to film and media to include the impact on contemporary digital media convergence and transmedia productions.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points or GEND 205 or 305

R FIME 301

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 303 Advanced Communication Theory**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

News media routine processes, mythologies, structural constraints, access and equity; discourses and social contexts of news production.

P 18 200-level MFCO or COMS points or GEND 205 or 305

R COMS 301

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 312 Communication and the City**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The consequences of evolving communication and media technologies for cities, how they are represented, and for urban economies and ways of life.

P 18 200-level MFCO or COMS points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with COMS 305 passed in 2006-2008.*

**MFCO 313 Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Bringing together issues of theory and praxis, this paper concerns the impact of global media on politics, culture and everyday life as well as the organisation of global media, industrial and cultural practices in the information age. What is a media event? Who is in control of the media? How do the media shape culture and politics?

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points

R FIME 303

SC Arts and Music

<b>MFCO 314</b>	<b>French Cinema</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Selected topics in French cinema since 1945.					
P	18 200-level MFCO or FIME points				
R	FIME 304				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>MFCO 315</b>	<b>Digital Media and Society</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Critical debates on digital media; exploring the history of the digital as a worldview, as a crucial moment in the development of contemporary capitalism, and as a rapidly evolving technology.					
P	18 200-level MFCO or FIME points				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note: May not be credited together with FIME 305 passed in 2006 or 2007.</i>					
<b>MFCO 316</b>	<b>German Cinema</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An advanced study of the development of German cinema from the silent era to the present which centres on issues arising from German responses to the onset of modernity, the demands of the fascist period, the renegotiation of personal, social and national identity after 1945 and the experience of postmodern culture.					
P	18 200-level MFCO or FIME points or one of GERM 202, 203, 242, 243, 244				
R	FIME 307				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>MFCO 317</b>	<b>Digital Culture</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The development of new modes of communication, representation and social practices in the digital context. The paper approaches digital culture from historical, social, theoretical and aesthetic perspectives.					
P	18 200-level MFCO or FIME points				
R	FIME 308				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>MFCO 318</b>	<b>Indigenous Representation and Cinema(s)</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Cinema's role in colonisation; the representation and stereotyping of minorities, specifically indigenous minorities; and discussion of native/indigenous peoples' portrayals of themselves.					
P	18 200-level MFCO or FIME points				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note: May not be credited together with FIME 310 passed in 2007 or 2008.</i>					
<b>MFCO 319</b>	<b>Contemporary American Cinema</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An examination of a topic or topics pertaining to contemporary American cinema - such as the romantic comedy, the science fiction film, documentary genres, new technologies in American cinema, global Hollywood.					
P	18 200-level MFCO or FIME points				
R	FIME 311				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</i>					
<b>MFCO 320</b>	<b>Irish and Australian Film: Contested Identities</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Comparing and contrasting the representation of identity in Irish and Australian film in terms of semiotics, post-colonial theory, and cultural materialism, with reference to the institutions, processes and politics of film production.					
P	18 200-level MFCO or FIME points				
R	FIME 312				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</i>					
<b>MFCO 321</b>	<b>Strategic Communication</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the philosophical assumptions, principles and practices that inform institutional approaches to communication in government, commercial and community sectors, with an emphasis on Not for Profit organisations.					

P	18 200-level MFCO or COMS points				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 311 passed 2009-2011.</i>					
<b>MFCO 330</b>	<b>Special Topic: Film Festivals</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Provides an historic, experimental introduction to the world of film festivals, including judging and curating opportunities, plus 'behind-the-scenes' tours and attendance at the New Zealand International Film Festival.					
P	One 200-level MFCO or FIME paper				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>MFCO 332</b>	<b>Special Topic: Digital Asia</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Digital Asia provides an opportunity for students to engage critically and creatively with contemporary approaches to Asian digital media and communications.					
P	18 200-level MFCO or COMS points				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>MFCO 401</b>	<b>Advanced Media, Film and Communication Theory</b>				
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
Current issues and theoretical debates in Film, Media and Communication Studies and provides students with writing, research and organisational skills necessary for an Honours degree.					
P	54 300-level MFCO or FIME points				
R	MFCO 403, COMS 401, FIME 401				
<b>MFCO 404</b>	<b>Classical Hollywood Cinema</b>				
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
History of Hollywood cinema from the 1920s to the 1960s; aesthetics and economics of classical Hollywood studio cinema; genre, authorship, ideology, and censorship in Hollywood; classicism and post-classicism in American cinema.					
P	54 300-level MFCO points				
<b>MFCO 407</b>	<b>Special Topic: Audience Studies</b>				
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points		
P	54 300-level MFCO points				
<b>MFCO 408</b>	<b>A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality</b>				
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
An examination of a topic or topics that address the intersection between cinema, gender and sexuality - such as the representation of women in film, cinema audiences and gender, desire and the gaze in the cinema.					
P	54 300-level MFCO, GEND or FIME points				
R	FIME 406				
<b>MFCO 409</b>	<b>Advanced Media History</b>				
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
Developments in the history of broadcasting during the past century and the history of other media. Interactions among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context. Different approaches to writing media history.					
P	54 300-level MFCO points				
<b>MFCO 410</b>	<b>Documentary Film and Media</b>				
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
Historical development of documentary from dawn of cinema to present trans-media environment; important movements and methods of documentary practice; a range of theoretical and critical perspectives upon contemporary documentary.					
P	54 300-level points				
<b>MFCO 413</b>	<b>Advanced Theory of Global Communication</b>				
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
Contemporary theories of global communication, the formation of contemporary institutions and practices, and their impact.					
R	COMS 411				

<b>MFCO 431</b>	<b>Advanced Environmental Communication</b>				
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
Instruction and research in specific advanced topics in environmental communication.					
P	54 300-level MFCO or FIME points				
R	COMS 431				
<b>MFCO 441</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>				
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
Instruction and research in a specific advanced topic in communication studies.					
<b>MFCO 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>				
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points		
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.					
R	COMS 490, FIME 490				
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts				

## Medical Laboratory Science

<b>MELS 207</b>	<b>Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology</b>				
S2	0.214 EFTS	OL, OC	27 points		
An introduction to diagnostic laboratory science, with an emphasis on student-directed learning. Examines professional and ethical issues, and includes modules on Medical Informatics, Haematology, Clinical Biochemistry, Microbiology, Histology and Transfusion Science.					
LT	BMLSc				
<b>MELS 221</b>	<b>Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)</b>				
S1	0.1425 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Fundamental concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.					
R	MICR 221				
LT	BMLSc				
<b>MELS 223</b>	<b>Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)</b>				
S2	0.1425 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.					
R	MICR 223				
LT	BMLSc				
<b>MELS 230</b>	<b>Biochemistry (for BMLSc)</b>				
S1	0.1425 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Gene and genome structure and function. DNA replication. Genetic code and protein synthesis. Concepts of DNA cloning and gene analysis in disease and forensics. Concepts of gene therapy. Concepts of energy metabolism involving carbohydrates, fats and proteins. Regulation and integration of metabolism. Cell signalling in health and disease. Role of clinical diagnostics. Metabolic processes in drug metabolism and body organ function.					
R	(BIOC 221 and 222 and 223) or BIOC 230				
LT	BMLSc				
<b>MELS 241</b>	<b>Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)</b>				
S1	0.1425 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.					
R	ANAT 241				
LT	BMLSc				
<b>MELS 251</b>	<b>Physiology (for BMLSc)</b>				
S1	0.166 EFTS	OL, OC	21 points		
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of medical laboratory science.					
R	(PHSL 231, 232, 233) or PHSL 251				
LT	BMLSc				

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [atago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://atago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*



**MELS 301 Diagnostic Chemical Pathology**  
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their diseases and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data-processing.  
LT BMLSc

**MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science**  
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Provides basic knowledge in haematology and immunohaematology and comprises the study of the cellular components of blood, their functions, the haemostatic processes and outlines disease processes affecting them.  
LT BMLSc

**MELS 304 Principles of Pathology**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.  
LT BMLSc

**MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnology**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An introduction to the theory and practice of histotechnology, cytology and diagnostic electron microscopy.  
LT BMLSc

**MELS 306 Medical Microbiology**  
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Infectious diseases of humans and their causative agents; the molecular basis of microbial pathogenesis; the prevention, laboratory diagnosis and treatment of infection.  
LT BMLSc

**MELS 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology**  
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points  
The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.  
R MELX 401  
LT BMLSc

**MELS 402 Clinical Microbiology**  
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points  
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical microbiology laboratory over a period of one semester.  
R MELX 402  
LT BMLSc

**MELS 403 Clinical Virology**  
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points  
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical virology laboratory over a period of one semester.  
R MELX 403  
LT BMLSc

**MELS 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology**  
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points  
The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases, and the pre- and post-natal diagnosis of genetic disorders.  
R MELX 404  
LT BMLSc

**MELS 405 Cytopathology**  
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points  
Includes the theory of cytopathology supported by relevant practical aspects as a comprehensive basis to diagnostic cytopathology. Routine procedures including collection, fixation, processing and staining of cytological specimens.  
R MELX 405  
LT BMLSc

**MELS 406 Haematology**  
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points  
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. In addition to in-depth study of the cellular components of blood, the haemostatic mechanisms and their associated disease processes, an understanding of genetically determined blood disorders will be acquired.  
R MELX 406  
LT BMLSc

**MELS 407 Histopathology**  
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points  
Provides in-depth coverage of histopathology including the theory and practice of the routine procedures of tissue fixation and processing, microtomy and staining, as well as the more sophisticated techniques of histochemistry and autoradiography.  
R MELX 407  
LT BMLSc

**MELS 408 Transfusion Science**  
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points  
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. An in-depth study of the blood group serology for the major blood group systems, infectious disease testing, production of blood components, and quality control. Selected topics in clinical transfusion practice, immunologically-related disorders and tissue typing are included.  
R MELX 408  
LT BMLSc

**MELS 409 Clinical Immunology**  
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points  
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical immunology laboratory over a period of one semester.  
R MELX 409  
LT BMLSc

**MELS 510 Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points  
Course work in a Medical Laboratory Science discipline at an advanced level with an emphasis on current areas of research and emerging diagnostic techniques and their application in managing disease.  
LT PGDipMLSc  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

**MELS 580 Research Project**  
ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.  
P One of MELS 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 510  
LT PGDipMLSc  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch  
*Note: MELS 510 and 580 are taught at the Dunedin School of Medicine and the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences. However, not all 500-level MELS papers may be available at all three Schools of Medicine in any given year. Contact the Medical Laboratory Science Programme Director for further details.*

## Medical Technology

**MTEC 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Cardiovascular physiology and pathophysiology, respiratory physiology and pathophysiology, the physiology of sleep, and respiratory and cardiovascular pharmacology.  
R MTEX 701  
LT PGCertMedTech, PGDipMedTech  
L Wellington

**MTEC 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
The principles of physiological monitoring of cardiovascular, respiratory and neurological status, imaging, and the interpretation of physiological data.  
R MTEX 702  
LT PGCertMedTech, PGDipMedTech  
L Wellington

**MTEC 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
The physiology of the cardiovascular system and changes in cardiovascular function in abnormal physiological and pathological conditions.  
P MTEC 701 or MTEX 701  
R MTEX 703  
LT PGDipMedTech  
L Wellington

**MTEC 704 Cardiovascular Technology**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An understanding of the principles underlying the measurement of cardiovascular function, the interpretation of cardiovascular data, and therapeutic use of advanced cardiology technology.  
P MTEC 702 or MTEX 702  
R MTEX 704  
LT PGDipMedTech  
L Wellington

**MTEC 705 Sleep Medicine**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An understanding of normal sleep and factors that alter sleep and wakefulness, and pathophysiological sleep disorders.  
R MTEX 705  
LT PGDipMedTech  
L Wellington

**MTEC 706 Sleep Technology**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An understanding of principles underlying the measurement of sleep and sleep-related disorders, and appropriate therapeutic interventions.  
P MTEC 702, MTEX 702  
R MTEX 706  
LT PGDipMedTech  
L Wellington

## Medicine

**MICN 201 Medicine Second Year**  
FY 0.975 EFTS OL, OC 120 points  
LT MB ChB

**MICN 301 Medicine Third Year**  
FY 0.975 EFTS OL, OC 120 points  
LT MB ChB

**MICN 401 Medicine Fourth Year**  
FY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

**MICN 501 Medicine Fifth Year**  
FY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

**MICN 621 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter**  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

**MICN 622 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter**  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

**MICN 623 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter**  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

**MICN 624 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter**  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

## Microbiology

**MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Fundamental concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.  
P CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 36 further 100-level points  
R MELS 221, PHCY 219  
RP HUBS 191  
RC GENE 221  
SC Science

**MICR 222 Microbes in Action**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The ecology and functional diversity of microorganisms in natural ecosystems and the use of microorganisms in bioremediation, biocontrol, and industrial processes.  
P CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 36 further 100-level points  
RP MICR 221  
SC Science



**MICR 223 Infection and Immunity**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.

P HUBS 191 and 54 further points  
R MELS 223  
RP MICR 221  
SC Science

**MICR 331 Food Microbiology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The fundamentals of food microbiology and its importance to the community; food preservation; food allergies; food-borne infections; the microbiological analysis of foods including data interpretation.

P MICR 221  
SC Science

**MICR 332 Health Microbiology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Disease mechanisms of key microbial pathogens, including bacteria, protozoa and fungi. Treatment and control of microbial diseases. Role of the human microbiome and commensals in health and disease.

P MICR 223  
RP MICR 221  
SC Science

**MICR 334 Advanced Immunology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Mechanisms of immune activation and tolerance, molecular immunology, allergy, autoimmunity, immunodeficiency, immunoendocrinology, tumour immunotherapy and transplant immunology. Tools for tumour immunotherapy, fluorescent cell sorting, lymphocyte activation, cytotoxicity and cytokine assays.

P MICR 223  
RP MICR 221  
SC Science

**MICR 335 Molecular Microbiology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The bacterial nucleoid and its influence on gene expression. Molecular mechanisms by which bacteria adapt to environmental change. Regulation of gene expression by proteins and small RNAs. Riboswitches. Bacterial RNA maturation.

P MICR 221 or GENE 221  
SC Science

**MICR 336 Applied and Environmental Microbiology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamental principles of environmental microbiology and microbial biotechnology for the generation of products and processes for industry and the environment including biofuels, bioremediation, recombinant proteins and the commercialisation of science.

P MICR 221  
RP MICR 222  
SC Science

**MICR 337 Virology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Molecular aspects of viral entry, replication, and assembly in host cells. Mechanisms by which viruses manipulate the hosts to multiply and cause disease.

P GENE 221 or MICR 221 or 223  
SC Science

**MICR 360 Research Perspectives**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Tutorial-based paper covering contemporary topics in Microbiology and Immunology. Designed to develop skills required for the critical analysis of the scientific literature and for effective oral and written communication.

SC Science

*Note: Normally for students intending to enter 400-level postgraduate study in Microbiology or Immunology. Head of Department approval required.*

**MICR 461 Molecular Microbiology**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

**MICR 462 Microbiology and Immunology Research**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

LT PGDipSci, MSc

**MICR 463 Trends in Microbiology**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

**MICR 464 Medical Microbiology and Immunology**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

**MICR 480 Research Project**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

**MICR 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons)

**MICR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

## Ministry

**MINS 403 Theological Reflection**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The study of processes for relating life situations to critical reflection on Christian tradition and for bringing theological research into conversation with situation-based reflection.

R MINX 403  
LT PGDipMin, MMin

**MINS 405 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

R MINX 405  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

**MINS 406 Leadership in Congregations**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Critical reflection on the nature of leadership in Christian congregations, focusing on understandings and models of effective leadership, and the nature of congregations as social and religious organisations.

R MINX 406  
LT PGDipMin, MMin

**MINS 407 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.

R PAST 311, PASX 311  
LT MMin, PGDipMin, PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

**MINS 408 Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society (Advanced)**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An exploration of ministry in a multicultural society, including theology of culture, the changing characteristics of New Zealand culture, and ministry in a multicultural society with a foundational bicultural commitment.

R PAST 314  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

*Note: May not be credited together with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2012.*

**MINS 409 Chaplaincy Studies (Advanced)**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The practice of chaplaincy in diverse settings within contemporary New Zealand along with listening skills, theology of chaplaincy, and self-care.

R PAST 317  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

*Note: May not be credited together with PASX 206 or PASX 306 passed in 2010, 2012 or 2014*

**MINS 410 Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The role of chaplains, ministers and other caregivers in situation of death, dying and loss, and the ways they can facilitate a healthy grieving process.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

**MINS 411 Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts**

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The role of the chaplain in diverse contexts, with particular emphasis on the forms of traumatic stress that chaplains deal with in each setting.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

*Note: This paper includes a compulsory intensive course in Auckland, 30 January 2017 - 3 February 2017.*

**MINS 590 Research Project**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

Supervised individual research on an approved topic.

R MINX 590  
LT MMin, PGDipMin

*Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 may also be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.*

## Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 95).

## Molecular Biotechnology

See Applied Science programme requirements (page 80).

## Musculoskeletal Medicine

**MSME 701 Clinical Diagnosis**

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Clinical diagnosis and evaluation of patients with musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction. Emphasis is on learning musculoskeletal clinical examination and diagnostic skills, with an evidence-based approach to the use of manual skills and clinical tests. This paper is restricted to medical graduates, and is a prerequisite for MSME 709. 8-day on-campus course.

R MSMX 701  
LT PGCertMSM, PGDipMSM, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc  
L Christchurch

**MSME 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues**

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An evaluation of the normal and abnormal structure and function of neuromusculoskeletal tissues. Includes the anatomy, histology, physiology and pathology of these tissues.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy  
L Christchurch

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [atago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://atago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

**MSME 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders**

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Clinical evaluation, assessment and management of a wide range of musculoskeletal disorders. Focuses on a clinical approach to musculoskeletal problems as they present in primary care.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPHC, PGDipPhy, MPhy  
L Christchurch

**MSME 704 Introduction to Pain**

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An overview of the current understanding of pain as a multi-dimensional phenomenon, including: pain concepts and history; the neuropathophysiology of peripheral and central pain mechanisms; pain measurement; and the psychological, social and economic aspects of both acute and chronic pain.

R MSMX 704  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPHC, PGDipPhy, MPhy  
L Christchurch

**MSME 705 Regional Disorders - Spine**

NO (2018) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders, and diseases of the vertebral column and its associated tissues. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy

**MSME 706 Regional Disorders - Limbs**

NO (2018) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders and diseases of the limbs. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy

**MSME 707 Musculoskeletal Management**

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Focuses on the prevention and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal disorders. Includes an overview of the principles of epidemiology, critical understanding and analysis of research, clinical decision analysis, and clinical epidemiology.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy  
L Christchurch

**MSME 708 Introduction to Pain Management**

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Current understanding of the best practice principles for the management and treatment of all forms of musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction, including modern psychosocial approaches to pain therapy.

R MSMX 708  
LT MHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy  
L Christchurch

**MSME 709 Clinical Therapeutics**

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

This paper is a progression from MSME 701. This is an on-campus, hands-on course, designed to teach postgraduate medical students specific practical clinical skills in the treatment of musculoskeletal disorders, including the assessment of efficacy according to the current evidence-based principles.

P MSME 701 or MSMX 701  
R MSMX 709  
LT PGCertMSM, PGDipMSM, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

**MSME 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries**

NO (2018) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Evaluation and management of musculoskeletal injuries and disorders associated with recreational and sporting pursuits. This includes the epidemiology, biomechanics, and classification of sports injuries, and the principles of injury assessment, treatment and rehabilitation.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy

**MSME 711 Pain Assessment**

NO (2018) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Clinical pain assessment in the context of New Zealand society: principles, procedures and physical resources. The economic and health effect of pain on the New Zealand workforce.

LT MHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy

## Music

**MUSI 101 Materials of Music 1**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the materials of music, advancing students' understanding of scales, modes, chords, rhythm and musical structure, illustrated with examples drawn from a wide range of music.

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 102 Music in Western Culture**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of European art music from the Middle Ages to the twentieth century in its historical and cultural contexts.

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 103 Music in Popular Culture**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Studies in the role and function of music in popular culture in New Zealand and the world. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 104 Music in World Cultures**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 110 World Music Performance Skills**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of ensemble musicianship skills in a variety of world musics.

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 131 Composition 1**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A paper in creative music that caters for students with previous experience in composition. Students work towards producing a portfolio of notated compositions, including modules on vocal composition and film music. The ability to notate music accurately is essential for this paper.

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 132 Music Technology 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the technology of music, including computers and music software, sequencing, editing and recording techniques.

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 133 Sight and Sound**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides a practical introduction to desktop technologies of media production including digital audio and video.

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 135 Songwriting**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of songwriting skills including lyric writing, structure and composition techniques across a wide range of popular music styles.

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 140 Performance Studies 1**

ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or World Music Option (either Gamelan, Taiko, Taonga pūoro or Scottish piping or drumming). Solo study students will develop skills for possible entry to MUSI 141 or MUSI 240.

SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) Admission to the paper in a solo instrument is by audition, evidence of ability as a performer is required, and admittance is subject to teacher's availability (see MusB degree*

*regulations). For information regarding auditions, please contact music@otago.ac.nz (ii) No audition is required for Gamelan or Taiko. (iii) The paper can lead on to MUSI 240 but not to MUSI 241. (iv) May not be taken in same year as MUSI 141 (except in the World Music Option) and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 141 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.*

**MUSI 141 Performance 1**

FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.

SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations). (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140 (except in the world music ensemble performance option).*

**MUSI 146 Professional Practice 1A**

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.

R MUSI 145  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations).*

**MUSI 156 Professional Practice 1B**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

The further development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.

P MUSI 146  
R MUSI 145  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 185 Music Industry**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The history and present state of the music industry with a focus on current technological developments.

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 191 Introduction to Music**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the theory of music, including notation and the foundations of key, harmony and tonality.

R MUSI 101  
SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) MUSI 191 cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed. (ii) Students who are not fluent in the reading of music should enrol in MUSI 191 in their first semester.*

**MUSI 201 Materials of Music 2**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The nature of musical elements, looking at ways they can be used and drawing on examples from a range of musical styles.

P MUSI 101  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 203 Music and the Internet**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Issues and concepts relevant to the relatively recent but hugely significant phenomenon of music and the internet.

P 36 100-level points  
R MUSI 303  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 220 Musicology**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.

P MUSI 101  
R MUSI 320  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 223 Styles in Western Music**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of selected significant musical styles and composers of Western art music, with special emphasis upon the development of new musical languages within music history.

P 36 100-level points  
R MUSI 323  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 225 Ethnomusicology: Music in Human Life**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Approaches to the study of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

P 36 100-level points  
R MUSI 325  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 226 Performance in Asian Cultures**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Asia's traditional, popular and contemporary musics explored in their cultural context and through practical workshops, focusing on the musical arts of Japan, India and Indonesia. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

P 36 100-level points  
R MUSI 326  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 228 Music in Pacific Cultures**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular music of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences.

P 36 100-level points  
R MUSI 328  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 231 Composition 2**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A paper in creative music including elements of arranging and instrumentation as well as interdisciplinary and other creative projects.

P MUSI 101 and 131  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 232 Music Technology 2**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Industry-standard music software incorporating digital audio and sound design, sampling and sequencing, is introduced in detail. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers and those interested in music production.

P MUSI 132 or 133  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 233 Electronic Music Production**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of computer-based electronic music production skills and techniques using industry-standard software and equipment.

R MUSI 333  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not taken MUSI 132 should demonstrate prior knowledge of Logic, Pro-Tools or Ableton before commencing the paper. Contact lecturer Mr David Harrison, david.harrison@otago.ac.nz to arrange a demonstration.*

**MUSI 235 Contemporary Composition**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Songwriting and commercial composition including music for advertising, film and other commercial briefs.

P MUSI 101 and 135  
RP MUSI 132  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 240 Performance Studies 2**  
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or world music context.

P MUSI 140 (passed with a grade of at least C+)  
SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) Entrance to MUSI 240 requires Departmental Permission. (ii) Admittance is subject to teacher's availability. (iii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 241 (except in the world music ensemble performance option) and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 241 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice. (iv) Cannot be taken in the same instrument or voice as MUSI 241. (v) For information regarding auditions, please contact music@otago.ac.nz*

**MUSI 241 Performance 2**  
FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.

P MUSI 101 and 141  
LT MusB

*Note: At least a C+ pass must be gained in MUSI 141.*

**MUSI 246 Professional Practice 2A**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly in the area of the studio musician.

P MUSI 101, 156  
R MUSI 245  
LT MusB, BPA

*Note: MUSI 156 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.*

**MUSI 247 Music Improvisation**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Tuition to develop practical performance skills in the art of jazz improvisation on a solo instrument/voice.

P One of MUSI 140, 141, 145, 146, 156  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed one of MUSI 140, 141, 145, 146 or 156 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent practical musical experience.*

**MUSI 256 Professional Practice 2B**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

The further development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.

P MUSI 246  
R MUSI 245  
LT MusB, BPA

**MUSI 259 Special Topic: Practical Conducting**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The techniques and skills of conducting including gesture, rehearsal technique and score analysis.

P MUSI 101 or 110  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed MUSI 101 or 110 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent musical knowledge.*

**MUSI 260 Special Topic: Pop Vocal Performance and Recording**  
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of pop vocal techniques for the twenty-first century vocalist through a series of lectures, seminars and practical recording workshops.

P Prerequisite: 18 100-level points  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 261 Music and Visual Culture**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgements to methods and approaches.

P 36 points  
R MUSI 361  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 263 Art Music since 1900**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The analytical and historical study of Western art music since 1900, with consideration of new compositional styles and cultural change.

P MUSI 101 and 18 further 100-level MUSI points  
R MUSI 363  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 265 Music and Theatre**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.

P 36 100-level points  
R MUSI 365  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 266 Music in Film and Gaming**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to present day, and the more recent phenomenon of computer game music.

P 36 100-level points  
R MUSI 366  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 267 Music in New Zealand**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of historical and contemporary music in New Zealand from analytical and cultural perspectives.

P 36 100-level MUSI points  
R MUSI 367  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 269 Global Pop**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.

P 36 100-level points  
R MUSI 369  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 285 The Music Profession**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to utilise their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income tax liabilities, use of the internet, contractual issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity.

P MUSI 185  
R MUSI 385  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 301 Materials of Music 3**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth study of micro- and macro-structures of music, including the analysis of post-tonal music, and incorporating examples from Western art music as well as contemporary popular music.

P MUSI 201  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 303 Music and the Internet (Advanced)**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Issues and concepts relevant to the relatively recent but hugely significant phenomenon of music and the internet.

P 36 200-level points  
R MUSI 203  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 320 Musicology**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.

P MUSI 201 or 301  
R MUSI 220  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 323 Styles in Western Music**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of the styles of composition in Western art music from an analytical and historical perspective.

P MUSI 102 and (MUSI 201 or 301)  
R MUSI 223  
SC Arts and Music

*Note for MUSI 325-328:*

*Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**MUSI 325 Ethnomusicology: Music in Human Life (Advanced)**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Approaches to the study of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context.

P 18 200-level MUSI or ANTH points  
R MUSI 225  
SC Arts and Music

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*



**MUSI 326 Performance in Asian Cultures (Advanced)**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Asia's traditional, popular and contemporary musics explored in their cultural context and through practical workshops, focusing on the musical arts of Japan, India and Indonesia. (No prior musical knowledge required).

P 18 200-level ANTH, ASIA or MUSI, points

R MUSI 226

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 328 Music in Pacific Cultures (Advanced)**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular music of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences.

P 18 200-level ANTH, MUSI or PACI points

R MUSI 228

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 331 Composition Projects**

FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

A paper in creative music that develops skills in the student's areas of interest.

P MUSI 231 or 235

LT MusB, BPA

**MUSI 332 Music Technology 3**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A detailed introduction to industry-standard sound reinforcement and recording technology. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers, and those interested in music production in the context of live sound reinforcement, as well as the professional recording studio environment.

P MUSI 232

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 333 Electronic Music Production (Advanced)**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of computer-based electronic music production skills and techniques using industry-standard software and equipment.

R MUSI 233

*Note: Students who have not taken MUSI 132 should demonstrate prior knowledge of Logic, Pro-Tools or Ableton before commencing the paper. Contact lecturer Mr David Harrison, david.harrison@otago.ac.nz to arrange a demonstration.*

**MUSI 340 Performance Studies 3**

ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or world music context.

P MUSI 240 or MUSI 241 (passed with a grade of at least B-)

SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) Students wishing to apply for MUSI 340 must do so via Special Permission. (ii) Admittance is subject to teacher's availability. (iii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 341 (except in the world music ensemble performance option) and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 341 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice. (iv) Cannot be taken in the same instrument or voice as MUSI 341. (v) For information regarding auditions, please contact music@otago.ac.nz*

**MUSI 341 Performance 3**

FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.

P MUSI 241 (passed with a grade of at least B-)

LT MusB, BPA

*Note: May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 348 for MusB or MusB(Hons).*

**MUSI 345 Contemporary Performance 3**

NO (2018) 0.3 EFTS OC 36 points

The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.

P MUSI 245 (passed with a grade of at least B-)

R MUSI 346

LT MusB, BPA

**MUSI 346 Professional Practice 3**

FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

Develops advanced musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.

P MUSI 256 (passed with a grade of at least B-)

R MUSI 345

LT MusB, BPA

**MUSI 348 Studio Teaching Practicum**

NO (2019) 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Practical experience in studio music teaching, including pedagogy, repertoire and musicianship.

P MUSI 241 or 256

PC MUSI 375 and EDUC 252

LT MusB, BPA

*Notes: (i) Students who have not passed MUSI 241 or 256 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 341 for MusB or MusB(Hons).*

**MUSI 360 Special Topic**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the development of the symphony from its beginnings through the early twentieth century centreing on standard works of the core symphonic repertoire.

P MUSI 102, 201

R MUSI 260

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 361 Music and Visual Culture**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgements to methods and approaches.

P 18 200-level MUSI or VISC points

R MUSI 261

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**MUSI 363 Art Music since 1900**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The analytical and historical study of Western art music since 1900, with consideration of new compositional styles and cultural change.

P MUSI 102, 201

R MUSI 263

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 365 Music and Theatre**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.

P 18 200-level MUSI, PERF or THEA points

R MUSI 265

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**MUSI 366 Music in Film and Gaming**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to present day, and the more recent phenomenon of computer game music.

P 18 200-level MUSI or MFCO points

R MUSI 266

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**MUSI 367 Music in New Zealand (Advanced)**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of historical and contemporary music in New Zealand from analytical and cultural perspectives.

P 18 200-level MUSI points

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 369 Global Pop**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.

P 36 200-level points

R MUSI 269

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 375 Studio Teaching Pedagogy**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the theoretical underpinnings of teaching and learning music in a private music teacher studio setting.

P 18 200-level MUSI points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**MUSI 385 The Music Profession**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to utilise their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income tax liabilities, use of the internet, contractual issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity.

P 18 200-level MUSI points

R MUSI 285

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**MUSI 403 Community Project**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Research project on a music topic in the community.

LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

**MUSI 407 Seminal Works**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An interdisciplinary examination of seminal works drawn from Western art music and contemporary rock traditions.

P MUSI 201 or 301

LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

**MUSI 410 Community Music Practicum**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Following theoretical study, students prepare and implement a practical project (performance, composition or applied music research) in collaboration with a community organisation or industry partner.

LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

**MUSI 431 Composition Portfolio**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A paper in creative music in which students work towards a portfolio of their own compositions under staff supervision.

P MUSI 331

LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

**MUSI 432 Studio Production**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Popular music performance and creation as an amalgamation of advanced instrumental technique, composition, arrangement and technological skills.

P MUSI 232 and one of MUSI 331, 341, 345, 346 (passed with a grade of at least B+)

LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

**MUSI 441 Performance 4**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

The development of advanced performance skills, culminating in a full-length public recital.

P MUSI 341 (passed with a grade of at least B+)

LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

**MUSI 442 Repertoire Studies**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

A specialised course in repertoire study of a chosen composer/songwriter and/or stylistic area.

LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus, BA(Hons), PGDipArts

*Note: Head of Department approval required.*

**MUSI 446 Professional Practice 4**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo and ensemble instrument or voice to an advanced level.

P MUSI 346 (passed with a grade of at least B+)

LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

**MUSI 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Supervised study of an approved topic in music, involving research and leading to the presentation of an essay or music edition.

P One of MUSI 220, 225, 269, 320, 325, 369

LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus



## N

## Nautical Studies

## NAUT 101 Nautical Studies 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

A theoretical and practical introduction to nautical studies. Students will gain an understanding of, and develop a critical approach to, issues such as maritime law and regulations, in-shore navigation, and maritime communications. Practical issues such as health and safety at sea, and seamanship will also be covered.

SC Science

Notes: (i) Numbers for this paper are limited. (ii) Admission subject to departmental approval.

## NAUT 201 Nautical Studies 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A theoretical and critical approach to nautical studies, aimed at giving an understanding of the operation and navigation of ocean-going vessels, taking into consideration construction, equipment, manoeuvrability and prevailing weather patterns.

PC NAUT 101

SC Science

Note: May not be credited together with SURV 326 passed in 2003 or 2004.

## Neuroscience

## NEUR 301 Current Topics in Neuroscience

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Recent advances and controversies in neuroscience research.

P ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211 and 18 200-level BIOC, GENE, ZOOL or PHAL points

SC Science

Note: Available only to selected Neuroscience students with approval from the Director, Neuroscience Programme.

## NEUR 452 Neurodegenerative Disorders

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Selected topics relating to the causes of neurodegenerative diseases.

## NEUR 455 Sleep

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Sleep organisation, sleep-wake regulation, maturational changes related to sleep, and studies of selected sleep disorders.

## NEUR 457 Developmental Neuroscience

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Selected topics in the development and repair of the vertebrate nervous system.

## NEUR 459 Neuroendocrinology

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Control of the endocrine system by the brain and the reciprocal effects of hormones on brain structure and function.

## NEUR 461 Clinical Neurology

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

An introduction to neurological diseases for neuroscience students.

## NEUR 462 Topics in Neuroscience

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

## NEUR 463 Topics in Neuroscience

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

## NEUR 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

## NEUR 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

## NEUR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

## Nursing

## NURS 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Provision of a theoretical basis for mental health nursing through the use of a problem-based learning approach, and the incorporation of critical social theory as a basis for reflection on mental health nursing practice.

R NURX 403

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

## NURS 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Advanced clinical practice in a mental health nursing context. Critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing practice.

P NURS 403 or NURX 403

R NURX 404

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

Note: Students must have had at least two years' clinical experience in a mental health context.

## NURS 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Enables the registered nurse to demonstrate health assessment knowledge and skills to meet the competencies required for advancing nursing practice. A period of mentored practice will integrate physical, psychosocial assessment and pathophysiology in the nurse's specialty area.

R NURX 405

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

## NURS 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Practicum offering clinical knowledge and skills for specialist mental health nursing and mental health care delivery. Critique of practice and application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing clinical practice.

R NURX 409

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

Note: Limited to nurses with no more than six months clinical experience in a mental health specialty.

## NURS 411 Nursing - High Acuity

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Professional skills and knowledge related to clinical competence in areas such as high dependency, critical care and emergency nursing.

R NURX 411

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

## NURS 413 Primary Health Care Nursing - Rural/Urban

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

This paper addresses specialist knowledge, problem-solving skills and technical competence in the area of primary health care nursing. It involves critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to attain best practice standards. Students determine their focus as rural or urban studying their own scope of practice.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

## NURS 415 Nursing Research Methods

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An advanced research methods paper designed to provide students with a working knowledge of a range of methods and analyses used in the field of nursing research. Content will include both qualitative and quantitative methodologies and address research ethics.

R NURX 415

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

## NURS 416 Nursing - Applied Pharmacology

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Covers bioscience and pharmacology informing registered nurse practice. Provides registered nurses with legal, ethical, prescribing and drug administration frameworks as described by the Nursing Council of New Zealand.

R NURX 416

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

## NURS 418 Nursing Education - Principles and Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Addresses the principles of education theory and practice related to clinical and nursing education settings. Pedagogical approaches are introduced and the socio-political foundations for nursing education are evaluated.

R NURX 418

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

## NURS 423 Nursing - Leadership and Management 1

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An introduction to contemporary theories of leadership and management as integrated into the discipline of nursing, including the changing health care environment, the tasks of nursing management, the process of nursing leadership, and cultural safety and nursing leadership in New Zealand.

R NURX 423

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

## NURS 424 Nursing - Leadership and Management 2

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The application of theoretical knowledge, using cases to examine quality in the health care environment, strategic management for the nurse leader and the process of nursing leadership.

P NURS 423 or NURX 423

R NURX 424

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

## NURS 426 Nursing - Gerontology

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An applied practicum in the core knowledge of gerontology nursing allied with a specialty practice focus in hospital, community and/or home nursing facilitating advanced nursing practice.

R HASC 404, HASX 404, NURX 426

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

## NURS 427 Long-term Condition Management

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of effective long-term condition management, including best practice clinical guidelines, practice-based resources, cultural competence, patient self-management, early detection, impact of chronic conditions, and end-of-life care.

R GENA 709, GENX 709, NURX 427

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)

**NURS 428 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of ongoing, culturally appropriate long-term condition management, including implementation of illness prevention, patient self-management approaches, integrated care, end-of-life care, population-based approaches, and change management processes.

P (NURS 427 or NURX 427) or (GENA 709 or GENX 709)

R GENA 711, GENX 711, NURS 428

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

**NURS 429 Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Consolidation of knowledge and skills for the Registered Nurse in physical and psychosocial assessment, pathophysiology, pharmacotherapeutics and diagnostic reasoning essential to safely prescribe and manage clients under supervision.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

**NURS 430 Advanced Nursing Practicum**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Registered Nurse students build on previous learning, knowledge and skills to further develop advanced nursing practice and expertise to meet Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies. Concurrent workplace supervision supports practice development.

P NURS 416 or NURX 416

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

**NURS 431 Rural Nursing**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Explores the concept of rural nursing and advances theoretical knowledge and practical skills to facilitate practice in rural hospital and community settings.

R NURX 431

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

**NURS 433 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and services access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

**NURS 441 Professional Nursing**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The professional basis of nursing practice, nursing theory and related concepts for nursing.

LT MNsc

L Christchurch

**NURS 442 Health Care in New Zealand**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The context of health care in New Zealand; health strategy, policy, structure and global influences; rural/urban communities and population influences; the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi.

LT MNsc

L Christchurch

**NURS 443 Nursing Science 1**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Normal anatomy and physiological function across the lifespan with an introduction to pathophysiological processes, genetics, immunology and microbiology. Particular foci on scientific principles that align with students' clinical placements.

LT MNsc

L Christchurch

**NURS 444 Nursing Science 2**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Extension of prior knowledge, using case-based approaches covering altered health states, complex pathological processes (including cancers) and autoimmune diseases. Introduction to pharmacological principles, medications and polypharmacy relating to cases and clinical practice.

P NURS 443, 445

LT MNsc

L Christchurch

**NURS 445 Introduction to Clinical Nursing Practice**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to nursing skills for assessment, planning and ongoing health care across the lifespan. Foundational technological and skill acquisition for safe practice and application of clinical judgement and clinical reasoning.

LT MNsc

L Christchurch

**NURS 446 Nursing Clients with Altered Health States**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Nursing skills and knowledge in caring for people with an acute illness, acute exacerbation of existing illness, susceptibility to life-threatening conditions, including pre-, peri- and postoperative care.

P NURS 443, 445

LT MNsc

L Christchurch

**NURS 447 Applied Nursing Research**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

A research methods paper providing methods, analyses and ethics used in nursing research. Content will include quantitative and qualitative methodologies. Includes a clinically applied fieldwork component.

LT MNsc

L Christchurch

**NURS 501 Nursing Science 3**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Integration of established science knowledge, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, informing clinical decisions. Study of cases emphasising integration of concepts, complexity and the holistic nature of care and interventions.

P NURS 441, 442, 444, 446

LT MNsc

L Christchurch

**NURS 502 Mental Health Nursing**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Nursing people who have a mental health condition.

P NURS 441, 442, 444, 446

LT MNsc

L Christchurch

**NURS 503 Nursing Clients with Complex Health States**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Nursing people with complex health needs, co-morbidity or disability. Knowledge and skills in applying appropriate models of care, including restorative, service integration across the continuum of care, and patient self-management.

P NURS 441, 442, 446

LT MNsc

L Christchurch

**NURS 504 Clinical Elective**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Extended period of clinical practice to demonstrate competency for entry to registered nurse practice.

P NURS 447, 501-503

C NURS 581

LT MNsc

L Christchurch

**NURS 580 Nursing Research Project**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Completion of a supervised research project demonstrating independent study.

P NURS 441-447

LT MNsc

L Christchurch

**NURS 581 Integration of Nursing Theory and Practice**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Completion of an in-depth case study demonstrating application of nursing frameworks and integration of theory, research and practice.

P NURS 447, NURS 501-503

C NURS 504

LT MNsc

L Christchurch

**NURS 590 Dissertation**

ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation presenting the results of an original study on a topic relevant to nursing.

LT MHealSc

L Christchurch

**NURS5P Clinical Research Practicum**

FY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points

Supervised individual research study.

LT MHealSc

L Christchurch

*Note: May only be taken by students studying towards a Master of Health Sciences degree endorsed in Clinical Nursing.*

## Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 96).

## Nutrition Communication

See minor subject requirements (page 103).



## Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology

*Notes for OBGY 712-716:*

(i) *These papers are designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and are also compulsory papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology.* (ii) *Limited to 30 students per semester.* (iii) *For more information: [otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg](http://otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg)*

**OBGY 712 Pre- and Early Pregnancy Care**

N1, N2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points

Contraception, pre-pregnancy counselling, antenatal education, the provision of antenatal care, early pregnancy complications to include miscarriage, ectopic pregnancy, hyperemesis, grief reaction, fetal abnormality, differential diagnosis of lower abdominal pain in early pregnancy.

R OBGX 712

LT PGCertWHLth, PGDipOMG

**OBGY 713 Pregnancy Care in the Community**

N1, N2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points

Content and rationale of antenatal and postnatal visits, relevant anatomy and physiology of pregnancy, hypertension in pregnancy, medical disorders of pregnancy, bleeding in pregnancy, thrombophilias in pregnancy, malpresentations late in pregnancy, obstetric trauma, episiotomy, breast feeding, common disorders of the puerperium, well baby check, common neonatal disorders to include jaundice, respiratory distress, seizures, infection, intracranial bleeding, hypothermia.

R OBGX 713

LT PGCertWHLth, PGDipOMG

**OBGY 715 Medical Gynaecology I**

N1, N2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points

Well women care, fertility regulation, screening in women's health, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, vulval disorders, pelvic pain, climacteric and hormone replacement.

R OBGX 715

LT PGCertWHLth, PGDipOMG

**OBGY 716 Medical Gynaecology II**

N1, N2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points

Urinary incontinence, prolapse, malignancy of the genital tract, adolescent gynaecology, domestic violence, sexual assault, termination of pregnancy, infertility and quality assurance.

R OBGX 716

LT PGCertWHLth, PGDipOMG

**OBGY 717    Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training**

S2, FY            0.3 EFTS            DL, DP            36 points

Relevant anatomy and physiology of normal and abnormal labour, practical management of normal and abnormal labour, augmentation and induction of labour, maternal birth trauma and episiotomy, assisted vaginal delivery, caesarean section, third stage complications, management of intrauterine fetal death, obstetric shock, well women care, family planning, screening in gynaecology, climacteric, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, urinary incontinence, malignancy of the genital tract, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, sexual assault, infertility, vulval lesions and quality assurance.

R    OBGX 717  
LT   PGDipOMG

*Notes: (i) This practical training programme is a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) For more information: otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg*

*Notes for OBGY 718 and 719:*

*(i) These are three-day residential courses held at the University of Otago, Christchurch. The advertised teaching period allows for the literature search assignment, details of which you will receive three weeks prior to attending, and culminates with the final three days being the hands-on course days in Christchurch. They are compulsory papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. They may also be taken as part of the Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health. (ii) For more information: otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg*

**OBGY 718    Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1**

N1, N2            0.05 EFTS            OL, DL, DP            6 points

Introduction to audioconferencing, communication and counselling skills, sexual assault management, preliminary labour ward management, preliminary gynaecology history and examination, introduction to ultrasound.

R    OBGX 718  
LT   PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG  
L    Christchurch

**OBGY 719    Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2**

N1, N2            0.05 EFTS            OL, DL, DP            6 points

Revision of topics selected by candidates and tutors, obstetrics and gynaecology databases, New Zealand clinical management guidelines related to obstetrics and gynaecology.

R    OBGX 719  
LT   PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG  
L    Christchurch

**Occupational Health**

**OCCX 401    Occupational Health**

S1            0.25 EFTS            OL, DL            30 points

Introduction to occupational health with an emphasis on the prevention of ill health caused by workplace hazards.

R    OCCX 401  
LT   MHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy

**OCCX 402    Occupational Safety**

S2            0.25 EFTS            OL, DL            30 points

Introduction to workplace safety with an emphasis on managing health and safety systems and resources.

R    OCCX 402  
LT   MHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy

**OCCX 590    Dissertation**

FY            0.5 EFTS            OC            60 points

Supervised research of up to 15,000 words presenting an original hypothesis and using previously developed research methodology, reflecting the student's area of interest in occupational health or practice.

LT   MHealSc

**Oceanography**

**OCEN 201    Physical Oceanography**

S1            0.15 EFTS            OL, OC            18 points

An exploration of topical global and local oceanographic, chemical and geological issues important for understanding and managing the marine environment.

P    MARI 112, one of (COMO 101, MATH 160, 170), and 18 further CHEM, GEOL or PHSI points  
R    MARI 201  
RP   EAOS 111, PHIL 105  
SC   Science

**OCEN 301    Practical and Field Oceanography**

S1            0.15 EFTS            OL, OC            18 points

Methods and techniques in field and laboratory ocean science, including research planning and study designs, field sampling and data collection, modelling, scientific writing, and presentation of results. Includes a mid-semester field trip.

P    OCEN 201  
RP   CHEM 201, PHSI 243  
SC   Science

**OCEN 321    Ocean Physics and Modelling**

S2            0.15 EFTS            OL, OC            18 points

Analytic and numerical modelling of oceanic processes. An opportunity to apply mathematics and physics skills to understand a critical part of our climate system.

P    COMO 204 or MATH 262  
RP   (OCEN 201 or PHSI 243) and MATH 203 and (PHSI 131 or 132 or 191)  
SC   Science

**OCEN 322    Biological Oceanography**

S2            0.15 EFTS            OL, OC            18 points

Interactions of biological and physical processes in the ocean and how physical processes regulate productivity and distribution of organisms in oceanic and coastal ecosystems, from the microscale to the macroscale.

P    OCEN 201  
RP   EAOS 111, CHEM 191, OCEN 301, PHSI 243  
SC   Science

**OCEN 323    Marine Geology and Geophysics**

S2            0.15 EFTS            OL, OC            18 points

Uses rocks, sediments, microfossils, tectonic principles, and the geophysical properties of rock, sediment and water to examine time and change in the marine environment. Applies global processes to local settings.

P    EAOS 111, GEOL 112  
RP   OCEN 201 and (GEOL 263 or 272 or 273)  
SC   Science

**OCEN 450    Special Topic**

ES, FY            0.1667 EFTS            OL, OC            20 points

From time to time, staff may offer one-off specialised topics. Contact the department for details.

LT   BAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSc, MSc

**Ophthalmology**

**OPHT 801    Ophthalmic Anatomy**

N1, N2            0.25 EFTS            OL, DL            30 points

Anatomy of relevance to the clinical practice of ophthalmology. In particular the eye, the visual pathways, the orbit, its contents and periorbital structures. The anatomy of the head and neck, neuro-anatomy and histology as it pertains to the visual system.

R    OPHX 801  
LT   PGDipOphthBS

**OPHT 802    Ophthalmic Physiology**

N1, N2            0.25 EFTS            OL, DL            30 points

Physiology of the human eye and visual systems and related neuro-physiology, including the scientific application of psychophysical testing as a basis for current and future ophthalmic clinical practice.

R    OPHX 802  
LT   PGDipOphthBS

**OPHT 803    Ophthalmic Optics**

N1, N2            0.25 EFTS            OL, DL            30 points

The application of the principles of physical, geometric, physiological optics and ultrasonography to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including instruments which facilitate the examination of the human eye and the detection of abnormalities that may degrade image formation in the human eye.

R    OPHX 803  
LT   PGDipOphthBS

**OPHT 804    Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences**

Short Course    0.25 EFTS            OL, DL            30 points

The practical application of the principles of ophthalmic optics, anatomy and physiology to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including the use of equipment designed to assess or measure the functioning of the human eye, anatomical specimens, prosections and models to illustrate the ocular and related anatomy.

R    OPHX 804  
LT   PGDipOphthBS

*Note: Taught over three weeks in June - July.*

**OPHT 805    Ocular Genetics**

NO            0.25 EFTS            OL, DL            30 points

Provides an understanding of the implications of genetic eye disease for a practising ophthalmologist, knowledge of the latest techniques in diagnosis and management as well as insight into areas of likely development.

R    OPHX 805  
LT   PGDipOphthBS

**Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery**

**ORAM 805    Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine II**

N1            0.5 EFTS            OL, OC            60 points

A theoretical and clinical paper on advanced oral and maxillofacial surgery and oral medicine patient care.

LT   MDS

**ORAM 880    Research Report**

N1            0.5 EFTS            OL, OC            60 points

Supervised research presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within dentistry.

LT   MDS

**Oral Medicine**

**ORME 701    Oral Medicine I**

FY            0.5 EFTS            OC            60 points

A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology, oral microbiology, and pharmacology and therapeutics aspects relevant to oral medicine.

LT   PGDipClinDent

**ORME 702    Oral Medicine II**

FY            0.5 EFTS            OC            60 points

A theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine and orofacial pain.

LT   PGDipClinDent

**ORME 730    Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics**

FY            0.5 EFTS            OC            60 points

LT   PGDipClinDent

**Oral Pathology**

**ORPA 701    Pathology and Microbiology**

FY            0.5 EFTS            OC            60 points

Topics in pathology and microbiology of relevance to the practice of oral pathology.

LT   PGDipClinDent

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.  
*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*



**ORPA 702 Diagnostic Oral Pathology I**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
Diagnostic oral pathology including theoretical and practical knowledge of histopathological diagnosis of common diseases of the oral region, preparation of gross specimens for oral and general pathology, and diagnostic general pathology relevant to oral pathology.  
LT PGDipClinDent

**ORPA 730 Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
LT PGDipClinDent

## Oral Surgery

**ORSU 701 Oral Surgery**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral surgical conditions.  
LT PGDipClinDent

**ORSU 702 Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral conditions related to oral surgery.  
LT PGDipClinDent

**ORSU 730 Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
LT PGDipClinDent

# P

## Pacific Islands Studies

**PACI 101 Pacific Societies**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to selected Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives.  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction**  
NO (2019) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
An introduction to various forms of traditional and contemporary Pacific dance. A practicum component is included.  
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 103 Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Cultural and social similarities and differences amongst Austronesian speech communities of the Pacific.  
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 201 Contemporary Pacific Island Issues**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Contemporary social, political and economic issues affecting peoples living in the Pacific region. Focus on urbanisation, land, poverty, climate change and social issues.  
P PACI 101 or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 210 Special Topic: Pacific Bodies: Pacific Worlds**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
P PACI 101 or 18 points  
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika - Pacific Diaspora in New Zealand**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The Pacific diaspora living in New Zealand, including issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.  
P 18 200-level ANTH, EDUC, MAOR, MUSI, PACI, RELS or SOWK points  
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 310 Special Topic: Sino Pasifika - Pacific Bodies**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical examination of outsider (European/Euro-American) views and insider (Indigenous) notions of the Pacific body and how these notions have evolved over time. The paper will explore several cultural, spiritual and physical rituals associated with the Pacific body such as haircutting, ear piercing, kava ceremony, tattooing, massage and physicality.

P PACI 201 or 210 or an approved 200-level paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST or MFCO  
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 401 Tinā Pasifika - Women in Polynesian Communities**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Indigenous women's roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities. Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physicality.  
P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points  
R MAOR 416, PACX 401

**PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Examines Pacific environments to seek an understanding of management of island environments and pressures brought about by issues such as climate change, urban growth, economic development and political tension.  
P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points  
R PACX 402

**PACI 410 Special Topic**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
P PACI 301 or 310

**PACI 490 Dissertation**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.  
P PACI 301 and 54 300-level ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR or MUSI points  
LT PGDipArts, BA(Hons)

## Paediatric Dentistry

**PADN 701 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
Scientific background of diagnosis of orofacial development. Planning and carrying out clinical dental care for children and adolescents.  
LT PGDipClinDent

**PADN 702 Paediatric Orofacial Development**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
Management of orofacial developmental problems, orofacial trauma, and pathology. Assessing paediatric medical, developmental and physical problem impact on dental care.  
LT PGDipClinDent

**PADN 730 Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
LT PGDipClinDent

## Pain and Pain Management

**PAIN 701 Neurobiology of Pain**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
The current understanding of the neuropathophysiology of pain, including the concepts of transduction and transmission, nerve physiology, pain modulation, central nervous system changes in pain states, and chronic regional and neuropathic pain states.  
P MSME 704 or MSMX 704  
R PAIX 701  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy  
L Christchurch

**PAIN 702 Biomedical Pain Management**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
The current understanding of the various biomedical modalities to treat all types of pain states, including acute and chronic pain, regional pain states, neuropathic pain and its subtypes, and central pain syndromes.  
P MSME 708 or MSMX 708  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy  
L Christchurch

**PAIN 703 Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain**  
NO (2018) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
Explores psychosocial and cultural concepts integral to the experience of acute and chronic pain, as well as those contextual factors influencing treatment providers involved in assessment and management of pain.  
P (MSME 704 or MSMX 704) and (MSME 708 or MSMX 708)  
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy

## Pastoral Studies

**PAST 206 Special Topic**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
P 36 100-level points  
R PASX 206  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**PAST 207 Special Topic: Liturgical Theology**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
P 36 100-level points  
R PASX 207  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**PAST 212 Research Methods**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
Analysis of a variety of social research methods to be used in theological research and research relating to the practice of ministry.  
R PASX 212  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**PAST 215 Christianity, Society and Ministry in New Zealand**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Using the lens of Christendom and post-Christendom, this paper examines the history of Christianity in New Zealand, its place and voice in society, and the contemporary challenges for ministry.

P 36 100-level points  
R PAST 315  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**PAST 216 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
Pastoral care as the caring, nurturing and compassionate work of the church as a whole, increasingly viewed as outward-facing, lay-centred, and attentive to communal, societal and cross-cultural dynamics.

P 36 100-level points  
R PAST 316  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with PASX 207 or 307 passed in 2013.*

**PAST 306 Special Topic**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper  
R PASX 306  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**PAST 307 Special Topic**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper  
R PASX 307  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**PAST 308 Special Topic**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper  
SC Arts and Music, Theology



**PAST 311    Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context**

S1                    0.15 EFTS            OL, DL            18 points  
An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.  
P    One 200-level PAST or PASX paper  
R    MINS 407, MINX 407, PASX 311  
SC   Arts and Music, Theology

**PAST 314    Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society**

NO (2018)            0.15 EFTS            OL, DL            18 points  
An exploration of ministry in a multicultural society, including theology of culture, the changing characteristics of New Zealand culture, and ministry in a multicultural society with a foundational bicultural commitment.  
P    One 200-level PAST or PASX paper  
R    MINS 408  
SC   Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2012.*

**PAST 315    Christianity, Society, and Ministry in New Zealand (Advanced)**

S2                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC, DL        18 points  
Using the lens of Christianity and post-Christianity, this paper examines the history of Christianity in New Zealand, its place and voice in society, and contemporary challenges for ministry.  
P    One 200-level CHTH, CHTX or PASX paper  
R    PAST 215  
SC   Arts and Music, Theology

**PAST 316    Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced)**

NO (2018)            0.15 EFTS            OL, DL            18 points  
Pastoral care as the caring, nurturing and compassionate work of the church as a whole, increasingly viewed as outward-facing, lay-centred, and attentive to communal, societal and cross-cultural dynamics.  
P    One 200-level PAST or PASX paper  
R    PAST 216  
SC   Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with PASX 207 or 307 passed in 2013.*

**PAST 317    Chaplaincy Studies**

NO                    0.15 EFTS            OL, DL            18 points  
The practice of chaplaincy in diverse settings within contemporary New Zealand along with listening skills, theology of chaplaincy, and self-care.  
P    One 200-level PAST or PASX paper.  
R    MINS 409  
SC   Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with PASX 206 or 306 passed in 2010, 2012 or 2014*

**PAST 490    Dissertation**

FY                    0.5 EFTS            OC, DL            60 points  
Supervised individual research on a topic in pastoral studies.  
R    PASX 490  
LT   PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

**Pathology**

**PATH 201    Foundations in Human Pathology**

S2                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC            18 points  
An outline of pathological processes underlying disease in humans, including cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue healing and cancer, and the molecular mechanisms of each.  
P    BIOC 192, CELS 191, HUBS 192  
RP   ANAT 241, BIOC 221  
SC   Science

**PATH 301    Applied Pathology**

S1                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC            18 points  
Pathology of human disease; applied and theoretical concepts relating to pathological conditions, including immuno-pathology, congenital and developmental disorders,

cardiovascular pathology, haematological disorders, neuropathology, forensic and diagnostic pathology.

P    PATH 201  
RP   ANAT 241, BIOC 221  
SC   Science

**PATH 302    Cancer Biology**

S2                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC            18 points  
A multidisciplinary approach to describing current knowledge and approaches to studying cancer and its treatment, including perspectives from pathology, genetics, cell biology, immunology and clinical oncology.  
P    PATH 201  
RP   ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 313  
SC   Science

**Peace and Conflict Studies**

**PEAC 501    Theories of Peace and Conflict**

S1                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
An advanced introduction to the study of the empirically based, theoretical debates on the micro and macro causes of violence and armed conflict, and the potential and challenges of peacebuilding.  
R    PEAC 401  
LT   MPCs

**PEAC 502    Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory**

ES                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
An advanced introduction to the study of some of the main theoretical frameworks, concepts and lines of debate employed in peace studies for the analysis of violent conflict at the interpersonal, group, national and international levels.  
R    PEAC 402  
LT   MPCs

**PEAC 503    Conflict Resolution Practice**

S2                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
An in-depth and contemporary introduction to conflict resolution practice, combining theory, practice and intervention design.  
R    PEAC 403  
LT   MPCs

**PEAC 504    Development and Peacebuilding**

S2                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
An introduction to the theoretical, ethical and political underpinnings of the development-peacebuilding-security nexus, and the challenges of post-colonial, post-conflict reconstruction, development and reconciliation.  
R    PEAC 404  
LT   MPCs

**PEAC 505    Peace Education**

S1                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
A critical understanding of the nexus between education and conflict and the role of peace education in social transformation.  
R    PEAC 405  
LT   MPCs

**PEAC 506    Special Topic**

NO                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
LT   MPCs

**PEAC 507    Critical Terrorism Studies**

S1                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
A critical understanding of contemporary terrorism and security issues through the theoretical framework of critical terrorism studies, and the intersections between peace studies and terrorism studies.  
R    PEAC 407  
LT   MPCs

**PEAC 590    Research Dissertation**

FY                    0.5 EFTS            OL, OC            60 points  
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.  
LT   MPCs

**PEAC 595    Practicum Project and Research Report**

FY                    0.5 EFTS            OL, OC            60 points  
A 15,000 word research report (on peace and conflict issues) which synthesises their practicum learning experiences in New Zealand or overseas with appropriate practical and theoretical literature.  
R    PEAC 480  
LT   MPCs

**Performing Arts**

**PERF 102    Musical Theatre Voice 1A**

S1                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC, DP        18 points  
The development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.  
LT   BPA  
SC   Arts and Music  
*Note: Entry is by audition.*

**PERF 103    Musical Theatre Voice 1B**

S2                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC            18 points  
The further development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.  
P    PERF 102  
LT   BPA  
SC   Arts and Music

**PERF 202    Musical Theatre Voice 2A**

S1                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC, DP        18 points  
The development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.  
P    PERF 102 (passed with a grade of at least C+)  
LT   BPA  
SC   Arts and Music

**PERF 203    Musical Theatre Voice 2B**

S2                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC            18 points  
The further development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.  
P    PERF 202  
LT   BPA  
SC   Arts and Music

**PERF 301    Performance Project**

S2                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC, DP        18 points  
The creation, rehearsal and presentation of performance events applying elements of interdisciplinary performance theory.  
PC   36 300-level MUSI, PERF, PHSE or THEA points  
LT   BPA

**PERF 302    Musical Theatre Voice**

FY                    0.3 EFTS            OL, OC, DP        36 points  
Development of advanced specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.  
P    PERF 202 (passed with a grade of at least B-)  
LT   BPA  
SC   Arts and Music

**Periodontology**

**PERI 701    Principles of Periodontology**

FY                    0.5 EFTS            OC                    60 points  
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.  
LT   PGDipClinDent

**PERI 702    Clinical Periodontology**

FY                    0.5 EFTS            OC                    60 points  
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.  
LT   PGDipClinDent

**PERI 730    Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics**

FY                    0.5 EFTS            OC                    60 points  
LT   PGDipClinDent

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.  
*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [atago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://atago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

# Pharmacology

## PHAL 211 Introductory Pharmacology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The basic principles of pharmacology; how drugs get to their site of action, and how they work when they get there.

P (BIOC 111 or 192) and (CHEM 112 or 191) and two of BIOL 111, 115, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192

R PHAL 202, PHTY 252

SC Science

## PHAL 212 Introductory Therapeutics and Toxicology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to both the use of drugs in the treatment of disease and the field of toxicology.

P PHAL 211

R PHAL 202, PHTY 252

SC Science

## PHAL 303 Neuropharmacology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Mechanisms of action, uses and abuse of drugs affecting the nervous system.

P PHAL 211

SC Science

## PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The application of pharmacological knowledge and principles in the development and assessment of new drugs and the treatment of disease.

P PHAL 211, 212

SC Science

## PHAL 305 Molecular and Immunopharmacology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The action of existing and potential drugs on molecular and immune systems. New targets for drug action generated by new movements in science.

P (BIOC 111 or 192) and (CHEM 112 or 191) and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115 and 18 further 200-level PHAL, ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points

SC Science

## PHAL 306 Human Toxicology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The causes and sources of chemical toxicity and the detection and management of human toxicity.

P PHAL 211, 212

SC Science

## PHAL 307 Current Topic

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Research methods and advanced topics in Pharmacology. Suitable for students intending to pursue further study towards an honours or master's degree.

P PHAL 211 and 212 (passed with an average grade of B+)

SC Science

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

## PHAL 421 General Pharmacology and Toxicology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

## PHAL 423 Neuropharmacology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

## PHAL 426 Clinical Pharmacology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

## PHAL 427 Advanced Topic

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

## PHAL 428 Current Research Literature in Toxicology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

## PHAL 430 Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

## PHAL 431 Special Project

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

## PHAL 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

## PHAL 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons)

## PHAL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

# Pharmacy

## PHCY 219 Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm)

S2 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Introduction to bacteria, viruses and eukaryotic microbes, the normal microbiota and infectious diseases. Immunity to infection. Preservation of medicinal formulations and contamination control. Recombinant DNA technology and pharmaceutical biotechnology.

R MICR 221

LT BPharm

## PHCY 231 Biochemistry (for BPharm)

S1 0.057 EFTS OL, OC 7 points

Metabolic integration, control and regulation. Body fuel storage, mobilisation and interconversions. Nitrogen metabolism. Cell signalling. Clinical diagnostics. Metabolic processes in drug utilisation and metabolism. Pharmacogenomics. Genomic medicine in pharmacy.

R (BIOC 221, 222, 223) or BIOC 230

LT BPharm

## PHCY 251 Physiology (for BPharm)

S1 0.133 EFTS OL, OC 17 points

Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of pharmacy.

R (PHSL 231, 232, 233) or PHSL 251

LT BPharm

## PHCY 254 Physical Pharmacy A

S1 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Physicochemical principles and formulation of solution and semi-solid dosage forms.

LT BPharm

## PHCY 255 Physical Pharmacy B

S2 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Physicochemical principles and formulation of solid dosage forms and aerosols; drug stability.

LT BPharm

## PHCY 256 Biopharmaceutical Chemistry

S1 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Drug stereochemistry; aromaticity; modulation of reactivity and acid-base properties of drugs; functional group properties and stability in formulation; heterocyclic chemistry; carbohydrates in drugs.

LT BPharm

## PHCY 258 Introduction to Drug Action

S2 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Principles of medicinal chemistry and pharmacology that underpin drug pharmacokinetics and drug action. Chemical structure as a determinant of physicochemical properties and biological activity. Basic principles of pharmacology applied in the autonomic nervous system.

LT BPharm

## PHCY 259 Quality of Medicines

S2 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Determinants of quality, compendial standards, quality assurance, analysis of medicines, pharmaceutical data and its interpretation, counterfeit medicines, quality of herbal and complementary medicines, expiry dating, generic medicines and interpretation of bioequivalence data, regulatory control of quality of medicines.

LT BPharm

## PHCY 263 Principles of Pharmacy Practice

FY 0.19 EFTS OL, OC 24 points

An introduction to the history of the profession and the health system; communication issues and practice; literature searching, drug evaluation and pharmacoepidemiology; pharmacy law and health ethics; practical dispensing.

LT BPharm

## PHCY 315 Human Disease

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

The pathological basis of disease: necrosis, acute inflammation, immune responses, healing, chronic inflammation, neoplasia, haemorrhagic shock, thrombosis.

LT BPharm

## PHCY 340 Essentials of Drug Action

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Principles of general pharmacology and medicinal chemistry, including pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics with particular reference to drugs affecting the cardiovascular, respiratory and central nervous system, as required for later studies in pharmacy.

LT BPharm

## PHCY 342 Drug Delivery Systems

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Physiological considerations and physicochemical principles underlying drug delivery and delivery system design, particularly related to parenteral, oral, transdermal, pulmonary, ocular, nasal, buccal and rectal routes and formulations.

LT BPharm

## PHCY 343 Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Drug disposition and pharmacokinetic principles; pharmacokinetics and dose regimen optimisation; factors responsible for inter- and intra-subject variation.

LT BPharm

## PHCY 344 Professional Pharmacy Practice A

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Sociological underpinnings of professional practice, including cultural awareness, health/illness, concordance, internationalisation; professional areas of practice including comprehensive pharmaceutical care, specialisation, community, hospital and clinical pharmacy, provision of poisons information.

LT BPharm

## PHCY 345 Quality Use of Medicines A

S2 0.417 EFTS OL, OC 50 points

Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of gastrointestinal, cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine disorders; infections.

LT BPharm

## PHCY 346 Professional Pharmacy Practice B

S2 0.083 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Key provisions of laws pertaining to pharmacy practice; bioethical principles relevant to healthcare environment of profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community pharmacy.

LT BPharm

## PHCY 470 Elective Study

FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises in pharmacy practice or pharmaceutical sciences. Selected from a range of topics.

LT BPharm

## PHCY 471 Quality Use of Medicines B

S1 0.383 EFTS OL, OC 46 points

Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of musculoskeletal and reproduction disorders and oncology.

R PHCY 481

LT BPharm

**PHCY 472 Professional Pharmacy Practice C**  
FY 0.134 EFTS OL, OC 16 points

Application to pharmacy practice of the key provisions of laws specifically pertaining to pharmacy; bioethical principles relevant to the healthcare environment of the profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community and hospital pharmacy practice.

R PHCY 482  
LT BPharm

**PHCY 473 Quality Use of Medicines C**  
S2 0.383 EFTS OL, OC 46 points

Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of neurological, psychiatric, haematological and skin disorders; special populations, and medicines management modules.

**PHCY 480 Honours Research Project**  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

The development, implementation and reporting of an original individual research project, supervised by a Dunedin-based PBRF-eligible School of Pharmacy staff member and approved by the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

**PHCY 481 Quality Use of Medicines B**  
S1 0.32 EFTS OL, OC 46 points

Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of musculoskeletal and reproduction disorders and oncology.

**PHCY 482 Professional Pharmacy Practice C for Honours**  
FY 0.11 EFTS OL, OC 16 points

Development of professionalism in pharmacy practice, at both the individual and organisational level, through classroom discussions and experiential learning in both community and hospital workplaces.

**PHCY 483 Quality Use of Medicines C**  
S2 0.32 EFTS OL, OC 46 points

Advanced study into drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of neurological, psychiatric and skin disorders; special populations, and medicines management.

*Note for PHCY 501-506:*  
*These papers can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed for each paper; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.*

**PHCY 501-504 Elective Studies 1-4**  
N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points each

Topics related to the candidate's thesis.

**PHCY 506 Research Methods**  
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Selected modules on critical evaluation and practical applications of quantitative and qualitative methods used in health science research. Available to health professionals.

**PHCY 512 Advanced Clinical Pharmacy**  
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Special topics in clinical pharmacy, with particular reference to multiple problems often encountered in all sectors of pharmacy practice.

**PHCY 522 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1**  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular and respiratory disorders, diabetes, and rheumatological, gastrointestinal, renal, and hepatic disorders.

**PHCY 523 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2**  
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Medication in the treatment of diseases including mental health, neurological disorders, women's health, dermatology, infection, and therapeutic drug monitoring and pharmacokinetics.

**PHCY 524 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation**  
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A problem-solving approach to the following topics is used: design and interpretation of clinical trials; techniques for drug use and evaluation/review; economic considerations in the use of medicines (pharmacoeconomics).

**PHCY 525 Core Clinical Pharmacy**  
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular, endocrine, mental health, infectious diseases, and respiratory.

**PHCY 541 Medicines Information**  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The use of drug information resources, information technology, literature searching and critical appraisal. Application of these techniques in pharmacy practice.

**PHCY 542 Medicines Management**  
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The clinical application of medicines information to facilitate the provision of timely, accurate and relevant advice on medicines management for an individual. A problem-solving approach, with emphasis on case specific examples, is adopted.

*Note for PHCY 547 and 548:*  
*PHCY 547 and 548 can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed for each paper; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.*

**PHCY 547 Medicines and Culture**  
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Information sources and critical assessment; approaches to studying medicines; cultural understandings of health, illness and medicines; implications for practice.

**PHCY 548 Pharmaceutical Policy**  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Introduction to a range of issues and questions in pharmaceutical policy: developing and testing medicines, medicines availability, paying for medicines, and pharmacoeconomics as a tool for decision-making.

**PHCY 590 Dissertation**  
N1, N2, N3, N4 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within pharmacy.

**PHCY 601 Principles of Prescribing**  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Legal and ethical considerations; communication with patients and other health professionals; clinical reasoning and decision-making; physical assessment and diagnostic skills; 'mechanics' of prescribing; pharmacoeconomic considerations.

**PHCY 602 Prescribing Practicum**  
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A practicum for prescribing; an experiential placement where the pharmacist develops experience in prescribing under the overarching guidance of a designated medical prescriber.

## Philosophy

**PHIL 101 Mind and Reality**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Do we have free-will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world.

**PHIL 102 Knowledge and Truth**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Can we know anything for certain? Do the senses provide such knowledge? Does reason provide it? Can we know anything about the future?

**PHIL 103 Ethical Issues**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, pacifism, etc.).

**PHIL 105 Critical Thinking**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The ideas of reason, truth and argument. What are the limits of argument? Common fallacies of reasoning. Traditional logic and its limitations. Modern logic. Non-deductive reasoning.

**PHIL 221 Analytic Philosophy**  
NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*



**PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Logical structure of arguments. Tests for validity.

P One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points

R PHIL 212, 322

SC Arts and Music

*Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students with a background in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent).***PHIL 223 Metaphysical Questions**

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?

P One PHIL paper or 72 points

R PHIL 216, 313, 316, 323

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

What is science? How does it differ from other disciplines? Do its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can those experiments show?

P One PHIL paper or 72 points

R PHIL 208, 325

SC Arts and Music, Science

**PHIL 226 History of Science**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Examines the chief historical episodes that led to modern science. Case studies include the Copernican Revolution, the Chemical Revolution, and the Darwinian Revolution.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points

R PHIL 209, 326

SC Arts and Music, Science

**PHIL 227 Morality and Politics: Hobbes to Hume**

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

British moral and political philosophy from Hobbes to Hume. Does rightness consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of?

P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points

R PHIL 203, 327

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 228 Ethics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Contemporary moral theory, including utilitarianism, Kantianism, and virtue theory.

P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points

R PHIL 211, 328

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 229 Philosophy of Religion**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points

R PHIL 210, 329

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points

R PHIL 201, 220, 320, 331

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points

R PHIL 201, 220, 320, 332

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 233 Philosophy of Mind and Language**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points

R PHIL 224, 302, 306, 324, 333,

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 234 Contemporary Metaethics**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces main themes and issues in twentieth century and contemporary analytic metaethics: ethical naturalism and the open-question argument; emotivism; quasi-realism; norm-expressivism; error-theories; internalism in moral psychology; non-naturalist moral realism.

P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points

R PHIL 315

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 235 Environmental Philosophy**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to environmental ethics and other philosophical issues affecting environmental science and policy-making.

P One 100-level BITC or PHIL paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**PHIL 236 An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to central figures and issues in the philosophy of language, including Frege, Russell, Moore, Ayer and Quine.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points

R PHIL 336

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 312 Advanced Formal Logic**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced applications of first-order logic. The logical structure of theories, including formal number theory. Proof of the completeness of first-order logic (everything provable in it is valid and everything valid in it is provable).

P PHIL 212 or 222 or 322

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 314 Themes from Hume**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Three themes from David Hume and their consequences for contemporary metaethics: The Slavery of Reason Thesis; The Motivation Argument; and Hume's No-Ought-From-Is thesis.

P One 200-level PHIL paper

R PHIL 414

RP PHIL 222

SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) PHIL 222 is the recommended prerequisite. (ii) May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2011.***PHIL 315 Contemporary Metaethics**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the debate between cognitivism and non-cognitivism and naturalism and non-naturalism in contemporary analytic metaethics: philosophers discussed include Moore, Ayer, Mackie, Blackburn, Gibbard, Wright, Railton, Wiggins, McDowell.

P One 200-level PHIL paper

R PHIL 234

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 321 Analytic Philosophy**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.

P One 200-level PHIL paper

R PHIL 221

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 323 Metaphysical Questions**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?

P One 200-level PHIL paper

R PHIL 216, 223, 313, 316

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 329 Philosophy of Religion**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.

P One 200-level PHIL paper

R PHIL 210, 229

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 331 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.

P One 200-level PHIL paper

R PHIL 201, 220, 231, 320

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.

P One 200-level PHIL paper

R PHIL 201, 220, 232, 320

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 333 Philosophy of Mind and Language**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.

P One 200-level PHIL paper

R PHIL 224, 233, 302, 306, 324

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 334 Philosophy of Biology**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.

P One 200-level PHIL paper

R PHIL 405

SC Arts and Music, Science

**PHIL 335 Why Be Moral?**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This course explores the 'Why be Moral?' question in Philosophy and Literature through the work of Plato, Wilde, Dostoevsky, Laclos and Shakespeare.

P One 200-level CLAS, GREK, LATN or PHIL paper

R PHIL 406

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 336 An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language (Advanced)**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the foundational works in the philosophical study of language, including Frege and Russell on sense and reference, logical positivism, Moore on moral language, and Quine on analyticity.

P One 200-level PHIL paper

R PHIL 236

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 338 Ethical Theory**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Philosophical ideals of the human good, and their role in morality, politics, applied ethics, and literature.

P One 200-level PHIL paper

R PHIL 311, 413

SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 401 Advanced History of Philosophy**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

**PHIL 405 Philosophy of Biology**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

R PHIL 334



**PHIL 406 Why Be Moral?**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

What is morality good for? And why should I do right if doing wrong would pay better? Plato, Laclos, Dostoevsky and Shakespeare help answer these questions.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above or 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R PHIL 335

*Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 451 passed before 2002.*

**PHIL 409 Advanced Metaphysics**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Metaphysical issues arising from the philosophy of time, including McTaggart's argument for the unreality of time, the irreducibility of tensed belief, the asymmetry of emotional responses to past and future events, change and identity. Personal identity, four-dimensionalism and presentism.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

*Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 459 passed before 2002.*

**PHIL 413 Ethical Theory**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Philosophical ideals of the human good, and their role in morality, politics, applied ethics, and literature.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
R PHIL 311, 338

**PHIL 414 Themes From Hume**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

This paper deals with three themes from David Hume and discusses their consequences for contemporary meta-ethics: The Slavery of Reason Thesis; The Motivation Argument; Hume's No-Ought-From-Is thesis.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
R PHIL 314

*Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2011.*

**PHIL 415 Meaning and Metaphysics**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Introduces contemporary debates between realism and anti-realism: moral realism, expressivism, error-theory; semantic realism; Dummett's Manifestation Argument; Kripke's Wittgenstein; Semantic Dispositionalism; Judgement-Dependence; Semantic Irrealism; meaning and normativity.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
R PHIL 458

*Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed in 2013 or 2014.*

**PHIL 451 Special Topic**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The basic logical apparatus required to think clearly about truth and the liar paradox.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

**PHIL 458 Special Topic: Themes in the Philosophy of Memory**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

**PHIL 462 Special Topic: Philosophy of Mathematics**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

**PHIL 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

A supervised dissertation of 12,000-16,000 words on an approved topic.

P 72 PHIL points at 300-level or above  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

# Philosophy, Politics and Economics

*Note for PHPE 201 and 301:*

*Students who do not meet all the prerequisites but have passed 72 points may be admitted with approval from the Philosophy, Politics and Economics Programme Co-ordinator.*

**PHPE 201 Political Economy I: Method, Philosophy, Applications**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Core ideas of political economy from the early modern period to present day with applications to policy problems.

P BSNS 104, ECON 112, one 100-level POLS paper, and one 100-level PHIL paper  
SC Arts and Music

**PHPE 301 Research Essay**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Supervised research on an approved topic integrating the three disciplines of philosophy, politics and economics.

P PHPE 201  
SC Arts and Music

# Physical Activity and Health

See Physical Education programme requirements (page 70).

## Physical Education

**PHSE 101 Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the social scientific study of physical education and human movement, contextualised with reference to sports coaching, sport management, outdoor education, dance, and leisure activities.

**PHSE 102 Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement**

S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the biophysical study of physical education and human movement, mainly in the contexts of exercise for health and sports performance. Focuses on multi-disciplinary approaches and sets the study of human movement in a broader context.

**PHSE 103 Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics**

FY 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An integrated, experiential and theoretical course that focuses on exploration, analysis and development of movement skills and concepts through the disciplines of dance and gymnastics.

LT BPhEd

**PHSE 104 Applied Physical Experiences**

S2 0.14 EFTS OC 18 points

Ngā Mahia a Te Rehia, outdoor education fieldwork, aquatics, and first aid/health and safety.

P PHSE 103  
LT BPhEd

*Notes: (i) PHSE 104 is not available to first year students. (ii) Coursework commences either two weeks before the start of the first semester, or two weeks following the end of examinations. There are four days of additional coursework in the second semester.*

**PHSE 115 Fundamentals of Dance**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces and compares key fundamental processes, methodologies, and movement systems associated with the study of dance, the theatre arts, movement analysis, and therapeutic physical activity.

**PHSE 116 Elements of Dance**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the basic elements and skills of dance as a contemporary performance art through an integrated approach which incorporates theory, practice and analysis.

**PHSE 191 Human Body Systems I (for BPhEd)**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to homeostasis and the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems of the human body, within a physical education context for the immune system.

R ANAT 120, HUBS 191  
LT BPhEd, BAppSc

**PHSE 192 Human Body Systems II (for BPhEd)**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the structure and function of the human cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproduction systems, within a physical education context for the reproductive system.

P HUBS 191 or PHSE 191  
R ANAT 120, HUBS 192

**PHSE 202 Movement Analysis and Control**

S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the biomechanics, coordination and control of the human movement system and the major constraints that influence human movement behaviour and the acquisition of skill.

P ANAT 250 or (HUBS 191 and 192) or (PHSE 191 or 192)

**PHSE 203 Exercise Physiology**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Acute and chronic responses to exercise, including limitations within and between individuals, effects of different types of exercise and environments, effects on health, and methods of analysing responses, limitations and effects.

P HUBS 192 or PHSE 192

**PHSE 204 History of Sport**

S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the historical study of sport via the intellectual frameworks of cultural and social history.

P 36 points

**PHSE 205 Psychology of Sport**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the influence of social psychological variables on participation and performance in sport and exercise, and the influence of that participation on the psychological characteristics of participants.

P 36 points

**PHSE 206 Sociology of Sport**

S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The significance of physical activity and sport in contemporary society and an understanding of the characteristics and processes of sport in the modern world.

P 36 points

**PHSE 231 Applied Theory and Practice 2A**

FY 0.14 EFTS OC 18 points

Applied theory and practice courses of an exercise, sport or outdoor nature enabling students to link theory with professional environments.

P PHSE 103  
PC PHSE 104

**PHSE 232 Applied Theory and Practice 2B**

FY 0.14 EFTS OC 18 points

Applied theory and practice courses of an exercise, sport or outdoor nature enabling students to link theory with professional environments.

P PHSE 103, 104

**PHSE 235 Contemporary Dance**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Identification of key figures in the development of 20th-21st century contemporary choreographic practice. Theoretical, analytical and practical methodologies will be explored along with dance's interdisciplinary connections.

P PHSE 103 or 115 or 116

*Note: Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)

**PHSE 240 Principles of Exercise**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Physical activity and exercise as a means of enhancing life-span development, wellbeing, and performance. An examination of exercise risk and fitness assessment techniques and an introduction to exercise-programming principles.

P 36 points

*Note: Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**PHSE 241 Sociology of New Zealand Sport**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of New Zealand culture and the place of sport within that culture, drawing on historical and sociological perspectives of contemporary New Zealand sport.

R PHSE 206

**PHSE 301 Exercise Metabolism**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Extension of the principles of exercise physiology and biochemistry. Focuses on human energetics and the metabolic pathways in which substrates are made available and utilised during exercise.

P One of BIOC 221, 222, 223, 211, 212, 213, PHSE 203  
R PHSE 500

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**PHSE 302 Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A mainly qualitative analytical approach to evaluating and improving performance in sport and exercise using biomechanics.

P PHSE 202  
R PHSE 502**PHSE 303 Biomechanics of Sports Injury**

NO 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides a background to the biomechanical reasons why injuries occur in sport, specifically relating to the biological property of tissues and the estimation of forces in biological structures.

P PHSE 202  
R PHSE 503  
LT BPhEd**PHSE 304 Motor Control**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the processes underlying the learning, regulation and control of movement.

P PHSE 202, 203  
R PHSE 504**PHSE 305 Lifespan Human Development**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of human growth and development from various theoretical perspectives. Emphases will be placed on appreciation of atypical development from the knowledge of typical development and application of theoretical understanding to an individual student's own development.

P PHSE 202, 203  
R PHSE 505**PHSE 306 Developmental Motor Disorders**

NO 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An overview of prevalent developmental motor disorders. Assessment and teaching of children with these disorders at the Movement Development Clinic.

P PHSE 202, 203  
R PHSE 506**PHSE 310 Athletic Injuries**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The identification and understanding of risk factors associated with the most common injuries in sport and the application of that knowledge to develop strategies for injury prevention and rehabilitation.

P PHSE 202, 203  
R PHSE 510**PHSE 311 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity, and medical conditions, and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.

P PHSE 202, 203  
R PHSE 511  
RP One 200-level BIOC or PHSL paper**PHSE 312 Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the process of prescribing physical activity and/or exercise for all sectors of the population.

P PHSE 202, 203

**PHSE 313 Exercise Prescription Practicum**

FY 0.14 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Reflective learning through an exercise prescription fieldwork placement.

P PHSE 311, 312  
R PHSE 513

*Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**PHSE 314 Athletic Training and Conditioning**

S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the methods of training and conditioning as they apply to the athletic population.

P PHSE 202, 203  
R PHSE 514  
RC PHSE 310**PHSE 315 Active Living and Health**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Exploring health benefits of physical activity, exercise prescription across lifespan and in individuals with chronic medical conditions, and physical activity initiatives in the school, workplace and community settings.

P PHSE 203 and (STAT 110 or 115)  
R PHSE 515**PHSE 320 Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health**

S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the social and educational significance of physical activity from a Māori perspective.

P MAOR 102 or PHSE 104  
R PHSE 520

*Note for PHSE 322-324 and PHSE 326: Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**PHSE 322 Teaching Physical Education and Health**

S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of teaching, learning and curriculum in school-based physical education and health.

P 54 200-level PHSE points  
R PHSE 551**PHSE 323 Issues in Physical Education and Health**

S2 0.14 EFTS OC 18 points

A seminar course on contemporary issues in physical education and health.

P 54 200-level PHSE points  
R PHSE 553**PHSE 324 Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health**

NO 0.14 EFTS OC 18 points

A seminar course that examines the significance of physical education and health from various theoretical perspectives.

P 54 200-level PHSE points

**PHSE 325 Dance and the Community**

S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the concepts and issues of dance and community, particularly dance, in relation to healing, social, educational, political and artistic functions.

P PHSE 235 or 326  
R PHSE 435, 555**PHSE 326 Dance Education**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical analysis of local, national and international dance education, pedagogy, curriculum and policy. Focus is placed upon the theories of knowledge that underpin practice and education.

P 54 200-level PHSE points  
R PHSE 436, 556**PHSE 327 Adventure Education**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of adventure in the outdoors from psychological and sociological perspectives, with emphasis on the role of the group, leadership, risk, challenge, and ecological relationships.

P 54 points at 200-level or above  
R PHSE 557**PHSE 328 Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors**

S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of how people learn through direct experiences in outdoor situations and how natural environments are utilised as learning contexts. These theories will be applied in a residential camp setting.

PC PHSE 231, 327  
R PHSE 558  
LT BPhEd

*Note: Students with equivalent prior outdoor education experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**PHSE 329 Sport Technology**

S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

How various applications of technology have influenced the way that sport is played. Students will be required to critique the relationship of sport and technology from a multidisciplinary perspective.

P PHSE 202  
R PHSE 531

*Note: Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**PHSE 330 Sports Coaching**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of coach and player behaviour and effective coaching strategies.

P PHSE 205, 206  
R PHSE 550**PHSE 331 Coaching Junior Athletes**

NO 0.14 EFTS OC 18 points

A study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in youth sports.

P PHSE 330

**PHSE 333 Leisure Dimensions**

NO 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical perspectives on leisure behaviour; the role and scale of contemporary recreation and leisure; social, economic and behavioural determinants of the demand for recreation; the identification and evaluation of recreational resources.

P 54 200-level PHSE points

**PHSE 334 Advanced Sport Psychology**

S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth examination of the role that social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport, and psychological development via sports participation.

P PHSE 205  
R PHSE 534  
RP PSYC 202**PHSE 335 Applied Sport Psychology**

S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the philosophy and practice of sport psychology interventions in sport and physical activity. The theoretical and research basis of sport psychology interventions will also be examined.

P PHSE 334  
R PHSE 535

**PHSE 336 Exercise Psychology**  
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of how psychological factors can affect participation in exercise and physical activity, and how exercise and physical activity can influence psychological parameters and health outcomes.  
P PHSE 334  
R PHSE 536

**PHSE 337 Body, Culture and Society**  
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The sociocultural analysis of the social construction, control and expression of the body in the context of physical activity.  
P PHSE 204, 206  
R PHSE 537  
LT BPhEd

*Note: 54 approved 200-level points may be substituted for the PHSE 204 and 206 prerequisites.*

**PHSE 338 Advanced Sociology of Sport**  
NO 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Advanced study of sociological theories, methods and research related to sport.  
P PHSE 206  
R PHSE 538

**PHSE 339 Sport Governance and Administration**  
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to organisation theory and its application to New Zealand sport agencies. An overview of the sport delivery system in New Zealand is presented with an emphasis on the relationships between the various organisations. Involves a review of the context within which organisations operate, examining their roles and structures along with the key issues they face.  
P PHSE 204, 206  
R PHSE 539

**PHSE 340 Sport Management and Strategy**  
NO (2018) 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of selected principles of management and public administration considered important to New Zealand sport organisations.  
PC PHSE 204, 206  
R PHSE 540

**PHSE 380 Independent Study**  
ES 0.14 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points  
An original research project, or an approved topic or project relating to physical education.  
P 54 200-level PHSE points  
R PHSE 580

**PHSE 391 Research Design and Analysis**  
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Analysis of the assumptions and paradigms underpinning research and the application of those assumptions to a design for independent research.  
P 54 200-level PHSE points

**PHSE 401 Advanced Exercise Physiology**  
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An advanced course in exercise physiology. Extending the physiological principles of exercise and training adaptation, built upon knowledge of metabolic requirements of exercise.  
P PHSE 301 or 36 approved 200-level PHSL points  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**PHSE 402 Disability Case Study Research**  
ES 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Theory and practice of case study research as an empirical inquiry. Students conduct a pilot study with children at the Movement Development Clinic or at any fields of their interests related to disability.  
P PHSE 305 or 306  
R PHSE 507  
*Note: Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**PHSE 407 Exercise Physiology for Clinical Populations**  
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Advanced study of the application of exercise physiology in the clinical setting, practical experiences of working with clinical populations and relevant research methodology.  
P PHSE 311, 315  
R PHSE 507  
LT BPhEd

**PHSE 408 Exercise and Cancer Recovery**  
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
An introduction to the effects cancer has on physiological systems relevant to exercise programming. Students will also be introduced to exercise testing and exercise prescription for individuals with cancer.  
P PHSE 311  
R PHSE 508  
RP BIOC 192 and/or any 200-level PHSL paper

**PHSE 409 Cardiac Rehabilitation**  
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Explores fundamentals of cardiac rehabilitation and clinical exercise physiology.  
P PHSE 311, 315  
R PHSE 509

**PHSE 414 Dance Education Philosophy**  
NO 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical study of issues in dance education. Examines philosophies of knowledge that underpin the theory and practice of dance education in a variety of educational contexts.  
P PHSE 326  
R PHSE 554  
RP PHSE 235 and (PHSE 322 or 325)

**PHSE 415 Research and Issues in Outdoor Education**  
NO 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Outdoor education encompasses a broad range of environments, theories and applications. This paper explores research and issues in outdoor education. Students will engage the literature relevant to their academic interests.  
R PHSE 552  
*Note: 36 approved 300-level points required.*

**PHSE 416 Adventure, Environment and Society**  
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of human and environmental relationships in outdoor and adventure education in society. Students will explore their personal connections with nature through the literature and in a residential camp setting.  
P PHSE 327, 328  
R PHSE 516  
*Note: 36 approved 300-level points required.*

**PHSE 422 Sport and Leisure Policy**  
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of sport and leisure policy formulation at national, regional and local levels. Analyses social policy with respect to sport and leisure.  
P PHSE 339  
R PHSE 522

**PHSE 423 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory**  
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Critical examination of the utility of selected social and cultural theories and theorists for explaining sporting and leisure life.  
P PHSE 204, 206  
R PHSE 523  
*Note: Approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences is required for non-BPhEd students.*

**PHSE 424 Sport, Media and Culture**  
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical examination of the interrelationship between sport, media and culture.  
P PHSE 338  
R PHSE 524

**PHSE 425 Sport Management Practicum**  
FY 0.14 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Approved practical experience in a sport organisation, incorporating an examination of the organisation and the completion of a major project.  
P PHSE 339, 340  
LT BPhEd  
*Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

*Note for PHSE 426-429:*  
*Enrolment in these papers requires departmental permission.*

**PHSE 426 Coaching Practice and Research**  
NO 0.14 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Combines the theoretical study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in sports coaching with approved practical and research experiences.  
PC PHSE 205, 206, 330  
R PHSE 367, 379  
LT BPhEd

**PHSE 427-429 Topics in Advanced Physical Education**  
ES, FY 0.14 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points each  
Details are available from the School of Physical Education.  
P One 300-level PHSE paper

**PHSE 430 Critical Aspects of Sport Management**  
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An analysis of sport management, using the application of critical theory to develop practice. There will be an opportunity to examine, discuss, and critique contemporary sport management issues.  
P PHSE 339 or 340  
R PHSE 530

**PHSE 437 Dance Ethnography**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Exploration of dance as an artistic, social and religious activity within another culture and country; and analysis of the role of dance within that community via guided ethnographic fieldwork.  
P PHSE 325 or 435  
R PHSE 559  
*Note: An approved 300-level paper may be substituted for the PHSE 325 or 435 prerequisite.*

**PHSE 500 Advanced Exercise Metabolism**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An advanced paper extending the principles of exercise physiology and biochemistry, with independent topical study. Focuses on human energetics and the metabolic pathways in which substrates are made available and utilised during exercise.  
P One of BIOC 221, 222, 223, 211, 212, 213, PHSE 203  
R PHSE 301  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MAppSc, MDanceSt, MPhEd

*Note: Other postgraduate students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**PHSE 501 Advanced Topics in Exercise Physiology**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An advanced course in exercise physiology with independent topical study. Extending the physiological principles of exercise and training adaptation, built upon knowledge of metabolic requirements of exercise.  
P PHSE 301  
R PHSE 401  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MAppSc, MDanceSt, MPhEd  
*Notes: (i) The prerequisite PHSE 301 may be substituted with 36 approved 200-level PHSL points. (ii) Other postgraduate students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*



**PHSE 502 Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A mainly (but not entirely) qualitative approach to evaluating and improving sports performance using biomechanics and performance analysis, with a strong focus on intra- and inter-performer movement coordination.

P PHSE 202  
R PHSE 302  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 503 Biomechanics of Sports Injury**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Provides a background to the biomechanical reasons why injuries occur in sport, specifically relating to the biological property of tissues and the estimation of forces in biological structures.

P PHSE 202  
R PHSE 303  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 504 Motor Control**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A study of the processes underlying the learning, regulation and control of movement. Students will be expected to attain a higher level of understanding of motor processes than in PHSE 304.

P PHSE 202, 203  
R PHSE 304  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 505 Lifespan Human Development**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of human growth and development from various theoretical perspectives. Emphases will be placed on appreciation of atypical development from the knowledge of typical development and application of theoretical understanding to an individual student's own development.

P PHSE 202, 203  
R PHSE 305  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 506 Developmental Motor Disorders**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An overview of prevalent developmental motor disorders. Assessment and teaching of children with these disorders at the Movement Development Clinic.

P PHSE 202, 203  
R PHSE 306  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 507 Disability Case Study Research**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theory and practice of case study research as an empirical inquiry. Students conduct a pilot study with children at the Movement Development Clinic or at any fields of their interests related to disability.

P PHSE 305 or 306  
R PHSE 402  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

*Note: Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**PHSE 508 Exercise and Cancer Recovery**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

An introduction to the effects cancer has on physiological systems relevant to exercise programming. Students will also be introduced to exercise testing and exercise prescription for individuals with cancer.

P PHSE 311  
R PHSE 408  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd  
RP BIOC 192 and/or any 200-level PHSL paper

**PHSE 509 Cardiac Rehabilitation**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Explores fundamentals of cardiac rehabilitation and clinical exercise physiology.

P PHSE 311, 315  
R PHSE 409  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 510 Athletic Injuries**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The identification and understanding of risk factors associated with the most common injuries in sport and the application of that knowledge to develop strategies for injury prevention and rehabilitation.

R PHSE 202, 203  
R PHSE 310  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 511 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity, and medical conditions, and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.

P PHSE 202, 203  
R PHSE 311  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MAppSc, MDanceSt, MPhEd  
RP One 200-level BIOC or PHSL paper

**PHSE 512 Prescription of Physical Activity**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A study of the process of prescribing physical activity and/or exercise for all sectors of the population.

R PHSE 312  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MAppSc, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 513 Exercise Prescription Practicum**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Reflective learning through an exercise prescription fieldwork placement.

P PHSE 311, 312  
R PHSE 313  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

*Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.*

**PHSE 514 Athletic Training and Conditioning**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A study of the methods of training and conditioning as they apply to the athletic population.

P PHSE 202, 203  
R PHSE 314  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MAppSc, MDanceSt, MPhEd  
RC PHSE 310

**PHSE 515 Physical Activity and Health**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Exploring health benefits of physical activity, exercise prescription across lifespan and in individuals with chronic medical conditions, and physical activity initiatives in the school, workplace and community settings.

P PHSE 203  
R PHSE 315  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 516 Adventure, Environment and Society**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of human and environmental relationships in outdoor and adventure education in society. Students will explore their personal connections with nature through the literature and in a residential camp setting.

P PHSE 327, 328  
R PHSE 416  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

*Note: 36 approved 300-level points required.*

**PHSE 517 Exercise Physiology for Clinical Populations**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of the application of exercise physiology in the clinical setting, practical experiences of working with clinical populations and relevant research methodology.

P PHSE 311, 315  
R PHSE 407  
LT BPhEd(Hons)

**PHSE 520 Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to the social and educational significance of physical activity from a Māori perspective.

P MAOR 102 or PHSE 104  
R PHSE 320  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 522 Sport and Leisure Policy**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of sport and leisure policy formulation at national, regional and local levels. Analyses social policy with respect to sport and leisure.

P PHSE 339  
R PHSE 422  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 523 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Critical examination of the utility of selected social and cultural theories and theorists for explaining sporting and leisure life.

P PHSE 204, 206  
R PHSE 423  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

*Note: Approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences is required for non-BPhEd students.*

**PHSE 524 Sport, Media and Culture**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the interrelationship between sport, media and culture.

P PHSE 338  
R PHSE 424  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

*Note: Other postgraduate students who have not met the normal entry requirements may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

*Note for PHSE 527-529:*

*Enrolment in these papers requires departmental permission.*

**PHSE 527-529 Topics in Advanced Physical Education**

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points each

Details are available from the School of Physical Education.

P One 300-level PHSE paper  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 530 Critical Aspects of Sport Management**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An analysis of sport management, using the application of critical theory to develop practice. There will be an opportunity to examine, discuss, and critique contemporary sport management issues.

P PHSE 339 or 340  
R PHSE 430  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 531 Sports Technology**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Extends the principles of sports technology at an advanced level, with independent topical study. Considers how various applications of technology have influenced sport and physical activity.

P PHSE 202  
R PHSE 329  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

*Note: Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**PHSE 534 Advanced Sport Psychology**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An in-depth examination of the role that social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport, and psychological development via sports participation.

P PHSE 205  
R PHSE 334  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd  
RP PSYC 202



**PHSE 535 Applied Sport Psychology**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of the philosophy and practice of sport psychology interventions in sport and physical activity. The theoretical and research basis of sport psychology interventions will also be examined.

P PHSE 334  
R PHSE 335  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 536 Exercise Psychology**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of how psychological factors can affect participation in exercise and physical activity, and how exercise and physical activity can influence psychological parameters and health outcomes.

P PHSE 334  
R PHSE 336  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 537 Body, Culture and Society**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The sociocultural analysis of the social construction, control and expression of the body in the context of physical activity.

P PHSE 204, 206  
R PHSE 337  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

*Notes: (i) 54 approved 200-level points may be substituted for the PHSE 204 and 206 prerequisites.*

**PHSE 538 Advanced Sociology of Sport**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of sociological theories, methods and research related to sport.

P PHSE 206  
R PHSE 338  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

*Note: Other postgraduate students who have not met the normal entry requirements may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**PHSE 539 Sport Governance and Administration**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to organisation theory and its application to New Zealand sport agencies. An overview of the sport delivery system in New Zealand is presented with an emphasis on the relationships between the various organisations. Involves a review of the context within which organisations operate, examining their roles and structures along with the key issues they face.

P PHSE 204, 206  
R PHSE 339  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 540 Sport Management and Strategy**  
NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of selected principles of management and public administration considered important to New Zealand sport organisations.

PC PHSE 339  
R PHSE 340  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 550 Sports Coaching**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A study of coach and player behaviour and effective coaching strategies.

P PHSE 205, 206  
R PHSE 330  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 551 Teaching Physical Education and Health**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A critical examination of teaching, learning and curriculum in school-based physical education and health.

R PHSE 322  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 552 Research and Issues in Outdoor Education**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Outdoor education encompasses a broad range of environments, theories and applications. This paper explores research and issues in outdoor education. Students will engage the literature relevant to their academic interests.

R PHSE 415  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

*Note: 36 approved 300-level points required.*

**PHSE 553 Issues in Physical Education and Health**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A seminar course on contemporary issues in physical education and health.

P 54 200-level PHSE points  
R PHSE 323  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

*Note: Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**PHSE 554 Dance Education Philosophy**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A critical study of issues in dance education. Examines philosophies of knowledge that underpin the theory and practice of dance education in a variety of educational contexts.

P PHSE 326  
R PHSE 414  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd  
RP PHSE 235 and (PHSE 322 or 325)

**PHSE 555 Dance and the Community**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A critical examination of the concepts and issues of dance and community, particularly dance, in relation to healing, social, educational, political and artistic functions.

P PHSE 235 or 326  
R PHSE 325, 435  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 556 Dance Education**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A critical analysis of local, national and international dance education, pedagogy, curriculum and policy. Focus is placed upon the theories of knowledge that underpin practice and education.

R PHSE 326, 436  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 557 Adventure Education**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of adventure in the outdoors from psychological and sociological perspectives, with emphasis on the role of the group, leadership, risk, challenge, and ecological relationships.

R PHSE 327  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 558 Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An exploration of how people learn through direct experiences in outdoor situations and how natural environments are utilised as learning contexts. These theories will be applied in a residential camp setting.

PC PHSE 231, 327  
R PHSE 328  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

*Note: Students with equivalent prior outdoor education experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.*

**PHSE 559 Dance Ethnography**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Exploration of dance as an artistic, social and religious activity within another culture and country; and analysis of the role of dance within that community via guided ethnographic fieldwork.

P PHSE 325 or 435  
R PHSE 437  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

*Note: An approved 300-level paper may be substituted for the PHSE 325 or 435 prerequisites.*

**PHSE 580 Research Project**  
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R PHSE 380  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 581 Research Project**  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

P 54 200-level PHSE points  
R PHSE 380  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 591 Research Design and Analysis**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Analysis of the assumptions and paradigms underpinning research and the application of those assumptions to a design for independent research.

LT PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**PHSE 592 Dissertation**  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

P PHSE 391  
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

*Note: In approved cases may be taken for BSc(Hons) in Neuroscience.*

**PHSE 595 Master's Thesis Preparation**  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDanceSt, MPhEd

**Physics**

**PHSI 131 Physical Law and Its Applications**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of physical law from Newton to Einstein. The physics of the real world: motion, relativity, energy and its transfer, properties of materials, and thermal processes. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.

R PHSI 110, 191  
SC Science

*Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).*

**PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Modern Physics**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The physics of modern technology and the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics as formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometrical and wave optics, and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter.

SC Science

*Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.  
*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

**PHSI 170 Sun, Earth and Universe**

NO (2019) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This non-advancing paper progresses in a largely descriptive way through the essentials of our understandings of the Sun-Earth system, and its place in the wider Universe. Lecture topics include ancient and classical astronomy, stellar evolution, black holes, cosmology, and the exploration of the solar system. The importance of historical aspects and the progressive development of ideas is emphasised, with a minimum of mathematics.

SC Science

**PHSI 191 Biological Physics**

SS, S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Foundations of physics for the health sciences including mechanics, properties of fluids and solids, thermodynamics, optics, electrostatics and DC circuits, and radiation and health.

R PHSI 110, 131

SC Science

*Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 3 Physics. (ii) PHSI 191 may be taken at the 2017 Summer School only by students who passed the laboratory assessment for PHSI 191 in 2016, but failed the paper overall.*

**PHSI 231 Quantum and Thermal Physics**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the fundamental microscopic and macroscopic theories of matter. Quantum physics: wave-particle duality; the uncertainty principle; the measurement problem. Thermodynamics; principles of statistical mechanics. Classical mechanics.

P One of PHSI 110, 131, 132, 191, and (MATH 160 or 170). Students without the Mathematics background recommended for PHSI 231 may still be admitted to the paper. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and submit stage of your application.

R PHSI 251

SC Science

*Note: It is strongly recommended that students taking PHSI 231 or 232 have passed MATH 170 or are enrolled in MATH 170 and have a B grade or better in MATH 160.*

**PHSI 232 Electromagnetism and Optics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Classical electromagnetic theory is developed in terms of Maxwell's equations, and applied to the description of dielectric and magnetic materials. The wave theory of optics, originating from electromagnetism, is explored with examples including interference, diffraction and coherence.

P PHSI 132 and (MATH 160 or 170)

R PHSI 262

RP MATH 170

SC Science

*Note: It is strongly recommended that students taking PHSI 231 or 232 have passed MATH 170 or are enrolled in MATH 170 and have a B grade or better in MATH 160.*

**PHSI 243 Environmental Physics**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Basic physical processes of the Sun, the atmosphere, the oceans and the Earth. The green-house effect and the role of energy processes. Opportunities for mitigation including new energy technologies.

P One of PHSI 110, 131, 132, 191

PC MATH 160 or 170

SC Science

**PHSI 282 Experimental Physics I**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Students will perform experiments that explore key principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology. Provides a foundation in laboratory methods, including experimental design, modern measurement techniques, and data analysis.

P One of PHSI 110, 131, 132, 191 and (MATH 160 or 170)

SC Science

**PHSI 307-308 Special Topics**

ES 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points each

SC Science

**PHSI 331 Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to formal quantum theory: state preparation, measurement, two-state systems, angular momentum, perturbation theory. Atomic physics: multi-electron atoms, Zeeman effect, atom-radiation interaction, molecules. Particle and nuclear physics.

P MATH 170, PHSI 231

RP MATH 202

SC Science

**PHSI 332 Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Physics of electromagnetic waves: energy flow, propagation through interfaces, dielectrics, conductors and plasmas. Application of the principles of quantum, thermal, electromagnetic and optical physics to solidstate systems.

P MATH 170, PHSI 232

SC Science

**PHSI 336 Mathematical Physics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Techniques and applications of classical mechanics: calculus of variations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations. The special theory of relativity and applications: relativistic mechanics, electrodynamics in covariant form. Cosmology.

P MATH 203 and 36 300-level PHSI or MATH points

R MATH 374, PHSI 334

RP (PHSI 231 and 232) and (COMO 204 or MATH 262)

SC Science

**PHSI 365 Computational Physics**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Computational methods for solving physics problems. Introduction to *Matlab*. Graphical visualisation. Numerical techniques for solving classes of equations in a variety of physical examples. Curve fitting, Fourier transforms. Non-linear dynamics and chaos.

P (36 200-level PHSI points or (18 200-level PHSI points and 18 200-level MATH points)) and MATH 170

SC Science

**PHSI 381 Experimental Physics II**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Following on from PHSI 282, research-style experimental projects that explore key physical principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology.

P PHSI 282

SC Science

**PHSI 421 Statistical Mechanics**

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Chemical thermodynamics, equilibrium theory of many-particle systems: grand canonical ensemble; quantum ideal gas, Bose-Einstein condensation, free electrons and phonons; interacting systems and phase transitions.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

**PHSI 422 Upper Atmospheric and Space Physics**

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Upper atmospheric properties; solar interaction; ionosphere; plasma dynamics including: single particle motion in a spatially varying magnetic field, collision effects; plasma waves: propagation and amplification, cyclotron wave modes.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

**PHSI 423 Advanced Quantum Mechanics I**

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Operator methods; translation, rotation, and time evolution; symmetries and conservation laws; Schrödinger, Heisenberg and interaction pictures; time-dependent perturbation; Wigner-Eckhardt theorem; entanglement.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

**PHSI 424 Advanced Quantum Mechanics II**

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Density operator; second quantisation; quantising the EM-field; atom-light interactions; open quantum systems; spontaneous emission; quantum beam splitter; squeezing; scattering theory, contact interactions; Bose-Einstein condensation; trapped condensates; quantum vortices; Bogoliubov theory.

P PHSI 423

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

**PHSI 425 Advanced Electromagnetism**

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Electromagnetic potentials, mechanical properties of the electromagnetic field and their conservation laws, the Maxwell stress tensor, electromagnetic gauges, retarded potentials, Lienard-Wiechert potentials, fields of accelerating charges, and radiation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

**PHSI 426 Fluids, Instability and Transport Phenomena**

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Navier-Stokes equation; energy, momentum and mass flow; dynamic similarity and non-dimensionalisation; flow of ideal fluids; spatial and time scales; boundary layer flow; instabilities and waves; introduction to turbulence and transport.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

**PHSI 437-438 Topics in Advanced Physics**

ES 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points each

Information on the topics available can be found at [physics.otago.ac.nz](http://physics.otago.ac.nz)

**PHSI 480 Research Project**

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R PHSI 481

LT MSc, PGDipSci

**PHSI 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipSci

## Physiology

**PHSL 231 Neurophysiology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The mechanisms by which the nervous system integrates sensory information from the environment and co-ordinates the body's responses at whole organism, cellular and molecular levels.

P HUBS 191 and three of BIOC 192, (BIOL 112 or HUBS 192), CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191

R MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251

SC Science

**PHSL 232 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of cardiovascular and respiratory function and integration. Examples taken from health and disease (exercise, cardiovascular/lung disease and sleep apnea) will illustrate the principles.

P HUBS 191, 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191

R MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251

RP PHSL 231

SC Science

**PHSL 233 Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The epithelial and integrative functions of the gastrointestinal and renal systems of the human body will be examined at the cellular and molecular levels. Examples of pathophysiological conditions will be highlighted.

P HUBS 191, 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191

R MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251

RP PHSL 231

SC Science

**PHSL 251 Physiology (for Human Nutrition/Dietetics)**

S1 0.175 EFTS OL, OC 21 points

Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of human nutrition and dietetics.

P HUBS 191, 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191

R MELS 251, PHCY 251, (PHSL 231, 232, 233), PHTY 251

SC Science

*Note: Only available to students majoring in Human Nutrition.*

<b>PHSL 341</b>	<b>Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (I)</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Current research in neurophysiology at the molecular, cellular and systems levels. Themes may vary from year to year and are distinct from those in PHSL 342. See <a href="http://phsl.otago.ac.nz/undergraduates.php">http://phsl.otago.ac.nz/undergraduates.php</a> for current topics.	
P	PHSL 231
SC	Science
<b>PHSL 342</b>	<b>Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (II)</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Current research in neurophysiology at the molecular, cellular and systems levels. Themes may vary from year to year and are distinct from those in PHSL 341. See <a href="http://phsl.otago.ac.nz/undergraduates.php">http://phsl.otago.ac.nz/undergraduates.php</a> for current topics.	
P	PHSL 231
SC	Science
<b>PHSL 343</b>	<b>Cellular and Epithelial Physiology</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The cellular and molecular basis of the mechanisms and regulation of epithelial transport and the effect of representative diseases on these processes.	
P	PHSL 233
SC	Science
<b>PHSL 344</b>	<b>Cardiovascular Physiology</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The cardiovascular system during health and disease at molecular, cellular and system levels. Themes are based on research areas of teaching staff. See <a href="http://phsl.otago.ac.nz/undergraduates.php">http://phsl.otago.ac.nz/undergraduates.php</a> for current topics.	
P	PHSL 232
SC	Science
<b>PHSL 345</b>	<b>Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The application of knowledge about human molecular, cellular and systems physiology in understanding physiology and pathophysiology of the human body.	
P	PHSL 232, 233
SC	Science
<b>PHSL 471</b>	<b>Systematic Physiology</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in systems and integrative physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.	
<b>PHSL 472</b>	<b>Neurophysiology</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in neurophysiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.	
<b>PHSL 473</b>	<b>Cellular Physiology</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.	
<b>PHSL 474</b>	<b>Research Topics</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A progressive and guided writing and literature survey exercise in areas of physiology that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.	
<b>PHSL 480</b>	<b>Research Project</b>
FY	0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to the production of a research report.	
LT	PGDipSci
<b>PHSL 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>
FY	0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.	
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

<b>PHSL 495</b>	<b>Master's Thesis Preparation</b>
FY	0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.	
LT	MSC
<b>Physiotherapy</b>	
<b>PHTY 250</b>	<b>Anatomy (for BPhty)</b>
FY	0.209 EFTS OL, OC 26 points
Musculoskeletal anatomy, neuroanatomy and systems anatomy relevant to physiotherapy.	
LT	BPhty
<b>PHTY 251</b>	<b>Physiology (for BPhty)</b>
S1	0.133 EFTS OL, OC 17 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of physiotherapy.	
R	(PHSL 231, 232 and 233) or PHSL 251
LT	BPhty
<b>PHTY 252</b>	<b>Pharmacology (for BPhty)</b>
S2	0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions relevant to physiotherapy. Drug action and administration. Drugs used to treat common medical conditions, particularly those managed by physiotherapists.	
R	PHAL 211, 212
LT	BPhty
<b>PHTY 254</b>	<b>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1</b>
FY	0.38 EFTS OL, OC 48 points
Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the introductory skills of musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation.	
LT	BPhty
<b>PHTY 255</b>	<b>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1</b>
FY	0.133 EFTS OL, OC 17 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students are introduced to the integration of theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, cultural and legislative issues.	
LT	BPhty
<b>PHTY 353</b>	<b>Pathology (for BPhty)</b>
S1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The study and understanding of the principal pathological processes likely to be encountered in physiotherapy practice.	
LT	BPhty
<b>PHTY 354</b>	<b>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2</b>
FY	0.5833 EFTS OL, OC 70 points
Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the skills required for musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation at an advanced level.	
LT	BPhty
<b>PHTY 355</b>	<b>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2</b>
FY	0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, management and legislative issues.	
LT	BPhty
<b>PHTY 455</b>	<b>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3</b>
FY	0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.	
LT	BPhty
L	Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

<b>PHTY 456</b>	<b>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4</b>
FY	0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the neurorehabilitation setting.	
LT	BPhty
L	Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch
<b>PHTY 457</b>	<b>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5</b>
FY	0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the cardiopulmonary/tertiary care setting.	
LT	BPhty
L	Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch
<b>PHTY 458</b>	<b>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6</b>
FY	0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community/primary care setting.	
LT	BPhty
L	Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch
<b>PHTY 459</b>	<b>Research for Physiotherapy</b>
FY	0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An approved independent or group research project in physiotherapy supervised by a member of staff, including components of ethics, critical review and data analysis.	
LT	BPhty
L	Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch
<b>PHTY 468</b>	<b>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours</b>
FY	0.75 EFTS OL, OC 90 points
An integrated approach to professional practice based on research informed learning in tertiary care, rehabilitation and community environments and physiotherapy management of cardiovascular-pulmonary, musculoskeletal and neurological conditions across the lifespan.	
LT	BPhty(Hons)
<b>PHTY 469</b>	<b>Physiotherapy Research for Honours</b>
FY	0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An original piece of scientific enquiry relevant to physiotherapy featuring recognised research methodologies and presented at a level suitable for submission to an international peer reviewed journal.	
LT	BPhty(Hons)
<b>PHTY 501</b>	<b>Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy</b>
S1	0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.	
R	PHTX 501
LT	MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty
<b>PHTY 530</b>	<b>Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice</b>
S2	0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Clinical practice structured to extend the physiotherapist's theoretical knowledge and reasoning skills and to develop an advanced level of competence and critical evaluation in their specialised fields of practice.	
R	PHTY 561, PHTX 530, 561
LT	MPhty, PGDipPhty
<b>PHTY 535</b>	<b>Neurorehabilitation</b>
NO (2018)	0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Advanced level of knowledge, competence and skill in neurorehabilitation for practising physiotherapists.	
R	PHTX 535
LT	MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*



### PHTY 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with specific knowledge and skills to apply in occupational health practice, and includes the assessment, management, prevention and treatment of work-related musculoskeletal disorders, and the role of government regulatory bodies and statutory authorities in occupational health practice.

R PHTX 539  
LT MPhy, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy

### PHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in sports physiotherapy. This includes elements of injury mechanisms, principles of injury prevention, diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation principles integrated with the clinical reasoning process.

R PHTX 542  
LT MPhy, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy, PGDipSEM

### PHTY 543 Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in all elements of orthopaedic manipulative therapy.

R PHTY 541, PHTX 541, 543  
LT MPhy, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy

### PHTY 545 Special Topic

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Study of clinical theory and practice in a specific area of physiotherapy.

LT MPhy, PGDipPhy

### PHTY 548 Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The theoretical basis of acupuncture, predominantly from a Western/Scientific paradigm; critical review and evaluation of acupuncture theory and practice in the management of musculoskeletal conditions.

R PHTX 547, 548  
LT MPhy, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy

*Note: The paper may not be offered if insufficient numbers of students enrol.*

### PHTY 561 Clinical Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Supervised clinical practice in an appropriate clinical setting structured to extend the knowledge of specific physiotherapy theory and to further develop a high level of practical expertise in the examination and management of patients.

R PHTY 530, PHTX 530, 561  
LT MPhy, PGDipPhy

### PHTY 610 Research Methods

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.

R PHTY 510, PHTX 510, 610  
LT MPhy, PGDipPhy

### PHTY 650 Research Project

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

A supervised research project of a standard likely to be published presenting the results of original research on a relevant topic within physiotherapy.

R PHTY 550, PHTX 550, 650  
LT MPhy

## Planning Studies

### PLAN 411 Planning Theory

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A review of the philosophical and theoretical basis of the activity of planning; the origins and significance of planning debates. Examination of comparative planning approaches and the application of planning theory to practice.

*Note: Also available for BAppSc, BAppSc(Hons), and other approved students.*

### PLAN 412 Spatial Planning and Development

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Land development process theory and methods. This includes developing, designing and evaluating developments, site analysis, community engagement, assessment of biophysical and socio-political context and knowledge of sustainable development, strategic planning and resource management in relation to spatial planning.

*Note: Also available for BAppSc, BAppSc(Hons), and other approved students.*

### PLAN 435 Planning Case Study I

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.

*Note: Required for MPlan.*

### PLAN 438 Planning Practice

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Planning administration and practice.

*Note: Required for MPlan.*

### PLAN 535 Planning Case Study II

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.

LT MPlan

*Note: Required for MPlan.*

### PLAN 590 Planning Project

FY 0.4167 EFTS OC 50 points

Supervised individual project on an approved topic in planning.

LT MPlan

## Plant Biotechnology

### PLBI 301 Applied Plant Science

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Relevance of plants to the long-term health of the Earth. Solar-energy conversion, biofuels, food supply, unique bioactive compounds and environmentally safe solutions to pollution.

P 36 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE points

SC Science

*Note: A 200-level ECOL paper may be substituted for a 200-level BIOC paper.*

### PLBI 302 Plants for the Future

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Environmental and biological factors affecting plant performance; breeding technologies and crop improvement; applications of plant molecular biology and genetics in the design of new plants.

P Two 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers

SC Science

### PLBI 351 Special Topic

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Special topics involving literature research, essay writing and data analysis.

SC Science

### PLBI 401 Special Topic

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of selected topics in plant biochemistry, physiology and molecular biology.

### PLBI 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

### PLBI 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons)

### PLBI 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

## Politics

### POLS 101 Political Philosophy - Basic Problems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Selected thinkers from Plato to the present. Three problems, whether reason can justify humane ideals, whether politics is natural, individual liberty versus other goods.

SC Arts and Music

### POLS 102 New Zealand Politics - Introduction

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of institutions and processes of the New Zealand political system. Particularly the formal structure of government, political parties and interest groups, the citizen and political participation.

SC Arts and Music

### POLS 104 International Relations - Introduction

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Key elements of modern international relations. Origins and dynamics of the Cold War system, regional developments, the emerging post-Cold War world, perennial international issues and contending analytical perspectives.

SC Arts and Music

### POLS 105 Comparative Politics - Introduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

How political institutions and processes work across a range of countries. Introduces the comparative method and considers ways of conceptualising political systems and understanding the functions of their key institutions.

SC Arts and Music

### POLS 202 Theories of Justice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of different theories of justice from ancient to contemporary times. Examples may include justice as a social contract, justice as impartiality, distributive justice, reconciliation and restorative justice, and retributive justice.

P One 100-level POLS paper or PHIL 103 or 72 points  
SC Arts and Music

### POLS 204 International Relations - Concepts

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Concepts and models used in the analysis of international relations. Actors, processes, instruments, and limitations that structure foreign policy.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

### POLS 207 Environmental Politics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to environmental politics in New Zealand: the history of environmental reform; the Resource Management Act 1991; green politics in New Zealand; also discussion of international and theoretical perspectives on environmental ethics.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

### POLS 208 Democracy

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the history and major theoretical interpretations of democracy in Europe, United States and New Zealand.

P One 100-level POLS paper or PHIL 103 or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

### POLS 210 The Politics of the Middle East

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the peoples, states, and political regimes of the Middle East. Covers North Africa, Arab-Israeli affairs, and the Persian Gulf. Themes include state and identity, regional conflict, the geopolitics of oil and water. Compares the fortunes and problems of different countries across the region within the historical and cultural context.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music



**POLS 211 Global Political Economy**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Analyses the interaction between markets and national/transnational sources of authority and the resulting patterns of power and privilege. Focuses on actors, structures, institutions, norms, and outcomes in world trade, finance, production, and the management of science and technology.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed in 2003.*

**POLS 213 New Zealand Foreign Policy**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

New Zealand's relations with major countries, its policy in regions of interest, and its position in respect to contemporary issues in international politics.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with POLS 233 passed in 2005 or 2006.*

**POLS 214 Islam, Politics, and the Challenge of Terrorism**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The key objective of this paper is to provide a better understanding of the issues highlighted by the emergence of Islam as a major political force in our time, and the preference of some groups to perpetrate acts of terror in the name of Islam. Includes both conceptual analysis and case studies.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with POLS 232 passed in 2002-2007.*

**POLS 215 Politics and the Media**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Key themes explored include the democratic functions of traditional and online news media, the political economy of the media, and the relationship between journalists and politicians.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with POLS 230 passed in 2003-2007.*

**POLS 216 Politics of the European Union**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The historical development of the European Union, the institutions and politics of the contemporary EU, and the EU's role in international affairs.

P One 100-level POLS paper or EURO 101 or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 217 War and Politics**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The role of war in world politics since 1945.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 220 Digital Politics**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the influence of internet technologies on the interactions between citizens, political actors and governments.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 221 New Zealand Political Parties and Elections**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Electoral politics, with special reference to New Zealand.

P 18 100-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 231 Special Topic: Surveillance, Accountability, and the Role of New Zealand's Intelligence and Security Agencies**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This course provides students with an advanced introduction into the workings of New Zealand's intelligence and security agencies both in the domestic sphere and in the international arena.

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 233 Special Topic: The Good Society and the Market**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points or PHIL 103  
SC Arts and Music

**POLS 250 International Security in a Globalising World**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A conceptual overview of security, the changing global context, traditional and non-traditional security issues, the management of international security issues, and the future of global security.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 301 Power and Liberty**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the complex and contested nature of the concept of power, and the different ways in which power shapes and constrains human liberty. A variety of theories and theorists will be considered, drawing from the ancient, modern, and contemporary periods in the history of ideas.

P 18 200-level POLS points or one of CHTH 231,

GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 303 New Zealand's Political Economy**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical overview of New Zealand politics; inequalities; key actors including trade unions, business associations. Treasury and political parties, major areas of public policy.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 304 International Relations - Peace-keeping**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The nature and role of the United Nations Organisation as a conflict management system. The second half of this paper deals with case studies of UN and non-UN peacekeeping operations.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 308 United States Foreign Policy since 1945**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The formulation and implementation of US foreign policy. Covering key institutions, enduring international issues, the strategy of containment and the US role in a post-Cold War world.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 310 Turkey and Its Neighbours**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The politics and society of modern Turkey, and the geopolitics of Asia Minor, the Balkans, and the Caucasus. Focuses on the political complexities and tensions at the meeting point of Europe and the Islamic world. Includes consideration of the legacies of the Ottoman and Byzantine empires in their core territories.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 312 Ethics and International Relations**

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

The impact of moral concerns on the norms, institutions, and practices of international relations; and normative theory as it is being applied to the interaction of states and other actors across national boundaries.

P 18 200-level POLS points or one of CHTH 231,

GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with POLS 331 passed before 2005.*

**POLS 315 Nationalism and Identity**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Major debates and themes in the study of nations and nationalism. Applies theory to a variety of cases around the world.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with POLS 330 passed before 2005.*

**POLS 317 News Media and International Crises**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The interaction between the news media and the state during international crises, examples of which include traditional wars, 'uncivil wars' and the 'war on terror'.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 318 Chinese Foreign Policy**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical analysis of the foreign policy of the People's Republic of China since its foundation in 1949.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 319 Treaty Politics**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines fundamental and topical Treaty of Waitangi issues. Includes analysis of the Treaty Settlement process; investigation of the partners 'Crown' and 'Māori'; and considers the implications of constitutional reforms for Māori.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 320 Pacific Geopolitics in the 21st Century**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critically examines philosophical and practical underpinnings of Pacific Island political systems, and compares these with nation-state and democratic theory. Also compares and contrasts different Pacific Island country political systems.

P 18 200-level POLS points or (18 100-level POLS

points and 18 200-level PACI points)

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 321 Government and Public Policy**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions, with special reference to New Zealand.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed 2005-2012.*

**POLS 322 Politics and Human Nature**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical survey of ideas about human nature in ancient to contemporary political thought, focusing on the West, and applications to contemporary debates and issues.

P One 200-level POLS paper or one of CHTH 231,

GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with POLS 332 passed in 2013 or Summer School 2015.*

**POLS 323 Marxism: Classical and Contemporary**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Major figures in classical and contemporary Marxism, criticisms of Marxism, and Marxist analysis of current issues including alienation, inequality, economic crisis, imperialism, war, climate change, media bias, and democracy.

P 18 200-level POLS points or one of GEND 201,

208, 308, GEOG 210, 214, 228, 310, 328, 374, HIST

217, 223, 229, 252, MFCC 102, 202, PHIL 227, 232,

SOCI 202

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 330 Special Topic: The Politics of Corruption**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

How political institutions and processes shape corruption, and how corruption in turn impacts on these and other features of societies.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)

**POLS 332 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical survey of ideas in ancient to contemporary political thought about human nature, focusing on the West, and their application to contemporary debates and issues.

P 18 200-level POLS points or one of CHTH 231, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204  
SC Arts and Music

**POLS 402 Community, Culture and Rights**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Debates over the relationship between difference, cultural membership, and individual and collective rights in contemporary political theory that have arisen due to the increasing multicultural dimension of modern states.

P 72 300-level POLS points

*Note: The prerequisite for students taking the subject Philosophy, Politics and Economics is 36 300-level POLS points.*

**POLS 411 Sex/Gender in Western Political Thought**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Critically explores sex/gender roles in Western political thought through a history of ideas approach.

P 72 300-level GEND or POLS points

*Notes: (i) May not be credited together with POLS 432 passed in 2010-2013. (ii) The prerequisite for students taking the subject Philosophy, Politics and Economics is 36 300-level POLS points.*

**POLS 416 Global Governance**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Evaluates and applies approaches to the provision and governance of global public goods, which are collective responses to the challenges of interdependence across national boundaries and across generations.

P 72 300-level POLS points

*Notes: (i) May not be credited together with POLS 433 passed before 2009. (ii) The prerequisite for students taking the subject Philosophy, Politics and Economics is 36 300-level POLS points.*

**POLS 501 The 'Political': Theory and Practice**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

An examination of the contested nature of the political and key methodological approaches to the study of politics both theoretically and in practice.

LT MPols

**POLS 510 Community, Culture and Rights**

NO (2018) 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Debates over the relationship between difference, cultural membership, and individual and collective rights in contemporary political theory that have arisen due to the increasing multicultural dimension of modern states.

R POLS 402

LT MPols

**POLS 511 Sex/Gender in Western Political Thought**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Critically explores sex/gender roles in Western political thought through a history of ideas approach.

R POLS 411

LT MPols

*Note: May not be credited with POLS 432 passed in 2010 or 2013.*

**POLS 520 New Zealand Government and Politics**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

In-depth analysis and evaluation of New Zealand political institutions and their role in policy making.

LT MPols

**POLS 521 Politics and Society**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The politics of class, gender, and ethnic inequality in New Zealand, with some comparative reference to the US and Europe.

R POLS 404

LT MPols

**POLS 540 International Relations Theory**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The basic theories and debates in the international relations theory literature. Theories covered include: realism, liberalism, constructivism, Marxism.

LT MPols

**POLS 541 International Relations and the Global South**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Critical examination of depictions and theorisation of the Global South in theories of international relations and general concepts of world politics.

LT MPols

*Note: May not be credited with POLS 433 passed in 2009, 2010, 2012, 2013 or 2014.*

**POLS 550 Comparative Regional Conflicts**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Comparative consideration of sources, dynamics, and implications of regional conflicts, for example in Eastern Europe and the Middle East. Exploration of interactions of local and international politics in regional crises.

LT MPols

**POLS 551 Conflicts, Crises and New Zealand Foreign Policy in the Pacific**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Critical examination of causal and contributing factors to conflicts and crises in the Pacific using different conceptual frameworks and evaluation of the appropriateness of New Zealand foreign policy in relation to these.

R POLS 419

LT MPols

**POLS 552 Comparative State/Minority Politics**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Comparison of state relations with Indigenous and other minority peoples in selected Commonwealth nations, including New Zealand.

R POLS 403

LT MPols

**POLS 553 The Global Politics of Poverty and Inequality**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The political determinants and effects of poverty and inequality, both within states and on the level of global governance. Theoretical and ethical analysis is combined with empirical investigation of the political correlates of poverty and inequality.

LT MPols

*Note: May not be credited together with POLS 433 passed in 2009, 2010, or 2012-2014.*

**POLS 590 Research Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic in politics.

LT MPols

**Primary Health Care****PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The structure, process and context of contemporary primary health care in New Zealand. How to anticipate, plan for and evaluate future changes to the delivery of primary health care in one's professional context. The development, progress and importance of interdisciplinary collaboration in the provision of primary health care; the strengths, weaknesses and interdependence of the 'generalist' and 'specialist' in the context of health care.

R PRHX 701

LT MPHIC, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington

*Note: Includes residential period/s.*

**PRHC 702 Wilderness and Expedition Medicine**

NO (2018) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Overview of planning and preparation for activities including expeditions in wilderness environments. This includes medical problems associated with these environments and providing medical care in the outdoors.

LT PGCertPHC, PGCertTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH, PGDipTravMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

*Note: Includes residential period/s.*

**Professional Studies**

See Physical Education programme requirements (page 70).

**Project Management****PMAN 401 Project Management**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.

P 270 points

R PMAN 501, SURV 403

SC Science

*Note: For further information contact the Dean of the School of Surveying.*

**PMAN 501 Advanced Project Management**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.

R PMAN 401, SURV 403

**Prosthodontics****PRSD 701 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

The scientific basis of fixed and removable prosthodontics as it relates to prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches.

LT PGDipClinDent

**PRSD 702 Clinical Prosthodontics**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches using various types of fixed and removable prostheses.

LT PGDipClinDent

**PRSD 730 Prosthodontics PGDipClinDent Special Topics**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

**Psychological Medicine****PSME 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

R PSMX 401

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

**PSME 404 Addiction Assessment**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

A clinical paper addressing assessment, formulation, treatment planning and communicating clinical findings, in people with addiction and co-existing disorders.

R PSMX 404

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC  
L Christchurch

*Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.*

**PSME 405 Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Collaborative approaches that enhance the self-managing capacities of people experiencing mental disorders. Exploration of frameworks that underpin models of care and lead to more effective outcomes.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

**PSME 406 Research Methods: Mental Health**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

R PSMX 406

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

**PSME 407 Forensic Psychiatry**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The principles and practice of forensic psychiatry.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch*Note: Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.***PSME 416 Addiction Applied Theory**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A clinically-oriented theoretical paper addressing the phenomenology, aetiology, treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders.

R PSMX 416  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc,  
PGDipPHC**PSME 418 Eating Disorders**

NO (2018) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The assessment, treatment, and management of eating disorders.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

*Notes: (i) Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper. (ii) This paper is offered subject to a sufficiency of enrolment numbers.**Note for PSME 422 and 424:**Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.***PSME 422 Addiction Treatment**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A companion paper to PSME 404 addressing the clinical process of treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, following assessment.

R PSMX 422  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc,  
PGDipPHC  
L Christchurch**PSME 424 Addiction Pharmacotherapy**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A clinical paper addressing the use of medications in the treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, with a particular focus on opioid substitution treatment.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch*Note for PSME 425 and 426:**Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years' postgraduate clinical experience.***PSME 425 Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The principles and practice of interpersonal psychotherapy for depression. A critical understanding of the theory and development of this short-term psychotherapy.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

**PSME 426 Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Provides an understanding of the advanced use of interpersonal psychotherapy for depression and a critical understanding of how IPT has been developed for other disorders.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc

**PSME 427 Interpersonal Psychotherapy**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Outlines the processes involved in establishing interpersonal psychotherapy into a mental health service, allowing individuals to gain an advanced knowledge of the theory and skills of interpersonal psychotherapy.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch**PSME 428 Psycho-oncology**

NO 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points

An introduction to psychological issues, processes, and treatment models relevant to cancer settings.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

**PSME 429 Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An academic and critical approach to the complex issue of suicidal behaviours, research and prevention.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch*Note for PSME 432 and 433:**Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years' postgraduate clinical experience.***PSME 432 Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An outline of the full range of psychiatric disorders as they present during pregnancy and the first postnatal year. Also includes the adaptive demands on the mother and family during the perinatal period.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

**PSME 433 Introduction to Infant Mental Health**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Provides an understanding of development and attachment in the context of the perinatal period.

R PSMX 433  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch**PSME 436 Principles of Family and Systems Theory**

S1 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points

A theoretical paper exploring the major models of Family Therapy theory and practice from an integrative perspective through analysis and critique.

R PSMX 436  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington*Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students have access to a setting that allows them to see systemic ideas in practice.***PSME 437 Applied Systems Theory**

S2 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points

The application of systems theory to organisations or families. The development of therapeutic skills within the systemic model.

R PSMX 437  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington*Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students be employed in a setting that allows them to apply systemic ideas to their ongoing work.***PSME 439 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and service access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.

R PSMX 439  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch**PSME 580 Dissertation**

ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within psychological medicine.

LT MHealSc  
L Christchurch

## Psychology

**PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory study of the biological bases of behaviour and development, neuropsychology, perception, and learning.

SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory study of developmental psychology, social psychology, language and thought, and abnormal psychology.

SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 203 Abnormal Psychology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Psychological disorders of childhood and adulthood, clinical assessment, and health psychology.

P PSYC 111, 112  
SC Arts and Music, Science*Note: A student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, 210-212.***PSYC 204 Justice, Race and Class**

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Ranking races and classes by intelligence or 'merit' from Plato to Jensen.

P One of PHIL 103, POLS 101, PSYC 111, 112, SOCI 101  
SC Arts and Music, Science*Note: May not be credited together with PSYC 321 passed before 2005.**Notes for PSYC 210 and 211:**(i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111. (ii) A student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, 210-212.***PSYC 210 Principles of Psychological Research**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops an understanding of the methods, procedures and logic used in psychological research and the ability to think critically about research design and outcomes in Psychology.

P PSYC 111, 112  
R PSYC 202  
SC Arts and Music, Science**PSYC 211 Brain and Cognition**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Biopsychology, sensation and perception, and cognitive processes.

P PSYC 111, 112  
R PSYC 201  
SC Arts and Music, Science**PSYC 212 Social and Applied Psychology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Social psychology, decision making, applied psychology, and human factors.

P PSYC 111, 112  
R PSYC 202  
SC Arts and Music, Science*Note: A student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, 210-212.***PSYC 310 Research Project**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An independent research project with supervision from academic staff. Beneficial to students considering postgraduate study in psychology.

P (PSYC 210, 211, 212) and (STAT 110 or 115)  
SC Arts and Music, Science*Note: Enrolment in this paper requires departmental permission.***PSYC 311 Quantitative Methods**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Design and analysis of psychological experiments.

P ((PSYC 201, 202) or (PSYC 201, 210, 212) or (PSYC 202, 211) or (PSYC 210, 211, 212)) and (STAT 110 or 115)  
SC Arts and Music, Science*Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 210 and (STAT 110 or 115).*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)



**PSYC 313 Cognition and Neuropsychology**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Human brain-behaviour relationships and mechanisms of attention, memory, and cognition.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212

R PSYC 314

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.***PSYC 315 Social Psychology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Social processes and their application outside the laboratory.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212

SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 317 Biopsychology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Evolutionary, biological and neural approaches to the understanding of mental function.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.***PSYC 318 Developmental Psychology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of human behaviour.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212

SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 319 Comparative Cognition**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Learning and cognitive processes in different species.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212

SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 321 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P PSYC 210, 211, 212

SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 323 Sensation and Perception**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

How the brain constructs reality.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.***PSYC 325 Psychology in Legal Contexts**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Psychological aspects of crime and the investigative/legal process.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212

R PSYC 324

SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 326 Cognitive Engineering**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of factors that affect decision making and cognition in naturalistic task settings.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212

R PSYC 322, 324

SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 327 Psychology of Language**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The psychological processes underlying language, the development of language in children, and the use of language in the broader social context.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: May not be credited with PSYC 321 passed in 2012 or 2013.***PSYC 352 Contemporary Issues in Psychology**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Small group discussion of current controversies and theoretical issues in psychology. Emphasis on critical thinking, scientific writing and oral presentation skills. Beneficial to students considering postgraduate study in psychology.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: Enrolment in this paper requires departmental permission.***PSYC 370 Research Project**

ES 0.075 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: This paper is a split-year version of PSYC 310 and is available only to international students enrolled under exchange agreements.**Note for PSYC 401-406:**Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCIPs programme.***PSYC 401 Behaviour Analysis**

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Experimental analysis of behaviour and its application in clinical and nonclinical problems.

R PSYC 465

**PSYC 402 Assessment in Child and Adolescent Clinical Psychology**

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Review of approaches for measuring the cognitive, behavioural, and social-emotional functioning of children.

**PSYC 403 Adult Psychopathology**

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Advanced topics in abnormal psychology. Features, pathogenesis, and causes of mental disorder.

**PSYC 404 Assessment in Clinical Psychology Practice**

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Topics in psychometric theory and the assessment of clients with psychological disorders.

**PSYC 405 Clinical Neuropsychology**

S2 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Advanced topics in the assessment and remediation of clients with neurological deficits.

**PSYC 406 Foundations of Clinical Intervention**

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

The application and efficacy of cognitive-behavioural therapy techniques.

*Note for PSYC 461-490:**Admission requires an average grade of at least B in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.***PSYC 461 Research Methods in Psychology**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Design, analysis and reporting of experimental and naturalistic studies in psychology.

**PSYC 464 Development and Psychopathology**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Biological and environmental contributions to typical and atypical development from infancy to adolescence.

**PSYC 465 Behaviour Principles**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Experimental analysis of behaviour and its application in everyday life.

**PSYC 466 Theory and Research in Social Cognition**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Current issues and research in the study of social cognition and social influence.

**PSYC 467 Advanced Topics in Developmental Psychology**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Human development across the life span.

**PSYC 470 Health and Human Behaviour**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

How psychological processes influence health and well-being.

*Note for PSYC 471-474 and 476:**For Neuroscience students, the prerequisites are met by completion of the requirements for a BSc in Neuroscience with an average grade of at least B+ in 300-level Neuroscience papers.***PSYC 471 Cognitive Neuroscience**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

How networks of neurons within the brain support cognitive processes.

**PSYC 472 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**PSYC 474 Nervous System Plasticity**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Brain mechanisms underlying learning and memory.

**PSYC 475 Advanced Theoretical Topic**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**PSYC 476 Drugs and Behaviour**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Effects and mechanisms of drug action in the central nervous system.

**PSYC 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

**PSYC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MA, MSc

**PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention**

N1 0.625 EFTS OL, OC 75 points

A course of lectures, workshops and supervised practicum work providing training in the application of interventions in clinical psychology.

LT PGDipCIPs

**PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship**

N1 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 144 points

A supervised internship of no less than 1500 hours at one or more placements approved by the Director of Clinical Psychology Training.

P PSYC 501, MAOR 102

LT PGDipCIPs

## Public Health

**PUBH 192 Foundations of Epidemiology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations. Examines major health problems in New Zealand and globally.

R HEAL 101, 192, 201

SC Arts and Music, Science

**PUBH 202 Health Promotion**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces health promotion principles, practice and evidence through such strategies as education, community development and healthy public policy, with particular relevance to promoting the health of New Zealand adolescents and young adults.

P 108 points

R HEAL 202

SC Arts and Music

**PUBH 203 Health Policy and Politics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Analysis of health policymaking processes, and approaches to organising, financing and providing health care in New Zealand and overseas, with reference to public policy, politics, economics and management.

P 108 points

R HEAL 203

SC Arts and Music

**PUBH 211 Epidemiology of Major Health Problems**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines selected major health problems in order to deepen understanding of epidemiological concepts and to review current knowledge about the distribution and determinants of these conditions.

P (HEAL 192 or 101 or 201 or PUBH 192) and 90 further points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C

R HEAL 211

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with special approval.*



<b>PUBH 311</b>	<b>Research Methods for Public Health</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of quantitative and qualitative research design. Topics include developing a research question, study designs, programme evaluation, and ethical considerations.

P HEAL 211 or PUBH 211  
R HASC 411, HEAL 311  
SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note for PUBH 711 and 713-725: PG CertPHC and PG DipPHC students require approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care to enrol for these papers.*

<b>PUBH 711</b>	<b>Principles of Epidemiology</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to the principles and practice of epidemiology, including measuring disease frequency; study design and methods; dealing with error, linking exposures with outcomes and critical appraisal of published research.

R HASC 411, HASX 411, PUBH 701  
LT MA, MHealSc, MMLSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPHC, PG CertPH, PG CertPHC  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

*Note: This paper runs for the second half of the first semester.*

<b>PUBH 712</b>	<b>Foundations of Hauora Māori</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An overview of many aspects of, and approaches to, hauora Māori; including the impact and role of historical and political determinants in relation to contemporary hauora Māori outcomes.

R PUBH 709  
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PG CertPH  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

*Note: This paper runs for the first half of the first semester.*

<b>PUBH 713</b>	<b>Society, Health and Health Promotion</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Covers multiple factors that influence human health, how social structure and social change influence health outcomes, how public health and health promotion intervention address poor health outcomes and health inequalities.

R PUBH 702, 705  
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PG CertPH, PG CertPHC  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

*Notes: (i) Students who have passed either PUBH 702 or PUBH 705, but not both, may enrol for PUBH 713. (ii) This paper runs for the first half of the second semester.*

<b>PUBH 714</b>	<b>Public Policy and Health Systems</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

How government is structured; contribution of public policy and health policy to population health; policy advocacy; funding and organisation of health systems with a New Zealand focus.

R PUBH 702, 706  
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealthSc, PGDipPHC, PG CertPH, PG CertPHC  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

*Notes: (i) Students who have passed either PUBH 702 or PUBH 706, but not both, may enrol for PUBH 714. (ii) This paper runs for the second half of the second semester.*

<b>PUBH 721</b>	<b>Methods for Epidemiological Research</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

An in-depth study of epidemiological ideas and methods used in conceptualisation, design, analysis and interpretation of studies of the distribution and determinants of disease in human populations.

P (PUBH 701 or 711) and (HASC 413 or STAT 110 or 115 or PUBH 725)  
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PG CertPH, PG CertPHC

*Notes: (i) Students enrolling for MSc in Human Nutrition may substitute HUNT 312 for PUBH 701 or HASC 411 or HEAL 211 or PUBH 211. (ii) An approved statistics paper may be substituted for HASC 413 or STAT 110 or STAT 115. (iii) Students with an appropriate background who have not passed the usual prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Public Health Board of Studies. (iv) This paper runs for the second half of the second semester.*

<b>PUBH 723</b>	<b>Survey Methods</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Development of skills to plan a survey including how to identify appropriate research questions, sample participants, construct and validate a questionnaire, and analyse data descriptively.

R PUBH 708  
LT MA, MSc, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PG CertPH, PG CertPHC  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

*Note: This paper runs for the first half of the first semester.*

<b>PUBH 724</b>	<b>Introduction to Qualitative Research Methods</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Development of skills to plan and undertake a qualitative study including identifying research questions suitable for qualitative study, recruiting participants, collecting and analysing data.

R PUBH 708  
LT MA, MSc, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PG CertPH, PG CertPHC  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

*Note: This paper runs for the second half of the first semester.*

<b>PUBH 725</b>	<b>Applied Biostatistics 1 - Fundamentals</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Introduction to the use of statistical methods in health sciences research. Descriptive and simple inferential statistics for discrete, continuous and right-censored data. Introduction to linear regression.

R HASC 413  
LT MA, MAppSc, MCLinPharm, MHealSc, MMLSc, MPH, MPharm, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci, PG CertPH

*Note: This paper runs for the first half of the first semester.*

<b>PUBH 726</b>	<b>Applied Biostatistics 2 - Regression methods</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Use of multiple regression methods in health sciences research. Development of linear, logistic, Poisson and Cox regression models for estimation and prediction including covariate adjustment, dummy variables, transformations and interactions.

P HASC 413 or PUBH 725  
R HASC 415, STAT 241, 341  
LT MA, MAppSc, MCLinPharm, MHealSc, MPH, MPharm, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci, PG CertPH

*Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. (ii) MPH students require approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care to enrol for this paper. (iii) This paper runs for the second half of the first semester.*

<b>PUBH 732</b>	<b>Prevention and Control of Disease in Populations</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Summarising the health of a population, methods to monitor and prevent disease in populations and the evaluation of public health approaches to controlling disease.

R PUBH 701  
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PG CertPH  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

*Note: This paper runs for the first half of the second semester.*

*Note for PUBH 733-740: PG CertPHC and PG DipPHC students require approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care to enrol for these papers.*

<b>PUBH 733</b>	<b>Environment and Health</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the relationship between human wellbeing and environmental sustainability in New Zealand and globally. Sustainability frameworks, environmental health determinants and environmental relationships to health inequalities are integrated throughout.

R PUBH 703  
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PG CertPH, PG CertPHC  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

*Note: This paper runs for the first half of the first semester.*

<b>PUBH 734</b>	<b>Health Protection</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Principles of protecting human health from environmental hazards and application to environmental health practice in New Zealand. Strong emphasis on developing conceptual, analytical and field-based skills for health protection.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PG CertPH, PG CertPHC  
L Wellington

*Notes: (i) Includes one field day in Wellington. (ii) This paper runs for the second half of the first semester.*

<b>PUBH 735</b>	<b>The Economics of Health Policy Decision Making</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Principles of economic decision making in health including microeconomic foundations, demand and supply analysis, taxation, subsidies and policy options of health care, market failures and evaluation of health systems performance.

R PUBH 704  
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PG CertPH, PG CertPHC  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

*Note: This paper runs for the first half of the first semester.*

<b>PUBH 736</b>	<b>Economic Evaluation</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Skills in economic evaluation including types of economic evaluation, cost-effectiveness analysis, measuring and valuing costs and benefits, prioritisation and decision-making in health and evaluation of new health technologies.

R PUBH 704  
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PG CertPH, PG CertPHC  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

*Note: This paper runs for the second half of second semester.*

<b>PUBH 737</b>	<b>Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics - Fundamentals</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Law as a tool for public health: understand key concepts in public health law and ethics; overview relevant law in New Zealand; skills in research and analysis of current law.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PG CertPH, PG CertPHC  
L Wellington

*Notes: (i) Includes a two-day workshop in Wellington. (ii) This paper runs for the first half of the first semester.*

<b>PUBH 738</b>	<b>Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Developing law for public health in contemporary society; law and non-communicable diseases; impact of globalisation and international law; ethical implications; relationships between global law for health and the environment.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PG CertPH, PG CertPHC  
L Wellington

*Notes: (i) Includes a one-day workshop in Wellington. (ii) This paper runs for the second half of the first semester.*

<b>PUBH 739</b>	<b>Special Topic: Systematic Reviews</b>
N1	0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Introduction to the principles and practice of systematic reviews and meta-analysis, including the key steps in a systematic review, meta-analytical techniques, and the assessment of methodological quality of included studies.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPH, PG CertPHC  
L Christchurch

*Note: This paper runs for the second half of the second semester.*

<b>PUBH 740</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>
NO	0.125 EFTS OC, DL 15 points

LT MA, MHealSc, MSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PG CertPH, PG CertPHC

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)

**PUBH 741 Hauora Māori - Policy Practice and Research**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An overview of the New Zealand health policy, service delivery and research contexts as they relate to hauora Māori. Key examples and approaches are explored and critically analysed.

R PUBH 709  
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPH  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

*Note: This paper runs for the second half of the first semester.*

*Note for PUBH 742-744:*

*PGCertPHC and PGDipPHC students require approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care to enrol for these papers.*

**PUBH 742 International Health Systems**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Health systems in a global context, comparative health systems and how different countries organise their health systems. Evaluation of the performance of different health systems.

R PUBH 706  
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPHC  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

*Note: This paper runs for the first half of the second semester.*

**PUBH 743 Health Promotion Programme Planning and Evaluation**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to the principles and practice of health promotion programme planning and evaluation.

R PUBH 705  
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

*Note: This paper runs for the second half of the second semester.*

**PUBH 744 Healthy Public Policy**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to public policy and its crucial role in population health. Investigation of New Zealand policymaking, process and analysis. Roles of evidence, the media, interest groups and corporations in policy development.

R PUBH 702  
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

*Note: This paper runs for the first half of the second semester.*

**PUBH 890 MPH Dissertation**

ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within public health.

LT MPH  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

**RADT 123 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I**

FY 0.2167 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Pathology and classification of tumours, treatment modalities, principles of radiobiology, radiation therapy techniques, patient care, pharmacology, clinical trials.

R RADT 116  
LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 124 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Manual and computer treatment planning, attenuation factors, SAD and SSD techniques, IRCU 50/62, energy, beam arrangement, exit dose, weighting, normalisation, inhomogeneities, wedges, monitor units, organs at risk.

R RADT 117  
LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 125 Healthcare Communication**

S2 0.0667 EFTS OL, OC 8 points

Principles of effective healthcare. Professional and patient communication in healthcare settings, including communication within healthcare teams. Special emphasis is given to oncology healthcare context.

R RADT 114  
LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 126 Health and Human Behaviour**

S1 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points

Introduction to psychological and sociological models of thinking about health and illness, with emphasis on diagnosis and treatment of life-threatening illness. Examines psychosocial impact from cancer, stress/coping, decision-making and survivorship.

R RADT 113  
LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 127 Radiation Technology I**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of physics with relevance to radiation therapy and the production of radiation. Principles of radiation protection, the construction and operation of radiation therapy and imaging equipment, diagnostic imaging techniques.

R RADT 115  
LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 211 Radiation Therapy Practice II**

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Demonstration of safe and efficient practice in the application of radiation therapy techniques. Communication, teamwork, self management, quality assurance, patient care, reflective practice.

LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 212 Principles of Research**

S2 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points

Introduction to the research process, analysis of research methodologies, use of information technology, ethics, critical evaluation of research papers and the use of statistical analysis in research.

LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 213 Advanced Healthcare Communication**

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Perceptions of pain, management of pain, psychosocial impact of terminal illness, coping, personal management strategies.

P RADT 113, 114  
LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 214 Radiation Technology II**

S2 0.1333 EFTS OL, OC 16 points

Types of radiation, machine calibration, quality assurance systems, radiation detection and measurement, treatment and imaging technology, radioactive materials.

P RADT 115  
LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 215 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II**

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, patient assessment methods, treatment reactions, combined modality treatments, carcinogenesis, genetics, pathology of tumours.

P RADT 116  
LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 216 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of radiation therapy calculations, principles and concepts of planning for critiquing standard techniques, applied imaging and anatomy, effects of radiation on biological systems.

P RADT 117  
LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 311 Radiation Therapy Practice III**

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Demonstration of safe practice across the three domains: CT/sim, planning and treatment. Quality assurance, problem solving, patient care, communication skills, reflective practice and coping strategies.

P RADT 312, 313, 314, 315  
LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 312 Literature Analysis**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Critical analysis of primary research papers that use quantitative and qualitative methodologies. Written reports and poster presentation.

P RADT 212  
LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 313 Professional Development**

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Professionalism, team work and conflict resolution. Strategies to minimise the development of stress and burnout. Reflective practice, career planning and continuing professional development.

P RADT 213  
LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 314 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 14 points

Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, pathology of tumours, structure and function of New Zealand health system, resource implications.

P RADT 215  
LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 315 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 22 points

Application of radiation therapy calculations. Ability to produce and critique radiation therapy computer plans. Applied anatomy and imaging. Application of radiobiology to the clinical setting.

P RADT 215, 216  
LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 401 Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Cancer cell biology, radiobiology, chemotherapy, hormone therapy, immunotherapy. History taking and clinical assessment. Evidence based treatment and toxicities of breast, prostate, cervix/endometrial and colo-rectal sites. Symptom management.

R RADX 401  
LT PGCertHealSc  
L Wellington

**RADT 402 Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Quality of life assessment, supportive cancer care, cultural safety. Clinical reasoning. Evidenced based treatment and toxicities of head and neck, thorax and central nervous system sites. Symptom management.

R RADX 402  
LT PGCertHealSc  
L Wellington

## R

## Radiation Therapy

**RADT 121 Radiation Therapy Practice I**

S1 0.0667 EFTS OL, OC 11 points

Medical and radiation therapy terminology, legal and ethical issues, surface and planar anatomy, linear accelerator use and radiation therapy techniques, qualities and skills in establishing healthcare professional-patient relationships, radiobiology.

LT BRT  
L Wellington

**RADT 122 Anatomy and Imaging**

FY 0.2416 EFTS OL, OC 32 points

Principles of anatomy and physiology of cell biology and all organ systems, with emphasis on lymphatic drainage, gross, surface and sectional anatomy. Includes the use of diagnostic images for body structure identification.

R RADT 111  
LT BRT  
L Wellington

<b>RADT 403</b>	<b>Brachytherapy Principles and Practice</b>		
N1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points
Historical development, sources, specifications, radiobiology, high/low dose rate, interstitial and intracavity systems, national and international criteria, radiation safety.			
R	RADX 403		
LT	PGCertHealSc		
L	Wellington		

## Rehabilitation

<b>REHB 701</b>	<b>Rehabilitation Principles</b>		
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points
A broad framework for understanding rehabilitation practice including: the ICF, goal planning, compensation systems and the ACC, ethical issues, team dynamics and the concept of transdisciplinary teams; cultural perspectives and person-centred rehabilitation.			
R	REHX 701		
LT	MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy		
L	Wellington		

<b>REHB 703</b>	<b>Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation</b>		
NO (2018)	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of musculoskeletal syndromes including back pain, regional pain disorders (including OOS), inflammatory arthritis, osteoarthritis and limb amputation.			
LT	MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy		

<b>REHB 704</b>	<b>Neurological Rehabilitation</b>		
NO (2018)	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of a range of neurological conditions including stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, multiple sclerosis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury and Parkinson's disease.			
LT	MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy		

<b>REHB 706</b>	<b>Work Rehabilitation</b>		
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points
Understanding the workplace, workers and employers and using modern management techniques to reduce worksite injury and promote early return to work.			
R	REHX 706		
LT	MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy		
L	Wellington		

<b>REHB 707</b>	<b>Rehabilitation for the Older Adult</b>		
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points
The paper emphasises rehabilitation and management of conditions that cause impairment and activity limitation in older adults such as falls and cognitive impairment.			
LT	MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy		
L	Wellington		

<b>REHB 710</b>	<b>Clinical Rehabilitation</b>		
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points
An investigation of current clinical rehabilitation practice through single case studies and clinical audit in association with clinical and academic mentors.			
R	REHX 710		
LT	MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, PGDipRehab, MPhy		
L	Wellington		

<b>REHB 711</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>		
NO	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points
LT	MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc		

<b>REHB 712</b>	<b>Rethinking Rehabilitation</b>		
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points
Integration of the student's reflections on their experience as clinician, consumer, funder/manager with research findings to evaluate contemporary and challenging			

rehabilitation process/outcome questions arising from their rehabilitation setting.

R	REHX 702, 712		
LT	MHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipRehab, PGDipHealSc, MPhy		
L	Wellington		

<b>REHB 713</b>	<b>Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship</b>		
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points
Investigation of research, theory and ethics on goals and person-centred practice in rehabilitation and long-term conditions management.			
LT	MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhC, PGDipRehab, PGCertPhC, PGDipPhy, MPhy		
L	Wellington		

<b>REHB 714</b>	<b>Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation</b>		
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points
An enquiry into personal and psychological factors that influence outcomes in rehabilitation and long-term conditions. Identification of risk and protective factors in rehabilitation.			
R	REHX 714		
LT	MHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhC, PGDipRehab, PGCertPhC, PGDipPhy, MPhy		
L	Wellington		

<b>REHB 715</b>	<b>Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation</b>		
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points
An investigation of the theory, research and practice of rehabilitation and self-management in cardiac and pulmonary disease and ventilatory support in community settings.			
LT	MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, MPhy		
L	Wellington		

*Note: Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Board of Studies for Postgraduate Studies in Rehabilitation.*

<b>REHB 716</b>	<b>Rehabilitation with Children</b>		
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points
An investigation of theory, research and practice of inter-professional rehabilitation with children who have congenital or acquired health conditions in the context of family-centred practice.			
R	REHX 716		
LT	MHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipRehab		
L	Wellington		

<b>REHB 780</b>	<b>Research Project</b>		
FY	0.25 EFTS	DL	30 points
A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.			
R	REHX 780		
LT	MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGDipHealSc		
L	Wellington		

## Religious Studies

<b>RELS 101</b>	<b>Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam</b>		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points
An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.			
R	RELX 101		
SC	Arts and Music, Theology		

<b>RELS 102</b>	<b>Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism</b>		
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points
The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.			
R	RELX 102		
SC	Arts and Music, Theology		

<b>RELS 202</b>	<b>The Religions of Southeast Asia</b>		
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points
A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous, including Chinese, traditions are also considered.			
P	36 points		
R	RELS 330, RELX 202, 330		
SC	Arts and Music, Theology		

<b>RELS 205</b>	<b>World Christianity</b>		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points
The global expansion of Christianity, particularly in Asia and Africa, in the modern period, and the consequences for the practice of Christianity.			
P	36 points		
R	RELS 305		
SC	Arts and Music, Theology		

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2013.*

<b>RELS 207</b>	<b>The Religion of Islam</b>		
SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points
An examination of Muslim religious thought and practice, including the Shi'ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity among revivalists, conservatives and modernists.			
P	36 points		
R	RELS 324, RELX 207, 324		
SC	Arts and Music, Theology		

<b>RELS 209</b>	<b>The Body in Asian Religions</b>		
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practised in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.			
P	36 points		
R	RELS 309, RELX 209, 309		
SC	Arts and Music, Theology		

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005.*

<b>RELS 212</b>	<b>Love and Heroism: Religions of South India</b>		
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.			
P	36 points		
R	RELS 312, RELX 212, 312		
SC	Arts and Music, Theology		

<b>RELS 214</b>	<b>New Religious Movements</b>		
SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points
A study of new religious movements (NRMs) in the modern world, with a particular focus on NRMs in East-Asia. The history, membership and main features of various religious organisations.			
P	36 points		
R	RELS 306, RELX 214, 306		
SC	Arts and Music, Theology		

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.*

<b>RELS 216</b>	<b>Zen Buddhism</b>		
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and <i>koan</i> , and the encounter with the "West".			
P	36 points		
R	RELS 316, RELX 216, 316		
SC	Arts and Music, Theology		

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008.*

<b>RELS 217</b>	<b>Religion, Science, and Magic</b>		
NO (2018)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.			
P	36 points		
R	RELS 317		
SC	Arts and Music, Theology		

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [atago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://atago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*



**RELS 221 Islamic Law**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Islamic law and jurisprudence in its historical and contemporary context, including the emergence and development of the major schools, the place of independent reasoning and the impact of modern civil law.

P 36 points  
R RELS 321  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 222 Qur'an and Hadith**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the principal scriptural sources of Islam, the Qur'an and Hadith, including the history of their exegesis by Muslims and their place in Islamic practice.

SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 225 Science, Religion and Knowledge**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Are science and religion in conflict? Beginning with this question, the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.

P 36 points  
R RELS 325  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 226 Mahayana Buddhism**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.

P 36 points  
R RELS 326, RELX 226, 326  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2009.*

**RELS 227 Buddhist Thought**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.

P 36 points  
R RELS 327, RELX 227, 327  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2010.*

**RELS 229 Paganism**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Late Greek and Roman religion, its representation and self-representation from late antiquity to the Renaissance; the contemporary Pagan revival.

P 36 points  
R RELS 329, RELX 229, 329  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 230 Special Topic: Theravada Buddhism**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

P 36 points  
R RELX 230  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 231 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 234 Special Topic in Islamic Studies**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Roles of Muslim women. Female figures in the Qur'an. Qur'an interpretations by contemporary Muslim scholars concerning women's rights. The 'veil debate'. Veneration of female saints. Muslim women in New Zealand.

P 36 points  
R RELS 334, RELX 234, 334  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 235 Religion, Law and Politics**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.

P 36 points  
R RELS 335, RELX 235, 335  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 237 Psychology of Religion**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to the psychology of religion, with emphasis on what research in contemporary cognitive and evolutionary psychology says about human religious belief and behaviour.

P 36 points  
R RELS 337  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2016.*

**RELS 302 Religions of Southeast Asia (Advanced)**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous (including Chinese) traditions are also considered.

P One 200-level RELS paper  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 330 passed in 2006, 2011 or 2012*

**RELS 305 World Christianity (Advanced)**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The global expansion of Christianity, particularly in Asia and Africa, in the modern period, and the consequences for the practice of Christianity.

P One 200-level RELS, RELX, or PHIL paper  
R RELS 205  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2013.*

*Note for RELS 306-312:*

*Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**RELS 306 New Religious Movements**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A study of new religious movements in the modern world.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 214, RELX 214, 306  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.*

**RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 209, RELX 209, 309  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005.*

**RELS 310 Asian Religions and the West**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 462, RELX 310, 462  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.*

**RELS 312 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 212, RELX 212, 312  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 314 Religion and Identity**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

What is religious identity? How is it linked to law, politics, economics and violence? These questions are explored in reference to Buddhists, Hindus, Muslims, Jews, atheists, neo-spiritualities and others.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 414  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 316 Zen Buddhism**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and *koan*, and the encounter with the "West".

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 216, RELX 216, 316  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**RELS 317 Religion, Science, and Magic**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 217  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note for RELS 321-324:*

*Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**RELS 321 Islamic Law**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Islamic law and jurisprudence in its historical and contemporary context, including the emergence and development of the major schools, the place of independent reasoning and the impact of modern civil law.

P 36 points  
R RELS 221  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 322 Qur'an and Hadith**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the principal scriptural sources of Islam, the Qur'an and Hadith, including the history of their exegesis by Muslims and their place in Islamic practice.

SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 323 Islamic Theology and Philosophy**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The major thinkers, topics and texts of Islamic theology and philosophy. A survey of *kalam* (systematic theology) and the religious significance of some philosophers (Farabi, Ibn Sina, Ghazali Ibn Rushd).

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELX 323  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 324 The Religion of Islam**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An examination of Muslim religious thought and practice, including the Shi'ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity among revivalists, conservatives and modernists.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 207, RELX 207, 324  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 325 Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Are religion and science in conflict? Beginning with this question, the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.

P One 200-level RELS, RELX, or PHIL paper  
R RELS 225  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 326 Mahayana Buddhism**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 226, RELX 226, 326  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2009.*



**RELS 327 Buddhist Thought**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 227, RELX 227, 327  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2010.*

**RELS 328 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Visual and literary narrative traditions about the life of the Buddha, and the influence of these narratives on Buddhist belief and practice.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 428, RELX 328, 428  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 333 or 458 passed in 2009 or 2011.*

**RELS 329 Paganism (Advanced)**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Late Greek and Roman religion, its representation and self-representation from late antiquity to the Renaissance; the contemporary Pagan revival.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 229, RELX 229, 329  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note for RELS 330-334:*

*Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**RELS 330 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 202, RELX 202, 330  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 331 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 332 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 334 Special Topic in Islamic Studies**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Roles of Muslim women. Female figures in the Qur'an. Qur'an interpretations by contemporary Muslim scholars concerning women's rights. The 'veil debate'. Veneration of female saints. Muslim women in New Zealand.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 234, RELX 234, 334  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 335 Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 235, RELX 235, 335  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 336 Buddhism, State and Society**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Buddhist thinking about ideal political order including relationships between religion and state, monks and kings, morality and power, ethics and war, religious difference and the 'nation'. Buddhist political philosophy.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 436, RELX 336, 436  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 337 Psychology of Religion (Advanced)**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to the psychology of religion, with emphasis on what research in contemporary cognitive and evolutionary psychology says about human religious belief and behaviour.

P 18 200-level RELS, RELX or PSYC points  
R RELS 237  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2016.*

**RELS 414 Religion and Identity (Advanced)**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

What is religious identity? How is it linked to law, politics, economics and violence? These questions are explored in reference to Buddhists, Hindus, Muslims, Jews, atheists, neo-spiritualities and others.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 314

**RELS 415 Method and Theory in the Study of Religion**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Theories of religion in relation to society and the human mind; approaches to religion through cross-cultural study of some of its major elements such as myth, ritual and symbol.

P 18 300-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELX 415  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**RELS 423 Islamic Theology and Philosophy (Advanced)**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The major thinkers, topics and texts of Islamic theology and philosophy. A survey of *kalam* (systematic theology) and the religious significance of some philosophers (Farabi, Ibn Sina, Ghazali, Ibn Rushd).

P 18 300-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 323, RELX 323, 423

**RELS 428 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography (Advanced)**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Visual and literary narrative traditions about the life of the Buddha, and the influence of these narratives on Buddhist belief and practice.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 328, RELX 328, 428

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 333 or 458 passed in 2009 or 2011.*

**RELS 430 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 330

**RELS 436 Buddhism, State and Society**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Buddhist thinking about ideal political order including relationships between religion and state, monks and kings, morality and power, ethics and war, religious difference and the 'nation'. Buddhist political philosophy.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 336, RELX 336, 436

**RELS 458 Topic in Religious History**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 18 300-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 332

**RELS 462 Asian Religions and the West**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 310, RELX 310, 462

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.*

**RELS 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

Either a piece of original work on a specified research question, or a more wide-ranging discussion which gives a critical account of existing literature and knowledge.

P Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers  
R RELX 490  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

## Reproduction, Genetics and Development

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 96).

## Restorative Dentistry

**REST 701 Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Scientific basis of the common diseases of the dentition and the methods for treating them.

LT PGDipClinDent

**REST 702 Clinical Restorative Dentistry**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Advanced clinical management of patients using an integrated approach to the various aspects of restorative dentistry.

LT PGDipClinDent

**REST 730 Restorative Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

## Rural Oral Health

**ROHC 801 Principles of Medicine and Surgery for Rural Oral Health Care**

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

Surgical and medical sciences for general dental practice. Principles of oral surgery, advanced local anaesthetic techniques, common disorders in oral medicine and pathology, diagnostic techniques, general medicine and initial trauma management as a first provider including triage, airway and resuscitation skills.

LT MDent

**ROHC 802 Advanced Principles in General Dental Practice**

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

Advanced techniques in comprehensive dentistry at the level of a general dental practitioner utilising modules in general dental practice, community dental and public health and paediatric dentistry.

LT MDent

**ROHC 880 Research Dissertation**

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.

LT MDent

# S

## Sanskrit

**SANS 111 Introductory Sanskrit 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A reading-based 'beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Classical Sanskrit grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Classical Sanskrit.

R SANX 111  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

### Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)

**SANS 112 Introductory Sanskrit 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A continuation of SANS 111, including the study of passages from the Bhagavad Gita and other texts.

P SANS 111 or SANX 111

R SANX 112

SC Arts and Music, Theology

## Science Communication

**SCOM 209 Communicating Science - an Introduction**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to science communication theory and practice, including non-fiction writing and filmmaking.

P 54 points

SC Arts and Music, Science

**SCOM 402 The Craft of Storytelling**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill necessary for the communication of science and natural history - telling a story.

R NHFC 402

*Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.*

**SCOM 403 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A seminar-based paper that examines the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.

R NHFC 403

*Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.*

**SCOM 404 Science Communication Internship**

SS, ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Project-based development of professional skills and networks in a work setting, extending the skills and implementing practices and principles learned in other SCOM papers.

R NHFC 404

LT PGCertSciComm, PGDipSciComm, MSciComm, MAppSc

*Notes: (i) Admission is subject to approval from the Director, Centre for Science Communication. (ii) For MAppSc students, this paper is normally limited to the Science Communication subject.*

**SCOM 405 Business of Filmmaking**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

The process and business of filmmaking, and development of the necessary critiquing skills to differentiate between bad filmmaking and good filmmaking.

R NHFC 405

LT PGCertSciComm, PGDipSciComm, MSciComm, MAppSc

*Note: May be taken only by students enrolled for Science and Natural History Filmmaking options. Other postgraduate students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**SCOM 406 Science Exhibitions and Interpretation**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Science communication for life-long learning via a range of avenues, which may include museums, science centres, national parks and other natural areas, participatory citizen science and science events.

*Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.*

**SCOM 409 Introduction to Science Communication**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A seminar-based introduction to models of science communication, theories of what science is, audiences and publics for science communication and how to communicate widely and effectively.

*Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.*

**SCOM 411 The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking 1**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

LT PGCertSciComm, PGDipSciComm, MSciComm, MAppSc

*Note: May be taken only by students enrolled for Science and Natural History Filmmaking endorsements.*

**SCOM 412 The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking 2**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

P SCOM 411

LT PGCertSciComm, PGDipSciComm, MSciComm, MAppSc

*Note: May be taken only by students enrolled for Science and Natural History Filmmaking endorsement.*

**SCOM 413 Digital Production for Science Communication**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Digital production targeted specifically at communicating science. A focus on developing multimedia skills that are used to enhance storytelling associated with communicating science.

*Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.*

**SCOM 419 Special Topic**

S1, N1, N2, N3, N4 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Further development of skills associated with science and natural history filmmaking.

LT PGCertSciComm, PGDipSciComm, MAppSc

*Notes: (i) May be taken by students enrolled for Science and Natural History Filmmaking options. (ii) Admission is subject to approval from the Head of Department.*

**SCOM 470 Literature Review and Pilot Film**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

The process of making a science or natural history documentary from conception (research and proposal) through to execution (shooting script, filming and post-production).

LT PGCertSciComm, PGDipSciComm, MAppSc

*Note: May be taken only by students enrolled for Science and Natural History Filmmaking options.*

## Social Work

**SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.

R SOWX 111, COMF 111, COMX 111

SC Arts and Music

**SOWK 201 Fields of Practice**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.

P SOWK 111 or SOWX 111

R SOWK 114, SOWX 114

SC Arts and Music

**SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services**

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.

P SOWK 111 or SOWX 111

R SOWX 236, SOWX 213, COMF 216

SC Arts and Music

*Note for SOWK 301-304:*

*Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.*

**SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to the main theoretical traditions informing the practice of social work in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context, their expression in Social Work methods, and the location of these theories and models within an overview of theoretical perspectives.

R SOWX 301

LT BSW

**SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Selected social issues commonly affecting children and families in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Social work responses and related conceptual issues in social work assessment.

R SOWK 316, SOWX 302, 316

LT BSW

**SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

R SOWX 303

LT BSW

*Note: May not be taken by students who have passed both (SOWK 234 or SOWX 234) and (SOWK 235 or SOWX 235).*

**SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The application of Kaupapa Māori, Pacifica and indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.

R SOWK 319, SOWX 304, 319

LT BSW

**SOWK 306 Special Topic**

NO 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DL 36 points

R SOWX 306

LT BSW

**SOWK 307 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P 108 points including 18 200-level SOWK or SOWX points

R SOWX 307

*Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite may be waived for students with an appropriate background.*

**SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.

R SOWK 420, SOWX 320, 420

LT BSW

**SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice 1**

FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DL 36 points

Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.

R SOWK 491, SOWX 491, 392

LT BSW

**SOWK 402 Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

This paper offers advanced application of interpersonal theories, develops intervention skills, and explores current issues in practice with children and families in social work settings.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points

R SOWK 401, SOWX 401, 402

LT BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipArts

**SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points

R SOWK 404, SOWX 403, 404

LT BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipArts

*Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.*

**SOWK 405 Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

A lifespan perspective on issues encountered in social work practice.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points

R SOWX 405

LT BSW, MA

*Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.*

**SOWK 406 Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Methods and theories of social, personal and organisational change in response to social problems. These are developed in relation to applied practice outcomes in social work.  
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R SOWK 318, SOWX 318, 406  
LT BSW, MA

**SOWK 410 Special Topic in Care and Protection**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
R SOWX 410  
LT BSW, MA

**SOWK 411 Advanced Special Topic: Contemporary Pacific Issues and the Social Services**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, preparing students to develop a policy, practice or research framework about an identified Pacific social issue.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R SOWX 411  
LT BSW, MA

**SOWK 480 Research Project**

S1, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
A research paper in which key elements of social work practice are integrated within a research framework.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R SOWX 480  
LT BSW, MA

**SOWK 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points  
Supervised individual research on a topic in Social Work.  
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R SOWX 590, SOWX 490  
LT BSW(Hons), MA

**SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2**

S1, FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DL 40 points  
Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting from SOWK or SOWX 392).  
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R SOWX 492  
LT BSW, BSW(Hons)

*Note for SOWK 510-680:*

*Admission subject to approval from Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.*

**SOWK 510 Advanced Social Service Counselling**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An in-depth examination of the theories that inform counselling approaches in the social services and the application of theory in practice.  
LT PGDipSW, MSW

**SOWK 511 Advanced Family Practice**

NO (2018) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Critical approaches to family practice and its application in the social services including the active development of professional family practice competence.  
LT PGDipSW, MSW

**SOWK 512 Working with Children and Adolescents**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Practice issues when working with children and adolescents in a variety of settings.  
LT PGDipSW, MSW

**SOWK 513 Mental Health and Specialist Practice**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An examination of the conceptual bases and practice of mental health assessment and intervention strategies in a range of areas of specialised practice.  
LT PGDipSW, MSW

**SOWK 514 Advanced Community Development**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Analysis and application of theories and models of sustainable development based on the international creation of community participatory models.  
LT PGDipSW, MSW

**SOWK 515 Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues**

NO (2018) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An introduction to the wider political issues that arise in the development of iwi social services.  
LT PGDipSW, MSW

**SOWK 516 Iwi Social Services II - Development and Facilitation**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An examination of existing provisions for iwi social services and their relevance for iwi social policy.  
LT PGDipSW, MSW

**SOWK 517 Social Policy Development**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Analysis of the process of social policy development in New Zealand within a comparative international context, focusing on the skills and methods of social policy change.  
LT PGDipSW, MSW

**SOWK 518 Social Services Supervision**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An exploration and analysis of skills and knowledge for clinical supervision in the social services.  
LT PGDipSW, MSW

**SOWK 519 Social Services Management**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
In-depth study of the processes and models for management in the not-for-profit social service organisations.  
LT PGDipSW, MSW

**SOWK 520 Social Services Research and Evaluation**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Knowledge and skills in practice research and evaluation as methods of research appropriate for social service practitioners.  
R SOWX 520  
LT PGDipSW, MSW, PGDipCCP

**SOWK 521 Advanced Special Topic: Contemporary Pacific Issues and the Social Services**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, preparing students to develop a policy, practice or research framework about an identified Pacific social issue.  
R SOWX 521  
LT PGDipSW, MSW

**SOWK 522 Advanced Studies Special Topic**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
LT PGDipSW, MSW

**SOWK 580 Research Project**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Supervised individual research on a topic in social work.

**SOWK 680 Research Project**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
LT MSW, PGDipSW

## Sociology

**SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to core concepts in sociology, dealing in particular with class, gender and race/ethnicity.  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the social scientific analysis of culture, society and identity, including issues of identity politics, socialisation, the self in everyday life, stigma, the politics of ethnicity and the social dynamics of power.  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with SOSC 101 passed before 2006.*

**SOCI 103 Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to research in criminology in global and local contexts, addressing debates related to crime, deviance and social transformation from a sociological viewpoint.  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to how sociological research is undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society, research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.  
P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 280 passed before 2005.*

**SOCI 202 Sociological Theory**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduces the three classical theoretical schools in sociology, examining the works of Marx, Durkheim and Weber and the enduring relevance of their ideas to key issues in contemporary social theory.  
P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 204 Special Topic in Popular Culture**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
R SOCI 304  
SC Arts and Music  
*Notes: (i) SOCI 204 may not be credited with SOCI 304 taken in the same year. When the topics of the papers differ, SOCI 204 and SOCI 304 passed in different years may both be credited. (ii) Students who have not passed normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**SOCI 205 Social Inequality**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical examination of various forms of inequalities within New Zealand and globally.  
P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 207 Families and Society**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The form and function of families, and major issues and forces shaping families in Aotearoa/New Zealand.  
P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
R SOWX 233, SOWX 233  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 208 Environmental Sociology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to research in environmental sociology with an emphasis on the social processes, dynamics and institutions that are influential in contemporary environmental crises.  
P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 213 Concepts of the Self**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the historical development of ideas about 'self'. Identifies tensions between perceived agency and cultural conventions or social practices which regulate the self.  
P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
R SOCI 203  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 301 Mixed Methods**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Skills in reading, interpreting, and understanding sociological data, focusing on discovering the social world by mixing methods, i.e. integrating qualitative and quantitative methods within a single project.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points  
R EDUC 351  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed in 2010.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*



**SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the interconnections between an individual's knowledge and social power, critically analysing the complex interrelationships between individual freedom and structural determinism in the expression of social power. Case studies include anti-war demonstrations, Greenpeace, and New Zealand's drink-driving legislation and advertising campaigns.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 304 Special Topic: Sociology of Food**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces students to debates and advanced theory in the sociology of food.

P 18 200-level, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points  
R SOCI 204  
SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) SOCI 304 may not be credited with SOCI 204 taken in the same year. When the topics of the papers differ, SOCI 304 and 204 passed in different years may both be credited. (ii) Students who have not passed normal prerequisites but who have suitable skills in cognate disciplines like FOSC may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**SOCI 305 Family Demography**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Changing family forms in New Zealand and around the world.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 306 Public Sociology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Applying sociological theory and research methodologies in community-based research projects.

P 18 200-level SOCI points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed between 2012-2014.*

**SOCI 309 Special Topic 2**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 310 Social Movements and Popular Protest**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to classic and contemporary debates in social movement studies and critical examination of popular resistance in local and global contexts.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level points from Arts and Music Schedule C  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 404 completed in 2015 or 2016*

**SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Extends students' understanding of sociological approaches to the self by examining postmodern ideas about the subject, emphasising contradictory impulses for individuality or free will and social conformity.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points  
R SOCI 303  
SC Arts and Music

*Note for SOCI 319 and 401-403:*

*Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**SOCI 319 The Global Politics of Food**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories and issues relating to the global politics of food and agriculture

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points  
R ANTH 319  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 401 Qualitative Research Ethics**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Aims to make students employing a qualitative methodology familiar with the epistemological and ethical issues they are likely to encounter in a formal ethics review. Explores common ethical dilemmas that routinely confront qualitative researchers in the field.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

**SOCI 402 Advanced Sociological Theory**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Builds on the theoretical knowledge acquired by students at 100-, 200- and 300-level. Supplements SOCI 490.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

**SOCI 403 Micro-Sociology**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Focuses on the specific interface between the individual's experience of contemporary society and the theoretical concepts of post-modernism and post-structuralism.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

**SOCI 404 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**SOCI 409 Special Topic in Sociology**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

**SOCI 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Individual research in an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of no more than 20,000 words.

P 72 300-level SOCI points  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

## Software Engineering

**SENG 301 Software Project Management**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Aspects of software project management including software requirements specification, software life-cycle models, software project scheduling, and risk management. Other topics include teamwork, software testing, and software configuration management.

P INFO 211 and (COSC 241 or INFO 221)  
SC Commerce, Science

**SENG 401 Software Engineering**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theoretical understanding and practical application of the principles of software engineering. Involves the design and implementation of a semester-long distributed information system where students work together as a group.

P INFO 323  
R INFO 401  
LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

**SENG 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

*Notes: (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing SENG 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.*

**SENG 580 Research Project**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT MAppSc

## Spanish

**SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1**

SS, S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory course in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with no previous knowledge of the language.

R SPAN 132 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Spanish. For further information, contact the Programme Coordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz)*

**SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of SPAN 131, further developing skills in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with some basic knowledge of the language.

P SPAN 101 or 131  
R SPAN 102 or 231 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. List any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval. (ii) Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**SPAN 141 Introduction to Hispanic Culture**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the diverse cultures of the Spanish-speaking peoples of Spain and Latin America.

R SPAN 111  
SC Arts and Music

*Note for SPAN 231-233 and SPAN 242-243:*

*If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**SPAN 231 Intermediate Spanish 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of skills in Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will increase their proficiency in Spanish communication and develop their knowledge of the culture and values of Spanish peoples.

P SPAN 102 or 132  
R SPAN 201 or 232 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**SPAN 232 Intermediate Spanish 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of SPAN 231, further developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing and in the grammatical analysis of Spanish.

P SPAN 201 or 231  
R SPAN 202 or 331 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**SPAN 233 Business Spanish**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of communication skills in business-related and professional Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will also be introduced to the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Spanish-speaking countries.

P SPAN 201 or 231  
R SPAN 203  
SC Arts and Music



<b>SPAN 242</b>	<b>Spanish Culture and Literature</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Aspects of Peninsular Spanish culture explored through analysis and study of textual and other cultural aspects of the Spanish language. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)					
P	(SPAN 102 or 132) and (SPAN 111 or 141 or PORT 141)				
R	SPAN 211, 262				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>SPAN 243</b>	<b>Latin American Culture and Literature</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Explores the shaping of Latin American culture out of its indigenous, European and African roots. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish)					
P	(SPAN 102 or 132) and (SPAN 111 or 141 or PORT 141)				
R	SPAN 212, 263				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note for SPAN 331-332:</i> <i>If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.</i>					
<b>SPAN 331</b>	<b>Advanced Spanish 1</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Consolidates and further develops students' written, oral and aural skills using an approach based on real-life encounters and situations.					
P	SPAN 202 or 232				
R	SPAN 301, 302, 332 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.</i>					
<b>SPAN 332</b>	<b>Advanced Spanish 2</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Consolidates and further develops students' written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.					
P	SPAN 331				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>SPAN 341</b>	<b>Special Topic in Hispanic Studies</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
P	(SPAN 202 or 232) and one of SPAN 211, 212, 242, 243				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>SPAN 342</b>	<b>The Spanish Civil War and Historical Memory</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Explores different cultural responses to the Spanish Civil War inside and outside of Spain. Poetry, narrative, painting and films produced during and after the conflict are some of the artistic manifestations discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)					
P	SPAN 232 and (SPAN 242 or 243)				
R	SPAN 311, 362				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>SPAN 343</b>	<b>Latin American Popular Culture</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Surveys different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence. Amid an ongoing debate about what constitutes popular culture vis-à-vis high or elitist culture, examples of film, music, alternative (non-European) cultural practices, and popular literature will be discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)					
P	SPAN 232 and (SPAN 242 or 243)				
R	SPAN 312, 363				
SC	Arts and Music				

<b>SPAN 347</b>	<b>19th Century Latin American Literature</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Foundational nineteenth-century Latin American literature, especially the works of Esteban Echeverría, Domingo Faustino Sarmiento, José Hernández, Andrés Bello and José Martí.					
P	(SPAN 202 or 232) and (SPAN 212 or 243)				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>SPAN 348</b>	<b>Poetry and Dictatorship in 20th Century Latin America</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An in-depth study of poetry produced in Spanish America in the twentieth century. Poets studied include Pablo Neruda, Cesar Vallejo, Jaime Sabines and Juan Gelman.					
P	(SPAN 202 or 232) and one of SPAN 211, 212, 242, 243				
SC	Arts and Music				
<b>SPAN 441</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Spanish</b>				
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
Topics in Spanish language and culture, taught and examined in Spanish.					
<i>Note: Admission subject to approval from Programme Co-ordinator.</i>					
<b>SPAN 451</b>	<b>Studies in Spanish</b>				
ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	20 points		
Studies in Spanish or Hispanic language and culture taken at a partner university in Spain or Latin America.					
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts				
<b>SPAN 452</b>	<b>Studies in Spanish 2</b>				
ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	20 points		
Studies in Spanish or Hispanic language and culture taken at a partner university in Spain or Latin America.					
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts				
<b>SPAN 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>				
ES	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points		
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Spanish; of up to 15,000 words if written in Spanish, or 20,000 words if written in English.					
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts				

---

<b>SPND 701</b>	<b>Hospital Dentistry</b>				
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points		
Aims to provide the theoretical knowledge necessary to deal with patients with special needs along with clinical experience in the treatment of such patients.					
LT	PGDipClinDent				
<b>SPND 702</b>	<b>General Practice</b>				
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points		
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.					
LT	PGDipClinDent				
<b>SPND 730</b>	<b>Special Needs Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics</b>				
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points		
LT	PGDipClinDent				

---

## Sport and Exercise Nutrition

See Applied Science programme requirements (page 80).

## Sport and Leisure Studies

See Physical Education programme requirements (page 70).

## Sports Medicine

<b>SPME 701</b>	<b>Issues in Sports Medicine</b>				
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points		
The foundations of the multidisciplinary study of sports medicine to include core anatomy, physiology, nutrition and human movement.					
R	SPMX 701				
LT	MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy				
<b>SPME 702</b>	<b>Medical Aspects of Exercise</b>				
S1	0.125 EFTS	OL, DL	15 points		
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities.					
LT	MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy				
<b>SPME 703</b>	<b>Sports Nutrition</b>				
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points		
The relationship between nutrition and exercise and the application of human nutrition to sport and sport performance.					
R	CMNX 407, HUNT 355, SPMX 703				
LT	MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc				
<b>SPME 704</b>	<b>Health and Human Performance A</b>				
NO	0.125 EFTS	OL, DL	15 points		
The recognition and management of existing clinical conditions such as asthma, diabetes and epilepsy in those who lead active lifestyles.					
LT	MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc				
<b>SPME 705</b>	<b>Health and Human Performance B</b>				
S2	0.125 EFTS	OL, DL	15 points		
The physical, psychological and social needs of special groups in the sport and recreational setting, including the young athlete, the veteran, the female athlete and the disabled competitor.					
LT	MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc				
<b>SPME 707</b>	<b>Regional Sports Injury 1</b>				
S1	0.125 EFTS	OL, DL, DP	15 points		
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the upper limb.					
R	SPMX 707				
LT	MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc				
<b>SPME 708</b>	<b>Regional Sports Injury 2</b>				
S2	0.125 EFTS	OL, DL, DP	15 points		
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the lower limb.					
R	SPMX 708				
LT	MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc				
<b>SPME 709</b>	<b>Women in Sport: Health Issues</b>				
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points		
The recognition and management of specific issues relating to the physically active female, including active leisure to high performance sport.					
LT	MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc				
<b>SPME 710</b>	<b>Sports Ergonomics</b>				
NO	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points		
The interaction between the sports person and their environment, specifically its effect on injury mechanisms and injury prevention including interaction with other participants, the surface on which the sport is performed, and equipment used.					
LT	MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc				

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

**SPME 711 Exercise Prescription**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An appreciation of the link between physical activity and health in the contemporary primary care setting that promotes interdisciplinary collaboration.

R SPMX 711  
LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhty, PGDipHealSc

## Sports Technology

See Applied Science programme requirements (page 80) and minor subject requirements (page 105).

## Statistics

**STAT 110 Statistical Methods**

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of count data, analysis of variance and experimental design. Sampling and design principles of techniques to build on in the implementation of research studies.

R BSNS 102, QUAN 101, STAT 115  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A paper for students in health-related subjects, in particular nutrition, food science, epidemiology, exercise science, psychology, and the health sciences. Topics covered include the nature of random variation, the concepts of bias and confounding, study design, data description including risks and odds, binomial and normal distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, the control of confounders, critical appraisal, and the analysis of variance.

R BSNS 102, QUAN 101, STAT 110  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**STAT 210 Statistical Methods 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Linear regression, factorial analysis of variance, modelling binomial and count data; cluster analysis, principal component analysis, replication and pseudo-replication, randomisation and blocking, stratification and clustering.

P STAT 110 or 115 or BSNS 102  
SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: STAT 210 cannot be credited to a major or minor in Statistics if ECON 210, FINC 203, 308, STAT 241, 242, 251, or 342 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.*

*Note for STAT 241, 242 and 251:*

*With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BSNS 102 or QUAN 101.*

**STAT 241 Regression and Modelling 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Simple and multiple linear regression, comparing models using the extra sum of squares and AIC, model validation, the use of qualitative predictor variables, analysis of covariance; factorial experiments up to three factors, interaction interpretation, missing data and loss of balance; sequential data and interruptive time series; logistic regression and the comparison of models using deviance differences and AIC; adjusted odds ratios and probability calculations from a chosen model; binomial regression and overdispersion; multinomial logistic regression.

P STAT 110 or 115 or BSNS 102  
R ECON 210, FINC 203, HASC 415  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**STAT 242 Multivariate Methods**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Tests of significance for multivariate data, Fisher discriminant function analysis, testing multivariate distances, cluster analysis, principal component analysis, factor analysis both exploratory and confirmatory, discrimination using logistic models when categorical predictors present, canonical correlation analysis, multidimensional scaling and other methods of ordination, correspondence analysis.

P STAT 110 or 115 or BSNS 102  
R STAT 342  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**STAT 251 Design of Research Studies**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Types of research study. Classical sampling theory for finite populations. The design of experiments and quasi-experiments to compare the effects of two or more treatments. More complicated experimental designs involving blocking, Latin squares, factorial design, nested design and repeated measures.

P STAT 110 or 115 or BSNS 102  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**STAT 261 Probability and Inference 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to probability theory and mathematical statistics. Probability, random variables, sampling distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, simulation.

P MATH 160 and one of COMO 101, BSNS 102, QUAN 101, STAT 110, 115  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**STAT 341 Regression and Modelling 2**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An applied paper with the emphasis on data analysis. Topics covered include nonlinear regression, log-linear modelling, logistic, multinomial and ordinal regression and survival models including Kaplan-Meier model and Cox proportional hazard model.

P STAT 241  
R HASC 415  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**STAT 342 Multivariate Methods**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 36 200-level STAT points  
R STAT 242  
SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite 36 200-level STAT points may be waived for postgraduate students.*

**STAT 352 Applied Time Series**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the practical aspects of the statistical analysis of time series and its application to the physical sciences and econometrics. Topics include seasonal decomposition, identification and estimation of ARIMA models, seasonal ARIMA models, and forecasting.

P STAT 241  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**STAT 362 Probability and Inference 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theory of ordinary least squares, maximum likelihood estimation and inference, hypothesis testing, Bayesian inference.

P STAT 261, MATH 170  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**STAT 380 Statistical Computing**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of statistical computing skills for data analysis using high level statistical software. A range of important computer intensive statistical techniques are examined, including the bootstrap and Markov chain Monte Carlo.

P STAT 241 and 18 further 200-level STAT points  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**STAT 411 Probability and Inference 3**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

An overview of advanced probability theory and the classical theory of statistical inference.

**STAT 412 Generalised Linear Models**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The theory and application of generalised linear models. The emphasis will be on application, with a focus on real data analysis using R.

P STAT 341, 362

**STAT 435 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Topics include an overview of genetics and molecular biology; genetic, genomic, and proteomic technologies; analysis of large data sets; incorporation of biological information into the statistical analysis process.

**STAT 440 Longitudinal Data Analysis**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Use of mixed effects models for the analysis of longitudinal data, with an emphasis on applications on biostatistics.

P STAT 341, 362

**STAT 441 Topic in Advanced Statistics**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

**STAT 442-443 Topics in Advanced Statistics**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points each

Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

**STAT 444 Topic in Advanced Statistics**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Introduction to stochastic processes, emphasising both theory and application. Topics include Markov chains, Poisson processes, birth and death processes, queues, and stochastic calculus.

**STAT 481 Statistical Practice**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

A six-week placement under the supervision of an approved consultant statistician.

LT PGDipApStat

**STAT 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipApStat, PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA

## Surgical Anatomy

**SUAN 701 Upper Limb and Thorax**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of the upper limb and thorax relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

LT PGDipSurgAnat

**SUAN 702 Lower Limb and Pelvis**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of the lower limb and pelvis relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

PC SUAN 701 or SUAX 701  
LT PGDipSurgAnat

**SUAN 703 Abdomen and Neck**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of the abdomen and neck relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

P SUAN 701 or SUAX 701  
LT PGDipSurgAnat

**SUAN 704 Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of the head (including basic neuroanatomy) spine and skin relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

P SUAN 701 or SUAX 701  
LT PGDipSurgAnat

## Surveying

**SURV 101 Introductory Surveying**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points

An introduction to basic surveying principles, techniques, instruments and computational procedures.

R SURV 111, SURX 101, 111  
SC Science

**SURV 102 Geospatial Science**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of techniques as applied in surveying to built and natural environments, including statistics, trigonometry, mechanics, engineering, introductory programming, Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and remote sensing.

SC Science

**SURV 201 Surveying Methods 1**

S1 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The use and calibration of standard surveying instruments. Includes fundamental surveying techniques and computational procedures, GNSS RTK surveying, and an introduction to precise engineering surveys.

PC SURV 298 and one of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111  
R SURV 211  
LT BSurv, BSc

*Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.*

**SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics**

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the mathematical methods used in spatial positioning and analysis. Includes concepts of measurement, least squares analysis using observation equations, transformations, spherical trigonometry and map projections.

P SURV 201 or 211  
PC MATH 160  
R SURV 212  
SC Science

**SURV 203 Land Development Engineering 1**

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to civil engineering materials, stress analysis, fluid mechanics, hydrology and technical drawing.

P (SURV 102 or 112) and MATH 160  
R SURV 213  
SC Science

**SURV 204 Land Development Engineering 2**

S1 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the design and layout of the engineering works needed in land development, including earthworks, culverts, roads, ancillary services and parking facilities.

P (SURV 102 or 112) and MATH 160  
R SURV 214  
SC Science

**SURV 205 Statutory Planning A**

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to statutory planning, the purpose and functions of the Resource Management Act 1991, including sustainability, local authority planning documents, stakeholder consultation, notification, effects, examples of assessments of environmental effects and resource consent applications.

P 108 points including one ENGL paper  
R SURV 114, 215  
SC Science

**SURV 206 Land Tenure 1**

S1 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to land tenure and property rights in New Zealand. The history of land tenure change in New Zealand from pre-colonial times to the present, including Māori values in land, the Treaty of Waitangi, the Māori Land Court, the Waitangi Tribunal, and land related legislation.

P 108 points  
R SURV 216  
SC Science

**SURV 207 Cadastral Surveying 1**

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to New Zealand cadastral surveying procedures and practice, calculations, cadastral data preparation and basic boundary definition.

P SURV 201 or 211  
R SURV 217  
LT BSurv, BSc

*Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.*

**SURV 208 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the principles, methods and concepts of geographic information systems (GIS). The uses of spatial data for mapping, presenting, transforming and analysing information are emphasised.

P 54 points  
R SPIN 201, SURV 218  
SC Commerce, Science

**SURV 297 Land Development Field Course**

N1 0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points

Application of fundamental land development techniques. Digital data acquisition and processing for road design and associated engineering calculations. Plan production using road design software packages.

P SURV 203, 204

**SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp**

N1 0. EFTS OC, DP 0 points

Review of basic surveying techniques and instruments.

P One of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111  
LT BSurv, BSc

*Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.*

**SURV 299 Second Year Field Course**

N1 0. EFTS OL, OC 0 points

Application of fundamental surveying techniques. Digital data acquisition and processing. Road design and set out.

PC (SURV 203 or 213) and (SURV 204 or 214)  
LT BSurv, BSc

*Note: Students must have attended the lectures and passed the tests of the Calculation Module of SURV 207.*

**SURV 301 Surveying Methods 2**

N1 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the survey methods and analyses that require an understanding of geodetic principles. Includes angle, EDM and GPS measurements.

P (SURV 201 or 211) and (SURV 202 or 212)  
PC SURV 302 or 312  
R SURV 311  
SC Science

**SURV 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis**

S1 0.135 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to field astronomy and geodesy including height systems, precise levelling gravity and geodetic datums. Advanced methods of analysing surveying data including error ellipses, automated network adjustment, and network analysis.

P SURV 202 or 212  
R SURV 312  
SC Science

**SURV 303 Urban Design 1**

S1 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the design of subdivisions and principles of urban design. The understanding required in the feasibility, design and planning of urban and suburban land development.

P (SURV 203 or 213) and (SURV 204 or 214)  
R SURV 315  
SC Science

**SURV 304 Land Development Engineering 3**

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the design, construction and installation of engineering services for land development, including water, wastewater, stormwater, electrical, street lighting, communication and gas.

P (SURV 203 or 213) and (SURV 204 or 214)  
R SURV 315, 324  
SC Science

**SURV 306 Land Tenure 2**

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of current New Zealand case law, legislation and policies relating to rights in property, boundary law and title to land (both freehold and Māori customary), particularly as they relate to surveyors and planners.

P (SURV 206 or 216) or 216 points  
R SURV 316  
SC Science

**SURV 307 Cadastral Surveying 2**

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Further development of the concepts of cadastral boundary definition in New Zealand, together with the calculation and presentation of the associated datasets. The cadastral survey dataset requirements for various types of land tenure, and an introduction to limited title surveys.

P SURV 207 or 217  
PC SURV 306 or 316  
R SURV 317  
SC Science

**SURV 309 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.

P 216 points  
R SURV 509, 318  
SC Science

**SURV 319 Spatial Analysis and Programming**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Intermediate level spatial analysis, including topology and networks, and supporting spatial data structures, underpinned by spatial databases and programming, including customisation of GIS software.

P SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201  
R SURV 310, 508, 519  
SC Commerce, Science

**SURV 322 Hydrographic Surveying**

S1 0.135 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the hydrographic industry, hydrographic specifications, position fixing, datums, tides, instrumentation, data capture, sounding reduction, and plotting.

P (SURV 211, 212) or (SURV 201, 202)  
SC Science

**SURV 329 Special Topic**

ES 0.135 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

A course of directed reading in an approved topic.

P 216 points  
R SURV 330  
SC Science

*Note: Departmental permission is required to take this paper.*

**SURV 399 Third Year Field Course**

N1 0. EFTS OL, OC 0 points

Application of precise surveying techniques. Network analysis and adjustment.

PC (SURV 301, 302) or (SURV 311, 312)  
SC Science

**SURV 410 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Current issues in spatial data management including open standards, especially metadata and web services, spatial data infrastructure, legal issues in spatial data use and professionalising the GIS workforce.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)  
R SURV 472, 510  
SC Commerce, Science

**SURV 411 Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Spatial analysis, including geostatistics, error propagation, geographically weighted regression; environmental modelling and AI-based spatial modelling, including cellular automata / agents and expert systems.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)  
R SURV 511, SPIN 402  
RP SURV 310 or 319  
SC Commerce, Science

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [atago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://atago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*



**SURV 412 Geovisualisation and Cartography**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)

R SURV 512

SC Commerce, Science

**SURV 413 Resource Mapping and Image Processing**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.

P SURV 309 or 318

R SURV 424, 513

SC Science

**SURV 450 Professional Practice**

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Professional bodies, duties and behaviour. Professional practice and management.

P 216 points

R SURV 418

SC Science

*Note: May only be taken by students in the final year of study for a degree.*

**SURV 451 Surveying Methods 3**

S1 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.

P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)

R SURV 421, 551

SC Science

**SURV 452 Hydrographic Surveying 2**

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).

P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312) and

SURV 322

R SURV 422, 552

SC Science

**SURV 453 Urban Design 2**

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced urban design and land development planning: sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.

P SURV 303 or 315

PC PMAN 401

R SURV 425, 553

SC Science

*Note: Non-Surveying students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.*

**SURV 454 Environmental Engineering**

NO (2018) 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A discussion of the cause and impact of environmental effects and how environmental engineering is involved in providing the means of avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.

P 216 points

R SURV 428, 554

SC Science

**SURV 455 Statutory Planning B**

S1 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Research and practice for the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991; the functions, roles and decisions of the Environment Course and the Environmental Protection Authority.

P SURV 205 and 270 points

R SURV 335, 555

SC Science

**SURV 456 Land Tenure 3**

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.

P 216 points

R SURV 426, 556

RP SURV 306 or 316

SC Science

*Note: May not be credited together with SURV 427 passed before 2005.*

**SURV 457 Cadastral Surveying 3**

S1 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.

P SURV 307 or 317

R SURV 427, 557

SC Science

**SURV 458 Marine Law and the Environment**

NO (2018) 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.

P 216 points

R SURV 429, 558

SC Science

**SURV 459 Engineering Surveying**

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.

P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)

R SURV 431, 559

SC Science

*Note: May not be credited together with SURV 421 passed before 2005.*

**SURV 460 Construction Management**

S2 0.067 EFTS OL, OC 9 points

Construction contracts and construction management for land development.

P PMAN 401 or 501

R SURV 432

SC Science

**SURV 462 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage**

N1 0.135 EFTS OC 18 points

Planning, set up, execution, management, analysis and reporting of hydrographic surveys, including field work and voyage components.

PC SURV 452, PMAN 401

R SURV 462

SC Science

**SURV 463 Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography**

N1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Advanced course: planning, execution, management, analysis and reporting of a hydrographic survey, with student-led fieldwork and voyage components.

PC SURV 462

R SURV 563

SC Science

*Note for SURV 469-480:*

*Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in any of these papers.*

**SURV 469 Special Topic**

ES 0.135 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

A course of directed reading in a approved topic.

R SURV 430, 569

SC Science

**SURV 470 Professional Project**

ES 0.135 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

A project representative of the kind of professional report work done in a government agency, surveying practice, consulting firm, etc.

P 360 points

SC Science

**SURV 473 Special Topic**

FY 0.27 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 573

**SURV 474 Special Topic**

FY 0.27 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 574

**SURV 480 Research Project**

FY 0.27 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R SURV 481

SC Science

**SURV 499 Vacation Employment**

FY 0. EFTS OC 0 points

Approved work experience.

LT BSURV, BSURV(Hons)

SC Science

**SURV 509 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.

P 216 points

R SURV 309, 318

**SURV 510 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Current issues in spatial data management including spatial data infrastructure, open standards, metadata and web services, multiuser data modelling, legal issues in spatial data use and professionalising the GIS workforce.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)

R SURV 410, 472

**SURV 511 Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Spatial analysis, including geostatistics, error propagation, geographically weighted regression; environmental modelling and AI-based spatial modelling, including cellular automata / agents & expert systems.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)

R SURV 411, SPIN 402

RP One of SURV 310, 319, 508, 519

**SURV 512 Geovisualisation and Cartography**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)

R SURV 412

**SURV 513 Resource Mapping and Image Processing**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.

P SURV 309 or 318

R SURV 413, 424

**SURV 519 Spatial Analysis and Programming**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Intermediate level spatial analysis, including topology and networks, and supporting spatial data structures, underpinned by spatial databases and programming, including customisation of GIS software.

P SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201

R SURV 310, 319, 508



<b>SURV 551</b>	<b>Advanced Surveying Methods</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.				
P	(SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)			
R	SURV 421, 451			
<b>SURV 552</b>	<b>Advanced Hydrographic Surveying</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).				
P	(SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312) and SURV 322			
R	SURV 422, 452			
<b>SURV 553</b>	<b>Advanced Urban Design</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Advanced urban design and land development planning: sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.				
P	SURV 303 or 315			
PC	PMAN 401			
R	SURV 425, 453			
<b>SURV 554</b>	<b>Advanced Environmental Engineering</b>			
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
A discussion of the cause and impact of environmental effects and how environmental engineering is involved in providing the means of avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.				
P	216 points			
R	SURV 428, 454			
<b>SURV 555</b>	<b>Advanced Statutory Planning</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Research and practice for the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991; the function, roles and decisions of the Environment Court and the Environmental Protection Authority.				
P	SURV 205 and 270 points			
R	SURV 335, 455			
<b>SURV 556</b>	<b>Advanced Land Tenure</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.				
P	216 points			
R	SURV 426, 456			
<b>SURV 557</b>	<b>Advanced Cadastral Surveying</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastral, licensing issues.				
P	SURV 307 or 317			
R	SURV 427, 457			
<b>SURV 558</b>	<b>Advanced Marine Law and the Environment</b>			
NO (2018)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.				
P	216 points			
R	SURV 429, 458			
<b>SURV 559</b>	<b>Advanced Engineering Surveying</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.				
P	(SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)			
R	SURV 431, 459			

<b>SURV 562</b>	<b>Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage</b>		
N1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	20 points
Planning, set up, execution, management, analysis and reporting of hydrographic surveys including field work and voyage components.			
PC	PMAN 401, SURV 452		
R	SURV 462		
LT	BSurv(Hons), PGDipSc, MSurv, MSc		
<b>SURV 563</b>	<b>Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography</b>		
N1	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points
Advanced course: planning, execution, management, analysis and reporting of a hydrographic survey, with student-led fieldwork and voyage components.			
PC	SURV 562		
R	SURV 463		
<i>Note: for SURV 569-575: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.</i>			
<b>SURV 569</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>		
ES	0.1667 EFTS	OC, DP	20 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.			
R	SURV 469, 430		
<b>SURV 573</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>		
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OC, DP	40 points
Courses in approved topics.			
R	SURV 473		
<b>SURV 574</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>		
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OC, DP	40 points
Courses in approved topics.			
R	SURV 474		
<b>SURV 575</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>		
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OC, DP	40 points
Courses in approved topics.			
R	SURV 475		
<b>SURV 590</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>		
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.			
R	SURV 490, 591		

# T

## Telecommunications

<b>TELE 202</b>	<b>Computer Networking</b>		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Fundamentals of communications between computing devices; local area networks; metropolitan area networks; internetworking and the Internet; TCP/IP; upper OSI network layers.			
P	COMP 103 or 160		
R	COSC 244		
SC	Science		
<b>TELE 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>		
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.			
P	TELE 202, 302		
LT	BAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci		
<i>Notes: (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing TELE 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.</i>			

# Theatre Studies

<b>THEA 122</b>	<b>Drama on Stage and Screen</b>		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
The study of conventions and techniques of drama and performance both on stage and on screen, using texts drawn from cinema and television as well as theatre.			
SC	Arts and Music		
<b>THEA 151</b>	<b>Improvisation</b>		
SS, S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
An introduction to the principles and methods of improvisation through the practical exploration of spontaneity, teamwork, narrative and status.			
SC	Arts and Music		
<b>THEA 152</b>	<b>Theatre Technology</b>		
ES	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	18 points
An introduction to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the operation of audio technology and stage management.			
R	THEA 212, 213		
SC	Arts and Music		
<i>Note: Students majoring in Theatre Studies must normally pass THEA 152 in their first or second year of study.</i>			
<b>THEA 153</b>	<b>Voice and Movement</b>		
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
The nature and philosophy of voice and movement in communication, and the development of personal awareness and requisite skills through practical training.			
SC	Arts and Music		
<b>THEA 221</b>	<b>Theatre: Ancient to Contemporary</b>		
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
A survey of international theatre from Ancient Theatre to Contemporary Performance. The conceptual, critical understanding of plays, productions, and the formal characteristics of different types of performance.			
P	(THEA 121 or 122) or 54 points		
SC	Arts and Music		
<b>THEA 241</b>	<b>Playwriting</b>		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	18 points
The theory and practice of playwriting. The study and writing of short plays and screenplays.			
P	(THEA 101 or 121 or 122) or 54 points		
SC	Arts and Music		
<i>Note: Admission to THEA 241 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 1 June 2017. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.</i>			
<b>THEA 251</b>	<b>Aspects of Physical Theatre</b>		
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
The investigation and analysis of external, physical approaches to performance through the study of image, mask and devising.			
P	THEA 102 or 151		
R	THEA 213		
SC	Arts and Music		
<b>THEA 252</b>	<b>The Actor's Imagination</b>		
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
The development of the actor's imagination through the study of Stanislavski's system for actors.			
P	THEA 102 or 151		
R	THEA 212		
SC	Arts and Music		
<b>THEA 253</b>	<b>Bi-cultural Theatre</b>		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Examines bi-cultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand.			
P	(THEA 102 or 151) and 18 100-level THEA or MAOR points		
R	THEA 353		
SC	Arts and Music		

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*

**THEA 255 Performing Ireland**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study and practical exploration of a selection of Irish drama and plays of the Irish diaspora.

P 54 100-level points  
R THEA 355  
SC Arts and Music

**THEA 256 Design for Theatre and Performance**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.

P (DESI 121 or MUSI 132 or THEA 152) and 36 further points  
R THEA 356  
SC Arts and Music

*Note for THEA 322-323 and 325:*

*Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**THEA 322 Australian and New Zealand Theatre**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comparative study of selected texts from the nineteenth century to the present.

P THEA 211 or 221  
SC Arts and Music

**THEA 323 Performance Research**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.

P THEA 211 or 221 or PERF 201  
R THEA 423  
SC Arts and Music

**THEA 324 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.

P THEA 211 or 221 or 54 200-level points  
R THEA 424  
SC Arts and Music

**THEA 325 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of a body of modern dramaturges (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist.

P THEA 221 or 253 or 255  
R THEA 425  
SC Arts and Music

**THEA 341 Advanced Playwriting**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

The writing of a full-length play for the stage.

P THEA 203 or 241  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Admission to THEA 341 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 1 June 2017. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.*

*Note for THEA 351 and 352:*

*Admission to THEA 351 and 352 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for these papers must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2016 and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.*

**THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

A practical and theoretical study, examining the work of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of selected Shakespeare texts.

P One of THEA 212, 213, 251, 252  
R THEA 306  
SC Arts and Music

**THEA 352 Directing**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the role of the director, with emphasis on script analysis and interpretation. Each student will direct a short piece of approximately ten minutes' duration.

P One of THEA 212, 213, 251, 252  
R THEA 311, 312  
SC Arts and Music

*Note for THEA 353-356:*

*Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**THEA 353 Bi-cultural Theatre**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines bi-cultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P 18 200-level THEA or MAOR points  
R THEA 253  
SC Arts and Music

**THEA 354 Creating Theatre**

NO (2018) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The creation and performance of a piece of theatre.

P THEA 211 and a further 18 200-level THEA point  
R THEA 321  
SC Arts and Music

**THEA 355 Performing Ireland**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study and practical exploration of a selection of Irish drama and plays of the Irish diaspora.

P 18 200-level THEA points  
R THEA 255  
SC Arts and Music

**THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.

P 18 200-level THEA, DESI or PERF points  
R THEA 256  
SC Arts and Music

**THEA 421 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

P 72 300-level THEA points

**THEA 422 Australian and New Zealand Theatre**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A comparative study of selected texts from the nineteenth century to the present.

P 72 300-level THEA points  
R THEA 322

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**THEA 423 Performance Research**

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.

P 72 300-level THEA points  
R THEA 323

*Note for THEA 424 and 425:*

*With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.*

**THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.

P 72 300-level THEA points  
R THEA 324

**THEA 425 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The study of a body of modern dramaturges (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist. Significant research on an artist of the student's choice is required.

P 72 300-level ENGL or THEA points  
R THEA 325

*Note for THEA 451-454:*

*With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and submit stage of your application.*

**THEA 451 Advanced Directing**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

The art of directing, through the study of the work of leading directors and through practical application, including the direction of two short plays.

P 72 300-level THEA points (including THEA 311 or 352)

*Notes: (i) The prerequisite THEA 311 or 352 may be replaced by an approved equivalent. (ii) Admission to THEA 451 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Programme Co-ordinator by 1 February 2017. Late applications may be considered.*

**THEA 452 Advanced Production Project**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The staff-led creation and realisation of a theatrical production (or productions) for public performance.

P 72 300-level THEA points.

**THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre**

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Contribution to an approved theatrical project or the creation of an individual theatrical project.

P 72 300-level THEA points

*Note: Admission by application to the Programme Co-ordinator by 1 February 2017.*

**THEA 454 Special Topic: Fortune Theatre Collaboration**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Participation in the production of a play at Dunedin's Fortune Theatre.

P 72 300-level THEA points

*Note: Admission to THEA 454 requires departmental permission. Students wishing to apply for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 17 October 2016 and to arrange an interview or audition. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications will be considered.*

**THEA 455 Shakespeare Text to Performance**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Exploring performance practices and an introduction to the dramaturgical and devising skills required to create a Shakespearean concept performance targeting a specific community audience.

P 72 300-level THEA or ENGL points (including THEA 351)

**THEA 456 Trauma and Violence in Performance**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The issues and practices involved in representing trauma and violence in theatre and performance.

P 72 300-level THEA points  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

*Note: May not be credited together with THEA 454 passed in 2011 or 2014.*

**THEA 480 Research Project**

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Supervised study of an approved research topic in theatre studies, involving the writing of one or more long essays.

P 72 300-level THEA points  
R THEA 481  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

*Note: Admission by application to the Programme Co-ordinator by 1 February 2017.*

**THEA 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

The supervised study of an approved topic in theatre studies, involving research and leading to the presentation of a dissertation of between 12,000 and 13,000 words.

P 72 300-level THEA points  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

*Note: Admission by application to the Programme Co-ordinator by 1 February 2017.*

## Theology

See entries for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, Hebrew, Ministry, and Pastoral Studies. Also See minor subject requirements (page 98).

# Tourism

## TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism

SS, ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to the global principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourist industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.

R TOUX 101  
SC Commerce

## TOUR 102 Global Tourism

SS, S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The major issues in world tourism as it is differentiated on a global regional basis; integrated illustrative case studies.

R TOUX 102  
SC Commerce

## TOUR 103 Introduction to Hospitality

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the philosophy of hospitality and its commercial applications, including its non-commercial roots, the history of its commercialisation and contemporary social-cultural issues including sustainability, ethics and modern business operations.

R TOUR 220  
SC Commerce

## TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the business of wine. The culture of wine, wine regions, sensory evaluation, structure of the industry, the market for wine, wine tourism, distribution and sales.

P 108 points  
SC Commerce

## TOUR 216 Sport Tourism

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An application of tourism development concepts and themes to the subject of sport tourism. Critical consideration of theoretical and applied aspects of sport tourism in the context of their manifestations in space and time. Management implications and strategies relevant to the sustainable development of sport tourism businesses and destinations.

P 108 points  
SC Commerce

## TOUR 217 Tourist Behaviour

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to how tourist behaviour is shaped and influenced by a wide variety of internal and external stimuli in relation to tourism marketing, planning, and development processes.

P TOUR 101 or TOUX 101  
R TOUX 217  
SC Commerce

## TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Highlights the unique nature of hospitality and tourism businesses. Co-creation, performance and HRM, seasonality, yield management, distribution, production and selling of 'experiences'.

P TOUR 101 or 108 points  
SC Commerce

## TOUR 219 Destination Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the management of tourism destinations. Includes an examination of accessibility and supply within the tourism system, demand forecasting and crisis management, stakeholder relations, strategic planning, promotion, evaluation and issues of sustainability.

P TOUR 101 or TOUX 101  
R TOUR 211, 212, TOUX 211  
SC Commerce

## TOUR 221 Special Topic

ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A special topic in tourism.

SC Commerce

## TOUR 301 Cultural and Heritage Tourism

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The nature of cultural and built heritage and their relationships with tourism. Issues include: the management of cultural systems for tourism; the identification, promotion and development of heritage as a sustainable heritage tourism product.

P 54 200-level points  
SC Commerce

## TOUR 303 Tourist Accommodation Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A synthesis and examination of factors influencing the operation of accommodation sector organisations and businesses. An application of the knowledge and skills from prior learning in the area of tourism and hospitality human resources management, yield management, and the environmental and managerial conditions specific to the accommodation sector.

P TOUR 103 or 54 200-level points  
SC Commerce

## TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of meetings, event and festival management. Topics include the significance of conventions and events, conventions and meetings design, management planning processes, methods and evaluation of conventions and events, infrastructural requirements, impacts, volunteers, sponsorship, programming, event planning and development.

P TOUR 103 or 54 200-level points  
R TOUX 304  
SC Commerce

## TOUR 305 Tourism Product Development

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to analysis of existing tourism products and the development of new tourism products, including how particular narratives are constructed to tell a story to be associated with the product. Also, this paper presents a framework, within persuasive communication, for managing consumer behaviour at the site where a product is offered.

P 54 200-level points  
SC Commerce

## TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical context, development, structure of sustainably managed nature tourism and ecotourism. Definitions, principles, concepts and issues. Business and tourism management implications for ecotourism operations; ecotourism/nature tourism destinations; indigenous, community development reliant on the sustainable use of natural resources.

P 54 200-level points  
R TOUX 306  
SC Commerce

## TOUR 309 Tourism Research Methods

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the design and execution of tourism research methods. Emphasis is placed on using research to address issues relating to the development and marketing of tourism destinations as well as understanding tourist motivations and experiences.

P BSNS 102 and 54 200-level points  
R TOUR 302  
SC Commerce

## TOUR 411 Tourist Culture

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced paper aimed at understanding tourists from a social and cultural perspective, including the scope and nature of tourism and tourist places.

## TOUR 416 Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Practical and theoretical considerations and the entrepreneurial skills required to operate, finance, manage and acquire tourism businesses.

## TOUR 418 Tourism Destination Development

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to the relationships between tourism destinations, management, planning and promotion. Considers strategies relating specifically to tourist destinations, including relationships between stakeholders and tourism organisations, and the role of tourism in regional development.

P 72 300-level TOUR or TOUX points  
R TOUX 418

## TOUR 420 Special Topic

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A special topic in tourism that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.

*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.*

## TOUR 421 Special Topic

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

## TOUR 423 Advanced Tourism Concepts

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of the core concepts of tourism studies which incorporates the fields of leisure and recreation, hospitality, and events in a broad social, economic, and environmental frame.

## TOUR 424 Tourism Methods and Analysis

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A critical examination and utilisation of research methods and analysis relevant to the conducting of high quality research in tourism and related fields.

## TOUR 427 Tourism and Development Ethnographic Field School

Short Course 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

A residential ethnographic field school conducted abroad, providing students with critical understanding and guided practical experience in designing and conducting ethnographic research related to tourism and development.

R TOUR 424

*Note: Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Head of Department.*

## TOUR 480 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 15,000 words.

R TOUX 480  
LT BCom(Hons)

## TOUR 590 Research Project

ES, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A critical examination and utilisation of research methods and analysis relevant to the conducting of high quality research in tourism and related fields.

P TOUR 417, 423, 424

# Toxicology

See entry for Pharmacology (page 73). For MSc Schedule see the University Calendar.



# Visual Culture

*Note: The subject Visual Culture is being discontinued (subject to approval) and papers formerly offered for that subject are to be offered under Art History and Visual Culture (see page 112).*

*Subject to approval, all ARTH and VISC papers will appear under the topic code ARTV from 2017 and will be assigned new paper code numbers. Please refer to the University of Otago website from September 2016 for updates.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2017; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; TY, T1, T2: Thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 for more.

*\*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects)*



# W

## Wildlife Management

### WILM 401 Principles of Wildlife Management

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The application of ecological science to solve issues of conservation, harvesting and the pest control of animal species.

*Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM / MWLM students.*

### WILM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A skills-based course on marking, counting and studying animals and on experimental design, analysis, interpretation and communication.

LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

*Note for WILM 404-406:*

*Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.*

### WILM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The statistical analysis of real biological data. Graphical and exploratory analysis, estimation and hypothesis testing, experimental design, simulation. Project work consisting of analysis of a real data set.

R ZOOL 316

LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

### WILM 405 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

### WILM 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying biological conservation; rationale for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to human-mediated threats to species. Project work consisting of submission of a research proposal relating to the conservation of indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand.

R ECOL 311, ZOOL 319

LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

### WILM 501 Wildlife Management Research Placement

S1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A research project relating to some aspect of wildlife management conducted as a placement within a host organisation.

LT MWLM

## Writing

See minor subject requirements (page 105).

# Z

## Zoology

*Note for ZOOL 221-223:*

*HUBS 191 or 192, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite, with Head of Department approval.*

### ZOOL 221 Animal Designs for Living

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The body plans of, and the relationships among, major animal phyla are examined using local fauna. Three field trips generate data that is manipulated and presented in report form.

P BIOL 112

SC Science

### ZOOL 222 Evolutionary Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Evolutionary theory and mechanism; systematics and phylogenetics; the evolutionary record; evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.

P BIOL 112, CELS 191

SC Science

### ZOOL 223 Animal Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

A comparative view of development, reproduction, metamorphosis, brains and sensory systems in different animal groups.

P BIOL 112 and CELS 191

SC Science

### ZOOL 313 Environmental Physiology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Environment and reproduction; how invertebrates survive extreme environmental conditions; cell communication and stress physiology.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C

RP CHEM 191

SC Science

### ZOOL 314 Neurobiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Evolution and development of brains; sensory systems and how animals perceive the world; control of agile movement; behavioural plasticity; mechanisms of memory.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C

SC Science

### ZOOL 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The behavioural ecology of reproduction and survival.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C

SC Science

### ZOOL 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Uses real biological examples and computers, and deals with types of data and their acquisition; graphical and exploratory analysis; estimation and hypothesis testing; experimental design; computer-intensive methods and simulation.

P (STAT 110 or 115) and 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C

R WILM 404

SC Science

### ZOOL 318 Freshwater Ecology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Ecological interactions in inland waters with reference to management problems in New Zealand.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C

RP CHEM 191, ECOL 111

SC Science

### ZOOL 319 Conservation Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The ecological, genetic and bioenergetic principles underlying biological conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to habitat, food, competition and predation.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C

R ECOL 311, WILM 406

RP ECOL 111, 212

SC Science

### ZOOL 410 Evolutionary Genetics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Contemporary issues in evolutionary genetics. Species concepts, modes of speciation, phylogenetics, defining genetics units for conservation, and the identification and conservation value of hybrids.

### ZOOL 411 Behavioural Ecology and Evolution

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Evaluation of current controversies and theoretical issues in behavioural ecology.

### ZOOL 412 Neurobiology and Behaviour

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Examination of neural basis of perception and behaviour in animals. Advantages and limitations of a simple systems approach for studying brain function.

### ZOOL 413 Environmental Physiology

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

The survival strategies of animals in extreme environments and the responses of animals, including embryos, to environmental temperature.

### ZOOL 414 Comparative Physiology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Issues in reproductive physiology of vertebrates, with emphasis on the mediation and modification of reproductive processes via chemical signals. The two major themes are stress and reproduction.

### ZOOL 415 Parasitology

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Current topics and issues in parasitology, including biological control, parasite epidemiology, immunology, ecology and evolution of parasitism.

### ZOOL 416 Freshwater Ecology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Current issues in freshwater ecology related to the management and conservation of rivers and lakes. Topics include disturbance, biomanipulation, climate change, biomonitoring and biodiversity.

### ZOOL 417 Harvest Management

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Current concepts and case studies in the sustainable use of wildlife resources, including commercial, recreational, cultural and subsistence harvests.

### ZOOL 418 Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The major conservation problems faced by marine mammals, and the scientific methods used to quantify, reduce and avoid such impacts. Case studies are used to study integration of science and management. The paper focuses on science, including the biological features of marine mammals that make them relatively vulnerable (e.g. long-lived, slow reproducing), but also touches on the social and political dimensions of marine mammal conservation.

### ZOOL 419-420 Special Topics

NO (2018) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points each

### ZOOL 421 Essentials of Molecular Zoology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Introduction to essential concepts and techniques in molecular genetics. Ideal introduction to research projects on gene expression or population/conservation/ecological genetics for those with minimal hands-on experience in genetics.

R GENE 311, 312, 313, 314, 360

LT BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipSci

### ZOOL 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

### ZOOL 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons)

### ZOOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc



# Summer School papers

This section lists all papers taught at Summer School. See pages 109 to 207 for details.

ANTH 326	Special Topic: Anthropology of Sex and Culture	GEOL 252	Field Studies and New Zealand Geology	MATH 160	Mathematics 1
BIOA 201	Bio-cultural Human Skeletal Biology	HIST 230	Special Topic: Moving Stories: Migration in Twentieth Century New Zealand	MFCO 242	Special Topic: Studying Selfies: Celebrity, Surveillance and Cyberspace
BSNS 103	Marketing and Consumption	HIST 333	Special Topic: Moving Stories: Migration in Twentieth Century New Zealand	MUSI 260	Special Topic: Pop Vocal Performance and Recording
BSNS 105	Management and Organisations	HUNT 233	Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies	PHSI 191	Biological Physics
CHEM 150	Concepts in Chemistry	JAPA 131	Introductory Japanese 1	POLS 301	Power and Liberty
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	LAWS 402*	The Genomic Future and the Law (subject to approval)	POLS 317	News Media and International Crises
CLAS 240	The Classical World in the Movies	LAWS 471	Special Topic 2: International Trade Regulations	RELS 207	The Religion of Islam
COMP 111	Information and Communications Technology	LAWS 474	Special Topic 5: Tax Treaties	RELS 214	New Religious Movements
COMP 160	General Programming	LAWS 476	Special Topic 7: Understanding Judges	RELS 306	New Religious Movements
COSC 326	Effective Programming	LAWS 485	Special Topic 14: Charity Law	RELS 324	The Religion of Islam
COSC 360	Computer Game Design	LAWS 487	Special Topic 16: Criminal Procedures	SCOM 209	Communicating Science: An Introduction
ECON 112	Principles of Economics 2	LING 103	Language Myths	SCOM 404	Science Communication Internship
ENGL 127	Effective Writing	MANT 358	Special Topic: He Kākano: Indigenous innovation & entrepreneurship	SPAN 131	Introductory Spanish 1
ENGL 251	Special Topic: Word and Image: The Graphic Novel	MANT 359	Special Topic: Translating Personal Values into Action	STAT 110	Statistical Methods
ENGL 351	Special Topic: 21st-Century Fiction: Reading Today's World	MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori	THEA 151	Improvisation
FINC 204	Personal Finance	MATH 101	Supplementary Algebra 1	TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism (Distance)
FORB 201	Forensic Biology	MATH 102	Supplementary Calculus 1	TOUR 102	Global Tourism (Distance)
FREN 105	Intensive French for Beginners	MATH 151	General Mathematics	TOUR 214	Introduction to Wine Business
GEOG 288	Rivers and Runoffs				
GEOG 394	Rivers and Runoffs				

\* See [otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects) for more information on this paper



# Distance Learning

Otago offers a variety of programmes and papers through Distance Learning. Instruction is given through printed and digital resources, audio- and web-conference sessions, the internet, and residential schools and workshops.

## Applying and enrolling

For a detailed description of the application and enrolment processes, see the pages and webpages indicated below.

**University Admission:** See page 24 or [otago.ac.nz/study/entrance](http://otago.ac.nz/study/entrance)

**Programme Admission:** See page 24 or [otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/submitted](http://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/submitted)

**Course enrolment:** See pages 26-31 or [enrolment.otago.ac.nz](http://enrolment.otago.ac.nz)

## Teaching and examination periods

These may differ from the standard dates depending on the course or papers being studied. Contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.

## Access to resources

### > Electronic resources

Many papers are supported by a web based course management system, such as Blackboard, Moodle or OceanBrowser, which you can use to access course information, materials and learning activities. Some courses make podcasts available through the University's podcasting site, or make use of the webconferencing system, OtagoConnect.

If you are able to visit the Dunedin, Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill campuses, you can use the Otago network to access the internet for course-related work.

For help and information, contact the Information Technology Services Service Desk (see page 37).

### > Distance Library Service (DLS)

Students enrolled in a Distance course or paper are eligible to use the Distance Library Service to request research support, advice and help accessing library resources and request to have books, journal articles and chapters sent at no charge.

DLS enquiries and requests can be made:

by emailing [distance.library@otago.ac.nz](mailto:distance.library@otago.ac.nz)  
Tel 0800 347 826 (0800 DISTANT)  
(answer phone for after-hours enquiries within New Zealand)  
Tel 64 3 179 8940 (from outside New Zealand)  
Distance Library Service, Central Library, University of Otago,  
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054

[otago.libguides.com/distance](http://otago.libguides.com/distance)

## University ID cards

You must obtain a University ID card. Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. For more information see page 38.

If you attend audioconferences at the Auckland Centre, Wellington Centre, or the Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences in Wellington or Christchurch, you may also require a separate venue access card. You will be provided with information about this when your course begins.

## Contacts

[otago.ac.nz/courses/distance\\_study](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study)

### > Dunedin campus

Distance Learning Office  
Administrative Assistant  
Distance Learning Office  
University of Otago  
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054  
Tel 64 3 479 4138  
Email [distance.learning@otago.ac.nz](mailto:distance.learning@otago.ac.nz)

### > Campuses outside Dunedin

University of Otago, Christchurch  
Ruth Helms, Manager, Academic Programmes  
Department of the Dean  
University of Otago, Christchurch  
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140  
Tel 64 3 364 0527  
Email [ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz](mailto:ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz)

University of Otago, Wellington  
Trevor Williams, Postgraduate Liaison Officer  
University of Otago, Wellington  
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242  
Tel 64 4 385 5543  
Email [trevor.williams@otago.ac.nz](mailto:trevor.williams@otago.ac.nz)

Undergraduate Medical Students (Wellington)  
Ann Thornton  
Student Affairs Administrator  
University of Otago, Wellington  
Tel 04 385 5576  
Email [ann.thornton@otago.ac.nz](mailto:ann.thornton@otago.ac.nz)

For general enquiries, contact the University Information Centre.

For a full list of department contacts see

[otago.ac.nz/courses/distance\\_study/otago002152](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study/otago002152)

# Distance Learning papers

This section lists all papers taught by Distance Learning. The prescriptions section of this Guide provides information on whether a particular paper is being offered in 2017. See pages 109 to 207 for details.

## Aesthetic Dentistry

AEST 801	Principles of Aesthetic Dentistry
AEST 802	Advanced Aesthetic Dentistry
AEST 880	Research Dissertation

## Anthropology

ANTH 423	Bodies, Technologies and Medicines
----------	------------------------------------

## Aquaculture and Fisheries

AQFI 301	Field Methods for Assessment of Fisheries and Aquatic Habitats
AQFI 421	Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries

## Aviation Medicine

AVME 711	Aviation Physiology
AVME 712	Aircrew Health and Performance
AVME 713	Airport and Travel Health
AVME 714	Clinical Aviation Medicine
AVME 715	Health, Work and Behaviour
AVME 716	Clinical Occupational Medicine
AVME 717	Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport
AVME 718	Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport
AVME 719	Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics
AVME 720	Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
AVME 721	Clinical Care in the Air
AVME 722	Organisation of Aeromedical Systems
AVME 723	Managing Occupational Medicine
AVME 724	Health and Industry
AVME 726	Special Topic
AVME 780	Research Project
AVME 785	Research Methods
AVME 801	Occupational Medicine Epidemiology and Biostatistics
AVME 802	Vocational Rehabilitation
AVME 803	Specialist Aeromedical Retrieval
AVME 804	International Assistance Operations

## Biblical Studies

BIBS 112	Interpreting the Old Testament
BIBS 121	Interpreting the New Testament
BIBS 131	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1
BIBS 132	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2
BIBS 211	God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets
BIBS 213	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2
BIBS 215	Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education
BIBS 218	Judaism in the Time of Jesus
BIBS 221	The Gospels
BIBS 223	Greek New Testament Exegesis 2
BIBS 224	Special Topic: The Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles
BIBS 225	Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics

BIBS 226	Jesus in the New Testament
BIBS 311	God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets (Advanced)
BIBS 313	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3
BIBS 315	Special Topic
BIBS 317	God, Suffering and Justice
BIBS 318	Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)
BIBS 321	The Gospels (Advanced)
BIBS 322	The New Testament Epistles
BIBS 323	Greek New Testament Exegesis 3
BIBS 324	Special Topic: The Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles
BIBS 325	Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics
BIBS 326	Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)
BIBS 411	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)
BIBS 412	Special Topic
BIBS 413	God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)
BIBS 421	Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)
BIBS 423	Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles
BIBS 490	Dissertation

## Bioethics

BITC 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine
BITC 404	Ethics and Health Care
BITC 405	Bioethics in Clinical Practice
BITC 406	Health Research Ethics
BITC 407	Advanced Health Research Ethics

## Business Administration

BMBA 501	Business Law
BMBA 502	Marketing
BMBA 503	Organisational Leadership
BMBA 504	Statistics and Decision Tools
BMBA 505	Economics
BMBA 506	Human Resource Management
BMBA 507	Accounting
BMBA 508	Investment and Global Financial Markets
BMBA 509	Strategic Planning for International Markets
BMBA 510	Leading Sustainable Enterprises
BMBA 511	Operational Excellence
BMBA 512	International Business
BMBA 513	Strategy Implementation
BMBA 530	Business Project
BMBA 540	MBA Business Project
BUSI 540	Professional Consulting Engagement

## Business Studies

BSNS 301	Internship Practicum
----------	----------------------

## Chemistry

CHEM 150	Concepts in Chemistry
----------	-----------------------

## Child Health

CHHE 701	Community Child Health
CHHE 702	Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics

## Children's Issues

CHIC 401	Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice
CHIC 402	Promoting Children's Participation and Protection
CHIC 407	Child-Centred Practice
CHIC 480	Research Study

## Chinese

CHIN 242	Screening Chinese Cinemas
CHIN 342	Screening Chinese Cinemas

## Christian Thought and History

CHTH 102	The History of Christianity
CHTH 111	Doing Theology
CHTH 131	God and Ethics in the Modern World
CHTH 206	The Reformation
CHTH 212	Spirit, Church and Sacraments
CHTH 213	Issues in Theology
CHTH 217	Special Topic
CHTH 218	The Person and Work of Christ
CHTH 231	Christianity, War and Violence
CHTH 233	Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square
CHTH 305	The Roots of Public Theology
CHTH 306	The Reformation (Advanced)
CHTH 312	Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)
CHTH 313	Issues in Theology (Advanced)
CHTH 314	The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard
CHTH 317	Special Topic
CHTH 318	The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)
CHTH 319	Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology
CHTH 320	Public Theology and Social Justice
CHTH 331	Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)
CHTH 333	Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced)
CHTH 334	Theology, Money and Markets
CHTH 403	The Puritans: Working out the English Reformation
CHTH 405	The Roots of Public Theology
CHTH 411	Contemporary Christian Theology
CHTH 414	The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)
CHTH 415	Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)
CHTH 416	The Theology of Bonhoeffer
CHTH 420	Public Theology and Social Justice (Advanced)
CHTH 430	Special Topic
CHTH 490	Dissertation



## Distance papers continued

### Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTE 451	Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles
CLTE 452	Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles
CLTE 453	Research Methods
CLTE 454	Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury
CLTE 455	Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences
CLTE 460	Cooperative Education Programme
CLTE 480	Research Project
CLTE 490	Dissertation
CLTE 495	Master's Thesis Preparation

### Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy

COBE 404	Advanced Topics in Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
----------	--

### Continence Management

CTMG 401	Pathophysiology of Incontinence
CTMG 402	Management for Continence

### Dentistry (Oral Health)

DEOH 501	Advanced Principles of Oral Health I
DEOH 502	Advanced Principles of Oral Health II
DEOH 580	Research Dissertation

### Education

EDDC 911	Doctor of Education Coursework
EDSU 106	Te Whiringa o Te Reo
EDUC 251	Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues
EDUC 317	Information and Communication Technology in Education
EDUC 407	Researching Educational Issues
EDUC 421	Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching
EDUC 423	Technology-enhanced Learning
EDUC 428	Special Topic: Becoming a Research-capable Teacher
EDUC 429	Special Topic 2
EDUC 430	Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts
EDUC 431	Special Topic
EDUC 432	Special Topic: Digital Technologies and Knowledge Building
EDUC 433	Special Topic
EDUC 435	Introduction to Internet-based Learning
EDUC 438	Leadership for Learning
EDUC 439	Strategic Educational Management
EDUC 440	Critical Analysis of Teaching
EDUC 441	Researching Personal Teaching Practice
EDUC 444	Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling
EDUC 451	Inclusive Education
EDUC 453	Exercising Professional Leadership
EDUC 457	Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education
EDUC 459	Equality, Diversity and Education
EDUC 461	The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education
EDUC 462	Mentoring Teachers
EDUC 480	Research Study
EDUC 580	Med Dissertation
EDUC 590	Professional Practice Portfolio
EDUT 132	An Introduction to Human Development

### Entrepreneurship

ENTR 411	Introduction to Entrepreneurship
ENTR 412	Feasibility Analysis
ENTR 413	Finance for Entrepreneurs
ENTR 414	Marketing and Selling
ENTR 415	New Venture Strategy
ENTR 420	Sustainable Entrepreneurship
ENTR 421	Technology and Entrepreneurship
ENTR 525	Business Project

### General Practice

GENA 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health
GENA 704	Te Tūhauora: Māori Health
GENA 708	Supervised Research Project
GENA 709	Long-term Condition Management
GENA 710	Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care
GENA 711	Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)
GENA 713	Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts
GENA 714	Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts
GENA 717	Generalist Medical Echocardiography
GENA 718	Generalist Medical Ultrasound
GENA 719	Tropical Infectious Disease
GENA 720	Refugee and Migrant Health
GENA 723	Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings
GENA 724	The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine
GENA 725	Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine
GENA 726	Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals
GENA 727	Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals
GENA 728	Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals
GENA 729	Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals
GENA 731	Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles
GENA 732	Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management
GENA 733	Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Tackling Obesity
GENA 734	Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse
GENA 735	Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations
GENA 736	Pacific Health
GENA 820	Nature of Medical Practice
GENA 821	Research Methods
GENA 822	Advanced Nature of General Practice
GENA 823	Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice
GENA 824	Ethics in General Practice
GENA 825	Culture, Health and Society
GENA 826	Special Topic

### Genetics

QGEN 401	Quantitative Genetics and Improvement
----------	---------------------------------------

### Hazard Assessment and Management

HAZA 401	Management of Chemical Hazards
HAZA 404	Environmental Risk Assessment and Management
HAZA 408	Radiation Hazards
HAZA 409	New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management

### Health Sciences

HASC 401	Special Topic
HASC 417	Health Sciences Research Methods
HASC 701	Working in Interprofessional Clinical Teams
HASC 780	Research Project
HASC 817	Health Sciences Master's Research Methods

### Hebrew

HEBR 131	Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1
HEBR 132	Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2

### Higher Education

HEDU 501	Critical Reflection on Higher Education
HEDU 502	Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education
HEDU 503	Research in Higher Education
HEDU 510	Special Topic

### Humanities

HUMS 301	Internship Practicum
HUMS 401	Internship Practicum

### Human Nutrition

NUTN 401	Principles of Human Nutrition
NUTN 402	Nutrition and Health Promotion
NUTN 404	Nutrition and Chronic Disease
NUTN 407	Advanced Sports Nutrition

### Indigenous Studies

INGS 501	Indigenous Theory and Method
INGS 510	Special Topic
INGS 590	Research Report

### Industrial Health

INDH 704	Research Methods in Occupational Health
----------	---

### Information Science

INFO 411	Machine Learning and Data Mining
----------	----------------------------------

### Māori Studies

MAOR 404	Toitū te Whenua - Land
MAOR 407	Presenting Pacific Histories
MAOR 413	Te Tātari i Te Kaupapa - Māori and Indigenous Education

### Medical Laboratory Science

MELS 401	Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology
MELS 402	Clinical Microbiology
MELS 403	Clinical Virology
MELS 404	Diagnostic Molecular Pathology
MELS 405	Cytopathology
MELS 406	Haematology
MELS 407	Histopathology
MELS 408	Transfusion Science
MELS 409	Clinical Immunology

### Medical Technology

MTEC 701	Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians
MTEC 702	Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians
MTEC 703	Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians
MTEC 704	Cardiovascular Technology
MTEC 705	Sleep Medicine
MTEC 706	Sleep Technology



## Distance papers continued

### Ministry

MINS 403	Theological Reflection
MINS 405	Special Topic
MINS 406	Leadership in Congregations
MINS 407	Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
MINS 408	Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society (Advanced)
MINS 409	Chaplaincy Studies (Advanced)
MINS 410	Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss
MINS 411	Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts
MINS 590	Research Project

### Musculoskeletal Medicine

MSME 701	Clinical Diagnosis
MSME 702	Musculoskeletal Tissues
MSME 703	Musculoskeletal Disorders
MSME 704	Introduction to Pain
MSME 705	Regional Disorders - Spine
MSME 706	Regional Disorders - Limbs
MSME 707	Musculoskeletal Management
MSME 708	Introduction to Pain Management
MSME 709	Clinical Therapeutics
MSME 710	Recreational and Sports Injuries
MSME 711	Pain Assessment

### Nursing

NURS 403	Mental Health Nursing Practice
NURS 404	Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice
NURS 405	Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice
NURS 409	Mental Health Nursing Practicum
NURS 411	Nursing - High Acuity
NURS 413	Primary Health Care Nursing - Rural/Urban
NURS 415	Nursing Research Methods
NURS 416	Nursing - Applied Pharmacology
NURS 418	Nursing Education - Principles and Practice
NURS 423	Nursing - Leadership and Management 1
NURS 424	Nursing - Leadership and Management 2
NURS 426	Nursing - Gerontology
NURS 427	Long-term Condition Management
NURS 428	Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)
NURS 429	Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing
NURS 430	Advanced Nursing Practicum
NURS 431	Rural Nursing
NURS 433	Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice

### Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology

OBGY 712	Pre and Early Pregnancy Care
OBGY 713	Pregnancy Care in the Community
OBGY 715	Medical Gynaecology I
OBGY 716	Medical Gynaecology II
OBGY 717	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training
OBGY 718	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1
OBGY 719	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2

### Occupational Health

OCCH 401	Occupational Health
OCCH 402	Occupational Safety

### Ophthalmology

OPHT 801	Ophthalmic Anatomy
OPHT 802	Ophthalmic Physiology
OPHT 803	Ophthalmic Optics
OPHT 804	Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
OPHT 805	Ocular Genetics

### Pacific Islands Studies

PACI 401	Tinā Pasifika - Women in Polynesian Communities
PACI 402	Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific
PACI 410	Special Topic

### Pain and Pain Management

PAIN 701	Neurobiology of Pain
PAIN 702	Biomedical Pain Management
PAIN 703	Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain

### Pastoral Studies

PAST 206	Special Topic
PAST 207	Special Topic: Liturgical Theology
PAST 212	Research Methods
PAST 215	Christianity, Society and Ministry in New Zealand
PAST 216	Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care
PAST 306	Special Topic
PAST 307	Special Topic
PAST 308	Special Topic
PAST 311	Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
PAST 314	Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society
PAST 315	Christianity, Society, and Ministry in New Zealand (Advanced)
PAST 316	Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced)
PAST 317	Chaplaincy Studies
PAST 490	Dissertation

### Periodontology

PERI 711	Principles of Periodontology
PERI 712	Clinical Periodontology

### Pharmacy

PHCY 506	Research Methods
PHCY 512	Advanced Clinical Pharmacy
PHCY 522	Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1
PHCY 523	Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2
PHCY 524	Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation
PHCY 525	Core Clinical Pharmacy
PHCY 541	Medicines Information
PHCY 542	Medicines Management
PHCY 547	Medicines and Culture
PHCY 548	Pharmaceutical Policy
PHCY 590	Dissertation
PHCY 601	Principles of Prescribing
PHCY 602	Prescribing Practicum

### Physical Education

PHSE 380	Independent Study
----------	-------------------

### Physiotherapy

PHTY 501	Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy
PHTY 530	Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice
PHTY 535	Neurorehabilitation
PHTY 539	Occupational Health Physiotherapy
PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy
PHTY 543	Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy
PHTY 545	Special Topic
PHTY 548	Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture
PHTY 561	Clinical Practice
PHTY 610	Research Methods
PHTY 650	Research Project

### Primary Health Care

PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care
PRHC 702	Wilderness and Expedition Medicine

### Psychological Medicine

PSME 401	Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders
PSME 404	Addiction Assessment
PSME 405	Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice
PSME 406	Research Methods: Mental Health
PSME 407	Forensic Psychiatry
PSME 416	Addiction Applied Theory
PSME 418	Eating Disorders
PSME 422	Addiction Treatment
PSME 424	Addiction Pharmacotherapy
PSME 425	Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy
PSME 426	Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy
PSME 427	Interpersonal Psychotherapy
PSME 428	Psycho-oncology
PSME 429	Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention
PSME 432	Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry
PSME 433	Introduction to Infant Mental Health
PSME 436	Principles of Family and Systems Theory
PSME 437	Applied Systems Theory
PSME 439	Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice

### Public Health

PUBH 721	Methods for Epidemiological Research
PUBH 725	Applied Biostatistics 1 - Fundamentals
PUBH 726	Applied Biostatistics 2 - Regression methods
PUBH 734	Health Protection
PUBH 737	Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics - Fundamentals
PUBH 738	Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics
PUBH 739	Special Topic: Systematic Reviews
PUBH 740	Special Topic
PUBH 742	International Health Systems

### Radiation Therapy

RADT 401	Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice
RADT 402	Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice
RADT 403	Brachytherapy Principles and Practice

## Distance papers continued

### Rehabilitation

REHB 701	Rehabilitation Principles
REHB 703	Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation
REHB 704	Neurological Rehabilitation
REHB 706	Work Rehabilitation
REHB 707	Rehabilitation for the Older Adult
REHB 710	Clinical Rehabilitation
REHB 711	Special Topic
REHB 712	Rethinking Rehabilitation
REHB 713	Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship
REHB 714	Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation
REHB 715	Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation
REHB 716	Rehabilitation with Children
REHB 780	Research Project

### Religious Studies

RELS 101	Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam
RELS 102	Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism
RELS 202	The Religions of Southeast Asia
RELS 205	World Christianity
RELS 207	The Religion of Islam
RELS 209	The Body in Asian Religions
RELS 212	Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
RELS 214	New Religious Movements
RELS 216	Zen Buddhism
RELS 226	Mahayana Buddhism
RELS 227	Buddhist Thought
RELS 229	Paganism
RELS 230	Special Topic: Theravada Buddhism
RELS 231	Special Topic: Psychology of Religion
RELS 234	Special Topic in Islamic Studies
RELS 235	Religion, Law and Politics
RELS 302	Religions of Southeast Asia (Advanced)
RELS 305	World Christianity (Advanced)
RELS 306	New Religious Movements
RELS 309	The Body in Asian Religions
RELS 310	Asian Religions and the West
RELS 312	Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
RELS 314	Religion and Identity
RELS 316	Zen Buddhism
RELS 323	Islamic Theology and Philosophy
RELS 324	The Religion of Islam
RELS 326	Mahayana Buddhism
RELS 327	Buddhist Thought
RELS 328	Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography
RELS 329	Paganism (Advanced)
RELS 330	Special Topic
RELS 331	Special Topic: Psychology of Religion
RELS 332	Special Topic
RELS 334	Special Topic in Islamic Studies
RELS 335	Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)
RELS 336	Buddhism, State and Society
RELS 414	Religion and Identity (Advanced)
RELS 415	Method and Theory in the Study of Religion
RELS 423	Islamic Theology and Philosophy (Advanced)
RELS 428	Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography (Advanced)
RELS 430	Special Topic
RELS 436	Buddhism, State and Society
RELS 462	Asian Religions and the West
RELS 490	Dissertation

### Rural Oral Health

ROHC 801	Principles of Medicine and Surgery for Rural Oral Health Care
ROHC 802	Advanced Principles in General Dental Practice
ROHC 880	Research Dissertation

### Sanskrit

SANS 111	Introductory Sanskrit 1
SANS 112	Introductory Sanskrit 2

### Social Work

SOWK 301	Theories and Methods of Social Work
SOWK 302	Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory
SOWK 303	Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory
SOWK 304	Kaupapa Māori
SOWK 320	Introduction to Professional Practice
SOWK 392	Fieldwork Practice 1
SOWK 402	Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice
SOWK 403	Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice
SOWK 405	Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan
SOWK 406	Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models
SOWK 410	Special Topic in Care and Protection
SOWK 411	Advanced Special Topic: Contemporary Pacific Issues and the Social Services
SOWK 480	Research Project
SOWK 490	Dissertation
SOWK 492	Fieldwork Practice 2
SOWK 510	Advanced Social Service Counselling
SOWK 511	Advanced Family Practice
SOWK 512	Working with Children and Adolescents
SOWK 513	Mental Health and Specialist Practice
SOWK 514	Advanced Community Development
SOWK 515	Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues
SOWK 516	Iwi Social Services II - Development and Facilitation
SOWK 517	Social Policy Development
SOWK 518	Social Services Supervision
SOWK 519	Social Services Management
SOWK 520	Social Services Research and Evaluation
SOWK 580	Research Project
SOWK 680	Research Project

### Sports Medicine

SPME 701	Issues in Sports Medicine
SPME 702	Medical Aspects of Exercise
SPME 703	Sports Nutrition
SPME 704	Health and Human Performance A
SPME 705	Health and Human Performance B
SPME 707	Regional Sports Injury 1
SPME 708	Regional Sports Injury 2
SPME 709	Women in Sport: Health Issues
SPME 710	Sports Ergonomics
SPME 711	Exercise Prescription

### Surgical Anatomy

SUAN 701	Upper Limb and Thorax
SUAN 702	Lower Limb and Pelvis
SUAN 703	Abdomen and Neck
SUAN 704	Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin

### Surveying

SURV 101	Introductory Surveying
SURV 562	Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage

### Tourism

TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism
TOUR 102	Global Tourism

# Terminology

This section lists terms and abbreviations used within the University. These terms may also be found at [otago.ac.nz/study/terms](http://otago.ac.nz/study/terms)

**Academic Points:** Each paper has an academic points value that indicates the amount of credit that will be gained towards completing a programme if the paper is passed. Most undergraduate papers are worth 18 points each and a three-year Bachelor's degree typically requires a total of at least 360 points. See also Workload points.

**Academic Progress:** Academic progress is a generic term relating to a student's overall progress with their course of study. The way in which this is assessed will vary considerably depending on the context. For example:

- Passing 50% or more of the points for which the student is enrolled (Academic Progress Policy)
- Achieving a specific grade average (e.g. B+) or higher
- Receiving a satisfactory written progress report from their supervisor (e.g. a PhD candidate)

**Academic Progress Policy:** A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a calendar year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended from enrolment from the University for the subsequent two calendar years.

This policy will be applied to students transferring from other tertiary institutions as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other universities will not be permitted to apply to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

**Ad Eundem Statum Admission:** Admission "at the same level", which is usually granted on the basis of qualifications from overseas or non-university tertiary qualifications gained within New Zealand. Admission can be at entrance level (for students with the equivalent of a standard university entrance qualification e.g. through CIE, IB), or with credit for one or more papers, or at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification.

**Admission:** Refers either to admission to the University or to a specific paper or programme. Apart from a few special circumstances, a person must have a university entrance qualification (normally on the basis of NCEA credits, Bursaries results, ad eundem statum admission, special admission, provisional entrance or discretionary entrance) and must have fulfilled language requirements in order to be admitted as a student (new and recommencing students enrolling for most undergraduate courses will be selected via Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry). Also, admission to an Honours or postgraduate programme or to a paper or programme with limited numbers (e.g. degrees in Medicine, Law, Surveying) requires special approval.

**Application for study:** The act of applying for admission to the University and/or to a particular programme.

**Ask Otago:** An online service provided by the University with answers to general enquiries and questions including, but not limited to, matters such as applying, admission, enrolment, records, exchange, accommodation and student life on campus. Ask Otago is available at [ask.otago.ac.nz](http://ask.otago.ac.nz)

**Assessment:** The process by which learning is evaluated either internally on the basis of essays, reports, exercises, and tests or by a final examination at the end of the teaching period, or by a combination of both.

**Audioconference:** Some papers are taught by audioconference, a telephone link which enables students and lecturers in different towns to talk simultaneously to each other. (See also Distance Learning)

**Bachelor's Degree:** A first or undergraduate degree, normally requiring at least three years of full-time study.

**Blackboard:** A web-based learning environment where University course materials, class discussions, assignments and assessments are available on the internet to enhance on-campus learning and/or to deliver distance learning.

**Bridging Course:** A course to assist students to prepare for study in a later academic semester or year (see page 36).

**Calendar:** The University's official publication containing its statutes, regulations (including programme requirements), important dates, and other information. It is available from the University Bookshop and many libraries.

**Campus:** The grounds and buildings of the University.

**Certificate:** See Undergraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Certificate.

**Certificate of Proficiency:** A term which describes a paper not necessarily being counted towards a particular qualification (e.g. an additional paper surplus to degree requirements); or a paper being repeated in the hope of gaining a higher grade; or a paper being taken to complete a degree at another university (e.g. an Otago paper being taken for a Canterbury degree).

**Change of Course:** The process by which a student who has completed course enrolment has any amendments to his or her course approved and recorded (may involve adding or dropping papers, changes to major or minor subjects).

**College:** A synonym for School, used in the title of the University of Otago College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007. Also see Residential College.

**Competitive Entry:** A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes, for students who do not qualify for Preferential Entry. Competitive Entry students are ranked according to their academic performance and other relevant criteria and are offered places in the University in order of priority subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements and the availability of places in their nominated programmes.

**Completion:** A term used to indicate that all requirements of a programme have been met and that the student is eligible to graduate.

**Conditional Enrolment:** Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled in for a calendar year are placed on Conditional Enrolment in their next year of study and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only.

**Corequisite:** A paper which must be taken concurrently with another paper, unless it has already been passed.

**Council:** The governing body of the University.

**Course:** The collection of papers for which a student is enrolled in a particular semester or year.

**Course advice:** Academic advice provided to a student concerning his or her studies and future plans.

**Course approval:** The step of Course Enrolment in which a student's finalised course for the year or semester is accepted by both the University of Otago and the student.

**Course enrolment:** The step of the enrolment process in which students provide or update their personal details, select their papers, and complete a declaration concerning their enrolment in a particular year. The personal details include details that may change over time (such as study address),

and information the University must collect annually for the New Zealand Government. Students also undertake selection of papers and (once course approval has been given) complete the declaration which constitutes a formal commitment to the course and to liability for associated fees. Students who fail to complete Course Enrolment on time may not have access to all University resources.

**Credit:** Papers or points passed at Otago, or for which a student has been granted credit on the basis of work completed elsewhere or RPL credit, that may be counted towards a University of Otago programme.

**Cross Credit:** Cross credit describes the situation in which a pass in a University of Otago course or paper is able to be credited by a student towards the requirements for two University of Otago qualifications. Neither qualification may be a postgraduate qualification or a graduate diploma or graduate certificate. The number of points that may be cross credited varies according to the minimum number of years required to complete the programmes concerned.

**Credit for study elsewhere:** Credit may be granted towards Otago qualifications based on study completed at another tertiary institution, or as “recognition of prior learning” (for certain Maori Studies and Surveying papers only).

Credit may be granted as specified credit (recognising that the passes from elsewhere are equivalent to specific Otago papers, e.g. HIST 101 and 102) or as unspecified credit (recognising passes that do not correspond exactly to any Otago papers, e.g. 36 unspecified Arts points at 100-level).

**Dean:** The academic and administrative Head of a School or Faculty.

**Debtor:** A student who owes money to the University and is listed as a debtor. Such students will not have access to the full range of University services until payment of any outstanding amount is made.

**Degree:** The academic award conferred by the University on the successful completion of a programme of study. The four levels of degree are (in ascending order) ordinary bachelors', honours, master's and doctoral degrees. Most bachelors' degrees require at least 3 years of study (some require 4, 5 or 6); other degrees require 1-3 years of study after completion of earlier qualifications.

**Deletion (of a paper):** Deletion of a paper (as opposed to withdrawal) indicates the student has removed the paper from their enrolment before the prescribed cut-off dates and may be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will also cease to appear on the student's academic record.

**Department:** An organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

**Diploma:** See Postgraduate Diploma and Undergraduate Diploma.

**Discretionary Entrance:** A method for students under 20 years of age and without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification to gain admission to University. Usually based on Year 12 NCEA results. This method of admission is not available to international students.

**Dissertation:** An extended piece of written work, normally based on original research, required for an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma and for some masters' degrees.

**Distance Learning:** A means of teaching and learning not requiring regular attendance at a campus of the University.

**Division:** The University is divided into four teaching Divisions – Commerce (also known as the School of Business), Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences – which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Some Departments teach courses for degrees based in other Divisions (e.g. Information Science is a Commerce subject taught by a Commerce department but can also be taken for degrees in Arts and Science).

**Doctoral Degrees:** The most advanced degrees of the University, mostly awarded on the basis of a thesis or a portfolio of published works of special excellence, but sometimes involving taught papers as well. Doctoral graduates may use the title 'Doctor'.

**Domestic Student:** Students are classified as domestic if they are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), or permanent residents of New Zealand residing and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens or permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand. All other students are classified as international students and normally require a student permit to study in New Zealand.

**Double Degree Programme:** A programme of study that leads towards two degrees (e.g. BA and BCom), which normally includes cross crediting.

**Double Major:** A programme of study for a bachelor's degree which includes the major subject requirements for two subjects (two separate sets of 300-level papers are required).

**EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student):** A unit of measurement of a student's enrolment and is used in the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year's study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year's study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.

**Endorsement:** A subject or area of specialisation for certain qualifications (e.g. PGCertHealSc endorsed in Gerontology).

**Enrolment:** The collective term used for application, course enrolment, and payment of fees. Further information about enrolment is available at [otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment](http://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment)

**Entry Pathway System:** The system under which New or Recommencing domestic students who are applying for enrolment in a General Bachelor's degree and some other courses (e.g. Health Sciences First Year), have their applications assessed and either approved or declined. Also see Competitive Entry and Preferential Entry.

**eVision:** A one-stop shop where students apply to study, access all important study-related information, and maintain their personal information.

**Exemption:** Permission to leave a particular requirement out of a course. This normally requires approval by the Division concerned.

**Faculty:** A decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School.

**Fees:** Most fees fall under the following categories; Tuition fee, Students Services fee, and Non-tuition (administration) fees.

**Field trip:** An off-campus visit, usually to observe natural phenomena or to collect specimens (often a compulsory part of courses in subjects such as Botany or Geology).

**Final Examination Only Enrolment:** In most papers (but not all), a student who has completed course work satisfactorily but has failed to pass the paper concerned may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that the student may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

**Finalist:** A person enrolled for a course which is sufficient to complete a qualification in that semester or year.

**Final examinations:** Often called 'finals', these are formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period for a paper.

**First-year student:** A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago or any other university in New Zealand.

**Full-time (course):** Generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. (Also see Workload.)

**General Bachelors' Degrees:** Any of the ordinary 3-year bachelors' degrees (BA, BAppSc, BBiomedSc, BCom, MusB, BPA, BSc, BTheol), most of which have a choice of major subjects, available to eligible domestic students under the Entry Pathway system.

**Grade:** A letter awarded for a particular paper which indicates the level of performance in examinations and other assessment. (A+ is top grade; C- is lowest passing grade; D and E are failing grades).



**Grade Point Average (GPA):** A numerical measure of a student's academic achievement. When a GPA is needed at Otago for admission or scholarships purposes, a numerical value is assigned to each letter grade (A+=9, A=8, A-=7, B+=6, B=5, B-=4, C+=3, C=2, C-=1). The weighted average is then calculated (taking into account differing point values of papers).

**Graduand:** A student who has completed the requirements of a qualification, but has not yet graduated.

**Graduate:** A person who has had a degree conferred.

**Graduate Diploma:** A qualification available only to graduates but comprising papers at undergraduate level.

**Health Declaration:** If you wish to apply for special consideration on health grounds because you miss a compulsory class or assessment for health reasons, or in connection with a final examination for health reasons, you should normally use a Health Declaration Form. A section must be completed by a health professional if a final examination is involved, but is not always required in other cases; check with the department or school concerned. There is a different process for some programmes (e.g. Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy). Students enrolled in those programmes must check with their schools or departments on their requirements.

**HOD:** Head of Department

**Honours Degree:** A more specialised degree than an ordinary bachelor's degree, usually involving more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation. In most subjects, the honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after completion of an ordinary three-year bachelor's degree. In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding ordinary degree.

**Interest Only Enrolment:** Interest Only enrolment is when a student is permitted to enrol for a paper and to attend classes without undertaking any examinations or other formal assessment (and therefore without the possibility of being awarded any credit for the paper). Interest Only enrolment is not normally available to students who are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

**Internal Assessment:** In addition to or instead of final examinations, some or all of the final grade for each paper is based on internal assessment – results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests or examinations (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments or schools.

**International student:** Any student who is not a domestic student (see entry above). International students normally require a student visa to study in New Zealand.

**Laboratory:** A teaching session involving experimental or practical work.

**Lecture:** The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a 50 minute oral teaching session.

**Level:** The different stages at which a subject is taught which reflect how advanced a paper is (e.g. 100-level is the first level).

**Major subject:** The subject chosen as the main area of study for an ordinary bachelor's degree and studied up to 300-level.

**Master's Degree:** An advanced degree taken by a student who already holds a bachelor's degree. It normally involves research for a thesis or a dissertation.

**Matriculation:** The formal addition of a student's name to the records of the University at the beginning of the first year of enrolment. It occurs when a student completes the declaration at the end of course enrolment.

**Minor subject:** A recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area, in addition to a major subject. Normally five papers are required, with two at 200-level and one at 300-level.

**National Student Index (NSI):** The National Student Index is a national register of all students in the New Zealand education system. Each student on the register has a unique National Student Number (NSN). All students enrolled in formal tertiary education are required to have an "active" NSN, meaning the name, date of birth and citizenship details of the record have been verified.

**National Student Number (NSN):** A number assigned to every student by the Ministry of Education to help in the maintenance of information about students, even if they change institutions.

**NCEA - National Certificate of Educational Achievement:** A national award for educational achievement administered by NZQA. The majority of new students gaining admission to the University do so by virtue of their NCEA results from secondary school.

**New student:** A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago.

**New Zealand Qualifications Authority (NZQA):** A government agency which maintains an overview of secondary and tertiary qualifications offered within New Zealand and, in particular, is responsible for the NCEA (National Certificate of Educational Achievement).

**Ordinary Bachelor's degree:** A bachelor's degree awarded without honours. Most ordinary bachelor's degrees may be completed in three years of full-time study, although some require four, five or six.

**Orientation:** A programme of events organised at the beginning of the year to introduce new students to University life.

**Papers:** The smallest individual components of a course. Each paper is listed separately on an academic record, has a result recorded for it, and generates a fee to be paid.

**Paper codes:** Each paper is identified by a seven character code. Four letters denoting the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) are followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

**Part-time:** Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances. (Also see Workload.)

**PhD:** The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a higher degree than an honours or master's degree, involving at least two and a half years of supervised research and a thesis.

**Points:** Every paper has a point value that shows its proportion of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment of 120 points.

**Postgraduate Certificate:** A qualification for graduates which requires at least one semester of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study).

**Postgraduate course:** A course undertaken by a student who has already completed a bachelor's degree and comprising papers or other work at 400-level or above.

**Postgraduate Degree:** An honours, master's, or doctoral degree available only to graduates, requiring advanced study and a research component.

**Postgraduate Diploma:** A qualification for graduates requiring at least one year of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study).

**Preferential Entry:** A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes. Students who qualify for Preferential Entry on the basis of academic merit and/or other criteria are guaranteed places in the University subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements.

**Prerequisite:** A paper that must be passed before taking some other paper or course.

**Prescription:** Description of the academic content of an individual paper.

**Programme:** The entire requirements for the qualification towards which a student is studying (e.g. a degree programme).

**Progression:** A student's advancement from one stage or year or level or proportion of a programme to the next. For some programmes (e.g. MB ChB) completion of a prescribed full year's course is required for progression to the following year.

**Pro-Vice-Chancellor:** The academic and administrative head of an academic Division or of the International Office.

**Qualification:** A degree, diploma, or certificate of the University awarded to a student after successful completion of the requirements of the programme concerned (e.g. BA, Bachelor of Arts).

**Recommencing student:** A student who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years.

**Recommended preparation or concurrent study:** A paper or papers that are recommended to be taken either before or concurrently with some other paper or course.

**Residential college:** A hall of residence associated with the University providing accommodation and other facilities for students. There are 15 residential colleges at Otago: Abbey, Aquinas, Arana, Carrington, City, Cumberland, Hayward, Knox, St Margaret's, Salmond, Selwyn, Studholme, Te Rangi Hiroa, Toroa and University College.

**Restrictions:** Papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

**Returning student:** A student who has been enrolled at the University in either or both of the preceding two calendar years.

**RPL Credit:** In some cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to, or credit towards, a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording non-credentialled learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit.

**Schedule:** Some programme regulations and paper prerequisites include reference to Schedules. These can include major and minor subject requirements, honours and postgraduate diploma subject requirements and schedules of papers. The schedules of papers are referred to using a variety of names (e.g. "Arts and Music Schedule C").

**School:** A section of the University which teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which groups a number of departments in a Division together (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine).

**Semester:** The academic year has two main teaching periods, the first semester and the second semester.

**Senate:** The University's main decision-making and advisory body for academic matters.

**Special Admission:** A means of entrance to the University for domestic students over 20 years of age who do not hold a New Zealand University Entrance qualification. Special Admission is available to domestic students only.

**Special topic papers:** A 'shell' paper that may be used with different content in different years. A student may be able to complete the paper multiple times and count the credit from each instance, provided that the content is different each time.

**Specialisation:** A discipline specified as a major subject or minor subject in a programme, or as the subject of or an endorsement for a qualification, indicating that a concentration of papers has been taken in that discipline or that the qualification is entirely in the discipline.

**Specialised Bachelors' Degrees:** Qualifications for which only limited numbers of students may enrol have specific entry requirements in the relevant programme regulations (e.g. for Teacher Education, Law, Physical Education, Surveying, Social Work and several Health Sciences professional degrees).

**Streams:** Papers which have too many students to be taught in one class are divided into groups called streams.

**Study Period:** Study periods are the defined blocks of time in which academic teaching (or supervision) occurs. Each year contains multiple study periods, some of which may have overlapping dates and some of which may start or end outside the year concerned. The chief study periods are the summer school period and the first and second semesters.

**Subject:** Specific topics of study which the University offers. Each subject has a name (e.g. History) and a four letter code (e.g. HIST). Each paper has a subject code as part of its paper code (e.g. HIST 107).

**Summer School:** An intensive teaching period from early January to mid-February during which a range of undergraduate papers are offered.

**Suspension (in regard to Academic Progress Policy):** Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled for in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended (i.e. will not be permitted to enrol) for the subsequent two calendar years.

**Terms:** The requirements a student must complete to be permitted to sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and completing oral, written, and practical work for the paper concerned. Students are informed of the minimum requirements at the start of each paper.

**Terms test:** See Internal Assessment.

**Thesis:** A long dissertation based on original research and submitted for a master's or doctoral degree.

**Timetable Clash:** The situation when a student has two classes scheduled to occur at the same time.

**Timetabling:** The allocation of classes to specific timeslots and rooms.

**Transcript:** A copy of a student's academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

**Transfer of papers:** The process by which a paper (and any associated points) is transferred from one programme of study to another.

**Transferring student:** A student who has previously attended another university in New Zealand but not the University of Otago.

**Tutorial:** Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual assistance.

**Undergraduate:** A student studying for an ordinary bachelor's or other first degree.

**Undergraduate Certificate:** A qualification at a lower level than a degree or diploma, normally requiring one year of full-time study.

**Undergraduate Diploma:** A qualification at a level lower than a degree which requires at least two years of full-time study.

**Vice-Chancellor:** The academic and administrative head of the University, designated as its Chief Executive by statute.

**Withdrawal:** Withdrawal from a paper (as opposed to deletion) indicates the student has formally withdrawn from studying in the paper before the prescribed cut-off dates but will not normally be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student's academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly (e.g. Wdn April).

**Withdrawn Exceptional:** Withdrawn Exceptional (as opposed to deletion or withdrawal) indicates the student has been permitted to withdraw formally from the paper after the prescribed cut-off dates due to exceptional circumstances. The student may be eligible for a partial fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student's academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly.

**Witnessed copy:** A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Solicitor, Justice of the Peace), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

**Workload:** A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours, made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.

## BA, BTheol, BSc and BCom degree planning chart

	100-Level		200-Level		300-Level	
	papers	points	papers	points	papers	points
18						
36						
54						
72						
90						
108						
126						
144						
162						
180						
	TOTAL		TOTAL		TOTAL	

Any of the above degrees may include up to 90 points for papers in other subject lists.

Every degree must include:

- a minimum of 360 points
- a minimum of 180 points above 100-level
- a minimum of 72 points at 300-level (or above)

and for BA, BSc, or BCom must fulfil the major subject requirements of at least one subject as specified in the appropriate degree structure.

If a minor subject is to be specified for BA, BSc, or BCom the requirements in the minor subject listings must be fulfilled.

[illegible]

# Degree planning

Double degree plan – for two three-year degrees (e.g. BCom/BSc)

Papers counting towards first degree only (e.g. BCom)		Papers to be cross credited and counted toward both degrees		Papers counting towards second degree only (e.g. BSc)	
papers	points	papers	points	papers	points
TOTAL Minimum 234		TOTAL Maximum 126		TOTAL Minimum 234	

## First degree (e.g. BCom)

Total number of points (cross credit plus BCom only) (minimum 360)  
 Number of non-Commerce points towards first degree (maximum 90 without PVC approval)  
 Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level Yes [ ]  
 72 points at 300-level Yes [ ]  
 Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level Yes [ ]

## Second degree (e.g. BSc)

Total number of points (cross credits plus BSc only) (minimum 360)  
 Number of non-Science points (maximum 90 without PVC approval)  
 Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level Yes [ ]  
 72 points at 300-level Yes [ ]  
 Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level Yes [ ]

Course Plan		Course Plan		Course Plan	
Year		Year		Year	
papers	points	papers	points	papers	points



# Timetable planner

It is important to ensure that your completed timetable does not contain clashes and that it represents a reasonable workload.

For timetable information please see: [otago.ac.nz/subjects](http://otago.ac.nz/subjects)

## First semester

	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
08:00 - 08:50					
09:00 - 09:50					
10:00 - 10:50					
11:00 - 11:50					
12:00 - 12:50					
13:00 - 13:50					
14:00 - 14:50					
15:00 - 15:50					
16:00 - 16:50					
17:00 - 17:50					
18:00 - 18:50					
19:00 - 19:50					
20:00 - 20:50					

## Second semester

	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
08:00 - 08:50					
09:00 - 09:50					
10:00 - 10:50					
11:00 - 11:50					
12:00 - 12:50					
13:00 - 13:50					
14:00 - 14:50					
15:00 - 15:50					
16:00 - 16:50					
17:00 - 17:50					
18:00 - 18:50					
19:00 - 19:50					
20:00 - 20:50					

---

# Quick reference

---

[Important dates > 4](#)

[University admission requirements > 8](#)

[Programme entry requirements > 15](#)

[Submit your application > 23](#)

[Paper selection process > 27](#)

[Changing your course > 34](#)

[Contacts > 44](#)

[Qualifications > 45](#)

[Paper prescriptions > 107](#)

---

## Need further help?

### University Information Centre

Information Services Building  
Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand  
1800 46 82 46 from Australia  
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand  
Email [university@otago.ac.nz](mailto:university@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz](http://otago.ac.nz)

Find the University of Otago on:



[facebook.com/otagouniversity](https://facebook.com/otagouniversity)



[twitter.com/otago](https://twitter.com/otago)



**askotago**  
[ask.otago.ac.nz](http://ask.otago.ac.nz)



---

0800 80 80 98  
otago.ac.nz  
txt 866  
[university@otago.ac.nz](mailto:university@otago.ac.nz)  
Apply: [otago.ac.nz](https://otago.ac.nz)